FINAL REPORT

For Public Release

Part 1 - Summary Details

CRDC ID: DAN1601

Project Title: PhD Study: developing the weed control threshold

Project Start Date: 1 Nov 2015 **Project Completion Date:** 30 Jun 2019

Research Program: 1 Farmers

Part 2 – Contact Details

Administrator: Ms. Amanda Waterman, R & D Contracts Administrator

Organisation: Department of Primary Industries

Postal Address: Locked Bag 21, Orange 2800

Ph: 02 6931 3545 Fax: E-mail: contract.admin@dpi.nsw.gov.au

Principal Researcher: Mr. Graham Charles

Organisation: Department of Primary Industries

Postal Address: Locked Bag 1000, Narrabri 2390

Ph: 02 6799 2412 Fax: E-mail: graham.charles@dpi.nsw.gov.auDr

Supervisor: Dr. Kerinne Harvey

Organisation: Department of Primary Industries

Postal Address: Locked Bag 6006, Orange 2800

Ph: 02 6363 7845 Fax: E-mail: kerinne.harvey@dpi.nsw.gov.au

Signature of Research Provider Representative:

Date submitted: _____

Part 3 – Final Report

1. Background

Weeds are becoming increasingly problematic for the cotton industry, with glyphosate resistance challenging glyphosate-based systems. Many cotton growers are returning to residual herbicides to maintain their systems and this trend will escalate as resistance develops and spreads.

Research over 12 years has focused on developing a competition-based threshold to guide growers in the timing and justification for their weed control inputs. An initial threshold was released in 2008 and the principles have been adopted by many consultants.

The proposed research will improve on this initial threshold, using additional data. The new work also addresses some issues with the current threshold, including:

1. difficultly in assessing overall weed pressure on large fields with patchy weeds,
2. not allowing for successive under-threshold weed germinations, and
3. not providing the yield implications of delaying control beyond threshold.

More recent work has focussed on collecting data from complex weed situations with naturally occurring real weeds. The aim is to adapt the model to allow the use of remote sensing, developing the threshold for weed biomass rather than density.

This project puts together 12 years of threshold work, developing a biomass–based weed threshold, publishing the work in scientific literature and producing a PhD thesis for Mr. Charles.

This project will develop better options for cotton growers by:

1. refining and developing the weed control threshold
2. supporting industry through involvement in the TIMS weeds sub-committee, the cotton production course, conferences, dryland reference group, field days etc.
3. supporting industry extension by providing technical advice, and providing technical review and update of WEEDpak materials as transitioned into new CottonInfo format.

This proposal is part of a strategy to assist cotton growers to manage the increasing issue of herbicide resistance. Collectively, with other work at ACRI and Toowoomba, these approaches will help protect the profitability and sustainability of the cotton industry, ensuring the Australian industry stays ahead of a growing global crises in glyphosate and herbicide resistance.

2. Objectives

The projects objectives were:

- **To produce a robust weed control threshold, validated by field testing.**
- **To publish a series of peer reviewed papers based on this work.**
- **Initiate work with a modeller to incorporate the multispecies threshold into a grower-friendly model.**
- **Support the cotton industry through the weed's sub-committee of TIMS, grower meetings, field days and conferences, provided these can be undertaken within the project's budget.**

These Project's objectives were to be achieved through a series of milestones. As the project progressed, the complexity of the project grew and it was recognised that these Milestones were not fully achievable. Increasing complexity was particularly encountered in the weed threshold work, where each successive Milestone builds on knowledge established in the previous Milestones. Significant issues encountered in the early steps made it impossible to achieve the later steps in the time frame initially envisaged. After consultation with the CRDC Program Manager, Susan Maas, some Milestones were dropped, and new Milestones added to the project.

The Project's Milestones were:

1. **Establish the validity of using the model weeds for this research, using data from 3 years of small-plot experiments comparing the effects of model and real weeds on cotton yield.**
   The data was analysed, written as a scientific paper, reanalysed and rewritten twice, and finally accepted for publication in the international journal, Weed Technology, in April 2019, see Appendix 1.
   Charles G, Sindel B, Cowie A, Knox O (2019) The value of using mimic weeds in competition experiments in irrigated cotton. Weed Technol doi: 10.1017/wet.2019.35

2. **Develop the competition relationships between real and model weeds, defining the critical period for weed control over a range of seasons, weed types and weed densities.**
   The data from this work has been analysed and written as three scientific paper. The first of these was accepted for publication in the international journal, Weed Technology, in July 2019, see Appendix 2. A copy of the published version will be forwarded to CRDC when it becomes available.
   Charles G, Sindel B, Cowie A, Knox O (2019) Determining the critical period for weed control in high yielding cotton using common sunflower as a mimic weed. Weed Technol.

   The second of the three papers has been submitted for publication in the journal, Weed Technology, and is currently being reviewed. The submitted work is:
   Charles G, Sindel B, Cowie A, Knox O (2019) Determining the critical period for grass control in high yielding cotton using Japanese millet as a mimic weed. Submitted to Weed Technol. A copy of this paper will be sent to CRDC when it is accepted for publication.

   The third paper will be submitted for publication in the journal, Weed Technology, when the second paper is accepted, as each builds on the previous paper. The work yet to be submitted is:
   Charles G, Sindel B, Cowie A, Knox O (2019) Determining the critical period for broad-leaf weed control in high yielding cotton using mungbean as a mimic weed. To be submitted to Weed Technol, hopefully later this year. A copy of this paper will be sent to CRDC when it is accepted for publication.

   Completion of these two milestones completes objectives 1 and 2 for this project.

3. **Define the relationship for successive weed germinations**
4. **Evaluate the full data set with a range of published competition models, testing the fit of each model and the appropriateness of each approach**
5. **Explore the use of the GreenSeeker to assess the weed pressure**

   Milestones 2, 3, 4 and 5 were originally planned to be the four chapters (four published papers) to be submitted as a PhD study, which were the core of this project. However, during the first year of the project it was recognised that Milestone 1 was central to the project and so was developed as a published paper, replacing Milestone 5.
   Further on in the project it was again recognised that Milestone 2 was a much larger body of work than was initially anticipated and was broken into three papers, replacing Milestones 3 and 4.

   Hence Milestones 3, 4 and 5 were replaced by Milestones 1 and an expanded Milestone 2.
   The work for Milestones 3, 4 and 5 still needs to be undertaken and has commenced at the completion of DAN1601.

6. **Look at the effect of row configuration on the weed control threshold (conventional vs narrow rows).**
   The field work for this milestone was completed in the first year of the project. However, due to a combination of time lost due to health issues and the expansion of Milestone 2, this milestone was not fully achievable in the life of the project. This work will follow Milestone 5.

7. **Work with a modeller to incorporate the multispecies threshold into a grower-friendly model.**
   This Milestone builds on Milestone 5, and so was no longer achievable in the life of this project.

8. **Support industry extension on weeds information:**
   Prepare Cotton Grower or Spotlight article on multispecies threshold, and implications for industry.
   Melanie Jenson and I have prepared a Spotlight article from the first paper, but with the imminent publication of the second paper, have decided to delay this article and produce an expanded article

presenting findings from both papers. This delay will allow us to produce an article which is more readily applicable to growers' needs.

Update WEEDpak and support the CottonInfo transition to a new format.

I have updated WEEDpak and prepared 4 or fewer-page CottonInfo sheets from the sections. The system will need to support both the full articles and the CottonInfo sheets. The revised section are in Appendix 3 and Appendix 3 – Cottoninfo sheets. It is important that the existing WEEDpak sections need to be updated, as well as the Cottoninfo sheets launched on the web. While the CottonInfo sheets are helpful, they necessarily refer to the full documents, as it isn't possible to summarise a 30-page document in 4 pages without losing some details. I recommend that the article "Herbicide resistance management in Australian cotton farming systems" found in the Cotton Pest Management Guide 2019-20 be used as the Cottoninfo sheet for this part.

Note that many of these sheets will need revising again once or if Roundup Ready Xtend Flex cotton becomes commercially available in Australia, as information on dicamba and glufosinate efficacy will need to be added to the sheets.

9. Input to the industry through the weed's sub-committee of TIMS, grower meetings, field days, meetings and conferences.

I have been involved with the industry as much as practical and am still responding regularly to industry enquiries, principally in the area of herbicide damage to cotton crops. I was heavily involved with Cotton Australia and CSD following the extensive 2,4-D damage issues in the Walgett area in the 2017/18 season.

My involvement with the TIMS weed's sub-committee has continued, with regular involvement in meetings, teleconferences and ongoing discussions. I have also now joined the full TIMS committee as the NSW DPI representative.

I attended and was part of the Australian Cotton Conference and the annual Northern Weeds Symposiums.

10. Relating 2,4-D damage to tissue samples.

I was part of a Cotton Australia and CSD group looking into 2,4-D damage from severe drift in the Walgett area in the 2017/18 season. We inspected the damage on a number of fields and talked with growers and consultants. One grower sent off a sample of very damaged cotton for tissue analysis but no 2,4-D was detected in the sample which was taken several weeks after the drift incident.

A lesser drift event occurred at ACRI prior to Christmas 2017 and I was able to obtain frozen leaf samples for the period during which the drift was suspected. I had these samples tested, but the tissue tests were again unable to detect the herbicide, with the drift event apparently being below the level of detection. A brief report on this finding is presented in Appendix 4.

11. Additional inputs

Pupae busting experiment

I continue to conduct a long-term pupae busting experiment at ACRI funded by CRDC as part of Eric Koetz' NSW Department of Primary Industries project DAN 1402, which tests the value of pupae busting for weed management. I redesigned this experiment in 2017 to double the number of treatments, retaining all the existing treatments, but including some conventional and low input treatments to accelerate the breakdown rate of the less intensive treatments – thus exposing the value or otherwise of the pupae busting inputs. Treatment differences emerged for the first time in 2017/18. Unfortunately the experiment was severely affected by hail last season, but trends in treatment differences were again seen, although these are not yet statistically significant (Appendix 5).

Dryland research trial

I made myself available and was involved with the planning phase of the dryland cotton research experiments with Annabelle Guest, but have heard nothing from this group in the past 12 months.

Noogoora burr biocontrol project

I was co-leader of a CRDC funded project, "Biological control and taxonomic advancement for management in the Noogoora burr complex", which finished in June 2019. The project involved a number of different facets and was exceptionally successful in achieving its objectives in spite of many issues. A final report on this project has separately been submitted to CRDC.

3. Methods

This project primarily involved analysis and publication from previously collected and reported field experiments. The Materials and Methods used for this work are described in the published papers (see Appendix 1 and 2). Papers 3 and 4 will be forwarded to CRDC once they are accepted for publication.

4. Results

This project primarily involved analysis and publication from previously collected and reported field experiments. The Materials and Methods used for this work are described in the published papers (see Appendix 1 and 2). Papers 3 and 4 will be forwarded to CRDC once they are accepted for publication.

5. Outcomes

The primary outcomes from this project have been the acceptance for publication of the first two scientific papers in the series on the weed control threshold for cotton (Appendix 1 and 2). Following acceptance for publication of the next two papers, the weed control threshold which was released to the Australian cotton industry in 2008 will be revised, refined and re-released to the industry, based on much more robust data, analysis and models.

6. Please describe any:-

a) technical advances achieved (eg commercially significant developments, patents applied for or granted licenses, etc.);

b) other information developed from research (eg discoveries in methodology, equipment design, etc.); and

c) required changes to the Intellectual Property register.

No commercially significant advances or information has been developed in this project.

7. Conclusion

There will be a significant improvement in the accuracy and reliability of the weed control threshold following the publication of the next two papers, hopefully by the end of this year. As soon as the last paper is accepted for publication, I will contact with CRDC and the CottonInfo team to determine the best way to upgrade the existing threshold and release this information to the industry.

8. Extension Opportunities

Detail a plan for the activities or other steps that may be taken:

(a) to further develop or to exploit the project technology.

(b) for the future presentation and dissemination of the project outcomes.

The primary extension opportunities for this project commence as soon as the final two scientific papers are accepted for publication, which will hopefully occur later this year. As soon as the last paper is accepted for publication, I will contact with CRDC and the CottonInfo team to determine the best way to upgrade the existing threshold and release this information to the industry.

(c) for future research.

The research side of this project has been largely completed, with some analysis and publication remaining to be undertaken. With the current funding gap between this and the next CRDC funded project, now is a good opportunity to further the as yet to be completed Milestones from this project.

9. A. List the publications arising from the research project and/or a publication plan.

Charles G, Sindel B, Cowie A, Knox O (2019) The value of using mimic weeds in competition experiments in irrigated cotton. Weed Technol doi: 10.1017/wet.2019.35 (Appendix 1)

Charles G, Sindel B, Cowie A, Knox O (2019) Determining the critical period for weed control in high yielding cotton using common sunflower as a mimic weed. Weed Technol. (Accepted for publication, July 2019) (Appendix 2)

Charles G, Sindel B, Cowie A, Knox O (2019) Determining the critical period for grass control in high yielding cotton using Japanese millet as a mimic weed. Submitted to Weed Technol. A copy of this paper will be sent to CRDC when it is accepted for publication.

Charles G, Sindel B, Cowie A, Knox O (2019) Determining the critical period for broad-leaf weed control in high yielding cotton using mungbean as a mimic weed. To be submitted to Weed Technol, hopefully later this year. A copy of this paper will be sent to CRDC when it is accepted for publication.

B. Have you developed any online resources and what is the website address?

The main parts of WEEDpak have been updated and included in Appendix 3. These sections need to be updated into the main body of WEEDpak online and the CottonInfo sheets promoted through the CottonInfo network.

Part 4 – Final Report Executive Summary

A weed control threshold for cotton production was first released to the Australian industry in 2008. It has been widely used as a guide to the level of weed pressure that can be tolerated in fields without economic damage occurring. However, the model behind the threshold was based on a limited data set, derived using the 'mimic weeds' (common sunflower, mungbeans and Japanese millet), based on the assumption that the level of competition from these 'mimic weeds' could be readily related to real competition levels from real weeds.

Project DAN1601 focused on testing the underlying assumption that the competition results from mimic weeds could be related to real weeds, and, assuming the approach was valid, using a much larger data set to derive a more accurate threshold.

Data from 3 years was used to test the validity of using mimic weeds to define competition in irrigated cotton. Competition levels were compared between differing population densities of: fierce thornapple vs. common sunflower; bladder ketmia vs. mungbean; and, awnless barnyard grass vs. Japanese millet. Many similarities and differences were found between the mimic and real weeds, but an underlying relationship was derived that showed that as far as the cotton was concerned, the only real differences between the six 'weeds' were related to weed height and biomass – in other words, bigger weeds are more competitive! So, competition experiments using mimic weeds are valid, and a lot easier to conduct than experiments using real weeds. Also, the findings of this work showed that it is possible to extrapolate the results from a few mimic weeds to a wide range of real weeds.

Based on this finding, data from field experiments between 2002 and 2015 was collated and analysed to develop much more accurate relationships between the three mimic weeds weeds' (common sunflower, mungbeans and Japanese millet) and irrigated cotton. Three papers were developed, one for each weed type, developing dynamic weed control thresholds for these weed types. The first of these papers has been accepted for publication and the second paper has been submitted to the publishing journal. The final paper will be submitted when the third paper is accepted.

Results from the first paper showed that for a large weed (eg. fierce thornapple, Noogoora burr, sesbania), densities of 1 per m of row caused more than 5% yield loss if present in the crop between 43 and 615 GDD. Higher densities caused higher levels of damage. Where the weed can be controlled with glyphosate, a 1% yield loss threshold is more realistic, extending the critical period for weed control for 1 weed per m row to between planting and 836 GDD.

It is hoped that the next two scientific papers will be accepted for publication later this year, and then the results from the work can be extended to the Australian industry, giving growers a firm threshold for controlling weeds in irrigated cotton.

In addition to this core work, the project has continued to support the cotton industry through articles, meeting and input into the weeds sub-committee of the TIMS panel, as well as in other areas.

Work on a pupae busting experiment has continued, preliminary results indicating that pupae busting does deliver additional benefits through improved weed control.

A study into 2,4-D damage, prompted by the heavy damage experienced in the Walgett area in the 2017/18 season, highlighted the very low levels of 2,4-D that could cause damage to cotton. A series of tissue tests determined that damage at ACRI observed in this same season was caused by 2,4-D concentrations below the level of detection by instruments.

At the request of the CottonInfo team, all main articles in WEEDpak have been updated, and short (4-page) *CottonInfo sheets* developed from the longer articles.

This project has also had a large input, as lead, of a parallel project, DAN1805, the "Biological control and taxonomic advancement for management in the Noogoora burr complex", which also finished in June 2019. The project involved a number of different facets and was exceptionally successful in achieving its objectives in spite of many issues. A final report on this project has separately been submitted to CRDC. Outcomes included: re-evaluating the taxonomy and distribution of the Noogoora burr complex, showing that based on genetics, there appears to be only two groups of burrs (species), with many hybrids occurring; successfully developing a bioherbicide which is effective across all the Noogoora burr species; and determining that all plants in the Noogoora burr complex are hosts of the Verticillium wilt pathogen, with multiple defoliating and non-defoliating strains of the pathogen isolated from the burrs, often with more than one strain present in a single burr. Four scientific papers are currently being developed from this project.

Following the success of the technology developed around the bioherbicide for Noogoora burr, steps towards commercialisation of a bioherbicide for Bathurst burr have been commenced.

Weed Technology

www.cambridge.org/wet

The value of using mimic weeds in competition experiments in irrigated cotton

Graham W. Charles[1], Brian M. Sindel[2], Annette L. Cowie[3] and Oliver G. G. Knox[4]

[1]Research Agronomist, New South Wales Department of Primary Industries, Australian Cotton Research Institute, Narrabri, NSW 2390, Australia; [2]Professor of Weed Science, School of Environmental and Rural Science, University of New England, Armidale NSW 2351, Australia; [3]Principal Research Scientist, New South Wales Department of Primary Industries, Beef Industry Centre, University of New England, Armidale NSW 2351, Australia and [4]Senior Lecturer, School of Environmental and Rural Science, University of New England, Armidale NSW 2351, Australia

Research Article

Cite this article: Charles GW, Sindel BM, Cowie AL, Knox OGG (2019) The value of using mimic weeds in competition experiments in irrigated cotton. Weed Technol. doi: 10.1017/wet.2019.35

Received: 17 February 2019
Revised: 27 March 2019
Accepted: 15 April 2019

Associate Editor:
Lawrence E. Steckel, University of Tennessee

Nomenclature:
Bladder ketmia, *Hibiscus tridactylites* Lindl.; common sunflower, *Helianthus* annuus L.; cotton, *Gossypium hirsutum* L.; fierce thornapple, *Datura ferox* L.; Japanese millet, *Echinochloa esculenta* (A.Braun) H.Scholz; junglerice, *Echinochloa colona* (L.) Link; mungbean, *Vigna radiata* (L.) R.Wilczek

Keywords:
dry weight; leaf area; lint yield; plant height; morphology; model weeds

Author for correspondence: Graham W. Charles, New South Wales Department of Primary Industries, Australian Cotton Research Institute, Locked Bag 1000, Narrabri, NSW 2390, Australia.
Email: graham.charles@dpi.nsw.gov.au

Abstract

Crop plants have been used as mimic weeds to substitute for real weeds in competition studies. These mimic weeds have the advantages of availability of seed, uniform germination and growth, and the potential to confer better experimental controllability and repeatability. However, the underlying assumption that the competitive effects of mimic weeds are similar to real weeds has not been tested. We compared a range of morphological traits (plant height, node and leaf number, leaf area, leaf size, and dry weight) between the mimic weeds and real weeds: Japanese millet vs. junglerice, mungbean vs. bladder ketmia, and common sunflower vs. fierce thornapple. The impact of these mimic and real weeds on cotton was also assessed. There were similarities and differences between the mimic and real weeds, but impact on cotton lint yield was most closely associated with weed height and dry weight at mid-season. Mimic weeds may be satisfactorily substituted for real weeds in competition experiments where seasonal and environmental conditions are not limiting, such as with fully irrigated cotton, provided the plants have similar dry weight and height at mid-season. Alternatively, one can account for the differences in dry weight and height. We define here a generalized relationship estimating the yield loss of high-yielding, irrigated cotton from weed competition over a range of weed dry weights and heights, allowing extrapolation from the results with mimic weeds to the competitive effects of a range of weeds.

Introduction

Field experiments assessing the impact of weeds on crop growth and yield have been conducted for many crops and a wide range of weeds. These experiments generally fall into two categories: first, those using naturally occurring weeds, often hampered by uneven distribution and density of weed species and by staggered germination (Cardoso et al. 2011; Elezovic et al. 2012); and second, those using sown weeds, often of a single weed species and usually at specific densities (Ma et al. 2016; MacRae et al. 2013).

The second approach using sown weeds, often of a single species, offers the advantage of giving detailed information on the impacts of individual weed species. However, this approach can be challenging to undertake, as it can be difficult to obtain the large quantities of weed seed that may be required for field experiments. In addition, it can be difficult to get weeds to germinate at the densities and times required for an experiment, often because of low germination rates and variable seed dormancy (Strydhorst et al. 2008). These issues can be overcome by transplanting weeds into the field (Ma et al. 2016; MacRae et al. 2013), but this process is labor-intensive and the survival rate of transplanted weeds can be poor in hot, dry conditions, as is often the case over much of the period when cotton is grown in Australia.

An alternative approach for competition experiments is to use a "mimic" weed, which is normally a readily available cultivated species with a high germination rate and low seed dormancy. Among the many species used as mimic weeds are barley (*Hordeum vulgare* L.) (Strydhorst et al. 2008), common sunflower (Charles and Taylor 2007), Japanese millet (Wu et al. 2010), oats (*Avena sativa* L.) (Brain et al. 1999), perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne* L.) (Afifi and Swanton 2012), rapeseed (*Brassica napus* L.) (Vollmann et al. 2010), white mustard (*Sinapis alba* L.) (Didon and Boström 2003; Lotz et al. 1996), and winter wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) (Cerrudo et al. 2012).

Mimic weeds are often chosen from crop species of the same genus as the real weeds for which they substitute—oats substituting for wild oat (*Avena fatua* L.) (Brain et al. 1999) and Japanese millet for junglerice (Wu et al. 2010). When closely related species are not available, species of different genera that display similar morphological characteristics have been used, such as common sunflower substituting for fierce thornapple (Charles and Taylor 2007).

© Weed Science Society of America, 2019.

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 17 Jun 2019 at 23:09:39, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.35

Where nutrients and water are not limiting, weeds primarily compete for light (Didon and Boström 2003; Ma et al. 2016). Consequently, plant height, leaf structure and orientation, photosynthetic rate, and growth rate are the primary morphological characteristics associated with plant competitiveness in well-fertilized, fully irrigated crops (Didon 2002; MacRae et al. 2013), as is the situation for most cotton grown in Australia. Thus, mimic weeds are generally chosen to have a similar height and structure to the real weed, although other factors can be important, such as a similarity in sensitivity to herbicides (Brain et al. 1999).

The use of a mimic weed in competition studies offers many advantages, such as greater experimental controllability and repeatability (Strydhorst et al. 2008). Mimic weed cultivation generally involves the ability to achieve more uniform weed germination, growth, density, and distribution (Lotz et al. 1996; Vollmann et al. 2010). Experiments utilizing mimic weeds can be conducted to examine aspects of competition such as the effects of crop variety (Didon and Boström 2003), soil nutrition, and herbicide tolerance (Brain et al. 1999), without the confounding effects of uneven weed emergence, growth, density, and distribution. Alternatively, mimic weeds can be valuable to examine the effects of weed emergence, growth, density, or distribution, while keeping the other factors constant (Charles and Taylor 2007). Post-experiment issues, such as the ongoing germination of hard-seeded weeds from seeds produced during the experiments (Walker et al. 2010), may also be reduced or largely eliminated by using mimic weeds.

The studies thus far, however, have relied on the often-unstated assumption that the competitive effect of the mimic weed is similar to that of a real weed. This assumption is central to these studies but has not previously been examined in the scientific literature. The aim of the current study was to test this assumption (that a mimic weed can have a competitive effect comparable to that of a real weed), comparing the morphological traits of the mimic and real weeds, and their competitive effects on cotton morphology and lint yield.

The weeds used in the study—bladder ketmia, fierce thornapple, and junglerice—are species commonly problematic in cotton fields in Australia (Werth et al. 2013) that represent a range of weed morphological types: a medium-sized broadleaf weed, a large broadleaf weed, and a grass weed, respectively. Bladder ketmia, fierce thornapple, and junglerice were compared with the mimic weeds: mungbean, common sunflower, and Japanese millet, respectively.

Materials and methods

Experiments were conducted in the three growing seasons, 2004–2005, 2006–2007, and 2007–2008, in bins constructed from fibrous cement sheets, each bin with surface dimension 1.0 m by 0.9 m, and 0.5 m deep, fully exposed to the external environment, at the Australian Cotton Research Institute, Narrabri (30.12°S, 149.36°E, elevation 201 m). Bins were filled with a sand and peat moss mix (2:1 by volume), with a drainage hole in each bin. Bins were arranged in eight rows, oriented north–south, and irrigated to saturation by overhead sprinklers in rows on a weekly basis. A slow-release complete plant fertilizer was applied at planting at the recommended rate, and bins were top-dressed every 2 wk with nitrogen at 18 kg ha^{-1} in the form of granulated urea (46% N). Weed seeds of bladder ketmia, fierce thornapple, and junglerice were collected from multiple plants from nearby cotton fields over the 2002–2003 and 2003–2004 seasons.

Experimental design

The experiments used a factorial design with six species and five weed densities, with four replicates. Cotton and weeds were planted in a single row 0.9 m in length running north to south along the center of each bin on October 13 of each year. All bins were planted with cotton at 15 seeds m^{-1}, and weeds were planted to achieve 0, 1, 2, 5, and 10 plants m^{-1} for common sunflower and fierce thornapple; 0, 3, 6, 15, and 30 plants m^{-1} for mungbean and bladder ketmia; and 0, 10, 20, 50, and 100 plants m^{-1} for Japanese millet and junglerice—one real or mimic weed species per bin. These target populations represented moderate to heavy levels of weed pressure, as typically seen in Australian cotton fields. Populations were thinned to the target numbers of weeds 6 wk after planting. The removed weeds were selected to optimize spacing between the remaining weeds. Bins were hand-weeded regularly to remove other weeds.

Data collection

The number of cotton plants and corresponding weed plants were recorded in each bin at mid-season, 90 d after planting (DAP), and at cotton harvest, 150 DAP. Plant height, the number of leaves, and the node number (broadleaf plants only) were recorded at mid-season on five cotton and five weed plants in each bin chosen randomly (all weeds were measured in treatments with fewer than five weeds per bin). Two weed plants were removed from each bin at this stage, 90 DAP, after cutting at ground level. Leaf area, leaf size, and aboveground plant weight of the weeds was recorded (a single weed was removed and measured in treatments with only one weed per bin). This removal was done after the end of the critical period for weed control (Korres and Norsworthy 2015). Leaf area was measured using a Li Cor LI-3100 area meter (LI-COR Inc., Lincoln, NE). Plants were weighed after drying at 70 C for at least 72 h in a forced-air oven. Weed and cotton height, cotton node number, and the aboveground plant dry weight of the cotton were recorded at cotton harvest. Once all bolls had opened, seed cotton was hand-picked from all cotton plants in each bin and was ginned using a single-saw gin to determine cotton lint yield.

Statistical analysis of paired data sets

Data for each of the morphological traits of both weeds and cotton, the cotton lint yield, and the ginning percentage were compared for the effects of year, density, and species by ANOVA for each real weed and mimic weed pair separately (junglerice vs. Japanese millet, bladder ketmia vs. mungbean, and fierce thornapple vs. common sunflower) using R statistical software (R version 3.5.1, R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria), with a significance level of $P \leq 0.05$. Treatment means for each weed pair were averaged over density and separated using Fisher's protected LSD test at $P \leq 0.05$, where density was not a significant effect in the analysis. Data were presented separately where density was a significant effect without an effect of species. Figures were used to present relationships where a significant effect of both density and species was indicated ($P \leq 0.05$). Linear (Equation 1), allometric (Equation 2), exponential (Equation 3), and hyperbolic (Equation 4) models were fit to these data and the Akaike information criterion used to select the model with best fit. These equations were as follow:

$$y = a + bx \quad (1)$$

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 17 Jun 2019 at 23:09:39, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.35

Table 1. Comparisons of morphological traits for each weed and mimic weed pair at mid-season (90 d after planting), and plant height at cotton harvest (150 d after planting).

Weed species[a]	Plant height	Nodes[b]	Leaves	Leaf area	Leaf size	Dry weight	Plant height
	Mid-season						Harvest
	cm	No. plant^{-1}		cm^2 plant^{-1}	cm^2 leaf^{-1}	g plant^{-1}	cm
Junglerice	132 a	–	44	356	10.4		122
Japanese millet	91 b	–	34	441	11.3		101
Bladder ketmia	72	11.2 a	100 a	483 b	4 b	26.7 b	85
Mungbean	80	9.5 b	29 b	2,080 a	131 a	55.8 a	84
Fierce thornapple	100 b	8.3 b	67				145 b
Common sunflower	170 a	35.0 a	60				179 a

[a] There was no significant ($P \geq 0.05$) effect of weed density. Within each pair, means followed by differing letters are significantly different according to Fisher's protected LSD test at $P \leq 0.05$.
[b] Node number was not recorded for the grasses.

where y is the morphological trait, ginning percentage, or lint yield; x is the weed density; a is the intercept of the line; and b is the slope of the line,

$$y = ax^b \quad (2)$$

where y is the morphological trait, ginning percentage, or lint yield; x is the weed density; a and b are constants,

$$y = a + be^{cx} \quad (3)$$

where y is the morphological trait, ginning percentage, or lint yield; x is the weed density; a,b, and c are constants, and

$$y = \frac{ax}{b + x} \quad (4)$$

where y is the morphological trait, ginning percentage, or lint yield; x is the weed density; a is the upper asymptote;b is a constant.

Standard errors of the means were determined using the delta method in R. The quality of the fit of the models was assessed using the coefficient of determination (r^2).

Statistical analysis of combined data set

The data sets for the six species were combined. The effects of weed species, density, and year on the cotton lint yield were examined for the combined data set using ANOVA. Density and year were not significant effects in the analyses, with differences in lint yield related only to species. To explore any associations between the morphological traits and cotton lint yield, a linear model (Equation 1) was developed, relating cotton lint yield per meter to weed species and the combination of each of the morphological traits per meter. Data for each trait were first tested for normality and log transformed where indicated by the analysis. Both transformed and nontransformed traits were included in the regression, allowing the results of the regression to select the relationship with the best fit. Traits that were not significantly correlated with cotton lint yield were progressively deleted from the analysis using the stepwise linear regression method. A minimal model derived from the analysis containing only those traits significantly ($P < 0.05$) correlated with lint yield was fit to the data. This process, using stepwise linear regression, was repeated to explore the association between the morphological traits and relative cotton lint yield. Linear (Equation 1) and exponential (Equation 3) regression models were fit to the relationships for lint yield and relative lint yield, and the Akaike information criterion used to select the model with best fit. The quality of the fit of the models was assessed using the coefficient of determination (r^2).

Results and discussion

The species used as mimic weeds in this study were chosen because they had at least some physical resemblance to the real weeds selected for the study, with broad similarities in plant height, dry weight, and architecture. However, in-season measurements showed many differences between the real and mimic weeds, as described below.

Japanese millet vs. junglerice

Junglerice plants were taller than Japanese millet plants at mid-season, but no difference in plant height was observed at cotton harvest (Table 1). There were no effects of species or density on leaf number, leaf area, or leaf size at mid-season (Table 1). Dry weight at mid-season decreased with increasing weed density, but there was no effect of species (Table 2).

Increasing weed density reduced the height of the accompanying cotton plants at mid-season, with no difference between the species (Table 2). There was no effect of weed species or density on cotton leaf number at mid-season, or cotton height, node number, dry weight, or ginning percentage at harvest (Table 3). However, junglerice reduced cotton's node number at mid-season by one node when compared with Japanese millet (Table 3). The presence of either weed caused a reduction in lint yield of 30% or more at all densities, with junglerice reducing lint yield by 16% more than Japanese millet at the highest weed density—a 53% yield reduction compared with a 37% reduction for Japanese millet (Figure 1). The greater reduction in lint yield at the highest density may be related to the greater height at mid-season of the junglerice plants when compared with Japanese millet.

The junglerice in this study was quite different from the plants reported by Awan et al. (2014), who used junglerice collected from fields in Indonesia. At a similar weight, the Indonesian junglerice plants had many more leaves and much greater leaf area than the plants in our study. This disparity in leaf number and leaf area can be attributed to the plasticity of this species, to the very different selection environments of rice production in Indonesia, and to

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 17 Jun 2019 at 23:09:39, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.35

Table 2. Comparisons of Japanese millet and junglerice dry weight, and the effect of these weeds on cotton height at mid-season (90 d after planting), over weed densities of 10 to 100 plants m^{-1} of crop row.

	Weed dry weight				Cotton height			
Weed species[a]	10 m^{-1}	20 m^{-1}	50 m^{-1}	100 m^{-1}	10 m^{-1}	20 m^{-1}	50 m^{-1}	100 m^{-1}
	g $plant^{-1}$				cm			
Junglerice	55.2 a	29.4 ab	19.5 ab	17.2 b	51.9 ab	47.4 b	45.1 b	43.0 b
Japanese millet	37.4 a	33.3 ab	22.0 ab	15.1 b	63.0 a	50.7 ab	45.0 b	46.5 b

[a] The analysis showed no effect of species. Means followed by differing letters are significantly different according to Fisher's protected LSD test at $P \leq 0.05$.

Table 3. Responses of cotton morphological traits and ginning percentage to competition from weed and mimic weed pairs. Measurements were taken at mid-season, and at cotton harvest, 90 and 150 d after planting, respectively.

	Plant height	Nodes	Leaves	Plant height	Nodes	Dry weight	Ginning
Weed species[a]	Mid-season			Harvest			
	cm	No. $plant^{-1}$		cm	No. $plant^{-1}$	g $plant^{-1}$	%
Junglerice		9.8 b	15.7	73	16.9	23.0	40.1
Japanese millet		10.9 a	18.3	74	17.8	30.1	40.7
Bladder ketmia	69	12.8	26.0	83	18.4	38.2 a	40.2
Mungbean	67	12.5	23.4	82	18.0	32.3 b	40.7
Fierce thornapple				80 a	18.8 a	36.9 a	40.3 b
Common sunflower				61 b	15.0 b	15.5 b	41.8 a

[a] There was no significant ($P \geq 0.05$) effect of weed density. Within each pair, means followed by differing letters are significantly different according to Fisher's protected LSD test at $P \leq 0.05$.

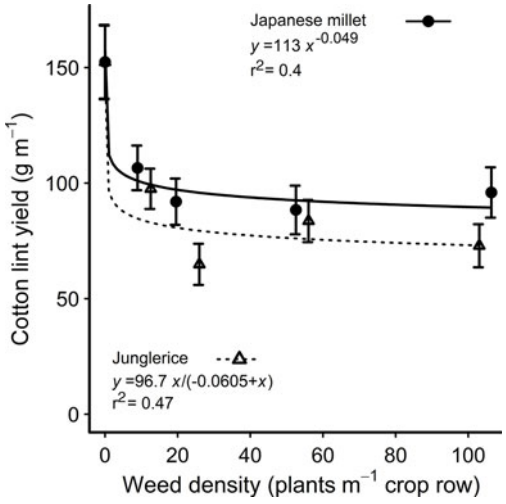


Figure 1. Reduction in cotton lint yield from competition with Japanese millet and junglerice over densities of 10 to 100 weeds m^{-1} of crop row. The parameters of the equations are shown within each figure. Vertical bars indicate 1 SEM.

the more open canopy of the broad-acre cropping system of the Australian cotton industry. Phenotypic plasticity among *Echinochloa* spp. has been reported elsewhere (Claerhout et al. 2016; Danquah et al. 2002; Tabacchi et al. 2006). Altop and Mennan (2011), for example, reported variations of up to 100% in plant height, leaf area, and dry weight of *E. crus-galli* (L.) Beauv. ECHCG samples from Turkey.

Given the known plasticity of the *Echinochloa* genus, the similarity of morphological traits between the Japanese millet and the junglerice used in our study indicates that Japanese millet has value as a mimic weed to substitute for junglerice. However, the variety of Japanese millet we used was less competitive than our junglerice and therefore not an ideal mimic weed to be substituted for junglerice. A more aggressive millet variety may be more suitable for future studies.

Mungbean vs. bladder ketmia

Mungbean and bladder ketmia plants remained similar in height throughout the season but varied in node number, leaf number, leaf area, leaf size, and dry weight at mid-season (Table 1). Bladder ketmia had two more nodes and three times more leaves at mid-season than did mungbean. However, the mungbean leaves were 34 times larger than the bladder ketmia leaves, and mungbean had 4 times the leaf area compared with bladder ketmia at mid-season. Mungbean plants were double the weight of the bladder ketmia plants.

There was no effect of weed species or density on plant height, node number, leaf number, or ginning percentage of the cotton plants (Table 3). However, mungbean reduced the dry weight of the cotton plants at harvest by 15% when compared with the bladder ketmia, with no effect of weed density. The presence of both weed species reduced cotton lint yield compared with the weed-free plots, but there was no effect of species (Table 4).

The bladder ketmia used in this study had a large number of small, deeply lobed leaves, with low specific leaf area compared with mungbean. Bladder ketmia is a variable species (Johnson and Craven 2013), with plants from different regions varying

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 17 Jun 2019 at 23:09:39, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.35

Table 4. Response in cotton lint yield to the presence of bladder ketmia and mungbean at densities of 0 to 30 m^{-1} of crop row.

	Lint yield				
Weed species[a]	0 m^{-1}	3 m^{-1}	6 m^{-1}	15 m^{-1}	30 m^{-1}
	g m^{-1}				
Bladder ketmia	159 a	137 abc	143 abc	108 c	117 bc
Mungbean	154 ab	119 bc	113 c	107 c	123 abc

[a] The analysis showed no effect of species. Means followed by differing letters are significantly different according to Fisher's protected LSD test at $P \leq 0.05$.

greatly in their morphological traits (Johnson 2003). The large number of small leaves is typical of bladder ketmia, with the plants in our study mid-range in size (height, leaf number, and leaf area) when compared with those in the study of Johnson (2003). Mungbean was more similar in leaf size to *Hibiscus verdcourtii* Craven, another closely related weed also common in Australian cotton fields (Werth et al. 2013).

Given the differences in node number, leaf number, leaf size, leaf area, and dry weight between the two species, mungbean would not seem to be a suitable mimic weed to substitute for bladder ketmia. However, the real and mimic weeds had similar competitive effects on the cotton, with no differences in their effect on cotton lint yield or their impact on other cotton morphological traits, other than a small difference in cotton dry weight at harvest. On this basis of a similar competitive effect, mungbean is an acceptable substitute for bladder ketmia.

Common sunflower vs. fierce thornapple

Fierce thornapple plants were shorter than common sunflower both at mid-season and at cotton harvest, although the difference in height diminished with time (Table 1). Fierce thornapple was a more open, branched plant and had only a quarter the number of nodes compared with common sunflower at mid-season, but the same number of leaves (Table 1). The common sunflower used in these experiments was a commercial variety ('Hysun 38') and produced a single head on the main stem, with no branching. There was a large disparity in leaf size at mid-season, with common sunflower leaves 18 times larger than fierce thornapple leaves at the lowest weed density, diminishing to 9 times larger at the highest density (Figure 2A). Plant density had almost no effect on fierce thornapple leaf size at mid-season, whereas common sunflower leaf size declined by 60% as weed density increased. The disparity in leaf size resulted in common sunflower having 11 times the leaf area of fierce thornapple at the lowest density at mid-season, declining to 4 times the leaf area at the highest density (Figure 2B). Weed dry weight was affected by both species and density. Common sunflower plants were four times heavier than fierce thornapple plants at mid-season for the lowest weed density, with no difference at the highest weed density (Figure 2C).

The presence of common sunflower had greater negative impact on the morphological traits of the accompanying cotton than did fierce thornapple at all weed densities and over the range of traits measured. Crop height at mid-season was reduced 47% more by one common sunflower per meter, than by one fierce thornapple, declining to 58% more at 10 weeds m^{-1} of crop row (Figure 3A). At cotton harvest, the reduction in crop height was still 19 cm, or 24%, with no effect of density remaining (Table 3). Fierce thornapple had little impact on the node number of the cotton. At mid-season, the cotton plants had four fewer nodes when competing with common sunflower compared with fierce thornapple at 1 weed m^{-1}, declining to six fewer nodes at 10 weeds m^{-1} (Figure 3B). Cotton competing with common sunflower still had approximately four fewer nodes than cotton competing with fierce thornapple at cotton harvest (Table 3). Common sunflower reduced the leaf number per meter of the cotton by around 57% more than did fierce thornapple at mid-season over the range of weed densities (Figure 3C). Cotton plants were 60% lighter at harvest when competing with common sunflower, compared with plants competing with fierce thornapple (Table 3). These differences combined to cause a 41% greater reduction in lint yield when cotton competed with common sunflower compared to cotton competing with fierce thornapple at 1 weed m^{-1}, declining to a 50% yield reduction at 10 weeds m^{-1} (Figure 3D).

The fierce thornapple plants in our study weighed 91 to 236 g $plant^{-1}$ at mid-season for 10 and 1 plant m^{-1} of crop row, respectively—much less than the plants reported in Charles et al. (1998), which averaged 1,100 ± 300 g dry weight $plant^{-1}$—but were similar in height to the plants in Charles et al. (1998) at 140 ± 10 cm (Table 1). This difference in weight was associated with heavy insect injury suffered by the plants in the current study, especially later in the season. This level of insect injury was not seen in fierce thornapples in the previous study, as insecticides were heavily used to manage insects in the cotton crop where these weeds were located. As a consequence of this heavy insect injury, the fierce thornapple in our study was less competitive than the plants in the earlier study and less competitive than the common sunflower, which suffered minimal insect injury. The common sunflower plants were similar in weight to the plants reported by Massignam et al. (2009), which at maturity ranged from 200 to 400 g $plant^{-1}$, but smaller in size than the fierce thornapple plants reported in Charles et al. (1998).

Given these differences in node number and branching, leaf size and area, and impact on cotton yield, the common sunflower variety chosen was not an ideal mimic weed to substitute for fierce thornapple. It is likely that a shorter, branched variety of common sunflower would have been more suitable for this study.

Cotton lint yield and the morphological traits

Selecting a mimic weed that closely resembles a real weed in both its morphological traits and its impact on the crop is an ideal that may be difficult to achieve in practice. Japanese millet, for example, is closely related to junglerice and appears to be a good substitute for this weed, but in our study, it caused around 15% less reduction in cotton lint yield compared with junglerice. This difference between Japanese millet and junglerice could not be overcome by adjusting the density of the mimic weed within the range of densities used in our study (Figure 1). Yet, for the cotton grower, it is the impact of the weed on the crop's yield that is the most important measure of the weed's competitive effect on the crop. Hence, in practical terms, a mimic weed that has the same impact on crop yield as the real weed is arguably a suitable substitute in competition experiments even if it differs in other morphological traits. Such was the case with bladder ketmia and mungbean, where despite the many differences in their morphological traits, the two species had similar impacts on cotton lint yield (Table 4). From this observation, we conjectured that differences or similarities in some of the morphological traits we measured were more strongly associated with reductions in cotton lint yield than were differences in other traits.

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 17 Jun 2019 at 23:09:39, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.35

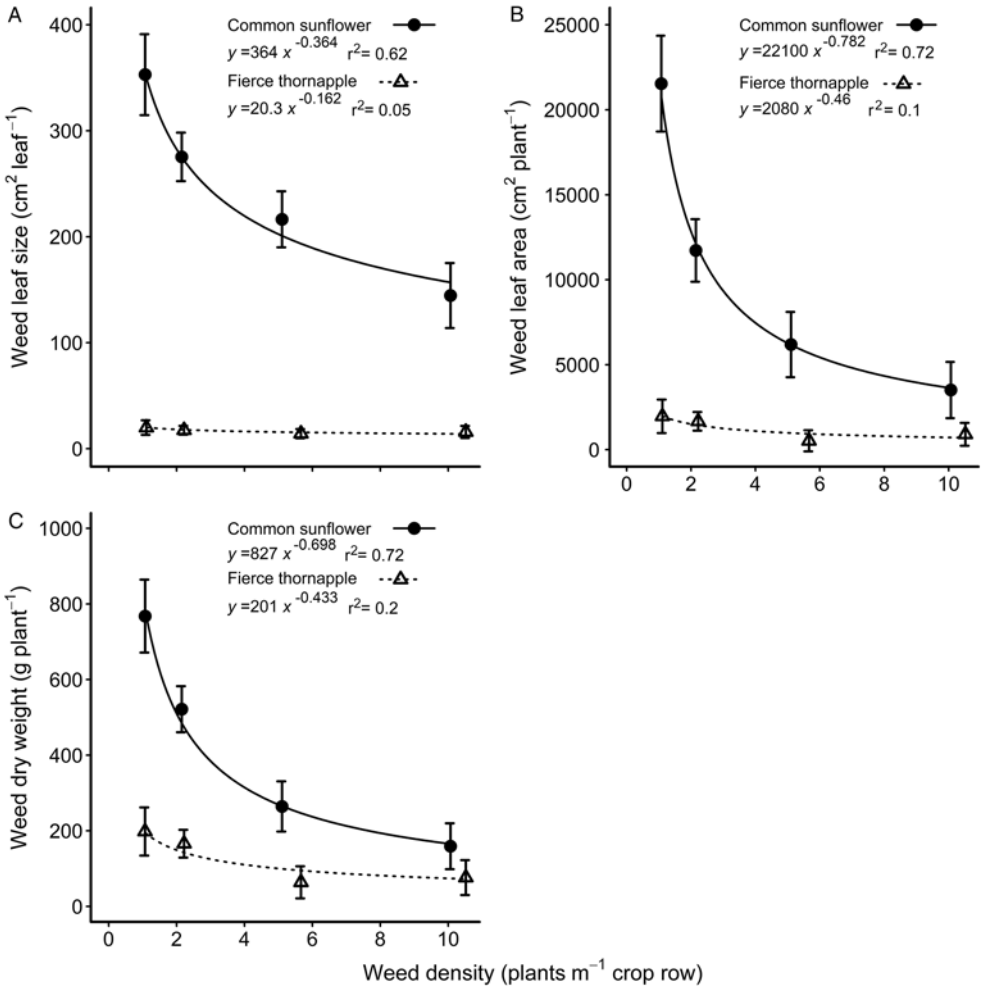


Figure 2. Comparisons of common sunflower and fierce thornapple leaf size (A), leaf area (B), and aboveground dry weight (C) at mid-season (90 d after planting) over densities of 1 to 10 weeds m^{-1} of crop row. The parameters of the equations are shown within each figure. Vertical bars indicate 1 SEM.

To explore associations between morphological traits of a weed and reductions in crop yield, data sets over all weeds (real and mimic weeds) were combined and stepwise linear regression was used to determine which of the morphological traits was most significantly correlated with the reductions in cotton lint yield ($P \leq 0.05$). Of the traits measured, a combination of weed height and weed dry weight at mid-season were most significantly correlated ($P < 0.001$) with reductions in cotton lint yield, with neither species (real or mimic weed), plant density, nor year significant components of the regression. The relationship between cotton lint yield and a competition index combining weed height and weed dry weight at mid-season is shown in Figure 4. These relationships were further generalized by comparing relative cotton lint yield (lint yield as a percentage of the weed-free yield) with weed height (Figure 5A) and weed dry weight (Figure 5B) at mid-season, and developing a new combined competition index incorporating weed height and dry weight (Figure 5C).

The importance of weed dry weight in our findings was consistent with the observations of Charles et al. (1998), Goldberg and Landa (1991), and Ma et al. (2016), and effectively integrates many of the other components of competitiveness. Dry weight is often used as a measure of competitive ability (Awan et al. 2014; Brain et al. 1999; Cerrudo et al. 2012). Although weed density was not directly an important effect in our combined analysis, it had a significant effect on weed dry weight (g m^{-1}) of all weed pairs, with dry weight per meter increasing as density increased. Hence, weed density was incorporated in the relationship as a component of weed dry weight, with dry weight a more significant indicator of reductions on crop yield than weed density per se. Plant height also significantly correlated with weed competitiveness (Didon 2002; MacRae et al. 2013), as plants primarily compete for light in situations where water and nutrients are not limiting. This correlation emphasizes the need to ensure that real weeds and their mimic analogues are as similar in height throughout the season as possible. Didon (2002) also observed that early growth rate and leaf angle can be important traits in competition for light, and these may have been additional factors in the differing responses of junglerice and Japanese millet. Our measurements were less detailed than that of Didon (2002), not allowing this level of scrutiny.

Selecting mimic weeds

From our findings, we conclude that mimic weeds should be chosen that match as closely as possible the height and dry weight at mid-season of the real weeds, with attention to changes in these traits throughout the season. Varietal variation in these traits may provide for closer matching among commercial crop varieties. In a fully irrigated cotton crop with good crop nutrition, the

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 17 Jun 2019 at 23:09:39, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.35

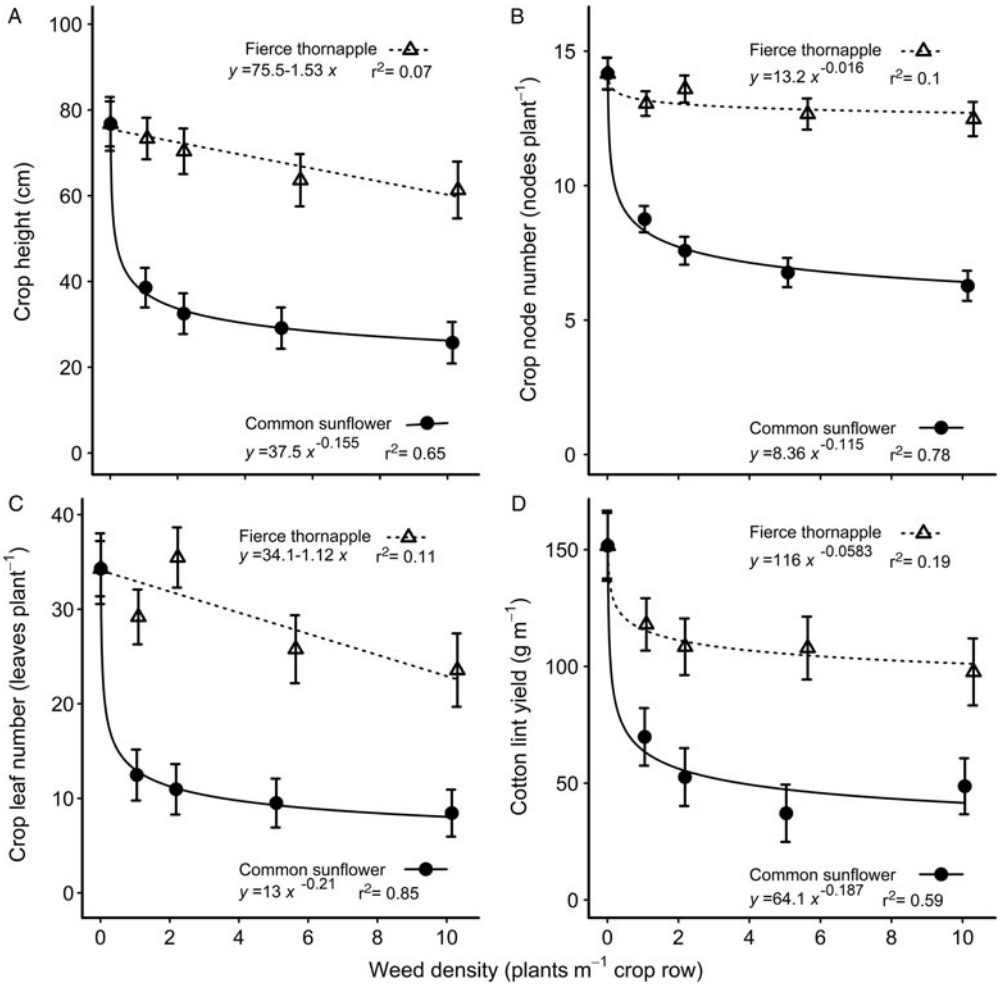


Figure 3. Effect of competition from common sunflower and fierce thornapple on cotton height (A), node number (B), and leaf number (C) at mid-season (90 d after planting), and the lint yield at cotton harvest (D) over densities of 1 to 10 weeds m^{-1} of crop row. The parameters of the equations are shown within each figure. Vertical bars indicate 1 SEM.

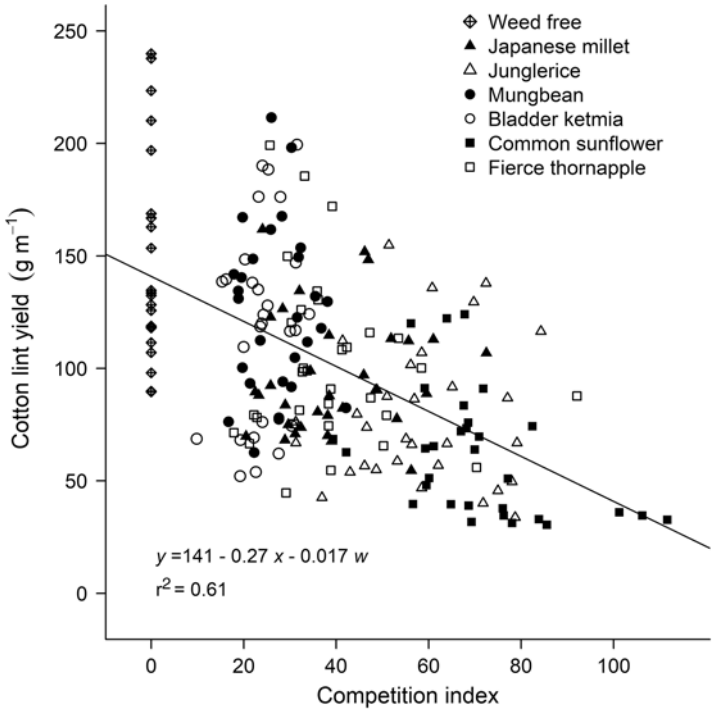


Figure 4. Cotton lint yield (*y*) was correlated with a competition index derived using stepwise regression. The competition index combined weed height (*x*) and dry weight in g m^{-1} (*w*) at mid-season, 90 d after planting. The parameters of the equation are shown within the figure.

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 17 Jun 2019 at 23:09:39, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.35

Table 5. The relationship between weed height and dry weight at mid-season (90 d after planting) of the mimic weeds, mungbean, Japanese, millet and common sunflower, and estimated relative yield of irrigated cotton using the regression equation $y = 91.3 - 0.167\ x - 0.0122\ w$, where y is the lint yield relative to the weed-free yield, x is the weed height, and w the weed dry weight

Species	Density	Height	Dry weight	Estimated relative lint yield
	Plants m^{-1}	cm	g m^{-1}	%
Mungbean	3	73	192	77
Mungbean	6	80	454	72
Mungbean	15	80	515	72
Japanese millet	20	88	466	71
Japanese millet	10	85	607	70
Mungbean	30	89	685	68
Japanese millet	50	96	658	67
Japanese millet	100	95	1,230	60
Common sunflower	1	183	857	50
Common sunflower	2	165	1,170	50
Common sunflower	5	169	1,440	46
Common sunflower	10	165	1,680	43

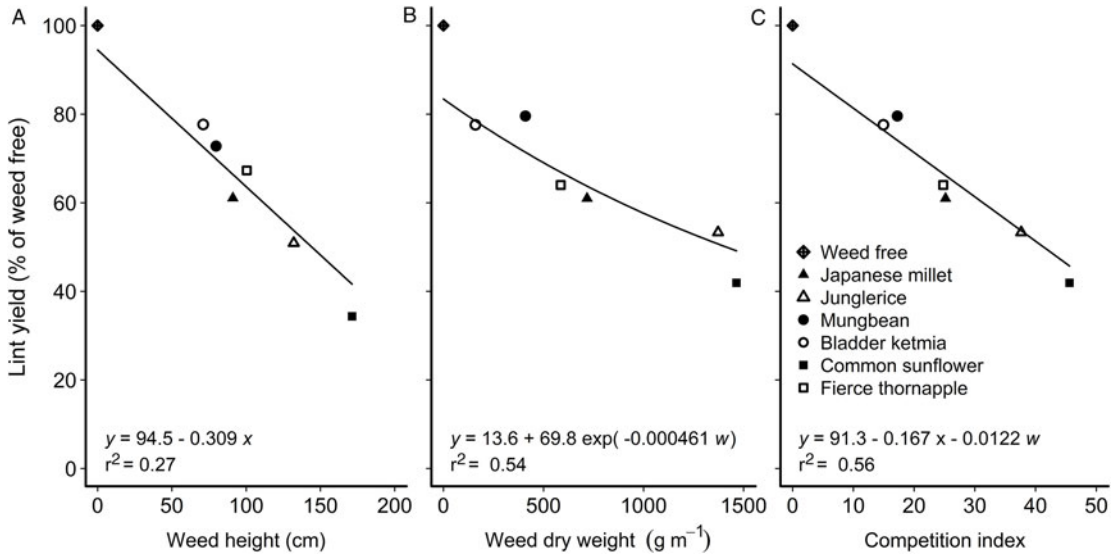


Figure 5. Cotton lint yield (y) as a percentage of the weed-free yield (y) was correlated with (A) weed height (x), (B) weed dry weight (w), and (C) the combination of height (x) and dry weight (w) at mid-season, 90 d after planting. The equations of the lines are shown within each figure.

competitive differences between plants as dissimilar as common sunflower and junglerice could be largely related to differences in plant height and dry weight. This difference allows the possibility of mimic weeds being substituted for a range of weeds in irrigated cotton, provided one can account for the differences in these traits. The mimic weeds in our study covered a range from a height of 73 cm and dry weight of 192 g m^{-1} for 3 mungbeans m^{-1} at mid-season, reducing the estimated yield of the accompanying cotton to 77% relative to weed-free cotton, through a height of 165 cm and dry weight of 1,680 g m^{-1} for 10 common sunflower plants m^{-1}, reducing the cotton yield to 43% (Table 5). The results from these mimic weeds could be used to estimate the yield loss for any weed in this height and dry-weight range. Data from other mimic weeds would be needed to define the relationship outside this range.

When comparisons are being made where seasonal variation can have a larger impact on crop production, such as in rain-fed cropping, this accounting for differences in height and dry weight may require comparisons between real and mimic weeds in each experimental season to allow for seasonal variations (Halford et al. 2001). Where seasonal and environmental conditions are not limiting, such as with fully irrigated cotton, it seems likely that mimic weeds can be satisfactorily substituted for real weeds, provided the plants have similar height and dry weight at mid-season, or one can account for the differences in height and dry weight. From our results in fully irrigated cotton, it would seem that it is unnecessary to study the competitive effects of a full range of weed species, as results could be extrapolated from fewer species. However, differences in root biomass and architecture were not considered in our study where rooting depth was constrained. Differences between weeds in root biomass and architecture may be of more importance in the field, especially where soil moisture and nutrition are limiting. Future studies should be undertaken in the field where rooting depth and architecture are not constrained by artificial barriers, as may have occurred in our study.

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 17 Jun 2019 at 23:09:39, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.35

This work has implications for competition experiments in well-fertilized, fully irrigated cotton, where competition studies have previously often been undertaken on a species-by-species basis. It may be possible to extend our experimental approach using mimic weeds to develop a multi-species weed competition model, where species differences are accounted for using differences in plant height and dry weight. This possibility warrants further testing in the field.

Author ORCIDs. Graham William Charles https://orcid.org/0000-0003-0691-5335

Acknowledgments. We gratefully acknowledge the support for this work by the NSW Department of Primary Industries (DPI), the University of New England, the Cotton Research and Development Corporation (CRDC), and the Australian Cotton Cooperative Research Centre. No conflicts of interest have been declared. We also gratefully thank Dr. Ian Taylor (CRDC) who initiated this work, Bruce McCorkell, Biometrician, DPI, for his help analyzing the data, and the reviewers who contributed to the paper.

References

Afifi M, Swanton C (2012) Early physiological mechanisms of weed competition. Weed Sci 60:542–551

Altop EK, Mennan H (2011) Genetic and morphologic diversity of *Echinochloa crus-galli* populations from different regions. Phytoparasitica 39:93–102

Awan TH, Chauhan BS, Cruz PCA (2014) Growth plasticity of junglerice (*Echinochloa colona*) for resource use when grown with different rice (*Oryza sativa*) planting densities and nitrogen rates in dry-seeded conditions. Weed Sci 62:571–587

Brain P, Wilson BJ, Wright KJ, Seavers GP, Caseley JC (1999) Modelling the effect of crop and weed on herbicide efficacy in wheat. Weed Res 39:21–35

Cardoso GD, Alves PLCA, Severino LS, Vale LS (2011) Critical periods of weed control in naturally green colored cotton BRS Verde. Ind Crops Prod 34:1198–1202

Cerrudo D, Page ER, Tollenaar M, Stewart G, Swanton CJ (2012) Mechanisms of yield loss in maize caused by weed competition. Weed Sci 60:225–232

Charles GW, Murison RD, Harden S (1998) Competition of Noogoora (*Xanthium occidentale*) and fierce thornapple (*Datura ferox*) with cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*). Weed Sci 46:442–446

Charles GW, Taylor IN (2007) Developing a threshold model for controlling weeds in glyphosate resistant cotton. Pages 1–22 *in* Stephens M, ed., Proceedings of the World Cotton Research Conference - 4. Lubbock, TX: International Cotton Advisory Committee

Claerhout S, Dewaele K, De Riek J, Rerheul D, De Cauwer B (2016) Morphological and genetic variability of local *Echinochloa* accessions and the link with herbicide sensitivity. Weed Res 56:137–148

Danquah EY, Johnson DE, Riches C, Arnold GM, Karp A (2002) Genetic diversity in *Echinochloa* spp. collected from different geographic origins and within rice fields in Côte d'Ivoire. Weed Res 42:394–405

Didon UME (2002) Variation between barley cultivars in early response to weed competition. J Agron Crop Sci 188:176–184

Didon UME, Boström U (2003) Growth and development of six barley (*Hordeum vulgare* ssp. *vulgare* L.) cultivars in response to a model weed (*Sinapis alba* L.). J Agron Crop Sci 180:409–417

Elezovic I, Datta A, Vrbnicanin S, Glamoclija D, Simic M, Malidza G, Knezevic SZ (2012) Yield and yield components of imidazolinone-resistant sunflower (*Helianthus annuus*) are influenced by pre-emergence herbicide and time of post-emergence weed removal. Field Crops Res 128:137–146

Goldberg E, Landa K (1991) Competitive effect and response: hierarchies and correlated traits in the early stages of competition. J Ecol 79:1013–1030

Halford C, Hamill AS, Zhang J, Doucet C (2001) Critical period of weed control in no-till soybean (*Glycine max*) and corn (*Zea mays*). Weed Technol 15:737–744

Johnson SB (2003) Ecology and management of bladder ketmia (*Hibiscus trionum*) and other emerging problem Malvaceae weeds and technical support for the development of WEEDpak. Final report for the Cotton Research and Development Corporation Project UNE32C. University of New England, Armidale, New South Wales. 97 p

Johnson SB, Craven LA (2013) Identification of, and further evidence for the indigenous status of the two weedy bladder ketmia species (*Hibiscus trionum* complex, Malvaceae); and the search for Australia's inland sea. Plant Prot Q 28:50–56

Korres NE, Norsworthy JK (2015) Influence of a rye cover crop on the critical period for weed control in cotton. Weed Sci 63:346–352

Lotz LAP, Christensen S, Cloutier D, Fernandez Quintanilla C, Légère A, Lemieux C, Lutman PJW, Pardo Iglesias A, Salonen J, Sattin M, Stigliani L, Tei F (1996) Prediction of the competitive effects of weeds on crop yields based on the relative leaf area of weeds. Weed Res 36:93–101

Ma X, Yang J, Wu H, Jiang W, Ma Y, Ma Y (2016) Growth analysis of cotton in competition with velvetleaf (*Abutilon theophrasti*). Weed Technol 30: 123–136

MacRae AW, Webster TM, Sosnoskie LM, Culpepper AS, Kichler JM (2013) Cotton yield loss potential in response to length of Palmer amaranth (*Amaranthus palmeri*) interference. J Cotton Sci 17:227–232

Massignam AM, Chapman SC, Hammer GL, Fukai S (2009) Physiological determinants of maize and sunflower grain yield as affected by nitrogen supply. Field Crops Res 113:256–267

Strydhorst SM, King JR, Lopetinsky KJ, Harker KN (2008) Weed interference, pulse species, and plant density effects on rotational benefits. Weed Sci 56:249–258

Tabacchi M, Mantegazza R, Ferrero A (2006) Morphological traits and molecular markers for classification of *Echinochloa* species from Italian rice fields. Weed Sci 54:1086–1093

Vollmann J, Wagentristl H, Hartl W (2010) The effects of simulated weed pressure on early maturity soybeans. Eur J Agron 32:243–248

Walker S, Wu H, Bell K (2010) Emergence and seed persistence of *Echinochloa colona*, *Urochloa panicoides* and *Hibiscus trionum* in the sub-tropical environment of north-eastern Australia. Plant Prot Q 25:127–132

Werth J, Boucher L, Thornby D, Walker S, Charles G (2013) Changes in weed species since the introduction of glyphosate-resistant cotton. Crop Pasture Sci 64:791–798

Wu H, Walker SR, Osten VA, Robinson G (2010) Competition of sorghum cultivars and densities with Japanese millet (*Echinochloa esculenta*). Weed Biol Manag 10:185–193

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 17 Jun 2019 at 23:09:39, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.35

Weed Technology

www.cambridge.org/wet

Determining the critical period for weed control in high-yielding cotton using common sunflower as a mimic weed

Graham W. Charles[1], Brian M. Sindel[2], Annette L. Cowie[3] and Oliver G. G. Knox[4]

[1]Research Agronomist, New South Wales Department of Primary Industries, Australian Cotton Research Institute, Narrabri, NSW 2390, Australia; [2]Professor of Weed Science, School of Environmental and Rural Science, University of New England, Armidale NSW 2351, Australia; [3]Principal Research Scientist, New South Wales Department of Primary Industries, Beef Industry Centre, University of New England, Armidale NSW 2351, Australia and [4]Senior Lecturer, School of Environmental and Rural Science, University of New England, Armidale NSW 2351, Australia

Research Article

Cite this article: Charles GW, Sindel BM, Cowie AL, Knox OGG (2019) Determining the critical period for weed control in high-yielding cotton using common sunflower as a mimic weed. Weed Technol. doi: 10.1017/wet.2019.68

Received: 23 April 2019
Revised: 1 July 2019
Accepted: 8 July 2019

Associate Editor:
Daniel Stephenson, Louisana State University Agricultural Center

Nomenclature:
Common sunflower, *Helianthus annuus* L. HELAN; cotton, *Gossypium hirsutum* L. GOHI

Keywords:
competition; crop yield loss; interference; threshold; weed biomass; weed density

Author for correspondence:
Graham W. Charles, New South Wales Department of Primary Industries, Australian Cotton Research Institute, Locked Bag 1000, Narrabri, NSW 2390, Australia.
(E-mail: graham.charles@dpi.nsw.gov.au)

Abstract

Field studies were conducted over six seasons to determine the critical period for weed control (CPWC) in high-yielding cotton, using common sunflower as a mimic weed. Common sunflower was planted with or after cotton emergence at densities of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, and 50 plants m^{-2}. Common sunflower was added and removed at approximately 0, 150, 300, 450, 600, 750, and 900 growing degree days (GDD) after planting. Season-long interference resulted in no harvestable cotton at densities of five or more common sunflower plants m^{-2}. High levels of intraspecific and interspecific competition occurred at the highest weed densities, with increases in weed biomass and reductions in crop yield not proportional to the changes in weed density. Using a 5% yield-loss threshold, the CPWC extended from 43 to 615 GDD, and 20 to 1,512 GDD for one and 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2}, respectively. These results highlight the high level of weed control required in high-yielding cotton to ensure crop losses do not exceed the cost of control.

Introduction

Cotton varieties with the glyphosate tolerance trait were first introduced to the Australian cotton industry in the 2000–2001 season and were rapidly adopted by the industry, with approximately 99% of cotton planted over the last decade including this trait (May, Monsanto Australia, personal communication). The widespread use of glyphosate in Australian cotton has led to high levels of weed control being achieved and has gone hand in hand with increasing yields, such that Australia continues to have the highest average cotton yields in the world (Dowling 2016).

However, an increasing number of weed species have developed resistance to glyphosate since 2000 (Heap 2019), and weeds continue to be troublesome for cotton growers. The development of resistance to glyphosate has primarily occurred because of overreliance on glyphosate as the main method of weed control in fallows between cropping phases, and these resistant weeds have now become problematic during the cropping phase (Thornby et al. 2013). Weeds have been generally well managed in cotton, with most weeds present at densities well below one plant m^{-2} after weed control operations; volunteer cotton often is the only exception to this rule (Werth et al. 2013).

Farmers have managed their weeds in cotton by adopting a low tolerance to weeds in crop and preventing seed set of weeds that survive a management operation, driving the seed bank down. This attitude of low tolerance to weeds, however, is becoming increasingly difficult to maintain on cotton farms as the occurrence of glyphosate-resistant weeds increases. Although a range of alternative herbicides remains available to cotton growers, none is as effective as glyphosate, and overreliance on the alternative chemistries will almost certainly result in weeds also developing resistance to these options. Managing weeds in irrigated cotton is made more difficult by asynchronous germination events, often making it challenging to determine the optimal timing for weed management inputs.

One approach to determining the optimal timing for managing asynchronous weed germinations in a glyphosate-resistant cotton crop to which glyphosate can be applied over the top from emergence to 22 nodes of crop growth is to define the critical period for weed control (CPWC) (Bukun 2004). The CPWC is the period of the season during which weeds need to be controlled to ensure yield losses due to weed competition do not exceed an identified yield-loss threshold (Fast et al. 2009; Korres and Norsworthy 2015; Webster et al. 2009). The yield-loss threshold is normally based on the cost of the weed control option to be used. The CPWC is determined for each weed and crop combination and relates to a specific level of weed competition (Bridges and Chandler 1987; Papamichail et al. 2002; Tursun et al. 2016). It is

© Weed Science Society of America, 2019.

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 18 Aug 2019 at 23:21:18, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.68

influenced by factors such as the time of weed and crop emergence (Webster et al. 2009), seasonal variation (Bukun 2004; Tingle et al. 2003), plant nutrition (Buchanan and McLaughlin 1975; Tursun et al. 2015), and row spacing (Buchanan et al. 1977; Rogers et al. 1976; Tursun et al. 2016).

The CPWC is determined by identifying the critical time for weed removal (CTWR), the critical weed-free period (CWFP), and the yield-loss threshold. The CTWR is the period after crop emergence during which weeds can be allowed to compete with the crop without causing a yield loss exceeding the yield-loss threshold. The CWFP is the minimum period after crop emergence during which the crop must be maintained weed free to prevent a yield loss exceeding the threshold. The combination of the CTWR and the CWFP with the yield-loss threshold can be used to define the CPWC (Korres and Norsworthy 2015).

The CPWC has traditionally been determined for each weed and crop combination, but these experiments are both labor intensive and time consuming when multiple weeds are considered. Complications, such as hard-seeded weeds and asynchronous weed germination, can further confound the experiments. Alternatively, the CPWC can be determined for naturally occurring, mixed weed populations, although the results from these experiments are likely to be season and site specific (Buchanan et al. 1977), with different combinations of weed species, germination timings, and weed pressure occurring in each experiment (Bukun 2004; Korres and Norsworthy 2015; Ma et al. 2016; Papamichail et al. 2002; Tursun et al. 2015; Webster et al. 2009). Both approaches are challenging to apply to cotton production in Australia, where more than 70 weed species can be commonly found in the field and at least 40 species are considered to be problematic, ranging from prostrate weeds such as puncturevine (*Tribulus terrestris* L.), to potentially very large species, such as large thornapple (*Datura ferox* L.), sesbania [*Sesbania cannabina* (Retz.) Poir.], and common cocklebur (*Xanthium strumarium* L.) (Werth et al. 2013). Other large weeds, such as Indian jointvetch (*Aeschynomene indica* L.) and velvetleaf (*Abutilon theophrasti* Medik.) are also present in some regions.

No CPWC has been established for large broadleaf weeds in high-yielding cotton in Australia. Recent work by Charles et al. (2019) demonstrated the potential for using mimic weeds to define weed competition, and this approach could be applied to determining the CPWC. Use of a mimic weed could give the advantages of better control over weed density, more uniform weed emergence, and better experimental repeatability. Ideally, mimic weeds should closely resemble their weedy analogues, allowing the results to be directly translated from mimic weed to real weed.

Large weeds can be competitive at relatively low densities. Ma et al. (2016) found that velvetleaf densities as low as 0.25 plants m^{-1} of row reduced cotton growth and delayed crop development. Charles et al. (1998) reported even lower densities of common cocklebur and large thornapple causing economic damage in cotton in Australia. As weed density increases, generally the level of competition also increases, further reducing crop yields (Buchanan and Burns 1971; Ma et al. 2016; MacRae et al. 2013). However, intraspecific competition between weed plants also increases with increasing weed density and there is often a concurrent decrease in weed biomass per plant, although at a slower rate than the increase in weed density (Ma et al. 2016). This reduction in weed biomass per plant may not be reflected in other measures of weed size, such as weed height. Ma et al. (2016) found that an increase in velvetleaf density led to shorter, thinner cotton plants, but taller velvetleaf plants, even though weed biomass per plant declined. MacRae et al. (2013) observed a linear relationship between weed density and weed biomass m^{-1} of row, with no evidence of a reduction in Palmer amaranth (*Amaranthus palmeri* S. Watson) plant size with increasing weed density from two to 10 weeds m^{-1} of row.

Weed density is an important aspect of weed competition that has not been fully accounted for in many competition studies (Smith et al. 1990). Buchanan et al. (1977) established both the CPWC and the minimum density of prickly sida (*Sida spinosa* L.) required to reduce the yield of cotton. Bridges and Chandler (1987) did the same for johnsongrass [*Sorghum halepense* (L.) Pers.]) and Tingle et al. (2003) for smellmelon (*Cucumis melo* var. *dudaim* Naud.). However, in none of these studies did the researchers consider the interaction of weed density and the CPWC.

In many other studies, the importance of weed density has largely been disregarded. Cardoso et al. (2011), for example, reported the relative abundance of weed species in a naturally occurring population, but did not report the actual weed density or biomass of the weeds, even though these measures were used to determine the relative abundance of the weeds. In many earlier studies, only the range of species present or the average weed density for the experiment was reported, often averaged over seasons (Buchanan and Burns 1970; Buchanan and McLaughlin 1975; Rogers et al. 1976; Snipes et al. 1987). Other researchers have recorded weed biomass (Papamichail et al. 2002; Webster et al. 2009), which is correlated with weed density (Ma et al. 2016; MacRae et al. 2013), but have not reported weed density. Fast et al. (2009), for example, reported Palmer amaranth biomass over time, but only gave the weed density averaged over four seasons.

This failure to fully account for weed density and biomass in many previous studies may be one of the factors leading to the site and seasonal variability in the results of many of these competition experiments (Korres and Norsworthy 2015; Ma et al. 2016). Other factors contributing to seasonal variability may include species differences and differences in weed emergence patterns (Robinson 1976a), environmental differences (Fast et al. 2009), rainfall (Rogers et al. 1976; Tingle et al. 2003), the presence of plant diseases (Buchanan et al. 1977), soil nutrition, and other soil constraints (Buchanan and McLaughlin 1975; Tursun et al. 2015).

Although weed and crop interactions can be defined relatively easily in field experiments, all too often the results cannot be easily generalized to develop industry recommendations, because of the combination of diverse sites and season-specific factors. However, many of these constraints are less problematic in a fully irrigated crop, such as most cotton grown in Australia, where crop and weed germination is usually initiated by irrigation, and soil nutrition and moisture are largely nonlimiting throughout the season. The impact of seasonal temperature differences can also be diminished by using growing degree days (GDD) as the time measurement (Tursun et al. 2016; Webster et al. 2009). The objective of this study was to determine the CPWC for a large, mimic broadleaf weed in high-yielding irrigated cotton over a series of seasons and evaluate the impact of weed density on the CPWC.

Materials and Methods

Field studies were conducted over six seasons at the Australian Cotton Research Institute, Narrabri (30.12°S, 149.36°E; elevation 201 m), using commercial cotton cultivars Sicot 289 RRI in 2003–2004; Sicot 289 BR in 2004–2005; Sicot 80 BRF in 2005–2006, 2006–2007, and 2007–2008; and Sicot 71 BRF in 2015–2016. The soil was a heavy alluvial clay (fine, thermic,

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 18 Aug 2019 at 23:21:18, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.68

smectitic, Typic Haplustert). Cotton was planted at 15 seeds m^{-2} on September 30, 2003; October 4, 2004; October 19, 2005; October 6, 2006; October 8, 2007; and October 21, 2015. The cotton was grown on raised hills, 1 m apart in fully irrigated fields and fertilized with 180 kg N ha^{-1}, in line with commercial practices. Irrigation was scheduled according to computer modelling of the crop's requirements. Common sunflower, 'Hyoleic 43,' was planted in the 2003–2004, 2004–2005, and 2005–2006 seasons and 'Hysun 38' was planted in the later seasons at the specified densities and times in rows adjacent to and offset from the cotton rows by 100 mm. Plots were otherwise maintained weed free with trifluralin (Triflur X, 480 g ai L^{-1}; Nufarm Australia, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia) at 1.1 kg ha^{-1}, incorporated at preplanting. Glyphosate (Roundup Ready Herbicide, 690 g kg^{-1}; Monsanto Australia, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia) at 1 kg ha^{-1} was applied POST as necessary over weed-free plots (2004–2005 season and later), and hand hoeing was performed as needed.

Experimental Design

The experiments used a split-plot design within a randomized, complete block design with four replications. Main plots were times of weed planting and subplots were times of weed removal and weed densities. Subplots were 4 rows wide (4 m) by 10 m long. Common sunflower seed was planted to achieve 0, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, and 50 plants m^{-2}, planted with the crop or at predetermined POST periods. Times of weed planting and weed removal were measured in GDD, using 15.5 C as the base temperature (Tursun et al. 2016). Times of weed planting and removal were targeted to occur at 150, 300, 450, 600, 750, and 900 GDD, but actual times were influenced by factors such as rainfall and irrigation scheduling. Not all weed densities and times of weed planting and removal occurred in all seasons, with weed emergence sometimes delayed by inadequate surface soil moisture at the time of planting, and not all target weed densities were achieved in all seasons.

The density of established weeds was counted on 1 m of row in each plot at the time of weed removal. Cotton was harvested at the end of each season using a modified commercial harvester with a single picking head, recording seed-cotton yield from the two central rows of each plot. Subsamples from one row were ginned using a single-saw gin to determine lint yield.

Statistical Analysis

Data were analyzed by ANOVA with replicate, year, time of weed interference and removal, and weed density as factors, using R, version 3.4.2, statistical software (Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria) with a significance level of $P < 0.05$. Analysis indicated no significant year effect or year interactions on relative lint yield (lint yield relative to the weed-free control in each season), allowing the data sets from the six seasons to be combined. Relative lint yield was significantly related to time of weed removal and interference, and weed density ($P < 0.001$). Data were then grouped into density categories such that the average density of each group equated as closely as possible to the nominal densities of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, or 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2}. Relative lint yield was regressed as a function of the time of weed removal or interference within each nominal weed density.

The effect of weed interference at each nominal weed density was modelled using the Gompertz function (Equation 1) (Korres and Norsworthy 2015):

$$y = a\, exp^{-exp^{b(T-c)}} \quad [1]$$

where y is the yield as a percentage of the weed-free control, a is the upper asymptote (constrained to 100%), b and c are constants, and T is the cumulative degree days since planting. T (Equation 2) was defined as:

$$T = \sum \frac{(tmin + tmax)}{2} - t_b \quad [2]$$

where $tmin$ and $tmax$ are the daily minimum and maximum air temperatures, respectively, and t_b is the base temperature of 15.5 C (Bukun 2004).

The effect of weed removals at each nominal weed density was modelled using the logistic function (Equation 3) (Korres and Norsworthy 2015):

$$y = \frac{a}{1 + exp^{b(T-c)}} \quad [3]$$

where y is the yield as a percentage of the weed-free control, a is the upper asymptote, b and c are constants, and T is the cumulative degree days since planting.

These functions were extended to include actual weed density as a covariate. The extended Gompertz function (Equation 4) was:

$$y = a\, exp^{-exp^{b(T-c+dTW)}} \quad [4]$$

where d is an additional constant and W is the observed weed density.

The extended logistic function (Equation 5) was:

$$y = \frac{a}{1 + exp^{b(T-c+dTW)}} \quad [5]$$

where d is an additional constant and W is the observed weed density.

Data for weed and crop height, and weed biomass were analyzed by ANOVA with replicate, year, time of weed removal, and weed density as factors, using a significance level of $P < 0.05$. Analysis indicated all year effects and year interactions were fully accounted for by the time of weed removal, allowing the data sets from the six seasons to be combined. Data were grouped into density categories and modelled using the Gompertz function (Equation 1) and an exponential model (Equation 6), and the Akaike information criterion used to determine the model of best fit for the data. The exponential model was:

$$y = a + b\, exp^{cT} \quad [6]$$

where y is crop height in cm, or weed or crop biomass in g $plant^{-1}$ or g m^{-2}; a, b, and c are constants, and T is the cumulative degree days since planting.

Results and Discussion

Cotton Lint Yield and Weed Density

Cotton yields varied over the six seasons, with average lint yields for the weed-free plots of 1,800, 2,110, 2,450, 1,540, 2,250, and 2,110 kg lint ha^{-1}, in the 2003–2004, 2004–2005, 2005–2006, 2006–2007, 2007–008, and 2015–016 seasons, respectively.

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 18 Aug 2019 at 23:21:18, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.68

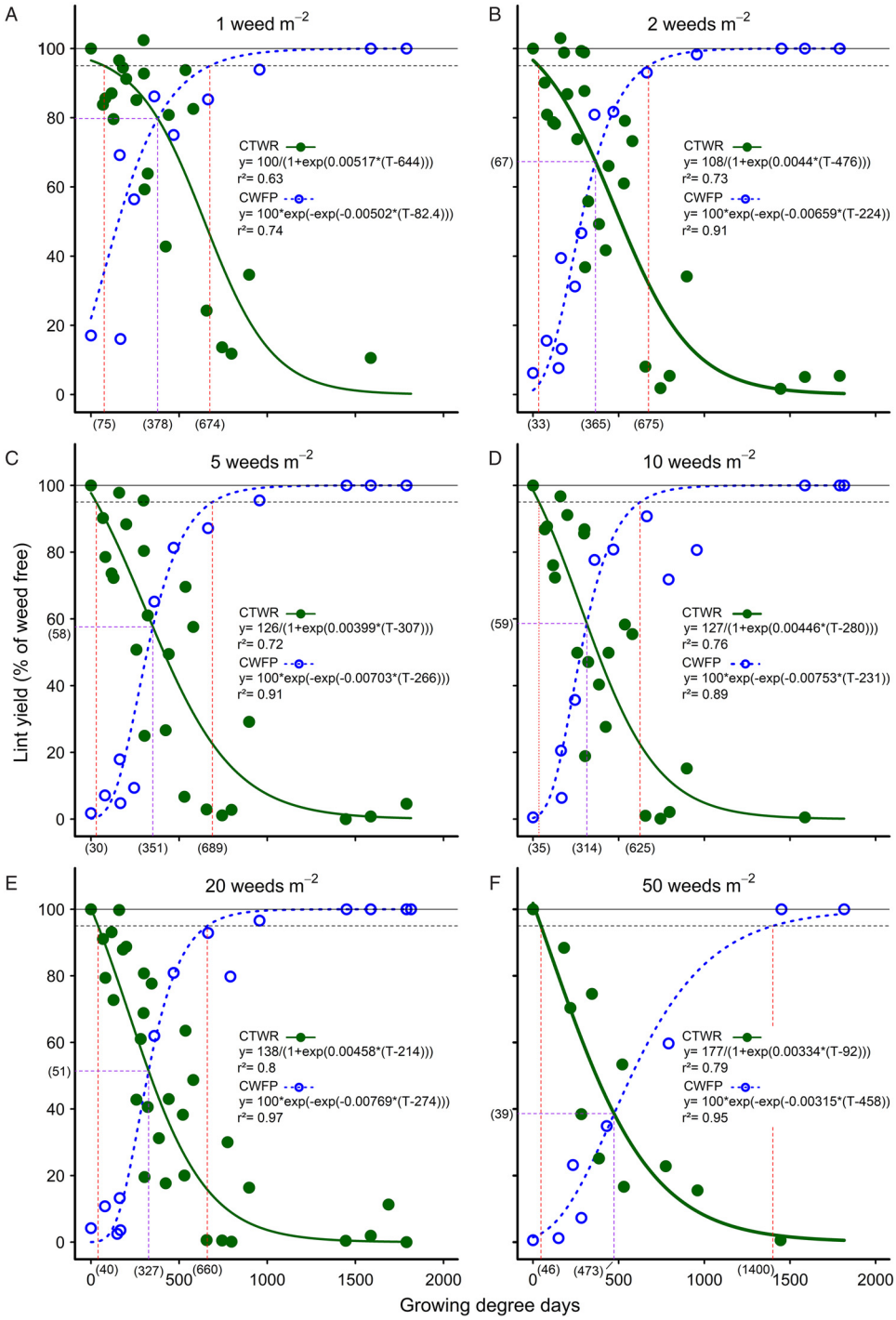


Figure 1. The influence of common sunflower interference durations—critical timing for weed removal (CTWR; green lines) and critical weed-free periods (CWFP; dashed blue lines)—on the cotton lint yield for densities of (A) 1, (B) 2, (C) 5, (D) 10, (E) 20, and (F) 50 weeds m^{-2}. Parameters of the Gompertz (CTWR) and logistic (CWFP) functions are shown within the figures, where *y* is the lint yield and *T* the cumulative degree days since planting. Data points for the relationships are treatment means. The horizontal solid lines indicate the weed-free yield and the horizontal dashed lines give a nominal 5% yield-reduction threshold. The critical period for weed control (CPWC) is defined by the upper intersection of the CTWR and CWFP lines with the threshold. The limits of the derived CPWC curves are shown by the vertical dashed red lines and values bracketed below the *x*-axis. The point of minimal yield loss is shown by the dashed purple lines and bracketed values.

These yields were close to the average yield of Australian cotton for these years (Dowling 2016).

Common sunflower competed strongly with cotton. The CTWR curves fit to each weed density showed that when the weed germinated with the crop, high levels of competition commenced soon after crop emergence, with the curves rapidly declining toward 100% yield loss around mid-season (Figure 1). Season-long interference resulted in no harvestable cotton at densities of five or more common sunflower plants m^{-2}. Even at the lowest density of 1 m^{-2}, common sunflower still competed strongly with cotton,

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 18 Aug 2019 at 23:21:18, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.68

with season-long interference reducing cotton lint yield by 89%. Weeds that emerged early in the season after crop emergence were still highly competitive, as shown by the CWFP curves.

An arbitrary 5% lint-yield reduction threshold was applied (Ghosheh et al. 1996), such that the CPWC was defined by the upper intersection of the CTWR and CWFP curves with the 5% threshold at each weed density. The critical periods so derived ranged from 75 to 674 GDD at one common sunflower plant m^{-2} to 40 to 660 GDD at 20 common sunflower plants m^{-2} and 46 to 1,400 GDD at 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2} (Figure 1A, 1E, and 1F, respectively). These results show little effect of weed density on the lower limit of the CPWC or on the upper limit of the CPWC at densities of one to 20 common sunflower plants m^{-2}.

This lack of response to weed density, however, appears to be an artefact resulting from the form of the curves used. Webster et al. (2009) proposed that another way of measuring the relative competitiveness of weed and crop was to consider the point of minimum yield loss from a single weed-control measure, that is, the point where the weed removal and weed interference curves intersect. This comparison shows that the point of minimum yield loss declined consistently with increasing weed density, from 20% yield loss with one common sunflower plant m^{-2} (Figure 1A) to 61% yield loss with 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2} (Figure 1F), corresponding to 378 GDD and 139 g weed biomass m^{-2}, and 473 GDD and 547 g weed biomass m^{-2}, respectively (Figure 2D). This result with one common sunflower plant m^{-2} was very similar to the results reported by Webster et al. (2009) for Benghal dayflower (*Commelina benghalensis* L.) competing in cotton, where, for June-planted cotton in 2004, the point of minimum yield loss of 19% occurred at 174 g weed biomass m^{-2} and 373 GDD.

Nevertheless, although there was a consistent decline in the point of minimum yield loss with increasing weed density, there was no consistent effect of weed density on the CPWC for one to 20 weeds m^{-2}. This lack of consistent response in our CPWC relationships reflects two components. First, the derived CPWC was very sensitive to the shape of the fitted curves as they approached the threshold. The upper end of the CTWR curve changed noticeably at the lowest density, resulting in an increase in the start of the CPWC at one common sunflower plant m^{-2} compared with other densities. Had a lower threshold been chosen, at say, 20% lint yield loss, the change in the critical period would have been much more clearly correlated to changing weed density, increasing from no critical period for one common sunflower plant m^{-2} to 148 to 934 GDD with 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2}. This sensitivity to the shape of the curves as they approach the asymptote is fundamental to the type of curves used (i.e., logistic and Gompertz curves) and has not been an issue in most previous work, where the CPWC commenced several weeks after crop emergence and the maximum observed yield loss was much less than 100% (Cardoso et al. 2011; Korres and Norsworthy 2015; Webster et al. 2009). We overcame this issue for the Gompertz curves by constraining the curves to asymptote at 100%. Such a constraint applied to the logistic curves, however, distorted the curves unacceptably. Consequently, the issue of sensitivity to curve shape is an inherent problem with logistic curves when highly competitive weeds are present, crop damage commences at or soon after crop emergence, and the maximum crop damage approaches 100% yield loss.

The second reason for the lack of response to weed density in the CPWC relationships is that the competitive effect of the weeds is not directly proportional to the density of weeds, because of increasing intraspecific competition between the weeds with increasing weed density. Thus, the level of competition experienced by the crop increased at a slower rate than the rate of increase of the weed density. This effect became increasingly important as weed density increased.

Plant Height and Biomass

There was little difference in weed height (Figure 2A) or weed biomass (Figure 2C) with increasing weed density up until approximately 300 GDD. Later in the season, weed height and biomass per plant decreased as weed density increased, but the changes were far less than the changes in weed density, as was observed with velvetleaf in cotton (Ma et al. 2016). At mid-season (800 GDD), weed biomass approximately doubled, from 850 g m^{-2} to 1,553 g m^{-2}, as weed density increased 50-fold (Figure 2C). At the same time, weed height declined by only 21% (Figure 2C), but weed biomass per plant decreased by 96% from 841 g $plant^{-1}$ at 1 plant m^{-2}, to 34 g $plant^{-1}$ at 50 weeds m^{-2}, a 25-fold change in biomass. Similarly, crop height at mid season was reduced by 48% by a single common sunflower plant m^{-2}, from 73 cm to 38 cm (Figure 2B). Increasing the weed density 50-fold to 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2} only reduced crop height by an additional 30% to 16 cm. Crop biomass at mid season was reduced by 73% by a single common sunflower plant m^{-2}, from 312 to 86 g m^{-2} (Figure 2D). Increasing the weed density 50-fold to 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2} only reduced crop biomass by an additional 22% to 20 g m^{-2}.

The decrease in common sunflower biomass per plant with increasing weed density followed the trend reported for johnsongrass (Bridges and Chandler 1987) and velvetleaf up to nine weeds m^{-1} crop row (Ma et al. 2016) but was a much steeper curve than reported in these studies. At 300 GDD, the curve declined from 121 g $plant^{-1}$ with one common sunflower plant m^{-2}, reaching an asymptote of 14 g $plant^{-1}$ and reaching 95% of this asymptote (20 g $plant^{-1}$) at 20 weeds m^{-2} (Figure 3A). By 600 GDD, the initial part of the curve had become steeper again, reaching 95% of the asymptote of 55 g $plant^{-1}$ at 11 weeds m^{-2} (Figure 3B). The curve became increasingly steep with time, by 900 GDD reaching 95% of the asymptote of 78 g $plant^{-1}$ at five weeds m^{-2} (Figure 3C). These steeper curves relate to the much higher levels of competition in our experiments, with common sunflower densities of up to 50 weeds m^{-2} and mid-season weed biomass of up to 1,550 g m^{-2} (Figure 2D). With velvetleaf densities of up to 25 m^{-2} and end-of-season weed biomass of greater than 1,100 g m^{-2}, Cortés et al. (2010) also observed much steeper relationships than reported by Bridges and Chandler (1987) and Ma et al. (2016), although not as steep as in the current study, probably due to the lower levels of weed biomass in the earlier studies.

The steepness of the curves in our studies (Figure 3) indicates that very high levels of both intraspecific and interspecific competition were occurring at the higher weed densities (Firbank and Watkinson 1985; White and Harper 1970). Self-thinning of the common sunflower population could be expected at these high weed densities (Deng et al. 2012), as was observed by Robinson (1976a) at much lower weed biomass levels than occurred in the current study. However, no reductions in either the common sunflower or cotton densities were observed over the course of the experiments beyond the mortality level of the plots with the lowest weed density, with plant survival probably enhanced by regular irrigation and high levels of soil nitrogen (Robinson 1976b).

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 18 Aug 2019 at 23:21:18, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.68

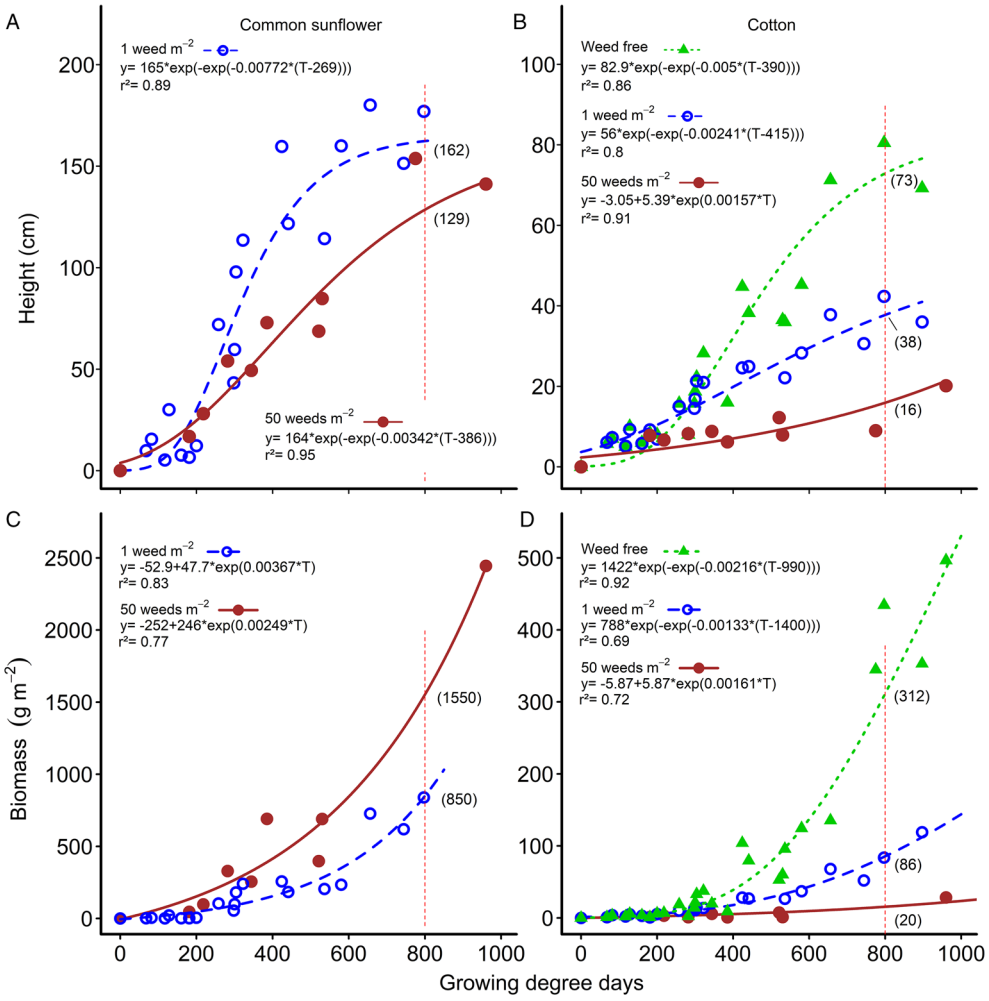


Figure 2. Changes in common sunflower and cotton height (A and B, respectively) and above-ground biomass (C and D, respectively) over the growing season for weed densities of 0 (weed free), 1, and 50 m^{-2}. Parameters of the models are shown within the figure. Data points for the relationships are treatment means. Height and biomass values at mid season (800 growing degree days) are indicated by the vertical red dashed lines and bracketed values.

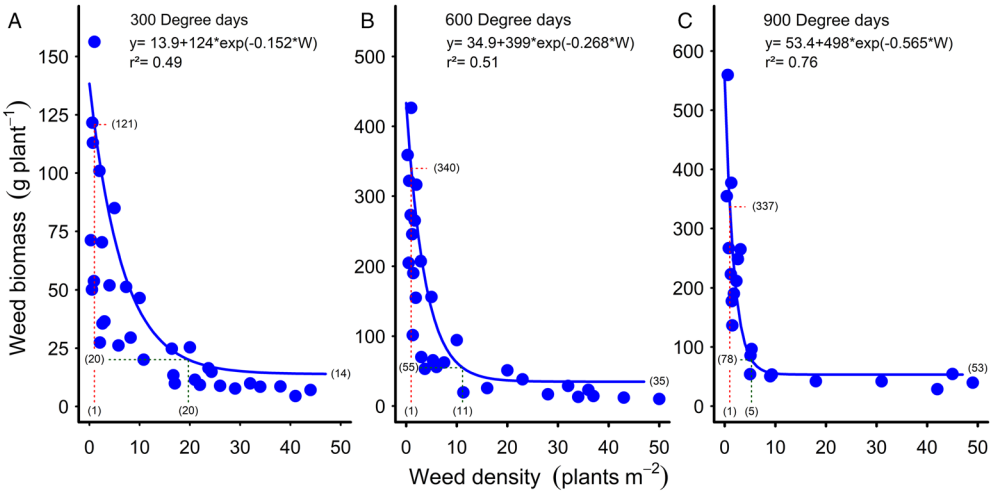


Figure 3. Reduction in common sunflower dry biomass with increasing weed density at (A) 300, (B) 600, and (C) 900 growing degree days. Parameters of the models are shown within the figures. Data points for the relationships are treatment means. Biomass values at one plant m^{-2} are indicated by the red dashed lines and bracketed values. Green dashed lines and bracketed values show the biomass and plant density at 95% of the asymptote. The weed biomass asymptote values are bracketed at the ends of the curves.

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 18 Aug 2019 at 23:21:18, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.68

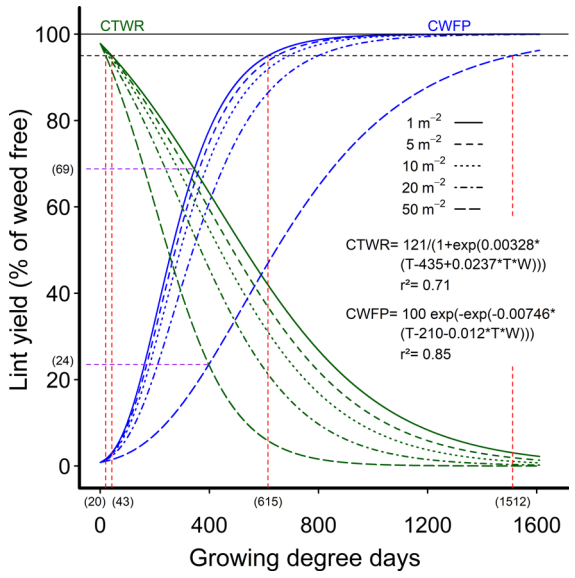


Figure 4. Dynamic relationships showing the influence of common sunflower interference durations—critical timing for weed removal (CTWR) and critical weed-free periods (CWFP)—on the relative cotton lint yield, using extended Gompertz (CTWR) and logistic (CWFP) functions including weed density as a covariate. Parameters of these models are shown within the figure. The derived relationships for common sunflower densities of 1, 5, 10, 20, and 50 m^{-2} are presented as examples. The horizontal solid line indicates the weed-free yield and the horizontal dashed line gives a nominal 5% yield-reduction threshold. The critical period for weed control (CPWC) is defined by the intersection of the CTWR and CWFP lines with the threshold. The CPWC for one and 50 common sunflowers m^{-2} are shown by dashed red lines. The limits of the CPWC are bracketed below the *x*-axis. The point of minimum yield loss from a single weed control input at one and 50 weeds m^{-2} is shown by the dashed purple lines and bracketed numbers.

Dynamic Relationships for Cotton Lint Yield

As an alternative approach to address the lack of consistent response of the CPWC to weed density at a 5% yield-loss threshold, we fit the data to extended Gompertz and logistic curves that included weed density as a covariate in the equations. These extended equations allowed a CPWC to be calculated for all densities in the experimental range of one to 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2}. The equations also had the advantage of using actual weed densities, rather than the grouped densities of the earlier equations, making more efficient use of the data and creating a dynamic CPWC that can be more easily applied in the field. The CPWC estimated by these equations increased from 43 to 615 GDD for one common sunflower plant m^{-2} to 20 to 1,512 GDD for 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2}, using a 5% yield-reduction threshold (Figure 4).

The lower limit of the dynamic CPWC commenced between PRE and 11 d after crop emergence (DAE) for one common sunflower plant m^{-2}, and between PRE and 6 DAE for 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2} over the six experimental seasons. The CPWC ended at 615 GDD (63 to 81 DAE) for one common sunflower plant m^{-2} and 1,512 GDD (136 DAE to full season) for 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2}, with the CPWC ending after the application of the first crop defoliant in two of the six seasons.

The start of the our dynamic CPWC using a 5% yield-loss threshold was earlier than has been reported in many previous studies, commencing at or prior to crop emergence in four of six seasons. With a mixed population including the large weed common cocklebur, Bukun (2004) reported the start of the CPWC at 100 to 150 GDD with a 5% yield-loss threshold, although that CPWC commenced before planting when Bukun (2004) assigned a 2.5% threshold. Snipes et al. (1987) reported the start of the CPWC 14 to 28 d after planting with approximately eight common cocklebur plants m^{-2}, similar to our 6 to 21 d after planting for eight common sunflower plants m^{-2}, but many others recorded the start of the CPWC between 19 and 31 DAE (Cardoso et al. 2011; Fast et al. 2009; Korres and Norsworthy 2015; Papamichail et al. 2002).

The end of the CPWC was also later in our study than has been reported in many previous studies, extending late into the growing season for 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2} (1,512 GDD, or 136 DAE or more), with most other studies reporting the end of the CPWC at 42 to 84 DAE (Bukun 2004; Cardoso et al. 2011; Korres and Norsworthy 2015; Papamichail et al. 2002; Tursun et al. 2015). Tursun (2016), for example, calculated the end of the CPWC at 67 and 60 DAE, but the weeds were also less competitive in Tursun's study, with a biomass of 1,340 and 1,310 g m^{-2} at 1,000 GDD (2012 and 2013, respectively), compared with 1,550 g m^{-2} mid season for 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2} in our study. Bukun (2004) calculated the end of the CPWC at 77 to 84 DAE, but again, the weeds were less competitive, at 1,150 to 1,330 g m^{-2} at 1,000 GDD in this study. The CPWC extended to season long when a 2.5% threshold was used (Bukun 2004).

This combination of high weed densities, a highly competitive weed, and a high-yielding crop is a major contributing factor to the extended length of the dynamic CPWC observed in our studies. Cotton is an indeterminate plant, able to compensate for a high level of early-season damage (Wilson et al. 2003). However, the ability to compensate for damage is associated with delayed crop growth and crop maturity. It appears from our work that a high-yielding cotton crop is less able to compensate for damage later in the season than would be expected on the basis of earlier work, generally on much lower-yielding crops. Our crops, averaging 5,180 kg seed cotton ha^{-1}, were more sensitive to mid- and late-season damage from weed competition than has previously been reported, resulting in an extended CPWC.

The very high densities of a larger weed used in these experiments, of up to 50 common sunflower plants m^{-2}, also contributed to the prolonged dynamic CPWC observed, but increasing weed density did not have a strong influence on the CPWC, with high-yielding cotton sensitive to even a single large common sunflower plant m^{-2}. A doubling in weed density from five to 10 weeds m^{-2} increased weed biomass at 800 GDD by only 10% (Figure 2C) and the length of the dynamic CPWC by 3 to 6 d (Figure 4). This limited response to increasing weed density is consistent with the finding of Ma et al. (2016), who observed yield reductions from as few as 0.25 velvetleaf plants m^{-2}, but recorded little change in cotton yield, with densities doubling from four to eight weeds m^{-2}.

Implications for High-Yielding Crops

We conclude that high-yielding cotton crops are very sensitive to competition from a large broadleaf weed such as common sunflower, with the CPWC commencing at or near crop emergence. The duration of the CPWC extended to mid season or later, depending on weed density and the level of the yield-loss threshold chosen. We applied an arbitrary 5% yield-loss threshold to our data, but where the target weed is susceptible to glyphosate in a glyphosate-resistant cotton crop, a cost-based yield-loss threshold of less than 1% could be applied on the basis of 2019 commodity prices in Australia. A 1% yield-loss threshold extended the CPWC

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 18 Aug 2019 at 23:21:18, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.68

from before crop emergence through to 836 GDD (78–101 DAE) for one weed m^{-2}, and from before crop emergence through to crop harvest for densities of 35 weeds m^{-2} and higher.

From the dynamic model, the minimum yield loss where a single weed control input was made during the season increased from 31% for one weed m^{-2} to 76% for 50 weeds m^{-2} (Figure 4), far exceeding a cost-based yield-loss threshold estimated at less than 1%. Consequently, where large broadleaf weeds are present, a high level of weed control must be maintained throughout much of the cropping season in high-yielding cotton to ensure crop losses do not exceed the cost of weed control. Although densities of fewer than one weed m^{-2} were not considered in our study, previous work has shown that season-long competition from densities as low as 0.005 large, broadleaf weeds m^{-2} can cause economic damage (Charles et al. 1998) in Australian cotton, and weeds present at lower densities still need to be controlled to preserve fiber quality, to avoid difficulties at harvest, and to help manage herbicide resistance by driving down the weed seedbank over time (Korres and Norsworthy 2015).

Acknowledgments. We thank the many assistants who were involved in this project and Bruce McCorkell, biometrician, New South Wales Department of Primary Industries (DPI), for his help analyzing the data. We also gratefully thank Dr. Ian Taylor, Cotton Research and Development Corporation (CRDC), who initiated this work and the reviewers who contributed to the published paper. We gratefully acknowledge the support for this work by the New South Wales DPI, the University of New England, the CRDC, and the Australian Cotton Cooperative Research Centre. No conflicts of interest have been declared.

References

Bridges DC, Chandler JM (1987) Influence of johnsongrass (*Sorghum halapense*) density and period of competition on cotton yield. Weed Sci 35:63–67

Buchanan GA, Burns ER (1970) Influence of weed competition on cotton. Weed Sci 18:149–154

Buchanan GA, Burns ER (1971) Weed competition on cotton. II. Cocklebur and redroot pigweed. Weed Sci 19:580–582

Buchanan GA, Crowley RH, McLaughlin RD (1977) Competition of prickly sida with cotton. Weed Sci 25:106–110

Buchanan GA, McLaughlin RD (1975) Influence of nitrogen on weed competition in cotton. Weed Sci 23:324–328

Bukun B (2004) Critical periods for weed control in cotton in Turkey. Weed Res 44:404–412

Cardoso GD, Alves PLCA, Severino LS, Vale LS (2011) Critical periods of weed control in naturally green colored cotton BRS Verde. Ind Crops Prod 34:1198–1202

Charles GW, Murison RD, Harden S (1998) Competition of Noogoora (*Xanthium occidentale*) and fierce thornapple (*Datura ferox*) with cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*). Weed Sci 46:442–446

Charles GW, Sindel BM, Cowie AL, Knox GG (2019) The value of using mimic weeds in competition experiments in irrigated cotton [published online ahead of print June 17, 2019]. Weed Technol doi: 10.1017/wet.2019.35

Cortés JA, Mendiola MA, Castejón M (2010) Competition of velvetleaf (*Abutilon theophrasti* M.) weed with cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum* L.). Economic damage threshold. Span J Agric Res 8:391–399

Deng J, Zuo W, Wang Z, Fan Z, Ji M, Wang G, Ran J, Zhao C, Liu J, Niklas KJ, Hammond ST, Brown JH (2012) Insights into plant size-density relationships from models and agricultural crops. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 109:8600–8605

Dowling D (ed) (2016) Cotton Yearbook 2016. Toowoomba, QLD, Australia: Australian CottonGrower 37:51–53

Fast BJ, Murdock SW, Farris RL, Willis JB, Murray DS (2009) Critical timing of Palmer amaranth (*Amaranthus palmeri*) removal in second-generation glyphosate-resistant cotton. J Cotton Sci 13:32–36

Firbank LG, Watkinson AR (1985) A model of interference within plant monocultures. J Theor Biol 116:291–311

Ghosheh HZ, Holshouser DL, Chandler JM (1996) The critical period of johnsongrass (*Sorghum halapense*) control in field corn (*Zea mays*). Weed Sci 44:944–947

Heap IM (2019) International survey of herbicide resistant weeds. http://www.weedscience.org/in.asp. Accessed: June 27, 2019

Korres NE, Norsworthy JK (2015) Influence of a rye cover crop on the critical period for weed control in cotton. Weed Sci 63:346–352

Ma X, Yang J, Wu H, Jiang W, Ma Y, Ma Y (2016) Growth analysis of cotton in competition with velvetleaf (*Abutilon theophrasti*). Weed Technol 30: 123–136

MacRae AW, Webster TM, Sosnoskie LM, Culpepper AS, Kichler JM (2013) Cotton yield loss potential in response to length of Palmer amaranth (*Amaranthus palmeri*) interference. J Cotton Sci 17:227–232

Papamichail D, Eleftherohorinos I, Froud-Williams R, Gravanis F (2002) Critical periods of weed competition in cotton in Greece. Phyto 30:105–111

Robinson EL (1976a) Effect of weed species and placement on seed cotton yields. Weed Sci 24:353–355

Robinson EL (1976b) Yield and height of cotton as affected by weed density and nitrogen level. Weed Sci 24:40–42

Rogers NK, Buchanan GA, Johnson WC (1976) Influence of row spacing on weed competition with cotton. Weed Sci 24:410–413

Smith BS, Murray DS, Weeks DL (1990) Velvetleaf (*Abutilon theophrasti*) interference with cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*). Weed Technol 4:799–803

Snipes CE, Street JE, Walker RH (1987) Interference periods of common cocklebur (*Xanthium strumarium*) with cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*). Weed Sci 35:529–532

Thornby D, Werth J, Walker S (2013) Managing glyphosate resistance in Australian cotton farming: modelling shows how to delay evolution and maintain long-term population control. Crop Pasture Sci 64:780–790

Tingle CH, Steele GL, Chandler JM (2003) Competition and control of smellmelon (*Cucumis melo* var. *dudaim* Naud.) in cotton. Weed Sci 51:586–591

Tursun N, Datta A, Budak S, Kantarci Z, Knezevic SZ (2016) Row spacing impacts the critical period for weed control in cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*). Phyto 44:139–149

Tursun N, Datta A, Tuncel E, Kantarci Z, Knezevic S (2015) Nitrogen application influences the critical period for weed control of cotton. Crop Prot 74:85–91

Webster TM, Grey TL, Flanders JT, Culpepper AS (2009) Cotton planting date affects the critical period of Benghal dayflower (*Commelina benghalensis*) control. Weed Sci 57:81–86

Werth J, Boucher L, Thornby D, Walker S, Charles G (2013) Changes in weed species since the introduction of glyphosate-resistant cotton. Crop Pasture Sci 64:791–798

White J, Harper JL (1970) Correlated changes in plant size and number in plant populations. J Ecol 58:467–485

Wilson LJ, Sadras VO, Heimoana SC, Gibb D (2003) How to succeed by doing nothing: cotton compensation after simulated early season pest damage. Crop Sci 43:2125–2134

Downloaded from https://www.cambridge.org/core. NSW TRADE & INVESTMENT, on 18 Aug 2019 at 23:21:18, subject to the Cambridge Core terms of use, available at https://www.cambridge.org/core/terms. https://doi.org/10.1017/wet.2019.68

INTEGRATED WEED MANAGEMENT

Introduction

The advent of insecticide resistance precipitated a radical change in insect management for Australian cotton growers. A major change was the adoption of an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) approach to managing insects. Similarly, an Integrated Weed Management (IWM) approach will need to be adopted if growers are to prevent herbicide resistance becoming a major issue in cotton. However, IWM is about more than just preventing herbicide resistance developing, it is about using multiple methods of weed control in synergy to achieve a superior outcome. The results of implementing IWM will be to reduce the reliance on herbicides, minimise the development of species shift and herbicide resistance, and reduce the impact of herbicides on the environment. An overriding theme throughout WEEDpak is the concept of IWM and how important this approach will be in the future.

The aim of this section is to introduce the concepts of IWM in detail and provide an overview of the weed management principles available for cotton production.

Contents:

B2 Managing Weeds in Cotton

B3 Integrated Weed management (IWM) Guidelines

B4 Optimising IWM Using a Weed Control Threshold

- **B4.1 The Critical Period Weed Sampling Sheet**
- **B4.2 Understanding the Critical Period for Weed Control Concept**
- **B4.3 Applying the Critical Period for Weed Control in the Field**
- **B4.4 Using the Critical Period for Weed Control in Roundup Ready Flex® Cotton**
- **B4.5 Using the Critical Period for Weed Control in the 2007/8 Season**
- **B4.6 Managing Weeds Using the Critical Period for Weed Control**
- **B4.7 Sampling Methods for the Critical Period for Weed Control**
- **B4-*is* Sampling Methods for the Critical Period for Weed Control – *cottoninfo sheet***

B2 Managing Weeds in Cotton

A comprehensive overview of the management of weeds in cotton. This document describes the impact of weeds on the crop, common problems with weed identification and a description of the management tools that might be used for weeds in the Australian cotton system. There are summary tables on:

- Re-cropping intervals for many of the herbicides used in rotation crops,
- Residual herbicides and the weeds they control,
- Post-emergent grass herbicides, and
- Re-cropping intervals for the cotton herbicides.

A range of non-chemical management tools are also discussed. The article leads into the issue of herbicide resistance, while reiterating the importance of developing an integrated weed management system for cotton farms.

B3 Integrated Weed Management (IWM) Guidelines

This document introduces the concept of managing weeds in the cotton production system using an Integrated Weed Management (IWM) approach. It provides an understanding of why IWM will be important for the future management of weeds in Australian cotton and the importance of this concept with herbicide tolerant cotton. A summary table of weeds that have developed herbicide resistance is included, along with a table of the weeds that have developed resistance to the herbicide glyphosate. A description of the components of IWM is provided. This document will encourage cotton growers to evaluate their farm practices, review these practices in light of the IWM principles and adapt their systems to achieve improved outcomes.

B4.1 The Critical Period Weed Sampling Sheet

This sampling sheet is used to estimate weed density in the field and determine the optimum timing of weed control using the weed control threshold developed from the critical period for weed control concept. The table of weed control thresholds and examples of weeds in the “large broad-leaf” group are shown on the reverse side. An explanation of how to use the sheet is given in section B4.7.

B4.2 Understanding the Critical Period for Weed Control

This document explains the theory behind the weed control threshold developed using the Critical Period for Weed control. It discusses the establishment of the economic threshold and the approach used to quantify the yield loss caused by the weeds.

A strength of the critical period for weed control concept is that it clearly defines the period during which weed control is required, and conversely, the periods during which weeds cause insufficient yield loss to justify their control. However, weeds might still need to be controlled to avoid seed production, harvesting difficulties and weed problems in later seasons.

This information is especially important for the management of relatively clean fields where weed control decisions can be difficult to make, as it may be unclear whether a weed density is sufficient to justify control.

B4.3 Applying the Critical Period for Weed Control in the Field

The critical period for weed control is a concept that relates the yield reduction caused by weed competition to an economic threshold. It establishes a period at the start of the season when weeds do not need to be controlled as they cause no economic loss, and a period at the end of the season when weeds again cause no economic loss. These periods define the middle, critical period for weed control, in which weeds must be controlled to reduce yield losses.

The relationships which define the critical period are affected by weed species, weed density and the economic threshold chosen.

This document develops this concept in the field, using real data and establishes a preliminary weed control threshold for cotton. It goes on to discuss the need to ensure that all weed control management inputs are focussed not only on maximizing crop yields but also on avoiding species shift and herbicide resistance.

B4.4 Using the Critical Period for Weed Control in Roundup Ready Flex® Cotton

The weed control threshold developed using the critical period for weed control approach were tested on relative dirty cotton fields at Narrabri using climatic data from the 2004/5, 2005/6 and 2006/7 seasons, using both fully irrigated and dryland scenarios. The findings from this analysis were:

- Applying the CPWC and controlling weeds within a few days of germination will minimize yield losses from weeds, while not leading to excessive herbicide use.
- Weeds that emerge after the CPWC still have to be controlled, but timing is not critical provided they are controlled before they set seed.
- Fields that have significant populations of troublesome weeds should always be treated with residual herbicides before or at planting.
- Alternative weed management tools such as inter-row cultivation and chipping can reduce the pressure on Roundup applications.
- Include a directed layby residual herbicide, incorporated with inter-row cultivation in the system.
- Consider an early layby herbicide application if seasonal conditions lead to excessive early season weed pressure.

B4.5 Using the Critical Period for Weed Control in the 2007/8 Season

The weed control threshold developed using the critical period for weed control approach were tested on clean, average and dirty cotton fields at Narrabri in the 2007/8 season, using fully irrigated and dryland scenarios. The conclusions from this analysis were:

- Using Roundup Ready Flex cotton without pre- or at-planting residual herbicides can be a sound weed management strategy in low weed pressure fields.
- Including alternative weed management tools in the system, such as inter-row cultivation, can reduce the pressure on Roundup applications.
- Including a directed layby residual herbicide, incorporated with inter-row cultivation, in the system can assist with the management of later emerging weeds and reduce the risk of species shift and herbicide resistance.
- If seasonal conditions lead to excessive early season weed pressure, an early layby herbicide application may be a valuable investment for reducing the pressure on glyphosate.
- Fields with significant populations of glyphosate tolerant or hard-to-control weeds should always be treated with residual herbicides before or at planting.

B4.6 Managing Weeds Using the Critical Period for Weed Control

This document explores the same data set as the previous document, but with an updated threshold. The threshold was changed in response to a large jump in herbicide and fuel costs during the season, necessitating the adoption of a higher economic threshold.

Data from the 2007/8 season was used to test the practicality of applying the critical period for weed control for irrigated (higher yielding) and dryland (lower yielding) cotton crops. The critical period was applied to weedy, average and clean Roundup Ready Flex® fields.

Applying the spraying threshold required that weed control began soon after crop emergence, while weeds were still small. A lighter herbicide rate would be appropriate for these weeds. The threshold was reached later in the dryland crop. The duration of the critical period depended on the density of weeds present.

All weed flushes were controlled using Roundup during the critical period within the constraints of the Roundup Ready Herbicide label, with an inter-row cultivation or early layby available as an additional management tool.

The results show that ensuring weeds are controlled soon after emergence is a practical approach to weed control which will help maximize crop yields. The approach can be equally applied to irrigated and dryland crops using Roundup Ready Flex, Liberty Link® or conventional cotton varieties.

B4.7 Sampling Methods for the Critical Period for Weed Control

A sampling method to estimate the weed population in a field is described and the system for using the sampling sheet is explained. In summary, the system is:

- Use a drive-by survey to identify patches of heavier weeds in the field
- Assess weeds in 3 - 5 of the more weedy areas (depending on field size)
- Estimate the weed type and density on a 250 m strip into the field at each assessment point
- Use these assessments to determine the Critical Period for Weed Control for this crop.
- Organise to control weeds as soon as practical if the weed flush is within the Critical Period
- If not, monitor the weeds and control them before they set seed.

MANAGING WEEDS IN COTTON

Graham Charles

NSW Dept. Primary Industries

Contents

	Page
Introduction	B2.1
A. WHY MANAGE WEEDS IN COTTON	B2.3
Direct impact of weeds	B2.3
Weed competition	B2.3
Other effects of weeds	B2.4
Weed identification	B2.5
B. THE TOOLS FOR WEED MANAGEMENT	B2.6
Weed management tools	B2.6
Weed management in fallows	B2.7
Weed management in rotation crops	B2.8
Herbicides for fallows & rotation crops	B2.8
Pre-planting residual herbicides	B2.11
Residual grass herbicides	B2.11
Residual broad-leaf herbicides	B2.15
Residual herbicides for dryland cotton	B2.15
Pre-emergence, post-irrigation herbicides	B2.16
Post-emergence, non-residual herbicides	B2.18
Post-emergence & lay-by herbicides	B2.19
Shielded herbicide applications	B2.19
Spot-spraying	B2.20
Herbicide guide	B2.20
Crop agronomy & management	B2.20
Transgenic cotton varieties	B2.21
Irrigation management	B2.21
Inter-row cultivation	B2.21
Flame & other weeders	B2.22
Machinery hygiene	B2.22
Hand hoeing	B2.22
Row configurations for cotton	B2.23
Managing weeds on non-cropping areas	B2.23
Susceptibility of weeds to herbicides	B2.23
Herbicide resistance	B2.24
Modes of action of herbicides	B2.24
Development of herbicide resistance	B2.24
Rotating herbicide groups	B2.25
Re-cropping interval after cotton	B2.25
C. PUTTING IT TOGETHER	B2.25
An historical perspective of weed management	B2.25
The Crop Management Plan (CMP)	B2.26
Developing an IWM system	B2.27
Summary	B2.29

Introduction

A successful cotton farm is a complex enterprise, integrating a wide range of competing needs into a sustainable, dynamic system. Insects, water, diseases, weeds, soil, environment, economic and social demands must all be juggled in a system that is sustainable in both the short- and long-term. The needs of each area must be met and balanced so that conflicting demands are directed into a dynamic equilibrium in a functioning farm system that is sustainable in the long-term.

Weed management has to be an important component of the sustainable farming system, with weeds managed to ensure they don't adversely compete with crops, don't contaminate product, and aren't going to be problematic in future years. Weed management systems need to be sustainable in economic terms, in environmental terms, and in functional terms.

Simple weed management systems centred around glyphosate have been widely adopted by farmers over the last decade and more, and have ticked many of the boxes.

Glyphosate centred systems have been highly effective for controlling weeds, are relatively inexpensive, can be targeted to growing weeds and can be rapidly applied to large areas. They have been able to replace most other weed management tools, improving timelininess of control and greatly reducing the machinery requirement and labour force needed to manage weeds. The glyphosate system has been an important part of achieving the very high yields that have become the normal in the Australian cotton industry of the new century, valuable both for weed control in-crop, and for managing weeds in fallows, facilitating the development of moisture conservation and stubble retention systems.

Glyphosate is a relatively benign herbicide in the environment. Off-target drift of glyphosate to sensitive areas has occasionally been a problem when sprays have been applied in very unsuitable conditions, but glyphosate is not particularly prone to drift issues and it has relatively few off-target issues in soil or water and so ticks the

Weeds compete strongly with cotton. Weeds reduce yields, reduce lint quality, obstruct harvest operations and injure workers. This crop will be very low yielding and difficult to harvest due to the heavy weed infestation.

environmental box as well or better than most other herbicides.

The long-term sustainability issue, however, has become very real for glyphosate. Repeated use of glyphosate has led to weeds developing resistance to this herbicide. In 2019, 17 weed species were known to have developed resistance to glyphosate, with more probably just around the corner.

Due to this, the Australian cropping system is rapidly falling apart. The system is no longer sustainable in the long-term or even the medium-term and failure to change our approach to weed management will result in Australia joining a growing list of countries where glyphosate technology has already been effectively lost for many of their most troublesome weeds.

However, it doesn't just stop there. In these countries, the loss of glyphosate for managing the worst weeds has been followed by the successive loss of the most useful alternative chemistries, with these herbicides also falling to resistance in rapid succession.

Much of the US cotton industry went from being a "magic" industry a decade ago, where all weeds were cheaply controlled by a couple of in-crop applications of glyphosate, back to a "slave' industry, where weeds were king, demanding heavy inputs of expensive herbicides, inter-row cultivation and large amounts of hand-hoeing to manage them. In some instance, requiring levels of inputs that would make the Australian cotton industry economically unviable, with multiple herbicides, cultivation and hand-hoeing bills of over $1000/ha in Australian terms, just to produce a harvestable crop.

This problem was "fixed" by introducing dicamba tolerant and 2,4-D tolerance into the major crops, but already this technology is failing, with resistance to these herbicides also emerging.

That the industry has selected for glyphosate tolerant and resistant weeds over the last decade it not surprising. However, the trap of the glyphosate centred system, is the assumption that problems can be solved by re-introducing single components of the conventional system.

A pre-planting application of diuron, for example, has become widely used to manage glyphosate-resistant flaxleaf fleabane. After all, diuron was routinely used for over 30 years without any resistance issues to this herbicide emerging in Australia, so it seems like a good option. However, this thinking fails to recognise that diuron was not formally used alone, but as part of a whole system of residual herbicides and other tools, with the system often including diuron, trifluralin, fluometuron, pendimethalin, prometryn, inter-row cultivation and hand hoeing, and often all of these inputs used in a single season, with glyphosate used as a back-up for the worst weeds! To now expose glyphosate-resistant fleabane to diuron without any of the other tools is to place very high selection pressure on this weed, and is likely to see resistance emerge within a few years. Effectively, this is what the USD cotton growers have done with dicamba and resistance has emerged within 5 years!

A cotton field severely impacted by herbicide resistant Palmer amaranth in the US. Photo: J. Norsworthy.

The need to develop an approach to weed management that is sustainable in economic terms, in environmental terms, and in functional terms is a far bigger challenge than it may at first appear. The adoption of a glyphosate centred system doesn't cut it, and can't be patched by just adding a 2nd herbicide to manage problem weeds. Persisting with a glyphosate centred system is a sure path to failure, with dire consequences, as the US industry are now proving, with many of the more problematic weeds in the US having multiple resistance often to 4 or 5 modes of herbicidal action, or more.

A sustainable weed management system must embrace a farming systems approach. To achieve this, a cotton grower must manage weeds on his roads, irrigation channels, fence lines, non-cotton areas, fallows and rotation crops, as well as managing weeds in cotton crops. The costs of

effective weed control may initially be high, but the benefits accrue over subsequent years.

To facilitate developing an integrated weed management system, this guide has been written in three sections.

A. WHY MANAGE WEEDS IN COTTON,

B. THE TOOLS FOR WEED MANAGEMENT, and

C. PUTTING IT TOGETHER.

A. WHY MANAGE WEEDS IN COTTON

Direct impact of weeds

Weeds adversely affect cotton in many ways. Weeds primarily compete for available nutrients, water and light. They can also directly impact cotton quality through contamination of cotton fibre or through contamination of cotton seed. Contamination of cotton fibre may necessitate additional processing at the cotton gin or may result in downgrading of fibre quality. Weeds may also act as alternate hosts of pests or diseases that affect cotton, they may reduce irrigation, cultivation and harvesting efficiency, and they may cause physical injury to operators in cotton fields, such as bug checkers, machinery operators and irrigation staff.

Even a single weed, such as a large fierce thornapple (*Datura ferox*) can compete strongly with cotton. The economic threshold for controlling fierce thornapple by hand-hoeing may be less than 1 weed per 100 m of cotton row, based purely on cotton yield reductions through competition. In addition, thornapples can host heliothis, mites and verticillium wilt, can block cultivation and harvesting equipment, and can cause serious injury to field workers. Thornapple seeds may also contaminate cotton seed. Consequently, the decision to manage even a light population of thornapples will be justified on economic grounds when all these factors are combined and added to the expected future cost of control should the plants be permitted to set seed.

Weeds also impact cotton production indirectly, as many of the alternative tools used to manage weeds are expensive and can adversely affect cotton to some extent. Many of the residual herbicides registered for used in cotton can kill cotton seedlings if they are incorrectly applied, or if adverse weather conditions occur soon after application. Most of the residual herbicides will cause some degree of leaf or root damage even when correctly applied under suitable conditions, and may make plants more vulnerable to attack from pathogens.

While the degree of damage from residual herbicides is normally minimal, not affecting yield, it is still wise to avoid the overuse of these herbicides.

Even non-chemical weed control inputs, such as inter-row cultivation and hand-hoeing, have their costs, with cultivation inevitably pruning some surface roots and hoeing often leading to some inadvertent crop damage.

Weeds can compete strongly with cotton. Weeds reduce yields, reduce lint quality, obstruct harvest operations and injure workers. The economic threshold for hand hoeing fierce thornapple is 1 per 100 m of row.

Weed competition

Cotton seedlings have relatively poor vigour and compete poorly against weeds early in the cotton season. Even moderate levels of weed infestation can reduce cotton yields.

Cotton seedlings are slow to emerge from the soil and grow slowly in cool spring conditions. This slow growth leaves a wide window for weed competition. Most weeds that emerge with the cotton grow more quickly than the crop, enabling them to shade the shorter cotton seedlings, and to better exploit water and nutrients from deeper in the soil than is available to the crop. This is especially a problem for dryland (non-irrigated) cotton production, where a lack of soil moisture near the soil surface can limit the growth of cotton seedlings.

All seedlings exploit water and nutrients from the moment they emerge from the soil, although especially in the cooler, southern areas, seedlings initially have very small requirements. Resource use rapidly increases as the seedlings grow. There will be no reduction in cotton yield if weeds are removed at or shortly after emergence. However, yield reductions may occur if weeds are not controlled soon after emergence, depending on the weed competitiveness and density.

Weed control needs to be maintained for many weeks after cotton emergence to achieve

maximum cotton yields. Older, well-grown cotton plants have a large leaf canopy and a deep, extensive root system, enabling them to be very competitive, shading the soil surface and exploiting soil resources to depth. Consequently, weeds that emerge late in the season have no impact on cotton yield, although they may still cause problems with defoliation, can interfere with picking, can contaminate lint, can cause staining on the lint and can produce large amounts of seed, causing problems in following years.

In situations of limited soil moisture, cotton plants may not grow to shade the inter-row areas and not develop sufficiently well to compete strongly with weeds. Consequently, in these crops, weeds that emerge from summer rains may still have an impact through competition for soil moisture.

In skip-row cotton, weeds that emerge in the non-planted skips require long-term control. As there is no cotton planted in these rows, these weeds do not compete directly with the cotton crop early in the season and so may be tolerated for longer than weeds growing in the cotton rows. However, as these weeds grow, they begin to utilise the resources that may be required by cotton later in the season, and so compete directly with the crop. Mid- and late-season control of these weeds is important.

The precise length of this critical period of competition depends on the density of weeds, the growth rate of the crop and weeds, and the scarcity of resources.

Much more detailed information on the threshold densities for weed control can be found in **Section B4** of **WEED**pak, **Using a Weed Control Threshold**.

Other effects of weeds

Weeds impact on cotton production in other, additional ways. Weeds can act as hosts of cotton pests and diseases, and volunteer cotton can itself be a 'weed' in cotton and rotation crops. Cotton volunteers with the Roundup Ready Flex® trait can be especially difficult to manage in systems where glyphosate is used as the primary means of weed control in fallows, as these plants have been genetically engineered to by resistant to all formulations of glyphosate.

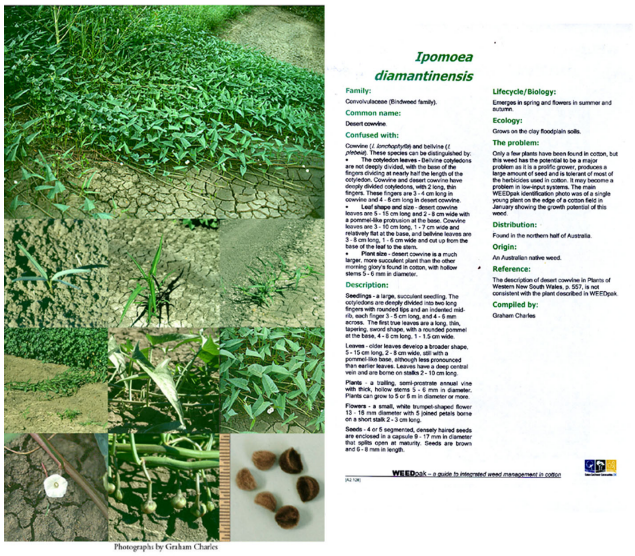
Weeds and volunteer cotton can also be hosts to aphids that are implicated with cotton bunchy top.

Cotton diseases may carry over on weeds, but many weeds in fallows are also hosts for VAM, which are beneficial soil microorganisms. Management of weeds on fields infested with fusarium wilt is an important issue as weeds may be symptomless hosts of fusarium.

Weeds may also adversely impact on cotton harvestability and lint quality. Large weeds such as thornapple, noogoora burr and sesbania can obstruct or damage cotton picker heads, leading to expensive breakdowns and down time. Vines such as cow vine, bell vine and yellow vine can tangle in picker heads, leading to significant down time as heads are cleaned.

All weeds have the potential to discolour or contaminate cotton lint. Grass weeds, such as nutgrass, which grow in the cotton row, or blow-away grass, which can be blown into the cotton row from non-cotton areas, are a particular problem as grass fibres are difficult to remove from lint. Consequently, weeds that emerge late in the season may still need to be controlled, as they impact on cotton harvestability and lint quality, even though they do not directly affect cotton yield.

All weeds should be controlled before they set seed, regardless of where they occur in the farming system. Research has shown that many of the weed problems that were formally attributed to hard-seededness in weeds, with the assumption that weed seeds survived for many years in the soil, were in fact due to the small number of late emerging weeds that occur every season and go on to produce a small amount of new seed, often undetected. This is not to discount the importance of weed seeds potentially surviving for many years in the soil, but does emphasise the need to prevent all weeds from setting new seed, perpetuating and often increasing a weed problem. The value of months of expensive weed control inputs earlier in the season can be nullified by a few unmanaged weeds at the end of the season.



Material to assist with identifying weeds at all growth stages is available in WEEDpak in the Weed Identification and Information Guide. This example is of desert cowvine, a native morning glory (Ipomoea) species occasionally found in cotton.

Weed identification

Common names for weeds can vary from area to area, often creating confusion when discussing control options.

Correct weed identification is an essential component of weed management. While inter-row cultivation does not discriminate between different weeds, herbicides have better activity against some weeds than others. Accurate weed identification is essential for correct herbicide selection and for selection of the appropriate chemical rate. While plants are most readily identified from their flowers, identification of plants at earlier growth stages is critical for efficient weed management. Often, small weeds can be most easily identified by finding larger examples in the field or surrounding areas.

The **Weed Identification and Information Guide** in **WEED**pak is the first step for identification of weeds in cotton. This guide gives detailed information of a range of the weeds often found in the cotton system, with many photographs of each weed including seeds, seedlings, small plants and flowering stages.

Assistance with identification is also available through other publications, the internet, myself (Graham Charles) at NSW Dept. Primary Industries, Narrabri, Jeff Werth at the Queensland Department of Agriculture and Fisheries, Toowoomba, and many of the industry support people including cotton consultants and chemical company representatives.

Alternatively, identification of flowering plants can be obtained from the herbariums located in the Botanical Gardens in each state.

In order to avoid misinterpretation in this document, the recommended common names used by Shepherd *et al.* are given precedence over other common names. Some of the more commonly confused local names are shown in Table 1.

Grass fibres are difficult to remove from cotton lint, downgrading cotton fibre quality.

Table 1. *Some weeds that are easily confused, or have more than one commonly used name. The common names listed here and accepted elsewhere in* ***WEED****pak are those accepted by Shepherd, Richardson and Richardson (2001), in Plants of Importance to Australia, A Checklist.*

Accepted common name	Botanical name	Other names
bellvine	*Ipomoea plebeia*	morning glory
cowvine	*Ipomoea lonchophylla*	peachvine
black bindweed	*Fallopia convolvulus*	climbing buckwheat
bladder ketmia (narrow leaf)	*Hibiscus tridactylites*	wild cotton
bladder ketmia (broad leaf)	*Hibiscus verdcourtii*	wild cotton
caltrop	*Tribulus terrestris*	cathead, bullhead
spineless caltrop	*Tribulus micrococcus*	yellow vine
caustic weed	*Chamaesyce drummondii*	caustic creeper, flat spurge
ground cherry	*Physalis ixocarpa*	annual ground cherry, Chinese lantern, physalis, gooseberry, wild tomato
wild gooseberry	*Physalis minima*	Chinese lantern, gooseberry, physalis
jute	*Corchorus olitorius*	native jute
legumes:		
• emu-foot	*Cullen tenax*	native lucerne, wild lucerne
• rhynchosia	*Rhynchosia minima*	ryncho
• sesbania pea	*Sesbania cannabina*	yellow pea bush, sesbania
liverseed grass	*Urochloa panicoides*	urochloa
melons:		
• wild melon	*Citrullus lanatus*	Afghan melon, camel melon, paddy melon, pie melon
• prickly paddy melon	*Cucumis myriocarpus*	paddy melon
polymeria	*Polymeria longifolia*	peak downs curse, polymeria takeall
annual polymeria	*Polymeria pusilla*	takeall, run-a-mile, inch weed
small-flowered mallow	*Malva parviflora*	marshmallow
common sowthistle	*Sonchus oleraceus*	sowthistle, milk thistle

B. THE TOOLS FOR WEED MANAGEMENT

Weed management tools

Weeds can be managed using a combination of the following tools:

- herbicides
  - in-fallow
  - pre-planting
  - post-planting
    - over-the-top
    - directed sprays
    - shielded sprays
    - lay-by sprays
  - spot-spraying
  - pre-harvest
  - post-harvest and
  - in rotation crops
- crop agronomy and management
- irrigation management
- transgenic, herbicide tolerant cotton varieties
- cultivation and inter-row cultivation
- hand weeding (hoeing)
- flame weeding
- field hygiene of
  - machinery
  - seed and other inputs
  - vehicles and water
- crop rotations
- management in fallows
- weed management on
  - rotobucks
  - roads
  - irrigation structures
  - fence lines
  - non-cropping areas

Selection of the ideal combination of weed management tools must be made on a year-by-year and field-by-field basis. Field history and expected weed pressure and diversity, expected cotton price and yield, available machinery and labour, available soil moisture and irrigation, crop growth stage, planting configuration and environmental conditions all affect weed management decisions. The cotton grower must weigh up the need for weed control against the cost of control, both in terms of the actual cost of the control measures, and in terms of the any potential cost of damage resulting from the control measures. He must also consider the potential increase in the weed pressure in following seasons as a consequence of not controlling weeds and allowing them to set seed.

Most weed control tools have the potential to cause some damage to cotton. Inter-row cultivation, for example, prunes some surface cotton roots. Many herbicides also cause some damage to cotton and will delay crop maturity to some extent. This effect is minimised when management tools are used correctly and the yield impact from the tools is normally much smaller than the impact of the weeds if they were not controlled. In all cases, the key to effective weed control is timeliness of operation and the use of well set up equipment. Crop, soil and weather conditions must also be taken into consideration.

Over the last two decades, the widespread adoption of weed management systems centred around cotton varieties with the glyphosate tolerant Roundup Ready Flex® trait has allowed cotton growers to avoid using most, if not all, of the less desirable tools of the weed management system, including many residual herbicides, inter-row cultivation and hand hoeing. This concentration on glyphosate as the principle tool for weed control has been an important part of achieving the very high yields that are becoming the normal in Australian cotton. However, the reliance on a single management tool for weed control in NOT a weed management system and is failing rapidly, with the loss of the most cost effective, broad spectrum herbicide (glyphosate) from the system already a reality for some of the more challenging weeds.

Best yields are achieved from well-managed cotton, free from weed competition.

Glyphosate tolerant/resistant annual ryegrass, awnless barnyard grass, liverseed grass, feathertop Rhodes grass, windmill grass and flaxleaf fleabane are becoming increasingly common weeds in the cotton system. If cotton growers wish to continue to reap the benefits of glyphosate and the Roundup Ready Flex system, they need to act now and develop an integrated approach to weed management that will protect the value of glyphosate. Failure to act will result in an expensive failure of weed management that will be difficult to rectify.

Ideally, a weed management program includes some residual herbicides, supplemented with non-residual herbicides as needed. Cultivation, shielded sprayers and spot sprayers are

valuable for removing weeds from the inter-row area. Hand hoeing and spot sprayers are particularly valuable tools for managing low densities of larger weeds and survivors from spray applications. Early infestations of feathertop Rhodes grass, for example, can be effectively managed with chipping and spot spraying.

Weed management in fallows

Where a field to be planted to cotton is fallowed prior to cotton, opportunity exists to control any weeds that may be present. Often these weeds are most easily and cost effectively controlled in the fallow. Although many weeds produce dormant seeds that may survive in the soil for a number of years, the vast majority of the weed seed-bank can be run down simply by maintaining a weed free fallow.

When fallows are maintained solely using herbicides (without cultivation), this strategy has the added advantage of retaining any stubble cover from the previous crop, maximising the retention of soil moisture and minimising soil erosion. Maintaining stubble cover is an essential strategy for minimising soil loss through erosion on fields with slope, and fields prone to flooding and water movement.

However, all too often, weed management on fallows has been achieved almost solely by relying on glyphosate or glyphosate and a phenoxy herbicide, such as 2,4-D. This has led to increasing problems with species shift and the development of glyphosate resistant weeds. Grass weeds, particularly, have been under heavy selection pressure due to the glyphosate only approach, as 2,4-D has no efficacy on the grass weeds, and glyphosate resistant grasses are becoming quite common in the cotton growing areas. Most common of the resistant grasses are:

- Annual ryegrass,
- Awnless barnyard grass,
- Feathertop Rhodes grass, and
- Windmill grass.

The obvious strategy to overcome this problem is to develop a more integrated approach to weed management in fallows, relying on a wider choice of herbicides, including residual herbicides, supplemented with strategic spot spraying and cultivation. However, growers must by careful to avoid the traps of long plant-back periods to some of these alternative herbicides, and the risk of over-relying on the alternative herbicides and also developing resistance to these herbicides.

In the long term, the best way to manage a fallow is the same as the best way to manage a crop:

- Enter the fallow phase with low weed numbers,
- Control emerging weeds when they are small and most susceptible to the herbicides, and
- Control any survivors using an alternative management tool before they set seed.

The secret to success in weed management is to drive down the weed seedbank and keep it down.

Scouting for weed survivors following a fallow herbicide must be a vital part of a fallow control system. Any survivors must be controlled using an alternative management tool before they set seed. Failure to do this has led to the failure of an increasingly large number of northern fallows over the last couple of seasons, with many conservation fallow systems lost to feathertop Rhodes grass incursions, where the only tool left to manage this weed in a wet summer is repeated heavy cultivation.

Using a double-knock approach to managing fallow weeds is a valuable option for delaying the emergence of herbicide resistance, but is of limited value once resistance has already occurred and must still include scouting for survivors.

Scout every fallow after every herbicide application and control survivors with an alternative control tool before they set seed - EVERY TIME!

Failure to prevent feathertop Rhodes grass setting seed in this fallow has necessitated the repeated use of heavy cultivation to manage this weed.

Weed management in rotation crops

Rotation crops can also be valuable for managing weeds, as they often involve farming systems that differ from the typical cotton system. Winter and summer crops both have the advantage of drying out the soil profile, allowing strategic cultivation to manage soil and weed problems. In addition, a wider range of herbicides is available for use in rotation crops compared with cotton. Some weeds that are difficult to manage in cotton can be more easily managed with alternative herbicides in a rotation crop.

This is particularly the case with cereal crops, where most broad-leaf weeds can be readily controlled. Broad-leaf weed control remains a problem in most broad-leaf crops, including cotton.

When considering a rotation crop, always ensure that there are adequate weed control options available in the crop that will not cause problems for following crops. Some alternative herbicides may be very effective on the target weeds, but have a plant-back of 2 or even 3 years to cotton, making it very difficult to incorporate these herbicides into a cotton farming system.

Weed control can be difficult in broad-leaf rotation crops. This lablab crop failed due to poor establishment and poor weed control. There were no herbicides available for the weed spectrum in this crop that allowed the field to be rotated back to cotton in the following season.

Herbicides for fallows & rotation crops

The wider range of herbicides available for use in fallows and rotation crops provides an opportunity to control weeds which may be difficult to control in cotton, and to rotate herbicide chemistry, reducing the risk of selecting herbicide tolerant and herbicide resistant weeds. However, potential herbicide drift problems and plant-back periods must be considered with those herbicides that are not safe for use in cotton. Always refer to the product label for current recommendations and seek advice directly from the supplying pharmaceutical company if the recommendations are unclear or inadequate. Table 2 gives a guide to re-cropping intervals to cotton. Many herbicides are toxic to cotton and have the potential to kill or severely damage a following or neighbouring cotton crop. For example, 2,4-D amine applied to a sorghum crop under unsuitable weather conditions, such as atmospheric inversion, can, in a worst case scenario, cause severe damage to cotton many kilometres away.

The breakdown rates of herbicides in the soil can be quite variable and difficult to predict. Most herbicides need moist soils (significant rainfall or irrigation) to facilitate breakdown, particularly those broken down by microbial activity, and will breakdown more rapidly under warmer, rather than cooler conditions. These same herbicides break down very slowly or may not break down at all under cold and dry conditions. If in doubt as to whether a herbicide has broken down sufficiently before cotton planting, cotton growers should delay planting the field for as long as possible, or avoid planting the field altogether.

Prior to planting a doubtful field, growers should plant a test strip of cotton, or plant seeds into pots containing soil removed from the field to check for visual symptoms of herbicide damage on the seedlings. A doubtful field should be pre-irrigated before planting, if possible. However, even after these precautions, damage to cotton seedlings may still occur, or damage can occur later in the season as the roots of developing plants encounter a herbicide band in the soil. Herbicide damage may not be visually apparent, but may still occur and weaken or stunt cotton seedlings, predisposing them to attack from seedling diseases.

Cotton can be damaged by herbicides used on rotation crops. This damage (distorted growth) was caused by phenoxy drift from a neighbouring fallow.

***Table 2**. A guide to re-cropping intervals for the herbicides commonly used in fallows and rotation crops. Plant-back periods for many of these herbicides could be much longer under cool and dry conditions. Always check the label.*

Product	Active ingredient	Chemical group	Soil ½-life (days)	Applied rate (/ha)	Re-cropping interval to cotton
2,4-D amine (various names)	625 g/L 2,4-D amine	I	10	up to 0.56 L 0.56 - 1.1 L 1.1 – 1.7 L	10 days after a minimum of 15 mm rainfall 14 days after a minimum of 15 mm rainfall 21 days after a minimum of 15 mm rainfall
2,4-D ester (various names)	680 g/L 2,4-D ester	I	10	up to 0.51 L 0.51 - 1 L 1 – 1.6 L	10 days after a minimum of 15 mm rainfall 14 days after a minimum of 15 mm rainfall 21 days after a minimum of 15 mm rainfall
Alliance®	250 g/L amitrole + 125 g/L paraquat	L + Q	14 + 1000	2 – 4 L	None
Amitrole T	250 g/L amitrole + 220 g/L ammonium thiocyanate	Q	14	4.3 – 5.6 L	None
atrazine (various names)	900 g/kg atrazine	C	60	up to 1.4 kg 1.4 – 3.3 kg	6 months 18 months
Balance® 750 WG	750 g/kg isoxaflutole	H	0.5 – 2.4	100 – 200 g	7 months
Basta®	200 g/L glufosinate-ammonium	N	7	3.75 L	14 days
bentazone (various names)	480 g/L bentazone	C	20	1.5 – 2 L	No re-cropping intervals specified
bromoxynil (various names)	200 g/L bromoxynil	C	7	0.7 – 2.1 L	No re-cropping intervals specified
carfentrazone-ethyl (various names)	240g/L carfentrazone-ethyl	G	1 - 5	50 – 100 ml	None
chlorsulfuron (various names)	750 g/kg chlorsulfuron	B	40	15 - 20 g	18 months with a minimum of 700 mm rainfall where soil pH is 6.6 - 7.5 Where soil pH is 7.5 – 8.5, grow cotton only if a field test strip of cotton has been successfully grown through to maturity in the previous season. Do not use where soil pH is above 8.5
clopyralid (various names)	300 g/L clopyralid	I	40	up to 75 mL 75 – 300 mL above 300 mL	3 months with at least 50 mm of rain or irrigation 6 months with at least 50 mm of rain or irrigation At least 2 years
dicamba (various names)	500 g/L dicamba	I	4	up to 280 mL 280 – 560 mL	7 days after a minimum of 15 mm rainfall 14 days after a minimum of 15 mm rainfall
diflufenican (various names)	500 g/L diflufenican	F	180 - 315	100 – 200 mL	No re-cropping intervals specified
fluroxypyr (various names)	200 g/L fluroxypyr	I	11 - 38	up to 750 mL 750 mL – 1.5 L	14 days 28 days
flumetsulam (various names)	800 g/kg flumetsulam	B	30 - 90	25 g 50 g	6 months with rainfall 9 months with rainfall
Harmony M®	682 g/kg thifensulfuron + 68 g/kg metsulfuron	B + B	12 + 30	40 g	Cotton should not be planted on land previously treated with Harmony M. Tolerance of cotton grown through to maturity should be determined on a small scale before sowing into larger areas
Hussar® OD	100 g/L iodosulfuron-methyl-sodium	B	1 - 5	75 – 100 ml	up to soil Ph 8.5, 12 months with 500 mm rainfall
imazapic (various names)	240 g/L imazapic	B	120	150 – 400 ml	24 months with a minimum of 550 mm rainfall

Product	Active ingredient	Chemical Group	Soil half-life (days)	Applied rate (/ha)	Re-cropping interval to cotton
imazethapyr (various names)	240 g/L imazethapyr	B	60 - 90	up to 300 mL up to 400 mL	22 months 18 months provided rainfall + irrigation exceeds 2000 mm
Intervix®	33 g/L imazamox + 15 g/L imazapyr	B + B	20 – 30 + 25 – 142	375 – 750 ml	34 months
MCPA (various names)	500 g/L MCPA	I	5-6	0.2 – 2.1 L	No re-cropping intervals specified
metribuzin (various names)	750 g/kg metribuzin	C	30 - 60	up to 960 g above 960 g	6 months 12 months
metsulfuron (various names)	600 g/kg metsulfuron methyl	B	30	5 - 7 g	Cotton should not be planted on land previously treated with metsulfuron. Tolerance of cotton grown through to maturity should be determined on a small scale before sowing into larger areas
oxyfluorfen (various names)	240 g/L oxyfluorfen	G	30 - 40	up to 75 mL	7 days
paraquat (various names)	250 g/L paraquat	L	1000	1.6 – 2.4 L	1 hour
paraquat + diquat (various names)	135 g/L paraquat + 115 g/L diquat	L + L	1000	0.8 – 3.2 L	None
Raptor® WG	700 g/kg imazamox	B	20 - 30	45 – 50 g	10 months with 800 mm rainfall + irrigation
Sakura® 850 WG	850 g/kg pyroxasulfone			118 g	5 months with a minimum of 150 mm rainfall
Sharpen® WG	700 g/kg saflufenacil	G	20	9 – 26 g	6 weeks
simazine (various names)	900 g/kg simazine	C	149	up to 2.5 kg above 2.5 kg	9 months more than 9 months
sulfosulfuron (various names)	750 g/kg sulfosulfuron	B	24	20 – 25 g	No re-cropping intervals specified, but likely to be extended
terbutryn (various names)	500 g/L terbutryn	C	52 – 74	0.3 – 1 L	14 months where the soil pH is above 7.5
Tordon 75-D® (various names)	300 g/L 2,4-D + 75 g/L picloram	I + I	10 + 90	0.3 – 1 L	12 months
Tordon 242® (various names)	420 g/L MCPA + 26 g/L picloram	I + I	5 – 6 + 90	1.0 L	12 months
triasulfuron (various names)	750 g/kg triasulfuron	B	20 – 25	10 - 35 g	15 months where soil pH is up to 7.5 with 700 mm of rain 18 months where soil pH is 8.5 with 700 mm of rain 24 months where soil pH is above 8.6 with 700 mm of rain
Tribenuron methyl (various names)	750 g/kg tribenuron methyl	B	10 days	15 – 30 g	Not to be followed by cotton
trichlopyr (various names)	600 g/L triclopyr	I	30	80 - 160 mL	14 days
Valor®	500 g/kg flumioxazin	G	15	30 - 90 g	1 day

Pre-planting residual herbicides

A range of residual and non-residual herbicides is available for use in cotton, as shown in Tables 3, 4 and 5.

Pre-planting residual herbicides have the advantage that they can be applied anywhere from several weeks before planting, up to immediately prior to planting or even at planting for some herbicides, and remain effective for weeks to months after application. They can be applied in anticipation of a known weed problem and they control weeds before the weeds emerge. They can be less expensive than many of their non-residual alternatives, particularly when multiple non-residual applications are required to replace a single residual herbicide application.

Residual herbicides have a very important role in the Roundup Ready Flex® system, of reducing the selection pressure on glyphosate. Growers are strongly advised to include residual herbicides on any Roundup Ready Flex fields expected to have heavy weed pressure or where the presence of weeds resistant to glyphosate is suspected or known.

However, residual herbicides have three major drawbacks

1. they must be applied in anticipation of a weed problem, whether or not a problem actually occurs,
2. they can damage cotton seedlings and in extreme conditions, can kill a large percentage of the plant stand. In situations of low weed pressure, their use may result in damage to cotton plants without any real benefit, and
3. most residual herbicides need to be incorporated into the soil for optimum activity. Adequate incorporation of some residual herbicides is achieved through rainfall or irrigation, but others require incorporation through cultivation which may conflict with other farming practices such as minimum tillage and stubble retention.

In addition, when applied at planting, the application of residual herbicides slows and complicates the planting process, making it more difficult for growers to achieve ideal planting conditions.

Residual herbicides also have the potential to contaminate the environment if they move out of the target area. This potential is greater than that of most non-residual herbicides simply because they persist for longer in the environment and so are exposed to more opportunities for off-site movement. Their subsequent affect is also likely to be more significant because of their persistence.

Herbicide movement may occur through leaching of the herbicide following irrigation or rainfall. However, many residual herbicides are strongly attracted to soil particles and so have little potential to leach. These herbicides may still move off-site, carried on blown dust, or on suspended soil particles following irrigation or rainfall. This risk can be greatly reduced by good irrigation design, where run off and irrigation tail-water are captured and recirculated, remaining on-farm.

Special care must be taken to ensure that the herbicides used in a rotation crop will not damage the subsequent cotton crop.

Residual grass herbicides

The most commonly used at-planting residual grass herbicide in cotton is pendimethalin, applied at planting, in a band behind the planter and incorporated with finger harrows positioned behind the planter boxes. It has activity on most grass weeds, and some broad-leaf weeds, such as dwarf amaranth, caltrop, caustic weed and mintweed, but requires only the minimal incorporation of finger harrows or a chain.

In the 90's and earlier, trifluralin was the residual grass herbicide of choice for cotton due to its low cost and flexibility of application, with the application window stretching from 6 weeks prior to planting to immediately pre-planting. However, trifluralin has the drawbacks that it can inhibit the development of surface roots of emerging cotton seedlings, it requires thorough soil incorporation to be effective, and its application requires an additional machinery pass. Soil incorporation at, or immediately after application is necessary because trifluralin is degraded by sunlight and is slightly volatile, leading to significant losses if it is left on the soil surface. Trifluralin is degraded by microorganisms in the soil.

Table 3. *A guide to the weeds controlled by soil residual herbicides. This information is a guide only, always refer to the product label for up-to-date information.*

Active ingredient	diuron[1]	fluometuron	fluometuron + prometryn	metolachlor	pendimethalin	prometryn	trifluralin
	900 g/kg	900 g/kg	880 g/kg	720 g/L	440 g/L	900 g/kg	480 g/L
Typical use rate	1-2 kg/ha	1.5-3.1 kg/ha	1.4-2.9 kg/ha	2 L/ha	2.25 L/ha	1.8-2.5 kg/ha	1.2-2.3 L/ha
Herbicide group	C	C	C	K	D	C	D
Grass weeds							
Annual grasses general	MS	MS	MS	S	S	MS	S
Awnless barnyard grass	MS	MS	MS	S	S	MS	S
Johnson grass seedlings	T	PS	T	MS	MS	T	S
Liverseed grass	MS	MS	MS	S	S	MS	S
Volunteer cereals	S	S	S	MS	MS	S	MS
Volunteer sorghum	MS	S	S	S	S	S	S
Nutgrass	T	T	T	T	T	T	T
Broad-leaf weeds							
Anoda weed	-	-	-	T	T	-	T
Australian bind weed	-	T	T	T	T	T	T
Bathurst burr *	S[2]	S	S	T	T	S	T
Bellvine	MS[2]	MS	S	T	T	S	T
Blackberry nightshade	S	S	S	PS	MS	S	T
Black bindweed	-	-	MS	T	T	S	MS
Bladder ketmia	MS	S	S	T	T	S	T
Cathead	MS	S	S	PS	MS	S	S
Caustic weed	MS	S	S	T	T	S	T
Common sowthistle	S	S	S	T	T	S	T
Cowvine (peachvine)	T[2]	MS	S	T	T	S	T
Deadnettle	S	S	S	PS	T	S	MS
Devils claw	-	T	S	T	T	MS	T
Dwarf amaranth	S	S	S	PS	S	S	S
Emu-foot	-	T	T	T	T	T	T
Fierce thornapple *	S[2]	S	S	T	T	S	T
Fleabane	S	T	T	T	T	T	T
Grey rattlepod	S	S	S	T	T	S	T
Mintweed	MS	MS	S	MS	MS	S	MS
Mung bean *	MS	MS	MS	T	T	T	T
Native jute	PS	MS	MS	PS	-	MS	PS
Native rosella	-	S	S	T	T	-	T
Noogoora burr *	S[2]	S	S	T	T	S	T
Parthenium weed	S	S	S	T	T	S	T
Pigweed	S	S	S	T	S	S	S
Polymeria takeall seedlings	T	-	-	T	T	-	T
Prickly paddymelon	S	S	S	T	T	S	T
Raspweed	-	-	-	T	T	-	T
Ryncho	-	-	-	T	T	-	T
Sesbania	MS	MS	MS	T	T	MS	T
Small-flowered mallow	T	T	T	T	T	T	T
Sunflower *	MS	S	MS	T	T	MS	T
Turnip weed	S	-	-	T	T	S	T
Vigna takeall	-	-	-	T	T	-	T
Wireweed	MS	-	MS	PS	S	S	S
Wild gooseberry	MS	S	S	T	T	S	T
Wild melon *	S	S	S	T	T	S	T
Yellow vine	MS	S	S	PS	MS	S	S

S = Susceptible MS = Moderately susceptible PS = Some activity T = Tolerant - = Not known

[1] = Diuron can only be applied on fields where tail water and runoff is retained on-farm.

[2] = These weeds have large seeds and may germinate below the herbicide band, reducing the level of control.

** = Because of their large seed size, these weeds may germinate below the herbicide band, reducing the level of control.*

Table 3 Cont.

Table 4. *A guide to the weeds controlled by contact and residual (Zoliar) herbicides. This information is a guide only, always refer to the product label for up-to-date information.*

Active ingredient	terbuthylazine	glufosinate	glyphosate	MSMA
Registered trade name	Terbyne® Xtreme®	Liberty®	various[1]	various
	875 g/kg	200 g/L	450 g/L	720 g/L
Typical use rate	0.86-1.2 kg/ha	3.75 L/ha	0.4-2.4 L/ha	3.1 L/ha
Herbicide group	C	N	M	Z
Grass weeds				
Annual grasses general	PS	MS	S	S
Awnless barnyard grass	PS	MS	S[2]	S
Johnson grass from seed	-	MS	S	MS
Liverseed grass	-	MS	S[2]	S
Volunteer Cereals	-	MS	S	-
Volunteer sorghum	-	MS	S	MS
Nutgrass	T	T	MS	MS
Broad-leaf weeds				
Anoda weed	-	S	MS	T
Australian bind weed	-	-	MS	T
Bathurst burr	S	S	S	S
Bellvine	-	S	PS	T
Blackberry nightshade	-	-	MS	T
Black bindweed	S	S	MS	T
Bladder ketmia	S	S	MS	T
Cathead	S	S	S	T
Caustic weed	-	S	S	T
Common sowthistle	S	S	S	T
Cowvine (peachvine)	S	S	MS	T
Deadnettle	S	S	S	T
Devil's claw	-	S	S	T
Dwarf amaranth	S	S	S	T
Emu-foot	-	-	MS	T
Fierce thornapple	S	S	S	T
Fleabane	S	-	T	T
Grey rattlepod	-	S	MS	T
Mintweed	S	S	S	T
Mung bean	-	S	S	T
Native jute	-	-	S	T
Native rosella	-	S	MS	T
Noogoora burr	S	MS	S	S
Parthenium weed	-	-	MS	T
Pigweed	S	S	S	T
Polymeria takeall seedlings	-	-	PS	T
Prickly paddymelon	-	S	PS	T
Raspweed	-	-	PS	T
Ryncho	-	S	MS	T
Sesbania pea	-	S	MS	T
Small-flowered mallow	-	-	PS	T
Sunflower	-	S	S	T
Turnip weed	S	S	S	T
Vigna takeall	-	-	S	T
Wireweed	S	S	S	T
Wild gooseberry	S	MS	S	T
Wild melon	-	S	S	T
Yellow vine	S	S	S	T

S = Susceptible MS = Moderately susceptible PS = Some activity T = Tolerant - = Not known

[1] = Glyphosate can only be safely applied over-the-top of cotton varies with Roundup Ready Flex® technology. In non-Roundup Ready varieties, it can only be safely applied post-emergence through a well-constructed shielded sprayer, under suitable operating conditions with regard to wind, nozzle pressure, shield design, ground speed etc.

[2] = Glyphosate resistant populations of awnless barnyard grass, liverseed grass and windmill grass are becoming common throughout the cotton area. These populations are unlikely to be controlled by the registered rates of glyphosate.

Table 5. *A guide to weeds controlled by the post-emergence, over-the-top, grass herbicides.*

Active ingredient Registered trade name Typical use rate (/ha) Herbicide group	butroxydim Factor® 120-180 ml A	clethodim various 250-375 ml A	fluazifop-butyl various 750 ml A	haloxyfop various 100-150 ml A	propaquizafop Shogun® 200 – 900 ml A
Grass weeds					
Annual grasses general	S	S	S	S	-
Awnless barnyard grass	S	S	S	S	S
Johnson grass from seed	S	S	S	S	S
Liverseed grass	S	S	S	S	S
Volunteer cereals	S	MS	S	S	S

S = Susceptible *MS = Moderately susceptible* *- = Not known*

Young cotton in a well-managed seedbed, free of weeds.

When trifluralin was used prior to planting, it was also common to apply a band of pendimethalin as a 'top-up' behind the planter, even though trifluralin had previously been applied. This most often occurred on fields that were pre-irrigated, where a layer of dry soil was skimmed off the top of the irrigation hill at planting to allow cotton seed to be planted into moist soil. Consequently, a proportion of the trifluralin treated soil from the top of the hill often ended up in the furrow, leaving the plant-row prone to weed problems. To overcome this problem, a band of pendimethalin was applied to the area disturbed by planting, replacing any trifluralin that may have been removed.

Metolachlor is an alternative residual grass herbicide option to trifluralin and pendimethalin and can be readily substituted for pendimethalin. It has similar activity on grass and broad-leaf weeds, but has a different mode of herbicidal action, with added value for herbicide resistance management. Alternatively, growers may consider using pendimetahlin with cotton but using metolachlor with rotation crops, such as cereals, maize or sorghum, to broaden their residual grass spectrum.

The main advantages of pendimethalin and metolachlor are that they don't need as much soil incorporation as trifluralin, can be applied at planting, and don't cause surface root pruning. However, they are more expensive than trifluralin, and although they don't inhibit surface root development, they can still cause serious injury to cotton seedlings if they are poorly applied or subject to adverse weather conditions after application. Damage is most commonly seen when rain occurs soon after planting, washing herbicide into the cotton seed zone, most commonly occurring when the cotton beds are not well formed or the planter has left a furrow in the top of the beds, effectively concentrating the herbicide in the seed zone. Both herbicides require some incorporation, with finger harrows behind the planter, or either by rainfall or irrigation. Both herbicides also have some volatility (metolachlor less than pendimethalin), and are degraded by sunlight (metolachlor more than pendimethalin).

While many growers have had excellent results with both pendimethalin and metolachlor over many years, there have been numerous instances where metolachlor has proved more injurious to cotton than pendimethalin, resulting in this herbicide going out of favour with most cotton growers.

More recently, formulations of pendimathalin and S-metolachlor have been registered for application post-crop emergence, metolachlor over-the-top and pendimethalin as a directed spray. (ALWAYS CHECK THE PRODUCT LABEL) Using either of these products this way has the disadvantage that they will not control weeds which have already emerged at the time of application, but the big advantage that they can be applied after the crop has emerged and established, eliminating the risk of causing excessive crop damage, potentially requiring the crop to be replanted.

This use-pattern allows these products to be used either of two ways, either as a post-emergent grass herbicide top-up to take pressure off glyphosate and the Group A herbicides where high grass pressure occurs, or alternatively, as a crop safety strategy in a wet spring. This second option would mean choosing not to apply a residual grass herbicide at-

planting when wet conditions occur or are expected to occur at or soon after planting, and instead applying the grass herbicide later in crop life with much greater crop safety.

Residual broad-leaf herbicides

The residual broad-leaf herbicides commonly used in cotton are diuron, terbuthylazine, fluometuron and prometryn singularly, and a 50:50 fluometuron/prometryn mixture. These herbicides can be applied pre-planting, at planting, or post-planting, and have pre-emergence and post-emergence activity on many broad-leaf and some grass weeds. They are most effective when incorporated into the soil (not terbuthylazine), but are also effective when applied to the soil surface or sprayed on small weeds, with the addition of a wetting agent.

Application timing and technique is important with these herbicides. While they can, and often are applied before cotton emergence, with no adverse effects, these herbicides have the potential to kill or severely damage cotton seedlings, resulting in the need to re-plant the crop. Damage, when it does occur, generally follows rainfall soon after planting which washes the herbicide into the seed zone. This problem is most likely where the hills are poorly formed or the planter has left a furrow in the top of the hill. Rain can concentrate herbicide from the top of the hill into this furrow, and into the root or shoot zone of emerging cotton seedlings. Prometryn is not commonly applied prior to crop emergence, due to the high risk of injury to cotton from this herbicide, although the prometryn-fluometuron mixture is often used. Injury from diuron, terbuthylazine, fluometuron, and the prometryn/fluometuron mixture can be widespread when rain occurs at planting. As these herbicides are water-activated, they are most effective under wet conditions, when weeds are most active.

Although listed earlier as a negative characteristic, the tendency of trifluralin to prune the surface roots of cotton seedlings may add some additional degree of product safety when trifluralin is included with one of these products in a weed management program. While pruning of the surface roots reduces the cotton's ability to absorb nutrients and water from the soil surface (a negative aspect), it also reduces the likelihood of cotton seedlings absorbing high concentrations of other herbicides from the soil surface (a positive aspect). Consequently, injury to cotton seedlings from herbicides like diuron is less likely when trifluralin has been applied pre-planting.

Prometryn damage from a layby application. The herbicide was directed to the base of the plant, but poor application resulted in damage to these lower leaves.

Cotton seedlings are initially small, emerge slowly from spring planting and compete poorly with weeds.

Generally, cotton can be successfully re-established from re-sowing after cotton seedlings are killed by herbicides, as these herbicides have relatively short half-lives, and so break down relatively quickly.

Because they do also have foliar activity, it is important that the residual broad-leaf herbicides are applied as directed sprays when used after cotton emergence (the spray nozzle positioned to direct herbicide away from cotton foliage). It is common to observe some leaf damage to cotton after a directed spray application even when these herbicides are correctly applied. The damage is seen as yellowing of the cotton leaf, but should not cause leaf death or a reduction in cotton yield.

Residual herbicides for dryland cotton

Problems can occur for growers of dryland cotton where residual herbicides are used early in the season. Residual herbicides can give more cost-effective weed control than many of the post-emergence options and are a must when glyphosate resistant or tolerant weeds are

suspected or known to be present, but for optimum performance, they should be applied prior to or at planting. If a planting opportunity fails to eventuate, or the crop fails, residual herbicide already applied may preclude later planting of an alternate crop.

Minimum re-cropping intervals for cotton herbicides are shown in Tables 6 and 7. Judicious use of soil residual herbicides enables growers to consider other crop options for a December-January planting, such as sorghum, sunflower and mung beans.

One strategy to avoid problems with pre-planting residual herbicides is to band the herbicide so that herbicide is applied to the cotton row, and a band of untreated soil remains in the inter-row area. Weeds that emerge in this area can be managed with cultivation or a shielded sprayer, and a residual herbicide may be applied to this area later in the season. However, should the cotton establishment fail, an alternative crop can be safely planted in the untreated area. This strategy is ideally suited to cotton grown with permanent wheel tacks, where the cotton-row and inter-row areas are well defined, and is particularly suitable for skip-row cotton which has a wide inter-row area.

Another strategy is to use a Roundup Ready Flex® cotton variety with no early-season residual herbicides. This strategy can be very cost effective in relatively clean fields, but the total number of glyphosate applications and the presence of resistant and tolerant weeds will be of concern over time. Reliance on glyphosate as the primary weed control tool has resulted in a shift in the weed spectrum to those weeds that are more tolerant of glyphosate and to the development of glyphosate resistant weeds.

Yet another strategy is to use terbuthylazine and/or metolachlor as the residual herbicides, as they can also be safely used with maize or sorghum. Hence terbuthylazine can be applied prior to sowing or early in crop life and not preclude the option of switching to maize or sorghum as an alternative crop.

Residual herbicides applied after planting may still cause problems in the event of the cotton crop failing or being hailed-out. All residual herbicides have the potential to cause problems for the crop following cotton, as indicated in Tables 6 and 7. These data have been developed in consultation with the agrochemical industry and are intended only as a guide.

ALWAYS CHECK THE PRODUCT LABEL.

The re-cropping intervals listed can be modified to suit local seasonal conditions and soil type variations.

Dryland cotton sown in a skip-row configuration (two cotton rows 1 m apart, separated by a 2 m gap). The cotton is sown into sorghum stubble.

Pre-emergence, post-irrigation herbicides

In irrigated cotton production, the crop is established on moisture whenever possible, but most commonly is established either by irrigating before planting, planting cotton into a drying soil (pre-irrigation), or by irrigating after planting (watering-up). An additional light irrigation (termed 'flushing') may be necessary soon after planting pre-irrigated cotton if hot, dry condition follow planting and the surface soil dries too rapidly for the emerging cotton seedling.

Where pre-irrigation occurs, it is common to get a rapid emergence of weeds, particularly grasses, before the cotton seedlings emerge from the soil. When this happens, opportunity exists to apply a herbicide such as glyphosate or Spray.Seed® to control these weeds without damaging the cotton. If no rain or irrigation occurs after this herbicide application, there may be little further weed emergence and the cotton will be able to establish into a relatively weed-free situation. This strategy can also be valuable for managing problem weeds that emerge before the cotton, and so can be controlled at this stage.

However, this strategy is not always reliable and should only be used in conjunction with other weed management tools, as wet or windy weather can prevent herbicide application in this narrow window between planting and crop emergence.

Table 6. *Minimum re-cropping interval (months) to rotation crops after residual herbicide application in cotton. Products are sold under a variety of trade names.*

	diuron	fluometuron	fluometuron + prometryn	metolachlor	pendimethalin	prometryn	trifluralin
Barley	24	-	6	6	0	6	0
Canola	24	-	6	6	0	6	0
Chickpea	24	-	6	6	0	0	0
Cotton	12	-	0	0	0	0	0
Cowpea	24	-	6	6	0	6	0
Faba Bean	24	-	6	6	0	6	0
Lablab	24	-	6	6	0	6	0
Linseed	24	-	6	6	0	6	0
Lucerne	24	-	6	6	0	6	0
Maize	12	-	6	0	0*	6	0
Millet	24	-	6	6	12	0	12
Mung Bean	24	-	6	6	0	6	0
Oats	24	-	6	6	0	6	12
Sorghum	24	-	6	0**	12	6	12
Soybean	24	-	6	0	0	6	0
Sunflower	24	-	6	0	0	6	0
Triticale	24	-	6	6	0	6	0
Wheat	24	-	6	6	0	6	12

** = Maize can be re-sown immediately after use in a failed crop provided the seed is sown below the treated band of soil*
*** = Concept® treated sorghum seed*
- = No information provided on the label.

Table 6 cont.

Table 7. *Minimum re-cropping interval (months) to rotation crops after contact and residual (Zoliar) herbicide application in cotton. Some products are sold under a variety of trade names.*

	terbuthylazine* Terbyne® Xtreme®	glufosinate	glyphosate	MSMA
Barley	5	1	0	-
Canola	6	1	0	-
TT canola	0	1	0	-
Chickpea	6	1	0	-
Cotton	0	1	0	-
Cowpea	6	1	0	-
Faba Bean	6	1	0	-
Lablab	6	1	0	-
Linseed	6	1	0	-
Lucerne	6	1	0	-
Maize	6	1	0	-
Millet	6	1	0	-
Mung Bean	4	1	0	-
Oats	5	1	0	-
Sorghum	0	1	0	-
Soybean	4	1	0	-
Sunflower	6	1	0	-
Triticale	6	1	0	-
Wheat	5	1	0	-

** = Also a minimum of 140 – 175 mm of rain. Check the product label.*

Post-emergence, non-residual herbicides

Residual herbicides have the advantage that they are present and are active from the time of application, but have the disadvantage that they may damage cotton, and they are normally applied in anticipation of a problem, and thus may not actually be necessary. Non-residual herbicides have the advantage that they can be applied as needed, always achieving value for money, but will only control weeds present at the time of application and so are unable to control weeds from later germinations. This can be a major issue in wetter seasons when successive, staggered germinations of weeds may occur following rain. Controlling successive germinations with a non-residual herbicide may require six or more applications to be made over a summer, inevitably often leading to escapes and a mess by the end of the summer.

A range of non-residual grass herbicides is shown in Table 5. Many non-residual grass herbicides can be safely applied over-the-top of cotton and are effective in controlling small, actively growing grass weeds (ALWAYS CHECK THE PRODUCT LABEL). However, they have no effect on broad-leaf weeds and are much less effective on stressed grass weeds. They are also largely ineffective in controlling larger grass weeds that escape earlier treatment. These herbicides are all in herbicide Group A. There is a high likelihood of weeds developing resistance to these herbicides if they are used repeatedly within or over seasons and any survivors are not controlled using an alternative management tool before they can set seed. Experience with other weeds has shown that spray failures due to resistance to these herbicides can emerge after as few as 3 – 5 applications where they are used as the only weed management tool.

Over-use has resulted in species shift to weeds that are tolerant of or resistant to glyphosate. Failure to manage the feathertop Rhodes grass in this dryland field will result in years of problems with this weed.

Watering-up cotton planted into a dry seedbed following an application of residual herbicide.

Glyphosate has been the herbicide of choice over the last two decades, especially when used in conjunction with cotton varieties including Roundup Ready Flex® technology, giving these varieties a high level of tolerance to glyphosate. Glyphosate is a relatively inexpensive herbicide, it is effective on a wide range of grass and broadleaf weeds, and it is effective on both small and medium-sized weeds. Glyphosate is not so effective on many of the leguminous weeds and the vine weeds. Over-use of this herbicide has resulted in species shift to weeds that are tolerant of or resistant to glyphosate, diminishing its value.

Glufosinate is an alternative to glyphosate, used in conjunction with cotton varieties with Roundup Ready Xtend Flex® technology, giving these varieties a high level of tolerance to glufosinate. Glufosinate is a more expensive herbicide than glyphosate, effective on a wide range of broadleaf weeds, but with poor efficacy on all but very small grass weeds. Nevertheless, glufosinate is effective on many of the weeds that glyphosate is less effective on, including the vine weeds and when used in conjunction with residual grass herbicides, these give it a broad range of efficacy. It has the huge advantage that it has a little-used mode of action, Group N, and it is unlikely that resistance to this mode of action will develop in the foreseeable future. The regular use of glufosinate in the system is a good option to manage species shift and glyphosate resistance issues, although there are several examples in the world of ryegrass which has developed resistance to glyphosate and is cross-resistant to glufosinate.

MSMA is another herbicide with activity against most grass weeds, as well as nutgrass and many broad-leaf weeds. It is a Group Z herbicide, with unknown mode of action, and so can be effective on weeds resistant to other herbicidal modes of action. MSMA can be applied over-the-top of cotton, but can damage cotton and may result in significant reductions in yield, particularly from sequential applications.

Consequently, MSMA should only be applied over-the-top of cotton in situations of heavy weed infestation, where the potential for damage from the herbicide is far less than the potential for damage from the weeds. MSMA should be applied as a directed spray where possible, minimising contact with the crop. MSMA is rarely, if ever, used in the modern cotton system.

In hot, wet conditions, a weed control program based on non-residual herbicides may need to be repeated at 3- to 4-weekly intervals. Such a program may be impractical due to high cost, time and labour constraints. A period of wet or windy weather could be a disaster for a weed control program based solely on non-residual herbicides.

Inter-row cultivation can be used through the season to control weeds in the inter-row area and to maintain irrigation hills. Herbicides and fertiliser may also be applied through the cultivation rig.

Post-emergence & lay-by herbicides

The residual broad-leaf herbicides discussed earlier (diuron, fluometuron, prometryn and terbuthylazine) can also be applied post-crop emergence, often in combination with inter-row cultivation. They may be applied as 'lay-by' herbicides with the final inter-row cultivation, just prior to the crop closing over the inter-row area. When used in this way, they are normally sprayed in front of a cultivator which is set to throw some of the herbicide treated soil up under the cotton plants (not with terbuthylazine). Consequently, the herbicide is incorporated into the soil and kept away from the cotton foliage, but some treated soil still ends up over-the-top of the hill. This herbicide application is intended to control weeds that germinate after it is no longer practical to cultivate or apply directed herbicides in the cotton crop.

A purpose-built shielded sprayer being used to inter-row spray a troublesome weed, polymeria takeall, in young cotton.

Shielded herbicide applications

Some herbicides that can't be safely applied over-the-top of cotton can be used to control weeds in the inter-crop fallow area between the rows when applied through a well-constructed shielded sprayer that prevents herbicide making contact with the cotton foliage. These sprayers must be operated under suitable conditions. This strategy is more commonly used in dryland cotton, where large inter-crop fallow strips may be present, but where stubble destruction and soil moisture losses resulting from cultivation are undesirable (inter-row cultivation is another inexpensive option for controlling inter-row weed populations).

Shielded sprayers have gone out of fashion with the widespread adoption of Roundup Ready Flex® cotton, but can play a vital role in protecting the Roundup Ready® system into the future. Shielded sprayers allow the use of a range of alternative herbicides to control weeds that survived a glyphosate application before they set seed, allowing herbicides such as Alliance®, AmitroleT, Spray.Seed® and Valor® to be used to manage survivors from glyphosate sprays.

A purpose-built, high clearance sprayer set up for shielded spraying.

The use of herbicides such as glyphosate, Alliance, Amitrole T, Spray.Seed or Valor applied to the inter-crop fallow area through a shielded sprayer is relatively safe, but extensive crop damage can occur if the herbicide makes contact with cotton foliage. Damage is most likely to arise from poor application or from herbicide drift from within the shield due to windy conditions, excessive ground speed, poor shield construction or set up, excessive nozzle pressure, or poorly positioned spray nozzles. Problems can be reduced by using appropriate nozzles, producing large droplets at low pressure, within well-constructed shields and ensuring that nozzles remain well positioned. It is also essential to ensure that there are no herbicide leaks from tanks or fittings. Due to the risk of damage to cotton, shielded sprayers should only be used where weeds can't easily or economically be controlled by other methods. Over the years, there have been all to many examples of shielded spraying operations that have been used highly successfully, often over multiple seasons, that have then led to major issues of crop damage, often due to a minor, undetected problem, such as a leaking fitting or hose.

A purpose-built, spot-spraying rig set up for four operators, spraying weeds in 8 rows at a time.

Spot-spraying

Spot-spraying is ideally suited to situations where large weeds are present at low densities. Herbicides such as glyphosate, Amitrole T, or Valor may be applied to small areas of weed within a field, where the damage caused by the herbicide is confined to a small area and is negligible over the entire field. Alternatively, a more expensive herbicide, such as a post-emergence grass herbicides may be spot-applied to greatly reduce the overall cost. Spot-spraying may involve a 'normal' boom spray, with the operator switching on boom-sections as required, but more commonly involves a purpose built, self-propelled, spot-spraying unit, designed to go through cotton rows with a minimum of disturbance. These units may have multiple operators, each of whom can spot-spray weeds in several rows in a single pass, using special applicators which limit spray drift.

Spot spraying and hand hoeing are efficient and effective ways of controlling low densities of large weeds such as these velvetleaf plants.

Herbicide Guide

A guide to the weeds controlled by the herbicides most commonly used in cotton is provided in Tables 3, 4 and 5. This information is provided as a general guide only.

SPECIFIC DIRECTIONS FOR PESTICIDE USE IS PROVIDED ON THE PRODUCT LABEL AND MUST BE COMPLIED WITH.

Further information on specific herbicides, application rates, and application details is provided in the Cotton Pest Management Guide, published each year.

Crop agronomy & management

A cotton grower aims to establish a strong, healthy cotton stand that produces a profitable cotton crop. To achieve this aim, the grower will try to produce a favourable seedbed with optimum levels of nutrients and water. Unfortunately these conditions are also ideal for weed establishment and growth, enabling weeds to out-grow and out-compete cotton seedlings. A dense population of weeds can easily out-compete and shade cotton, but the converse is also true, that a well established cotton crop can, in time, out-compete and shade most weeds.

The opportunities for weeds can be reduced and managed by attention to crop agronomy and management, making the crop more competitive. Once established, a well grown cotton plant will develop a thick leaf canopy, shading both the row and furrow area, and an extensive and deep root system, extracting water from the soil surface and deeper in the soil profile. In contrast, poor cotton establishment may result in large gaps between cotton plants, allowing opportunities for weeds to establish and grow. Re-planting of 'gappy' cotton stands is essential in weedy fields. Poorly growing cotton can also be out-competed by weeds, with weeds growing

more rapidly than cotton in spring, shading the cotton and competing strongly for nutrients and water.

For best results, cotton should be given the best chance for establishment and vigorous growth. Where a grower has both clean and weedy fields, the weedy fields should be planted last. If the opportunity arises, a herbicide, such as glyphosate, should be applied to weeds after cotton planting but before crop emergence (this can occur after emergence in Roundup Ready Flex crops). Operations such as cultivation, hand hoeing, and side banding of fertilizer, should be timed to give the crop the best chance to out-compete weeds. Taller cotton varieties, with good seedling vigour, are best suited to weedy fields.

Transgenic cotton varieties

Transgenic, herbicide tolerant cotton varieties are commonly growing, with over 99% of Australian cotton production using the glyphosate tolerance, Roundup Ready Flex® trait.

Herbicide tolerant varieties have been genetically modified to enhance their tolerance of these specific herbicides. The herbicides can't be safely used over-the-top of conventional cotton varieties. The use of transgenic varieties provides opportunities to use a new range of herbicides in cotton with improved crop safety and allows cotton growers to substitute non-residual herbicides for residual herbicides, reducing potential re-cropping problems and environmental issues. These herbicides can also be valuable for managing weeds that are difficult to control in conventional cotton.

Irrigation management

Irrigation management is an important aspect of crop agronomy. Weeds generally emerge after irrigation and rainfall events, so the timing of irrigation affects the emergence of weeds.

While cotton may be sown into soil moisture following rainfall, sowing generally occurs as the soil dries after pre-irrigation, or cotton is sown into a dry seedbed and then irrigated. Both practices result in a flush of weeds, but pre-watering is generally preferred in weedy fields as it allows a better opportunity for weed emergence and control with cultivation or herbicides before crop emergence.

Later in the season, irrigation, hand hoeing, cultivation and herbicide applications must be coordinated to minimise stress to the cotton crop but maximise weed control and weed control opportunities.

Poorly maintained irrigation structures can be a major source of weed seeds.

Irrigation water can be a source of weed infestation, with weed seeds carried in the water. While it is not practical to filter these seeds from the irrigation water, growers should always be on the lookout for new weeds that may have been introduced in irrigation water. Growers should give special consideration to water pumped during floods, as this water has the greatest potential to carry new seeds. If possible, flood water should be first pumped into storage to allow weed seeds to settle out of the water, reducing the risk of these seeds being carried into fields.

Irrigation is often timed to follow inter-row cultivation, as in this field.

Inter-row cultivation

Inter-row cultivation is a relatively cheap and effective method of removing weeds from the inter-row area, potentially controlling weeds that are resistant to, or tolerant of the commonly used herbicides. In irrigated cotton, cultivation is also an important tool for re-delving and maintaining the irrigation furrow, to ensure even and efficient water flow throughout the field.

To be effective, inter-row cultivation should occur before weeds become too large, and be timed to occur as fields are drying. Cultivation should be delayed for a few days after rain or irrigation, as many weeds will not be killed but simply transplanted by cultivating in damp soil. Soil compaction is another undesirable outcome of cultivating wet soil. However, cultivating in dry conditions is expensive and may cause excessive damage to young cotton seedlings, particularly in a blocky or compacted soil. Inter-row cultivation can be timed to occur just prior to an irrigation, provided that the soil is easily friable, allowing sufficient time between cultivation and irrigation for weeds to be killed (approximately 1 day), but minimising the stress to cotton which may be damaged during the cultivation pass.

Inter-row cultivation is particularly valuable for managing dryland, skip row cotton. However, some soil moisture is lost with every cultivation pass, and some pruning of cotton roots occurs, damaging the crop. This root pruning may contribute to problems with fusarium wilt, where this disease is present. Inter-row cultivation also exposes the soil surface, leaving the soil more vulnerable to erosion. Ideally, cultivation should cause minimal surface soil disturbance, leaving surface residues largely undisturbed. This is particularly important on sloping, erosion prone fields.

Inter-row cultivation rig set up for one-pass cultivation and cold-flow nitrogen application.

Flame & other weeders

Flame weeders, infra-red weeders, steam weeders and electro-static weeders have been developed as alternatives to cultivation and herbicides and are especially useful in organically grown cotton where herbicides can't be used. They are effective in controlling small annual weeds in the inter-crop area and can control small weeds in the cotton plant line in older cotton with minimal damage to the crop. They have the drawback that they require large inputs of energy and are therefore expensive to use.

A homemade flame weeder for controlling weeds in the inter-row area. Not too much has to go wrong before this unit would set the tractor alight!

Machinery hygiene

Weeds are spread through a variety of mechanisms, but most commonly through the dispersion of seeds by wind and water. Most weeds produce large numbers of seeds, each of which is capable of producing a new plant. Some weeds are also capable of reproducing vegetatively, spreading through tubers, rhizomes or stolons, and some are capable of regrowing from a piece of leaf or stem.

Apart from the natural means of weed dispersion, one of the principle villains for spreading problem weeds is the cotton grower himself. This spread normally occurs on contaminated machinery, such as cultivation equipment, pickers and farm vehicles. Good machinery hygiene is essential to avoid introducing new weeds and diseases from other contaminated fields, or other areas. Machinery from off-farm should always be thoroughly cleaned before use.

Hand hoeing is an important tool in an integrated weed management program.

Hand hoeing

Manual weeding using hand hoeing is a valuable tool for removing low densities of weeds from the cotton plant line. Hoeing can also help prevent the build up of herbicide resistant and herbicide

tolerant weeds, removing weeds that survive the other weed management practices.

However, hand hoeing can be extremely expensive. Hoeing should be used in conjunction with inter-row cultivation, so that the majority of weeds are removed by the cultivator, at much lower cost than hoeing. Care should be taken to ensure that the cost of hoeing does not become excessive.

Ultra-narrow row cotton. A range of planting configurations can be used.

The skip-row configuration often used in dry-land cotton can leave inter-row areas open to infestation by weeds.

Row configurations for cotton

A range of planting configurations, including the ultra-narrow row configuration have been trialled over the past decade or so. These configurations all have advantages and disadvantages in terms of weed control. Irrigated, ultra-narrow row cotton is more competitive than conventionally planted cotton on 1 m beds, due to a much increased cotton plant density. However, the narrow-row configuration precludes normal in-crop, inter-row cultivation, and limits in-crop herbicide applications to those herbicides that can be applied over-the-top of the crop. Ultra-narrow row is best suited to transgenic herbicide tolerant cotton varieties and fields that are relatively free of weeds.

Managing weeds on non-cropping areas

Weeds present on areas surrounding cotton fields can contribute significant weed seed loads to cotton fields. If poorly managed, these areas can contribute large seed loads of many of the more difficult to control weeds such as noogoora and Bathurst burr, fierce thornapple, sesbania and cowvine.

Roadways and irrigation structures can be particularly important in spreading weeds, as rain run-off from these areas often flows directly into irrigation channels and onto cotton fields. Weed seeds are readily transported in this water.

Weeds on irrigation channels and structures are most commonly managed using a combination of residual and knockdown herbicides and mechanical means. Regular mechanical maintenance of irrigation structures also contributes to weed management, removing many of the more difficult to control weeds. Cotton growers who pump irrigation water from a river or whose land is flood susceptible, have little control over weed input from these sources, but the management of seeds from all sources within a growers control can make a big difference to the level of in-crop weed competition.

Susceptibility of weeds to herbicides

The weeds listed in Tables 3, 4 and 5 have been rated according to their susceptibility to the various herbicides under average to good conditions. Since the level of control is influenced by plant size, rainfall, seedbed soil conditions, and other environmental factors, there is no guarantee that a treatment will give the result indicated in the tables.

ALWAYS REFER TO THE PRODUCT LABEL BEFORE USE.

The information supplied here is only a guide. Product registrations vary between states and can vary between formulations and suppliers, but the label information must be complied with. Products labels supply additional information on product safety and use constraints, application rates and timing, the use of surfactants, soil incorporation, water rates, nozzle pressure and configuration, product compatibilities, and equipment

decontamination, as well as other information pertaining to the product and its use.

Weeds around channels, roads and water storages can contribute significant quantities of weed seeds to cotton fields.

Herbicide resistance

Overuse of glyphosate in the farming system is increasingly leading to species shift (to species more tolerant of glyphosate) and herbicide resistance (to glyphosate resistant species). In practice, this means that more and more in-crop weeds are not being controlled by glyphosate and a 2nd weed management tool must be used following each glyphosate application to achieve acceptable levels of in-crop weed control.

Not only does this greatly increase the cost of managing weeds in cotton, but it places strong selection pressure on the 2nd tool and it is likely that species shift and/or resistance to the 2nd tool will soon occur. Given the very limited number of weed management tools available in cotton, growers need to carefully consider their options before just reaching for the same backup tool every time. For example, the current tendency in the farming system to use paraquat and/or diquat as the herbicide of choice for double knocking in fallows is a good short-term strategy, but in the long-term, is guaranteed to lead to the emergence of resistance to paraquat and diquat, with the loss of a 2nd mode of action in fallows. The loss of 3rd and 4th modes of action are likely to follow quite quickly, with the costs of fallow weed control mounting every time.

Ultimately, the only sustainable solution to species shift and herbicide resistance is to develop and adopt an integrated approach to weed control in the farming system. Central to a sustainable integrated weed management system must be:

Scout after every herbicide application and control survivors with an alternative control tool before they set seed – EVERY TIME!!

Modes of action of herbicides

There are many different modes of herbicidal action and a single herbicide may act on more than one plant process. Nevertheless, similar herbicides often have similar modes of action. For example, the post-emergence grass herbicides (Table 5) are all group **A** herbicides which act through inhibiting acetyl-coA carboxylase, leading to membrane disruption in the plant. Consequently, although five chemically distinct herbicides are listed in Table 5, they all act on the same plant pathway and a weed that develops resistance to one of these herbicides will almost certainly have some resistant to all five herbicides. However, apparently similar herbicides do not always have similar modes of action. Of the pre-emergent grass herbicides (Table 3) for example, trifluralin and pendimethalin are both group **D** herbicides, which inhibit tubulin formation, effectively inhibiting plant growth, whereas metolachlor is a group **K** herbicide, with multiple modes of action inhibiting growth and root elongation.

Where herbicides with similar weed spectrums have different modes of action, opportunity exists to rotate herbicides, thereby reducing the risk of selecting weeds resistant to any one herbicidal mode of action.

Developing herbicide resistance

When applied correctly, a herbicide will effectively control its target weed. Nevertheless, within any weed population there will be weed species that are more tolerant of the herbicide, and within a species there may be individual plants that are more resistant to the herbicide than the remainder of the population.

Repeated use of a herbicide will have two effects. Firstly, the herbicide will select for the more tolerant weed species, probably resulting in a shift in favour of those tolerant species. That is, the density of the more herbicide susceptible species will decline, while there will be a relative increase in the density of the herbicide tolerant species. Secondly, the herbicide will select the more herbicide resistant individuals from within a species and the frequency of these individuals will increase within the population, leading to the development of herbicide resistance.

The rate at which these changes occur depends on a number of factors, including:

- herbicide efficacy, the frequency of herbicide application, the degree of tolerance to the herbicide, the frequency of herbicide resistant individuals within the population, and the nature of the weed's reproductive mechanism,
- dilution of the population from external sources, and

- use of other management tools that reduce the population of tolerant and resistant individuals.

While all herbicides have the potential to cause a species shift in the weed population, they do not all have the same risk of developing a resistant weed population. Within the herbicide groups, there are two broad categories.

1. herbicides with high risk (groups **A** and **B**). Repeated use of herbicides from groups **A** and **B** has a high risk of selecting out herbicide resistant weeds, and
2. herbicides with moderate risk (groups **C** - Z).

Nevertheless, these risks are relative. Repeated use of a single herbicide from any herbicide group may eventually lead to the development of herbicide resistance. That is, the selection from a previously susceptible population, of a new population that is resistant to the herbicide at the rates used. Once this happens, the herbicide is no longer of any use for controlling that weed.

Control every survivor every time. This single glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass plant could be the source of years of heartache if not controlled before it sets seed.

Rotating herbicide groups

One approach to reducing the likelihood of herbicide resistance developing is to rotate the use of the herbicide groups, using different herbicide groups over time, so that weeds are exposed to a range of different herbicidal modes of action. This strategy is difficult to implement in cotton, as many of the herbicides that could be readily substituted are from the same mode of action group.

For example, as discussed earlier, although a range of post-emergence grass herbicides are registered for use in cotton and are all chemically different, they are all group **A** herbicides with similar modes of action. A weed that develops resistance to one of these herbicides will probably have some cross-resistant to all of them, even though the weed had not been exposed to the other herbicides.

Similarly, the residual, broad-leaf herbicides most commonly used with cotton production (diuron, fluometuron, prometryn and terbuthylazine) are all group **C** herbicides, with the same mode of action.

However, the pre-emergent grass herbicides belong to groups **D** (trifluralin and pendimethalin) and **K** (metolachlor). Use of these herbicides in rotation allows the opportunity to expose weeds to totally different herbicidal modes of action, greatly reducing the risk of developing resistance to a single mode of action.

Overall, the most effective approach to reducing the development of herbicide resistance and species shift to herbicide tolerant individuals, is to:

- ensure that herbicides are used correctly,
- use an integrated approach to weed management, using a range of the weed management tools,
- maintain low weed pressure and not allow weeds to set seed at any stage in the cropping cycle, and
- drive down the weed seed bank.

Special care needs to be taken when making repeated use of Group **A** or Group **B** herbicides.

Re-cropping interval after cotton

The minimum re-cropping intervals following herbicide applications in cotton are presented as a guide in Tables 6 and 7 to assist in planning crop rotations.

ALWAYS READ THE PRODUCT LABEL.

Planting a crop too soon after a previous crop in which residual herbicides were used is likely to result in crop failure, or crop damage, which may not be apparent in initial crop establishment. A 20% or 30% yield reduction due to herbicide residues can be a very costly mistake.

C. PUTTING IT TOGETHER

An historical perspective of weed management

Weeds have been a major issue since the birth of the modern Australian cotton industry in the early 1960s.

Over the 70s and 80s, a robust weed management system evolved based on the use of residual broadleaf and grass herbicides both

before- and at-planting, in-crop inter-row cultivation and hand hoeing, and a mid-season (layby) residual herbicide. This system effectively controlled almost all weeds, with weed densities declining over time, but:

- could be extremely expensive,
- caused some crop damage (unacceptable levels of damage occurred on some occasions),
- was prone to environmental damage from off-field herbicide movement, and
- didn't control all weeds. Nutgrass was the worst example of a highly competitive weed that was not well controlled by the system.

By the late 90s, the weed seed bank had been driven down on many older cotton fields and these growers had dropped the use of the pre-planting residual herbicides on cleaner fields, just using an at-planting band of residual herbicide. Shielded in-crop applications of glyphosate were being increasingly commonly used on the dirtier fields, especially where weeds such as nutgrass were problematic. However, instances of crop damage from glyphosate were all too common. Hand hoeing was still being used on many fields, but growers were increasingly replacing hoeing with spot spraying, and were using the newer post-emergent, over-the-top broadleaf herbicides, Staple® and Envoke®, to minimise the need for hand hoeing.

The 2000/2001 season saw the first commercial release of cotton varieties with the Roundup Ready® technology, allowing Roundup Ready® Herbicide (glyphosate) to be applied over-the-top of cotton during early crop growth, and later shielded applications to be made with much better crop safety. These varieties supported the change to fewer residual herbicides and largely eliminated the need for hand hoeing. There were also some reductions in the use of inter-row cultivation and the layby residual herbicide, with laybys only applied where they were needed.

The later part of the decade saw cotton varieties with Roundup Ready technology replaced by varieties with Roundup Ready Flex® technology, which allows glyphosate to be applied over-the-top of cotton from emergence through to 22 nodes of crop growth, by which stage the crop is large and highly competitive. By 2011/2012, around 98% of Australian cotton used the Roundup Ready Flex® technology.

With this technology, many growers have greatly simplified their management system, using glyphosate to ensure a clean seedbed at planting, and again using glyphosate to manage weeds that emerge in the crop, with up to 4 in-crop applications permitted. Inter-row cultivation is still used in furrow irrigated cotton crops to ensure the flow of water, but other management tools are only used as required.

An integrated weed management approach is the simplest way to ensure that all weed management tools remain available into the future. Some weeds (such as the nutgrass in this photo) will be very difficult to manage if they develop resistance to herbicides.

The Crop Management Plan

One of the requirements when growing varieties with Roundup Ready or Roundup Ready Flex technology is that a grower adheres to the Crop Management Plan for that technology.

These Crop Management Plans were developed prior to the commercial release of the technologies after consultation between growers, researchers and the technology provider, using the vehicle of the Herbicide Tolerant Crop Technical Panel of the TIMS (Transgenic and Insect Management Strategies) committee, originally set up to deal with issues around insect resistance in Australian cotton. The underlying philosophy of the Crop Management Plans was to promote preventative resistance management strategies, maintaining the value and sustainability of the technologies as long as possible.

These Crop Management Plans cover a range of topics, but generally include requirements that:

- the crop is planted into fields with low weed pressure, and
- weeds that survive an in-crop spay be controlled using an alternative management tool before they set seed.

These requirements are consistent with good crop management and reinforce the need to manage weeds at all stages during the crop and non-crop phases. Controlling weed survivors before they set seed is a simple and effective way of preventing the development of herbicide resistance and species shift to herbicide tolerant weeds.

The requirements of the Crop Management Plans are reviewed annually and adjusted as necessary to ensure an efficient and robust approach to weed management in transgenic

cotton, taking into account any issues or observed changes in the weed spectrum. Local and regional information from the weed audits is used to assess trends in the weed spectrum and determine the need for changes in the system or targeted information to assist growers.

Developing an IWM system

Each of the weed management tools has advantages and disadvantages, and needs to be integrated with the other tools to form an effective and efficient weed management system. The weed management system must be balanced with the needs of the other components of cotton production, such as insect management and disease control.

A weed management system must be flexible and able to respond to the changing needs of each field. One of the most significant factors affecting weed management is the prevailing seasonal conditions, and in particular, rainfall.

An effective weed management system must be able to respond to a range of seasonal conditions. Rainfall affects both weed germination and herbicide efficacy. All plants need moisture to germinate and grow. Generally, weeds will germinate only after a rainfall or irrigation event, and are not normally much of a problem in dry seasons. However, residual herbicides are water activated. They are relatively inactive in a dry soil and become active after rain or irrigation. In addition, most of the translocated, non-residual herbicides are much more effective on plants that are not moisture stressed. Residual herbicides should work well in a wet season, when maximum weed pressure will occur, but may not work well in a relatively dry season, when light rain may be sufficient to stimulate weed germination, but not sufficient to activate the herbicides. In this situation, non-residual herbicides and cultivation may be needed to supplement residual herbicides.

The inevitable downside of the almost universal adoption of the glyphosate centric approach to weed management has been the strong selection pressure on weeds for species shift to weeds that are naturally more tolerant of glyphosate and the emergence of individuals that are resistant to glyphosate. Many fields remain relatively weed free, well managed by glyphosate in a Roundup Ready Flex system. However, there is an increasing number of fields where problematic weeds, such as flaxleaf fleabane, feathertop Rhodes grass, windmill grass, bindweed and cowvine, are challenging a glyphosate centric system.

To address these problem weed issues, cotton growers need to re-introduce some of the older weed management tools that they have discarded over the past two decades, such as residual herbicides and inter-row cultivation, returning to a more integrated approach to weed management. Consequently, management needs to continue to be a dynamic approach, both pre-emptive and responsive, field by field and year by year. Both best management practice and the Crop Management Plans require that weeds that are not controlled by the primary herbicide must be controlled using an alternative management tool and it is only by maintaining an integrated approach that weeds will be successfully managed in the long-term.

With the increasing weed problems in fallows, a cotton crop can now be seen as a valuable weed management opportunity in itself, as a cotton crop which brings with it the ability to use a wide range of management tools and drive down the weed seed bank, reducing the weed pressure on the other stages of the farming system.
Using a glyphosate-centric approach to weed management has been a viable strategy on many fields for much of the past two decades. It has been very cost-effective, is consistent with high production efficiency, causes minimal environmental problems, and has given a high level of control for most weeds, reducing most weed issues over time. However, it has also led to species shift and the emergence of a range of glyphosate resistant weeds.

Continuing to use a glyphosate centric approach to weed control in fields with low weed pressure is still a viable approach, provided there is close attention to detail to manage species shift and any emerging resistance issues. Any weeds that survive a glyphosate application must be controlled using an alternative weed management tool before they set seed

EVERY TIME.

Failure to do this can result in the whole system failing within a season or two. Failure to respond in a timely fashion to emerging problems is a recipe for disaster.

If fields where there has been species shift to glyphosate tolerant weeds or where glyphosate resistant weeds are present, growers need to rethink their approach to weed management and develop an integrated approach to weed management that is tailored to deal with the specific weed issues with which they are faced.

Waiting till the system fails and then trying to patch it by adding an alternative herbicide is a recipe for disaster. It is an approach which has

been used elsewhere in the world and it fails, usually quite quickly and quite disastrously.

To return to the example of managing glyphosate resistant flaxleaf fleabane. Adding a pre-plant diuron into the glyphosate system to manage this weed will result in resistance to diuron and potentially the other Group C herbicides within a few seasons. However, reintroducing a winter cultivation of sufficient robustness to control any over-wintering plants, adding a pre-planting diuron and including an in-crop spot-spraying pass should be adequate to manage fleabane in the cotton phase. In addition, similar changes need to be added to manage fleabane in the cereal phase and also to manage fleabane on channels, roadways etc. It all sounds like overkill, but failure to adopt a comprehensive, integrated approach to managing resistant weeds will result in the whole system failing. The examples from other countries are numerous. Failure to return to an integrated approach to weed management has resulted in complete failure of the system and it will happen here if we don't change our approach.

This fleabane in emerging Roundup Ready Flex cotton will need to be controlled with inter-row cultivation and hand hoeing as plants of this size will not be susceptible to glyphosate at label rates. The presence of these plants indicates a major failure in the system that requires a total rethink to weed management on this farm, before it is too late.

Summary

Weeds can compete strongly with cotton, potentially reducing cotton lint yields and lint quality. Weeds can act as hosts for diseases and pests of cotton. Uncontrolled weeds can also produce large numbers of seeds, creating far bigger weed problem in future years.

A range of management tools is available for weed control in cotton. These tools are best used in combination, in an integrated weed management system. The management tools include residual and contact herbicides, cultivation, hand hoeing, cropping rotations, transgenic, herbicide resistant cotton varieties and crop agronomy. Herbicides can be used in a variety of ways, including in fallows, pre-crop planting, post-planting, post-emergence, and as directed or spot applications. Even inputs such as irrigation, fertilizers, and crop variety selection have some impact on weed management.

However, over the two decades, glyphosate has been substituted for most of the other weed management tools. The glyphosate centred system which has evolved have been highly effective for controlling most weeds, is relatively inexpensive, can be targeted to growing weeds and can be rapidly applied to large areas. It has been an important part of achieving the very high yields that have become the normal in the Australian cotton industry of the new century, valuable both for weed control in-crop, and for managing weeds in fallows, facilitating the development of moisture conservation and stubble retention systems.

Unfortunately, resistance to glyphosate has developed, with 17 weed species now resistant. The system is rapidly falling apart. The system is no longer sustainable in the long-term or even the medium-term and failure to change our approach to weed management now will result in Australia joining a growing list of countries where glyphosate technology has already been effectively lost for many of their most troublesome weeds.

However, it doesn't just stop there. The loss of glyphosate for managing the worst weeds in these countries has been followed by the successive loss of the most useful alternative chemistries, with these herbicides also falling to resistance in rapid succession.

To avoid a looming glyphosate resistance disaster, the weed management tools need to be integrated into a cost effective, sustainable management system. Attention to weed management in fallows and rotation crops, and on irrigation structures and roads is critical to the whole farm system. Movement of weed seeds on equipment and in the irrigation system must also be taken into account.

The cotton crop has the potential to be used to drive down the weed seed bank, reducing weed pressure in other components of the farming system. Cotton growers need to grasp this opportunity to protect the use of glyphosate and their whole farm enterprise.

This document discusses in detail the tools available to develop a sustainable weed management system. Cotton growers need to use these tools and redevelop their systems before it is too late.

INTEGRATED WEED MANAGEMENT (IWM)

Guidelines for Australian Cotton Production

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept. Primary Industries)

Contents

	Page
The impact of weeds	B3.1
What is integrated weed management (IWM)	B3.2
Why use IWM?	B3.2
Herbicide resistant weeds	B3.3
Why we don't have herbicide resistant weeds in Australian cotton fields	B3.3
Choosing your farming future	B3.3
Components of IWM in cotton	B3.6
1. Scouting	B3.6
2. Field records	B3.6
3. Accurate weed identification	B3.6
4. Follow label recommendations	B3.6
5. Timeliness of operations	B3.7
6. Growing conditions	B3.7
7. Herbicide rates	B3.7
8. Herbicide combinations and rotations	B3.7
9. Rotating herbicide groups	B3.7
10. Double knocking	B3.7
11. Ensure optimum spraying conditions	B3.7
12. Reducing herbicide use	B3.7
13. Herbicide tolerant cotton varieties	B3.8
14. Shielded spraying	B3.8
15. Spot spraying	B3.8
16. Cultivation	B3.8
17. Hand hoeing	B3.8
18. Cropping rotations	B3.8
19. Field hygiene	B3.8
20. Cotton variety selection	B3.8
21. Planting time	B3.8
22 Irrigation management	B3.8
23. Crop competition	B3.9
24. Canopy closure	B3.9
25. Defoliation	B3.9
26. Consider the total management system	B3.9
27. Silver bullets	B3.9
Herbicide tolerant crops – WARNING	B3.9
Summary	B3.10
Table 3. IWM for back-to-back cotton	B3.11
Table 4. IWM for a cotton/rotation farming system	B3.12

IWM is best practice in weed management

The impact of weeds

Weeds adversely impact cotton in many ways. Weeds compete for nutrients, water and light. They can also directly impact cotton quality through contamination of cotton fibre and seed. Weeds may act as sources of pests or diseases that affect cotton, may reduce irrigation, cultivation and harvesting efficiency, and may cause physical injury to operators in cotton fields, such as bug checkers, machinery operators and irrigation staff.

Even a single weed, such as a large fierce thornapple (*Datura ferox*) can compete strongly with cotton. The economic threshold for controlling thornapple by hand-hoeing is less than one plant per 100 m of cotton row, based purely on cotton yield reductions through competition. In addition, thornapples can host Heliothis, mites and Verticillium wilt, can block cultivation and harvesting equipment, and can cause serious injury to field workers. Thornapple seeds may also contaminate cotton seed.

Weeds compete strongly with cotton, reduce yields, reduce lint quality, obstruct harvest operations and injure workers. The economic threshold for hand hoeing fierce thornapple is just 1 per 100 mm of cotton.

Weeds also impact cotton production indirectly, as many of the tools used to manage weeds are expensive and can adversely affect cotton to some extent. Most herbicides cause some degree of leaf or root damage to cotton. Many of the more commonly used residual herbicides can and on occasions do kill cotton plants if they are incorrectly applied, or if adverse weather conditions occur soon after application.

What is integrated weed management (IWM)?

IWM is about **NOT** relying on only one or two methods of weed control alone, and particularly not relying on a herbicide or a single herbicide group alone. To use a quote from Prof. Stephen Powles, Director of the Australian Herbicide Resistance Initiative, "When you are on a good thing, don't stick to it!"

An IWM program uses a range of weed control tools in combination so that all weeds are controlled by at least one component of the weed management system. IWM also recognises and incorporates as far as possible, the other aspects of crop production, all of which have some effect on crop and weed growth. Some of these effects may be small, but can combine to make an important difference to both crop and weeds.

Ultimately, the aim of IWM is to prevent weeds setting seeds, or vegetatively reproducing, so that the weed population is reduced over time, reducing weed competition and improving crop productivity. This aim must apply to all phases of the cropping phase, not just the cotton crop.

Weed management approaches that rely on a limited number of tools often end up with herbicide resistance and uncontrolled weeds. As well as selecting for herbicide resistant weeds, the repeated use of a small number of weed management tools causes a species shift in the weed population. Weed species not controlled by the management tools soon come to dominate the weed population, and the weed spectrum shifts towards these weeds. This species shift can result in new weed problems, with weed species that are more difficult to control than were the original weeds.

The risk of developing these problems can be greatly reduced by using an IWM program. An IWM program may be conceptualised as shown above (Figure 1), where all the individual components of the system contribute to a total weed management system.

Why Use IWM?

Using an IWM program throughout the entire cotton rotation, including rotation crops and fallows, will:

- reduce the reliance on herbicides,
- reduce the risk of herbicide resistance developing in the weed spectrum and prolong the usefulness of the available herbicides,

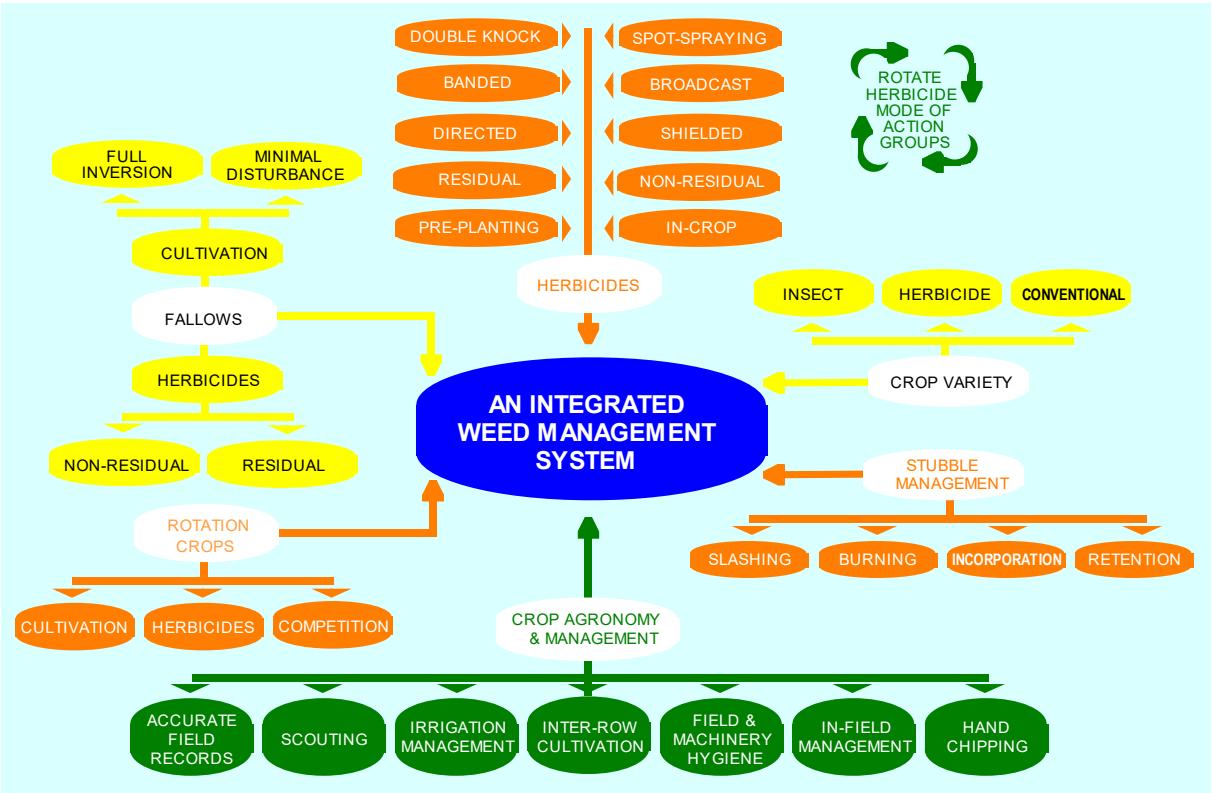


Figure 1. *An integrated weed management system uses a large number of interrelated, complimentary components, so that the combination of the components achieves the best possible outcome.*

- reduce the rate of shift in the weed spectrum towards more herbicide tolerant weeds,
- reduce the risk of herbicides accumulating in the soil and riverine systems, and
- reduce total weed control costs over time by reducing the weed seed bank (the number of weed seeds in the soil).

Although all these outcomes are important, the evolution of weeds resistance to glyphosate has become the number 1 weed threat to the cotton system, with a rapidly increasing range of glyphosate resistant grass and broadleaf weeds already present on many cotton properties. The presence of glyphosate resistant weeds is a serious threat to the conservation farming system and it is vital that growers address this issue on their farms before it is too late.

Failure to prevent glyphosate resistant and tolerant weeds such as this feathertop Rhodes grass setting seed are a very real threat to the long-term viability of the cotton industry.

Herbicide resistant weeds

In 2019 there were 256 weed species and 500 documented unique cases of weeds that have developed resistance to herbicides worldwide, with resistance identified in 70 different countries (Heap 2019)[1].

A total of 46 weed species have developed resistance to a range of herbicides in Australia (Table 1). Many of these weeds are cross-resistant to a range of herbicides. Cross-resistance occurs when a weed develops a mechanism of resistance to one herbicide that makes it resistant to other herbicides within the same or a different herbicide group.

For some of these weeds, such as ryegrass, there are individuals that have resistance to a large number of different herbicide groups, although any individual plant will not be resistant to every one of these herbicides. Nevertheless, there are instances of multiple resistance, with a single plant containing more than one resistance mechanism, making it resistant to more than one herbicide and herbicide mode of action group. Weeds with multiple resistance can be very difficult to control with herbicides.

Forty three weed species have developed resistance to glyphosate around the world as shown in Table 2. Many more weeds can be expected to develop resistance to glyphosate if it continues to be the primary method of weed control in the farming system.

Why we don't have herbicide resistant weeds in Australian cotton fields

WE DO!! Most cotton farms have glyphosate resistant flaxleaf fleabane and glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass. Many properties also have resistant annual ryegrass, resistant windmill grass and resistant feathertop Rhodes grass, and resistant sowthistle is coming! On top of this, the annual surveys show an ever increasing problem with species shift in the cotton system to glyphosate tolerant weeds such as bindweed, rhyncho, emu foot and pigweed.

Adherence to the Crop Management Plan (managing glyphosate survivors) and the use of a combination of different weed control methods in Australian cotton fields has up to this point limited the appearance of resistant weeds as in-crop issues, but they are becoming increasingly common in the farming system. Cultivation and particularly hand hoeing have been excellent practices for preventing herbicide resistant survivors from setting seed and so preventing herbicide resistance building up. Complacency and continued over reliance on glyphosate for weed control will quickly change this situation.

Choosing your farming future

Much of the US cotton industry has gone from being a "magic" industry a decade ago, where all weeds were cheaply controlled by a couple of in-crop applications of glyphosate, back to a "slave' industry, where weeds are king, demanding heavy inputs of expensive herbicides, inter-row cultivation and large amounts of hand-hoeing to manage them. In some instance, requiring levels of inputs that would make the Australian cotton industry economically unviable, with multiple herbicides, cultivation and hand-hoeing bills of over $1000/ha in Australian terms, just to produce a harvestable crop.

[1] Heap, I. The international survey of herbicide resistant weeds, Accessed May 2019: www.weedscience.org

Table 1. *Important weeds that have developed resistance to herbicides in Australia.*

Weed	Species	Herbicide mode of action	Herbicide Group	Examples
Capeweed	*Arctotheca calendula*	Disruptors of plant cell growth	I	2,4-D
		Inhibitors of photosystem I	L	Spray.Seed
Wild oats	*Avena fatua* and *sterilis*	Inhibitors of acetyl coA carboxylase	A	Hoegrass
		Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Hussar
		Unknown	Z	Mataven
Sweet summer grass	*Brachiaria eruciformis*	Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	Glyphosate
Wild turnip	*Brassica tournefortii*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
Brome grass	*Bromus diandrus* and *rigidus*	Inhibitors of acetyl coA carboxylase	A	Nugrass
		Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Monza
		Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Windmill grass	*Chloris truncata*	Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Feathertop Rhodes grass	*Chloris virgata*	Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Flaxleaf fleabane	*Conyza bonarienses*	Inhibitors of photosystem I	L	Spray.Seed
		Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Tall fleabane	*Conyza sumatrensis*	Inhibitors of photosystem I	L	Spray.Seed
		Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Dirty dora	*Cyperus difformis*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Londax
Starfruit	*Damasonium minus*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Londax
Crabgrass	*Digitaria sanguinalis*	Inhibitors of acetyl coA carboxylase	A	Hoegrass
		Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
Sand rocket	*Diplotaxis tenuifolia*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
Awnless barnyard grass	*Echinochloa colona*	Inhibitors of photosystem II	C	atrazine
		Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Paterson's curse	*Echium plantagineum*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Logran
Annual veldgrass	*Ehrharta longiflora*	Inhibitors of acetyl coA carboxylase	A	Select
Crowsfoot grass	*Eleusine indica*	Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Climbing buckwheat	*Fallopia convolvulus*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
Dense flowered fumitory	*Fumaria densiflora*	Inhibitors of microtubule assembly	D	Trifluralin
Three-horned bedstraw	*Galium tricornutum*	Inhibitors of acetyl coA carboxylase	A	Hussar
Cudweed	*Gamochaeta pensylvanica*	Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Barley grass	*Hordeum murinum*	Inhibitors of acetyl coA carboxylase	A	Hoegrass
		Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
		Inhibitors of photosystem I	L	Spray.Seed
		Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Wild lettuce	*Lactuca saligna*	Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Prickly lettuce	*Lactuca serriola*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Ally
		Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Wimmera ryegrass	*Lolium rigidum*	Inhibitors of acetyl coA carboxylase	A	Hoegrass
		Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
		Inhibitors of photosystem II	C	diuron
		Inhibitors of microtubule assembly	D	trifluralin
		Inhibitors of mitosis/microtubule organisation	E	Carbetamex
		Inhibitors of fat synthesis	J	Avadex
		Inhibitors of cell division/VLCFA	K	Dual
		Inhibitors of photosystem I	L	Spray.Seed
		Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
		Bleachers: inhibitors of carotenoid biosynthesis	Q	Director
Iceplant	*Mesembryanthemum crystallinum*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
Small square weed	*Mitracarpus hirtus*	Inhibitors of photosystem I	L	Spray.Seed
Serrated tussock	*Nassella trichotoma*	Inhibitors of fat synthesis	J	Taskforce
Calomba daisy	*Pentzia suffruticosa*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
Wild phalaris	*Phalaris minor*	Inhibitors of acetyl coA carboxylase	A	Wildcat
Paradoxa grass	*Phalaris paradoxa*	Inhibitors of acetyl coA carboxylase	A	Wildcat
		Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
Annual poa	*Poa annua*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Hussar
		Inhibitors of photosystem II	C	simazine
		Inhibitors of microtubule assembly	D	Kerb
		Bleachers: HPPDs	H	Poachek
		Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
		Unknown	Z	Mataven
Wild radish	*Raphanus raphanistrum*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean

		Inhibitors of photosystem II	C	atrazine
		Bleachers: inhibitors of carotenoid biosynthesis	F	Brodal
		Disruptors of plant cell growth	I	2,4-D
Turnip weed	*Rapistrum rugosum*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Ally
Arrowhead	*Sagittaria montevidensis*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
Charlock	*Sinapis arvensis*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
Indian hedge mustard	*Sisymbrium orientale*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
		Bleachers: inhibitors of carotenoid biosynthesis	F	Brodal
		Disruptors of plant cell growth	I	2,4-D
African turnip weed	*Sisymbrium thellungii*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
Blackberry nightshade	*Solanum nigrum*	Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Common sowthistle	*Sonchus oleraceus*	Inhibitors of acetolactate synthase	B	Glean
		Disruptors of plant cell growth	I	2,4-D
		Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Giant Paramatta grass	*Sporobolus fertilis*	Inhibitors of fat synthesis	J	Taskforce
Tridax daisy	*Tridax procumbens*	Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Liverseed grass	*Urochloa panicoides*	Inhibitors of photosystem II	C	atrazine
		Inhibitors of EPSP synthase	M	glyphosate
Dwarf nettle	*Urtica urens*	Inhibitors of photosystem II	C	atrazine
Squirrel-tailed fescue	*Vulpia bromoides*	Inhibitors of photosystem II	C	atrazine
		Inhibitors of photosystem I	L	Spray.Seed

List compiled from Heap I. The International Survey of Herbicide Resistant Weeds. Online. Internet. May 2019.

Table 2. ***Weeds that are resistant to glyphosate around the world (Group M).***

Weed	Species	Country
Slim amaranth	*Amaranthus hybridus*	Argentina
Palmer amaranth	*Amaranthus palmeri*	Argentina, Brazil & USA
Needleburr	*Amaranthus spinosus*	USA
Common waterhemp	*Amaranthus tuberculatus*	Canada & USA
Annual ragweed	*Ambrosia artemisiifolia*	Canada & USA
Giant ragweed	*Ambrosia trifida*	Canada & USA
Cobbler's peg	*Bidens pilosa*	Mexico
Greater begger's ticks	*Bidens subalternans*	Paraguay
Sweet summer grass	*Brachiaria eruciformis*	Australia (Qld)
Wild turnip	*Brassica rapa*	Argentina & Canada
Prairie grass	*Bromus catharticus*	Argentina
Great brome	*Bromus diandrus*	Australia (SA)
Red brome	*Bromus rubens*	Australia (WA)
Tall windmill grass	*Chloris elata*	Brazil
Windmill grass	*Chloris truncata*	Australia (NSW)
Feathertop Rhodes grass	*Chloris virgata*	Australia
Flaxleaf fleabane	*Conyza bonariensis*	Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Colombia, Greece, Israel, Portugal, South Africa, Spain & USA
Canadian fleabane	*Conyza canadensis*	Brazil, Canada, China, Czech Republic, Greece, Hungary, Italy, Japan, Poland, Portugal, South Korea, Spain & USA
Tall fleabane	*Conyza sumatrensis*	Australia, Brazil, France, Greece, Paraguay, Spain & Turkey
Gramilla mansa	*Cynodon hirsutus*	Argentina
Sourgrass	*Digitaria insularis*	Argentina , Brazil & Paraguay
Awnless barnyard grass	*Echinochloa colona*	Argentina, Australia, USA & Venezuela
Crowsfoot grass	*Eleusine indica*	Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chine, Colombia, Costa Rica, Indonesia, Japan, Malaysia & USA
Woody borreria	*Hedyotis verticillata*	Malaysia
Sunflower	*Helianthus annuus*	USA
Barley grass	*Hordeum murinum*	Australia (SA)
Summer cyprus	*Kochia scoparia*	Canada & USA
Wild lettuce	*Lactuca saligna*	Australia (WA)
Prickly lettuce	*Lactuca serriola*	Australia (Vic)
Tropical spangletop	*Leptochloa virgata*	Mexico
Italian ryegrass	*Lolium multiflorum*	Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Italy, Japan, New Zealand, Spain, Switzerland & USA
Perennial ryegrass	*Lolium perenne*	Argentina, New Zealand & Portugal
Annual ryegrass	*Lolium rigidum*	Australia, France, Greece, Israel, Italy, South Africa, Spain & USA
Parthenium	*Parthenium hysterophorus*	Colombia & USA

Russell river grass	*Paspalum paniculatum*	Colombia & USA
Ribwort	*Plantago lanceolata*	South Africa
Winter grass	*Poa annua*	Australia & USA
Wild radish	*Raphanus raphanistrum*	Australia (WA)
Prickly saltwort	*Salsola tragus*	USA
Common sowthistle	*Sonchus oleraceus*	Australia (NSW)
Johnsongrass	*Sorghum halapense*	Argentina & USA
Tridax daisy	*Tridax procumbens*	Australia (WA)
Liverseed grass	*Urochloa panicoides*	Argentina & Australia (NSW)

Adapted from: Heap I. The International Survey of Herbicide Resistant Weeds. Online. Internet. May 2019.

The use of cotton varieties with the Roundup Ready Xtend Flex traits has briefly saved the US cotton industry, but they are rapidly heading back into a resistance black-hole.

There is still time for the Australian cotton industry to avoid this black-hole, but the hole is rapidly closing. Of the 43 weed species which have developed resistance to glyphosate around the world, nearly half (17) are in Australia!!

Australian cotton growers get to choose their future. They can continue to enjoy the advantages of a relying on a small number of herbicides (currently mainly glyphosate) and join the rest of the world on a down-hill spiral to out-of-control herbicide resistance and huge input costs. Or, they can walk away from the glyphosate centred system, returning to an integrated approach to weed management and a future with a full complement of valuable herbicides. Returning to an integrated weed management system doesn't necessarily mean going back to the full spectrum of conventional herbicides, inter-row cultivation and hand hoeing, but it does mean going away from a glyphosate centred approach in all aspects of the farming system and it means ensuring that any survivors of a glyphosate application (or any other input) are controlled using an alternative management tool before they set seed, in every part of the farming system, every time.

A cotton field severely impacted by glyphosate resistant Palmer amaranth in the US. A field like this will require large inputs of herbicides, cultivation and hand-hoeing to produce a cotton crop next season. Photo: J. Norsworthy.

Components of Integrated Weed Management in cotton:

To develop an integrated approach to weed management, growers need to move away from relying on glyphosate to solve all weed issues and redevelop weed management systems that employ multiple management tools. Some of the tools they have available to them include:

1. **Scouting**
   Regularly check fields (cotton, rotations and fallows), roadways, channels, irrigation storages and unused land (grazing area, areas around sheds etc.) for weeds. Ensure that areas where herbicides are used are checked soon after application. Weeds which survive a herbicide must be controlled using an alternative management tool before they set seed. Weeds may need to be closely examined, as some are capable of setting seed while still very small.

   Identify and closely monitor areas where machinery such as pickers and headers breakdown, as weed seeds are often inadvertently released when panels are removed from machines during repairs.

2. **Field records**
   Maintain records of crops and weed control methods, and effectiveness after each operation in each field, each year. This allows field rotations and the effectiveness of methods of weed control to be compared. In addition, fields with low weed pressure can be identified. Herbicide inputs may be able to be reduced on these fields, and some herbicides may not be needed. Remember that glyphosate will be ineffective for controlling volunteer Roundup Ready Flex® or Roundup Ready Xtend Flex® cotton seedlings that may emerge on fallows, channels, roadways, etc.

3. **Accurate weed identification**
   Ensure that weeds are correctly identified. Always be on the lookout for new weeds and if necessary seek help to get these identified.

4. **Follow label recommendations**
   No herbicide controls every weed. Ensure that the herbicide you use control the target weeds at the rates you are using.

   Most herbicide labels include information on

surfactants, water rates, correct nozzles, nozzle pressure droplet size, etc. These are the parameters that will give the best result from the herbicide. Always follow the recommendations. Achieving a great result from a slow job with a high water rate makes much more sense than a quick but poor result from taking short cuts such as cutting the water rate.

Always consider weather conditions and never spray when there is a risk of off-target movement.

5. **Timeliness of operations**
Often the timeliness of a weed control operation has the largest single influence on the effectiveness of the operation. Herbicides are far more effective on rapidly growing weeds, and may be quite ineffective in controlling stressed weeds. Weeds must always be controlled before they set seed. Cultivation may be a more cost effective option than herbicides for controlling stressed weeds.

6. **Growing conditions**
Herbicides are most effective in controlling small, rapidly growing weeds. Weeds that are larger than the recommended application window are unlikely to be controlled by the herbicide, even at the highest rate. Even going above label rates will not be effective for controlling most weeds, so if weeds are too big, look at other options, such as cultivation.

7. **Herbicide rates**
Always use the recommended rate of a herbicide. Using lower than label rates leads to poor results and selects for non-target site resistance mechanisms. Using higher than label rates is wasteful, is more likely to cause off-target issues, generally will not improve weed control and creates very high selection pressure that leads to target site resistance. Doubling herbicide rates is not the answer to weeds that are too big or stressed!

8. **Herbicide combinations and rotations**
Regular use of a small range of herbicides will result in a species shift to those weeds tolerant of the herbicides used. Using several herbicides in combination, or in rotation, can be an effective way of increasing the spectrum of weeds controlled. Always adjust herbicide rates when using combinations to reflect the overall amount of herbicide used. Always ensure that the herbicides are compatible before tank-mixing.

9. **Rotating herbicide groups**
All herbicides are classified into groups, ranging from A to Z, based on their mode of action in killing weeds. The ratings are on the label and outside of each herbicide container. Weeds repeatedly exposed to herbicide groups A and B are at high risk of developing herbicide resistance. Groups C to Z have a moderate risk level, and resistant weeds already exist for many of these herbicide groups. Rotate herbicide groups whenever possible to avoid repeated resistance selection. If this is unavoidable, then other methods of weed control must be used in combination with the herbicides. Refer to **Managing Herbicide Resistance in Cotton**, section C1 in **WEEDpak** for more information.

10. **Double knocking**
The control of many of the more difficult to manage weeds can be improved by using the double knock strategy, applying a 2nd herbicide 7 – 14 days after the first herbicide. To be effective, the herbicides should have different modes of action and must both be applied at label rates that will kill the target weeds. Although this strategy is often employed to manage resistant weeds, it is not really effective once resistance has occurred. Using cultivation as the 2nd knock is a valuable alternative practice, giving better levels of weed control than either herbicide or cultivation would alone.

11. **Ensure optimum spraying conditions**
There are a set of parameters to achieve the maximum on-target contact from a herbicide and minimise off-target movement (drift). These include:

- nozzles should be 0.5 m from the target,
- air movement should be between 3 and 15 km/h (or higher if night spraying), and
- use as large a droplet size as practical.

Rushing around a paddock at high speed, with the booms flapping in the wind and using a low water volume that necessitates small droplets is a recipe for poor results. For more information on spray application refer to the Cotton Pest Management Guide.

12. **Reducing herbicide use**
Select fields with low weed pressure and reduce herbicide applications on these fields. Reducing the exposure of weeds to herbicides is an effective method of reducing the selection pressure on potentially herbicide resistant weeds. Limiting the use of residual herbicides will reduce the number of successive weed generations controlled by the same herbicide. Identify major weed species and use the herbicides most appropriate for these target

weeds. Avoid blanket approaches without thinking about the weeds you are trying to control.

13. Herbicide tolerant cotton varieties

Consider using herbicide tolerant cotton varieties to reduce the need for some residual herbicides. Substituting post-emergent herbicides for some residual herbicides allows weed management to be more responsive, only controlling weeds when they are present. Follow the label crop management guidelines for herbicide tolerant cotton, ensuring that if weed escapes are detected, these weeds are controlled using an alternative tool before setting seed. **Herbicide resistance MUST be prevented**.

However, conversely, relying solely on post-emergent contact herbicides for weed control places a high selection pressure on these herbicides and will lead to spray failures and herbicide resistance. Mixing it up, with residuals, contact herbicides, cultivation etc. is the best long-term strategy for weeds.

14. Shielded spraying

Utilise shielded sprayers with non-selective herbicides, such as Spray.Seed® (a mixture of paraquat+diquat), to control glyphosate tolerant weeds and reduce the need for hand hoeing and blanket herbicide applications. Weed detecting sprayers are available that can improve spray selectivity and can greatly reduce overall herbicide usage and cost, as well as reducing the risk of spray damage to crops. This same technology can be used to great advantage in fallow spraying, making the strategic use of very high rates of two and three way herbicide mixes efficient and cost effective.

15. Spot spraying

Spot sprayers may be used as a cheaper alternative to hand hoeing for controlling low densities of weeds in crop. Ideally, weeds should be sprayed with a relatively high rate of a herbicide from a different herbicide group to the herbicides previously used to ensure that any herbicide resistant and herbicide tolerant weeds are controlled.

16. Cultivation

Complete broad-acre cultivation is an effective, non-herbicide, weed control strategy in fallows. Ensure all weed escapes are controlled. Tactically use in-crop inter-row cultivation to control furrow weeds. Tractor guidance systems can improve the accuracy of cultivation next to the plant line. Cultivating when the soil is drying out is the most successful strategy for killing weeds and will reduce the damage caused by tractor compaction and soil smearing from tillage implements. Aggressive cultivation of dry soils can be expensive, but is effective for controlling perennial weeds.

17. Hand hoeing

Hand hoeing is one of the most effective weed management tools for preventing the development of herbicide resistant weeds. Hand hoeing is ideally suited to dealing with low densities of weeds, especially those that occur within the crop row. However, it can be prohibitively expensive if used as a main form of weed control, and is normally used to supplement inter-row cultivation or spraying. Hand hoeing may be delayed until late in the season (before canopy closure) to reduce costs. This strategy relies on good scouting to ensure that weed escapes do not set seed before they are controlled.

18. Cropping rotations

Strategically use rotations to help control weeds by selecting crops and/or fallows that enhance weed control in cotton. It may be useful to pick crops that allow different herbicides or methods of weed control.

Fallows provide opportunities to use different herbicide groups and non-herbicide methods of control.

19. Farm hygiene

Minimise new weeds entering fields. Clean down boots, vehicles, and equipment between fields and between properties. Pickers and headers are worthy of special attention. Eradicate any new weeds that appear while they are still in small patches; monitor frequently for new weeds. Weed patches should be monitored over a number of seasons, as weed seeds may remain dormant in the soil for many years.

20. Cotton variety selection

Established cotton competes strongly with weeds, shading the soil surface and extracting water and nutrients from deeper in the soil profile than is available to emerging weeds. More vigorous, taller cotton varieties are better able to compete with weeds and better suited to weedy fields.

21. Planting time

Cotton seedlings grow slowly in cool spring conditions and do not compete well with weeds at this stage. Delay planting on weedy fields until last, gives more opportunity to control weeds that emerge prior to planting and better conditions for cotton emergence and early growth.

22. Irrigation management

Weed emergence is often stimulated by rainfall and irrigation events. Irrigation should be planned to reduce the impact of weeds by coordinating irrigation with planting, cultivation and herbicide events. Pre-irrigation allows a flush of weeds to emerge and be controlled before cotton emergence. Irrigation during the season will cause more weed flushes which will need to be controlled, but will also reduce

moisture stress for existing weeds, making these more easily controlled by herbicide applications.

Irrigation must be sufficiently delayed after in-crop cultivation to allow all weeds to be killed by the cultivation, but should occur soon after cultivation to reduce stress to the crop.

23. Crop competition

An evenly established, vigorously growing cotton crop can compete strongly with weeds. Factors such as uneven establishment (gappy stands) and seedling diseases reduce crop vigour, and increase the susceptibility of the crop to competition from weeds. Close attention to crop agronomy will increase crop yields and can help reduce weed problems.

24. Canopy closure

Row closure in irrigated cotton is important to maximise light interception for optimum cotton yield but also provides an important method of minimising light for weeds growing below the crop canopy. Many weeds will fail to germinate once row closure occurs, and many small weeds will not receive enough light to compete with cotton plants.

25. Defoliation

Additional opportunities for weed control can exist at defoliation where small numbers of large weeds, such as Noogoora burrs, emerge above the crop plants later in the season. If uncontrolled, these weeds can damage or block pickers and can reduce lint quality and contribute large numbers of seeds to the soil seed-bank. Hand removal of large weeds may be worthwhile. Alternatively, weeds can be controlled at defoliation with glyphosate or Spray.Seed (ground-rig application only). Drop-Ultra can also assist with defoliation and subsequent weed control.

26. Consider the total management system

Most inputs into cotton production have some impact on weed management and should be considered as part of the IWM program. Inputs such as fertilizer applications (type, amount, position and timing), stubble retention, and even insecticide applications all impact on weed growth and management. Remember, weeds and cotton are both plants. What helps one may also favour the other!

All inputs that affect cotton also affect weeds.

Inputs such as in-furrow insecticides, fungicides and fertilizer placement can have a large impact on the early season vigour of cotton, which in turn affects its ability to compete with weeds.

27. Silver bullets

There are no “silver” bullets for weed control. Glyphosate was the closest to a silver bullet to come along, and the silver is rapidly wearing off. It is now over 35 years since the last new herbicidal mode of action was discovered, and there is no reason to expect an effective new mode of action in the next decade. The critical thing is to keep the system as sustainable as possible, using a variety of weed management tools to ensure the longevity of every product.

Herbicide Tolerant Crops – WARNING!

A range of herbicide tolerant crops is being developed throughout the world. Australia will see more of these crops over the next decade. 2,4-D, glyphosate, glufosinate and dicamba tolerant cotton and canola varieteies are available elsewhere, and triazine and imazapic + imazapyr tolerant (Clearfield®) canola are already widely grown in Australia.

Whatever the technology, it is critical that growers adhere to the respective crop management plans and ensure that any survivors of a herbicide spray are controlled using an alternative technology before they can set seed.

Always utilise the IWM principles when growing GM crops.

Best yields are achieved from well-managed cotton, free from weed competition.

Summary

Integrated Weed Management (IWM) is about managing weed problems now and reducing problems for the future.

The main principle behind IWM is to manage weeds by integrating different management tools together such that each tool compliments the others. In short, it is the principle of **NOT** relying on one method of weed control alone, particularly herbicides.

The three steps involved in implementing IWM are:

- **Education.** Understanding the principles of IWM, the range of control options available, and how to use them in an appropriate combination.
- **Evaluation.** Knowing the weed spectrum on each field and developing targeted economic and sustainable management strategies
- **Implementation.** Implementing an appropriate IWM strategy.

Preventing seed set and vegetative propagation is the most effective long-term method of managing and reducing weed problems. To develop an IWM program you need to think strategically about how you as a cotton grower can best utilise all available weed control methods in combination to give the best overall result, both in-crop and in rotations and fallows. Always avoid relying on one or two methods alone. Complacency with IWM may appear to save you money in the short term but will inevitably lead to expensive problems such as herbicide resistant weeds.

IWM is best practice in weed management

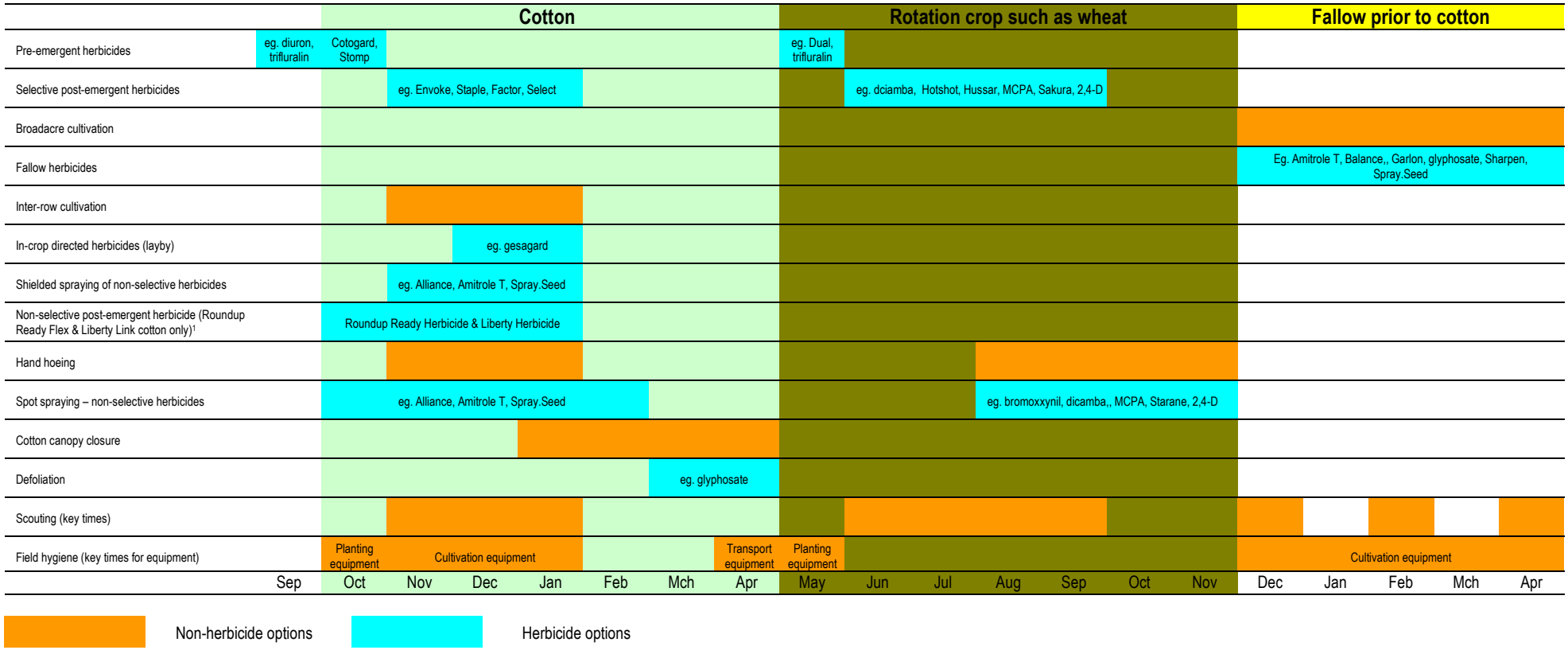
Table 3. Integrated weed management calendar for back-to-back cotton. The timing of operations will vary between seasons and regions.

	Cotton								Fallow					Cotton						
Pre-emergent herbicides	eg. diuron, trifluralin	Cotogard, Stomp											eg. diuron, trifluralin	Cotogard, Stomp					
Selective post-emergent herbicides			eg. Envoke, Staple, Factor, Select												eg. Envoke, Staple, Factor, Select					
Broadacre cultivation																				
Fallow herbicides									eg. Amitrole T, glyphosate, Spray.Seed											
Fallow broadleaf herbicides									eg. 2,4-D, Garlon, Sharpen, Starane											
Inter-row cultivation																				
In-crop directed herbicides (layby)				eg. gesagard												eg. gesagard				
Shielded spraying of non-selective herbicides			eg. Alliance, Amitrole T, Spray.Seed												eg. Alliance, Amitrole T, Spray.Seed					
Non-selective post-emergent herbicide (Roundup Ready Flex & Liberty Link cotton only)[1]		Roundup Ready Herbicide or Liberty Herbicide												Roundup Ready Herbicide or Liberty Herbicide						
Hand hoeing																				
Spot spraying – non-selective herbicides			eg. Alliance, Amitrole T, Spray.Seed												eg. Alliance, Amitrole T, Spray.Seed					
Cotton canopy closure																				
Defoliation							eg. glyphosate												eg. glyphosate	
Scouting (key times)																				
Field hygiene (key times for equipment)		Planting equipment	Cultivation equipment					Transport equipment	Cultivation equipment					Planting equipment	Cultivation equipment					
	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mch	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mch	Apr

Non-herbicide options Herbicide options

Note1. Roundup Ready Herbicide can only be safely used over-the-top of varieties including the Roundup Ready Flex trait, and Liberty Link trait.

Table 4. Integrated weed management calendar for a cotton/rotation farming system. The timing of operations will vary between seasons and regions.



Note1. Roundup Ready Herbicide can only be safely used over-the-top of varieties including the Roundup Ready Flex trait, and Liberty Herbicide on varieties including the Liberty Link trait.

HERBICIDE RESISTANCE

Introduction

Pesticides have been used widely in agriculture for many decades to manage weeds, insects and diseases. Over this time there has been an ever-increasing range of products available to deal with pests. Products range from those with very specific target sites and minimal environmental impact, to products that are broad-spectrum, and may remain active in the environment for weeks or months.

While there has been an ever increasing range and number of products available to manage weeds, there is also now an increasing number of weeds that are resistant to some of these products. These weeds were initially controlled by the herbicides, but as a result of repeated exposure, resistant individuals have been selected from the population and have come to dominate the population.

Herbicide resistant and particularly glyphosate resistant weeds are mow a major issue for the Australian cotton industry. These resistant weeds will rapidly come to dominate fields unless there is a change in the weed management strategies.

Cotton growers need to return to using an integrated approach to weed management, ensuring that herbicides, and especially herbicides with the same mode of action, are never used as the only method of weed control. Steps to developing a sustainable system are covered in the following articles.

C2. Managing Herbicide Resistance in Cotton

When applied correctly, a herbicide effectively controls its target weed. Repeated use of a herbicide has two effects. Firstly, the herbicide selects for the more tolerant weed species, resulting in a species shift in favour of those tolerant species. Secondly, the herbicide selects out the more herbicide resistant individuals from within a species and the frequency of these individuals increases within the population, leading to the development of herbicide resistance.

The development of species shift and herbicide resistance can be managed using an integrated weed management strategy that combines the use of all the weed management tools, including herbicides from different herbicide groups, cultivation, chipping and good crop agronomy.

Basic information is given on herbicide resistance, herbicide groups, herbicide modes of action, weed monitoring and the necessary response to a suspected case of herbicide resistance.

MANAGING HERBICIDE RESISTANCE IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Eric Koetz
NSW Dept of Primary Industries

Contents	Page
Herbicide resistance	C2.1
Genetic variability	C2.1
Selection pressure	C2.2
Herbicide groups	C2.2
Herbicide modes of action	C2.3
Resistance mechanisms	C2.4
Rotating herbicide groups	C2.4
Multiple & cross-resistance	C2.5
Weed monitoring	C2.5
Suspected herbicide resistance	C2.6
Resistance testing	C2.6
Collecting seed samples	C2.6
Collecting plant samples for the Quick Test	C2.7
Sending samples for Resistance Testing	C2.7
Managing herbicide resistance	C2.7
Glyphosate & the resistance spiral	C2.7
Summary	C2.8

Herbicide resistance

Herbicide resistance is becoming just another factor many cotton growers have to deal with in their farming system, with resistant weeds becoming increasingly common, many resistant to more than one herbicidal mode of action.

Herbicide resistance occurs when a plant is able to tolerate a rate of a herbicide that kills other plants of the same species under the same conditions (both spray conditions and plant growing conditions).

Herbicide resistant individuals may occur at very low frequency in any natural plant population. Although these individuals may be present before a herbicide is first used in a field, their frequency will remain low until selection pressure is applied, as when a herbicide is used. Individuals that are more tolerant of the herbicide survive the herbicide application and grow to set seed. This seed produces more individuals that tolerate the herbicide and set more seed, and so on. Eventually, the herbicide tolerant individuals represent a noticeable proportion of the weed population, and herbicide resistance is observed.

Control every survivor every time. This single glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass plant could be the source of year's of heartache if not controlled before it sets seed.

Genetic variability

The level of herbicide resistance depends on the nature of the resistance and the genetic differences between resistance and susceptible individuals. Herbicide resistance could be as simple as the increased production of a waxy leaf surface that prevents the herbicide entering the leaf. Alternatively, resistance could be inferred by an individual over-producing a plant enzyme that was blocked by the herbicide, or producing a completely new enzyme that substitutes for the enzyme blocked by the herbicide, or by any number of other pathways.

The expression of herbicide resistance also depends on the genetics involved. Where herbicide resistance is caused by a single plant gene, this gene may be recessive and only expressed when the individual is homozygote (carries two copies of the gene). Alternatively, the gene could be dominant, expressing even when the plant only carries a single copy of the gene (heterozygote). In many cases, the heterozygote individual will express a lower level of herbicide resistance than homozygote individuals. This explanation over-simplifies the situation in many plants which are polyploids, with multiples copies of each chromosome pair. Awnless barnyard grass, for example, is a hexaploid, with six copies of each chromosome pair. A range of levels of herbicide resistance

can occur when resistance is conferred by multiple genes, or when resistance occurs on more than one copy of the chromosome pair or multiple copies of the resistance gene stack up.

Nevertheless, the selection for herbicide resistant individuals is the inevitable outcome of repeated use of a single herbicide or herbicide group. This selection pressure is greatly reduced when other weed management tools are used in combination with the herbicide.

Worldwide, 256 different weed species have been documented to have resistance to herbicides and some weeds have developed resistance to a range of different herbicides. Annual ryegrass in Australia, for example, is resistant to a wide range of herbicides from nine different herbicide groups.

Selection pressure

When applied correctly, a herbicide controls its target weed/s. Repeated use of a herbicide has two effects. Firstly, the herbicide selects for the more tolerant weed species, resulting in a species shift in favour of those tolerant species. That is, the frequency of the species most susceptible to the herbicide declines most rapidly, while there is a relative increase in the frequency of species that are more tolerant of the herbicide. Species shift is the normal consequence of any selection pressure. Secondly, the herbicide selects out the more herbicide resistant individuals from within a species (if these are present) and the frequency of these individuals increases within the population, leading to the development of herbicide resistance.

The rate at which these changes occur depends on a number of factors, including:

- the selection pressure imposed, which is determined by herbicide efficacy, the frequency of herbicide application and the generation interval of the weed,
- the level of tolerance to the herbicide, the frequency of herbicide resistant individuals within the population, and the nature of the weed's reproductive mechanism,
- the relative fitness of resistant individuals,
- dilution of the population from the seed bank and external sources, and
- use of other weed management tools that reduce the population of tolerant and resistant individuals.

Herbicide groups

Every herbicide comes with detailed product information attached to the chemical container. Additional information may be included in an attached product booklet. This information includes details on the use of the product, the range of weeds controlled, the required application conditions, safety, and herbicide resistance (for the more recently registered products).

Included on the product label is information on the herbicide group to which the product belongs. This information is displayed prominently on the front of the product label.

Table 1. *Examples of the herbicide groups of the herbicides used in the cotton farming system. Examples of products containing these active ingredients are shown.*

	Herbicide group	Active ingredient	Example
High risk	A-fops	clodinafop	Topic®
		haloxyfop	Verdict®
		propaquizafop	Shogun®
		quizalofop	TargaBolt®
	A-dims	butroxydim	Factor®
		clethodim	Select®
		sethoxydim	Sertin ®
	A-dens	pinoxaden	Axial®
	B-SUs	chlorsulfuron	Glean®
		metsulfuron-methyl	Ally®
		halosulfuron-methyl	Sempra®
		trioxysulfuron	Envoke®
	B-Imis	imazapic	Flame®
		imazapyr	Arsenal®
	B-other	pyrithiobac sodium	Staple®
Moderate risk	C	atrazine	
		diuron	
		fluometuron	Cotoran®
		prometryn	Gesagard®
	D	pendimethalin	Stomp®
		trifluralin	
	F	norflurazon	Zoliar®
	G	flumioxazin	Valor®
		oxyfluorfen	Goal®
	H	isoxzflutole	Balance®
	I	2,4-D	
		dicamba	
		fluroxypyr	Starane®
		MCPA	
	K	metolachlor	Dual®
	L	diquat	Reglone®
		paraquat	Gramoxone®
	M	glyphosate	
		glyphosate-trimesium	Touchdown®
	N	glufosinate	Liberty®
	Q	amitrole	Amitrole T®
	Z	MSMA	Daconate®

The herbicide group information is essential for developing a weed management strategy which reduces the risk of selecting out herbicide resistant weeds. The herbicide groups are indicated by a lettering system, as shown in Table 1.

While all herbicides have the potential to cause a species shift in the weed population, they do not all have the same risk of developing a

Over-use of glyphosate and a lack of residual grass herbicides in this system has resulted in species shift to weeds that are tolerant of or resistant to glyphosate. Failure to manage the feathertop Rhodes grass in this dryland field will lead to years of problems.

resistant weed population. Within the herbicide groups, there are two broad categories.

- herbicides with high risk (groups **A** and **B**).
- herbicides with moderate risk (groups **C** to **Z**).

The herbicide groups are based on the modes of action of the various herbicides, that is, the specific ways the herbicides work within a plant. There are many different modes of herbicidal action and a single herbicide may act on more than one plant process.

The herbicide risk categories have been developed from an understanding of the modes of action of these herbicide groups, and have been proven in practice.

The high risk herbicides (Groups **A** and **B**) target specific processes in the plant cell. Plants that are resistant to these herbicides occur relatively commonly in some weed populations. Herbicide resistant populations of weeds, such as ryegrass and black oats, for example, have been selected out after as few as two or three herbicide applications in extreme cases. This means that the herbicide completely fails to control the weeds by the third or fourth application because by this time the weed population is dominated by individuals that are resistant to the herbicide.

The herbicides in the moderate risk category (Groups **C** to **Z**) are less specific in their modes of action, targeting more general plant processes. Individual plants with resistance to these herbicides may still occur, but they are less likely. Some of these herbicides, such as 2,4-D and trifluralin, were used repeatedly over many years without any apparent resistance problems occurring. Nevertheless, resistance can occur and has now occurred to nearly all the herbicide groups. Resistance to 2,4-D and trifluralin have now been found and further resistance to 2,4-D is expected.

Once herbicide resistance develops, an alternate management approach is needed, as the herbicide is no longer of any use for controlling the target weed. Loss of a broad-spectrum herbicide, such as glyphosate, has a major negative impact on the cotton farming system.

Herbicidal modes of action

Herbicides have their effects by disrupting specific plant processes. Group A herbicides, for example, inhibit the acetyl-CoA carboxylase enzyme, which inhibits fatty acid synthesis in the plant. Even though there are a large number of Group A herbicides that are all chemically different, they all target the same mechanism in the plant, all inhibiting fatty acid synthesis. Group H herbicides, as another example, inhibit the protoporphyrinogen oxidase enzyme, which inhibits the production of chlorophyll and heme, inhibiting photosynthesis and electron transfer and leading to the build up of protoporphyrin and toxic levels of oxygen in the plant. Consequently, the herbicides have been grouped according to their target site mechanisms or modes of action.

Similar herbicides often have similar modes of action. For example, all the post-emergence grass herbicides are Group A's, with the same mode of action. Consequently, although eight chemically distinct herbicides are listed in Group A in Table 1 (and the list isn't exhaustive), they all act on the same plant pathway and have the same mode of action. In practice, a weed that develops resistance to any one of these herbicides may have some level of resistance to all eight herbicides, even though it may never have been exposed to the other seven herbicides. This is called cross-resistance. Conversely, any herbicide with grass activity from a different mode of action herbicide group can be expected to control Group A resistant and susceptible plants equally well, as resistance to Group A shouldn't confer resistance to another mode of action group.

In addition, there are herbicide groups within some herbicide modes of action. In Table 1, the Group A Fops, Dims and Dens have been separated as examples. A plant resistant to a herbicide within a groups is likely to have a higher level of cross-resistance to the other herbicides within that group, but may be less resistant to herbicides from a different group even though it is within the same MOA group.

Similarly, the Group B herbicides have four Groups (examples of three of these are shown in Table 1). Plants with resistance to an SU, for example, may have some resistance to other Sus, but still be completely susceptible to an Imi herbicide.

Moreover, apparently similar herbicides do not necessarily have similar modes of action. Of the pre-emergent grass herbicides, trifluralin and pendimethalin are both group **D** herbicides (and both in the same sub-group), which inhibit tubulin formation, effectively inhibiting plant growth, while metolachlor is a group **K** herbicide, with multiple modes of action, inhibiting growth and root elongation. If a weed repeatedly exposed to trifluralin developed resistance to this herbicide, it may have cross-resistance to pendimethalin, but shouldn't have resistance to metolachlor.

Resistance mechanisms

Weeds develop resistance mechanisms that either block the target sites of the herbicides (target site mechanisms) or are more general, affecting the herbicide at some either point (non-target site mechanisms). Non-target site mechanisms include blocking the transport mechanism, over-expressing the target enzyme, demetabolising the herbicide, or sequesting the herbicide into less sensitive or expendable plant parts, such as leaves. The resistance mechanisms may be as simple as an increase in a waxy surface on the leaf, reducing the penetration of the herbicide into the plant.

Generally, the target site mechanisms confer much higher levels of resistance than the non-target site mechanisms and are conferred by simple substitutions in the plant's genetic code which can be detected by gene mapping.

Non-target site mechanisms are generally weaker, are not due to single gene substitutions and often appear to be polygenic. They are also the more common form of resistance and it is likely that resistant plants commonly have more than one non-target site resistance mechanism, with mechanisms stacking up over generations as selection pressure continues. Many weeds that develop target site resistance also may have non-target site resistance mechanisms.

The consequence of this is that even amongst a single resistant field population there are likely to be varying levels of resistance and separate populations that develop resistance won't necessarily have the same resistance mechanisms. Resistance testing of eight populations of glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass collected from northern NSW, for example, found different levels of resistance in all eight populations.

Weeds around channels, roads and water storages can contribute large quantities of seeds to cotton fields. Using glyphosate as the main control tool on these weeds leads to high selection pressure for resistance.

Rotating herbicide groups

Where herbicides with similar weed spectrums have different modes of action, opportunity exists to rotate herbicides, reducing the risk of selecting weeds resistant to any one herbicidal mode of action. This strategy is difficult to implement in cotton, as many of the herbicides that could be readily substituted are from the same herbicide groups.

For example, as discussed earlier, although the post-emergence grass herbicides Factor®, Select®, Sertin®, Shogun® and Verdict® are chemically different, they are all group **A** herbicides with similar modes of action. A weed that develops resistance to one of these herbicides may be cross-resistant to all of them, even though the weed had not been exposed to the other herbicides.

Similarly, the residual, broad-leaf herbicides most commonly used with cotton production (diuron, prometryn and fluometuron) are all group **C** herbicides, with similar modes of action.

However, the pre-emergent grass herbicides belong to groups **D** (trifluralin and pendimethalin), **K** (metolachlor) and **F** (Zoliar®). Use of these herbicides in rotation allows an opportunity to expose weeds to totally different herbicide groups, greatly reducing the risk of developing herbicide resistance to any one of the herbicides.

Overall, the most effective approach to reduce the risk of the development of herbicide resistance and species shift to herbicide tolerant individuals, is to ensure that herbicides are used correctly, and to use an integrated approach to weed management, using as wide a range of herbicide groups as practical, and a variety of non-herbicidal weed management tools. Special care needs to be taken when making repeated use of the high risk group **A** and **B** herbicides.

Multiple & cross-resistance

Herbicide resistance has become a very serious problem in many parts of the world over the last decade. Not only has resistance developed in a large number of plants, but many populations have developing resistance to multiple herbicides with different modes of action, and resistance has not always followed the same rules.

There have been examples where multiple resistance has crossed the modes of action groups. Resistance has developed in ryegrass, for example, to both glyphosate and glufosinate (Liberty), Group M and Group N herbicides, even thought the plants were never previously exposed to a Group N herbicide. This has happened because the resistance mechanism is a metabolism mechanism and it breaks down glyphosate and glufosinate equally well, with no regard to their modes of action. Similarly, it is likely that some of the other non-target site resistance mechanisms could confer resistance to herbicides with different modes of action.

Similarly, cross-resistance is likely to occur within a mode of action group, with resistant plants having some resistance to other herbicides within the same mode of action. However, there are examples reported where this has not been the situation. In the US, for example, hydrilla (a water weed) has developed resistance to fluridone, a Group F herbicide. The resistant plants are cross-resistant to norflurazon, another Group F herbicide, but have increased sensitivity to three other Group F herbicides.

Many of the early examples of herbicide resistance involved a fitness penalty, such that the resistant plants were less fit than the susceptible plants of the same species. This can occur because there is a cost to the resistance mechanism. Where resistance occurs due to a change in the enzyme that is targeted by the herbicide, for example, the modified enzyme may not be as effective as the original, conferring a fitness penalty. The significance of this can be that the resistant plants are smaller, less competitive and produce fewer seeds. Where this occurs, swapping to an alternative mode of action herbicide is a very effective strategy, as the proportion of resistant plants in the population will decline over time once the original herbicide is no longer used.

However, there is little or no fitness penalty with many of the more recent examples of resistance, such as glyphosate resistance and in some situations, such as the US, resistant weeds are spreading into areas where the susceptible weed wasn't previously found.

Glyphosate resistant flaxleaf fleabane is now very common and in many cases, such as this, elimination is no longer an option. There has to be a change in the whole farm system to ensure it is managed.

Weed monitoring

The underlying principle of integrated weed management is to continually monitor the presence of weeds and the success or otherwise of the weed management tools used. Where a weed is not successfully controlled by one tool (herbicide, cultivation, chipping etc.), an alternate tool should then be used to manage the weed before it can set seed. This approach of scouting and rotating weed management tools as necessary, will not only result in an effective weed management system, but will also reduce the risk of developing herbicide resistance.

Cotton growers should always check fields after every herbicide application to ensure that the target weeds have been satisfactorily controlled. Where control has not been satisfactory, an alternate management tool should be used. A weed control failure may not be due to herbicide resistance, but could be caused by a variety of other factors such as:

- poor application. Nozzles may have been poorly positioned, such as too high from the target, or too little herbicide hit the target due to inadequate water rates, high temperature, small droplets, strong winds etc.,
- an inappropriate (too low) herbicide rate. Larger weeds generally require higher herbicide rates. Mature weeds may be impossible to control with a given herbicide,
- unsuitable conditions. Weeds may be moisture, heat or cold stressed, or conditions may have been too hot for spraying, humidity too low etc., or
- incorrect weed identification. Similar, closely related weeds may have very different susceptibility to some herbicides.

Where weeds that should have been controlled by a herbicide have survived the application, growers should immediately act to ensure that

the surviving weeds do not set seed. Assistance from an agronomist or chemical company representative should then be sought to determine whether the survival of the weeds is due to herbicide resistance. Action to manage the weed must be taken as soon as resistance is confirmed. In most cases a small area of resistant weeds can be readily managed, but a problem that is allowed to become a large area could cause issues for many years.

If resistance is suspected and the plants are likely to set seed before resistance can be confirmed, the area should be treated as if it is resistant and all plants controlled. Where resistance occurs in an out-crossing species or a species with small seed that can be spread by wind, the pollen or seed has the potential to spread for kilometres and it is vital that resistant plants are controlled before they are able to spread.

Suspected herbicide resistance

Many suspected cases of herbicide resistance are due to other factors. Incorrect identification of the weed is a common problem. Similar looking weeds often occur in mixed populations without being individually identified. A good example of this occurs with yellow vine and caltrop. Broad-spectrum herbicides such as trifluralin and glyphosate are equally effective in controlling both weeds, but specific herbicides such as Staple® may only be effective in controlling one species (Staple only controls yellow vine). An apparent spray failure with Staple on yellow vine can be caused by Staple effectively controlling the yellow vine, but leaving a large population of caltrop. An alternative control method is needed for the caltrop.

Another general guide to herbicide resistance is that the problem is most likely to show up in a small area of a field, corresponding to the location of the individual plant that initially had resistance. A resistance problem would be unlikely to first appear on a field-wide basis, unless the problem had been spread by land-levelling in the previous season. A field-wide problem would be a very good indication of an application problem or herbicide rate problem.

If the weed has been correctly identified, and no other problems are apparent, then the simplest method of checking for resistance is to re-apply the herbicide at a range of rates on test-strips, ensuring that no suspect weeds are allowed to set seed. Contact a chemical company representative and a weeds agronomist from NSW Dept. Primary Industries or Queensland Department of Primary Industries immediately if the weeds are still not controlled by the recommended rate.

Always ensure survivors of a glyphosate application are controlled using an alternative tool before they set seed. Starting the season with survivors from the fallow that are setting seed is a recipe for disaster.

Resistance testing

Testing a plant population for the presence of herbicide resistant individuals is an important tool for growers and advisors. The results from these tests can confirm if there is still efficacy within some of the MOA groups, e.g. Dim v Fop herbicides within Group A. Generally, seed is collected from suspect plants and sent for testing or either Dr John Broster at Wagga Wagga or Dr Peter Boutsalis at Adelaide

An alternative sampling method for grass weeds is to collect actual plants from the field for the 'Quick test'. This is best targeted at seedlings or small grass weeds as large numbers are needed. Upon arrival in Adelaide, they are potted up and once re-established, herbicide treatments are applied. This approach is valuable for a late-autumn or winter spray failure where the results can be gained before the weeds have set seed. In mid-summer conditions, plants are not likely to survive the trip and the results will probably arrive after seed set.

It is recommended to take seed samples from surviving plants in summer and mark these sites to enable repeated seedling collections in the following autumn or spring if they are needed. The timeline for obtaining results from sending seed samples can be several months, as plants have to be grown out from the seed for testing. Results are usually available by the end of April when samples are received before January. When plants are sent for Quick tests, results are usually available within 4-8 weeks.

Collecting seed samples:

- Collect 2000-3000 seeds from suspect plants. Barnyard grass = 1 cup full.
- If testing >3 modes of action, collect additional seed.
- Avoid collecting large amounts of seed from just a few large plants.

- Follow a 'W' shaped pattern stopping every ~20 m if survivors are widespread. If survivors are localised, collect from within this area.
- Shake seed heads into a bucket to ensure only ripe seed is collected.
- Store samples in a paper bag at room temperature, away from sunlight, moisture and heat.
- Post as soon as practical.

Collecting plant samples for the Quick Test:

- For each mode of action to be tested: collect 50 plants/field from areas where you suspect resistance.
- Gently pull out plants and wash roots.
- Wrap in paper towel. Do not moisten.
- Place in waterproof plastic bag.
- Collect weeds early in the week, and Express Post as soon as possible.

Do not store or post over the weekend. If plants cannot be posted on the same day, store overnight in the fridge.

Sending samples to resistance testing services

Contact the testing service via their website and complete the sample registration request so they know to expect the sample. Follow the instructions above and send samples together with sample registration, contact details, field and weed management history and testing required to either of the testing services below

Dr Peter Boutsalis (seed or Quick Test)
Plant Science Consulting
22 Linley Avenue,
Prospect SA 5082
Phone: 0400 664 460
Email: info@plantscienceconsulting.com
Website: www.csu.edu.au/weedresearchgroup/herbicide-resistance

Dr John Broster (seed test only)
Charles Sturt University
Herbicide Resistance Testing Service,
PO Box 588
Wagga Wagga NSW 2678
Phone: (02) 6933 4001
Email: jbroster@csu.edu.au

Managing herbicide resistance

Most weeds are relatively immobile and will only move large distances if wind blown or transported by water, animals, people, or machinery. Experience from other cropping systems has shown that resistance can often be confined to a single paddock, or even to an area within a paddock.

Where resistance is identified before it has become widely spread, and appropriate measures are taken, resistance can be relatively easily managed and may eventually be eliminated from an area. The keys to managing resistance are:

- early identification, before the problem becomes widespread,
- treatment, preventing the weeds setting seed, and
- isolation, to prevent the weed spreading to new areas.

Glyphosate & the resistance spiral

Simple weed management systems centred around glyphosate have been widely adopted by farmers over the last decade and more, particularly with the use of Roundup Ready crops.

The glyphosate centred systems have been highly effective for controlling weeds, are relatively inexpensive, can be targeted to growing weeds and can be rapidly applied to large areas. They have been able to replace most other weed management tools, improving timelininess of control and greatly reducing the machinery requirement and labour force needed to manage weeds. The glyphosate system has been an important part of achieving the very high yields that have become the normal in the Australian cotton industry of the new century, valuable both for weed control in-crop, and for managing weeds in fallows, facilitating the development of moisture conservation and stubble retention systems.

Unfortunately, we have been using a glyphosate centred system for many years now, and sufficient time has passed that resistance has developed, and in more than just one species. The system is rapidly falling apart. The system is no longer sustainable in the long-term or even the medium-term and failure to change our approach to weed management now will result in Australia joining a growing list of countries where glyphosate technology has already been effectively lost for many of their most troublesome weeds.

However, it doesn't just stop there. The loss of glyphosate for managing the worst weeds in

these countries has been followed by the successive loss of the most useful alternative chemistries, with these herbicides also falling to resistance in rapid succession.

The trap of the glyphosate centred system, is the assumption that problems can be solved by introducing a single new product or re-introducing single components of the conventional system. A pre-planting application of diuron, for example, is becoming widely used to manage glyphosate-resistant flaxleaf fleabane in Australia. After all, diuron was routinely used for over 30 years without any resistance issues to this herbicide emerging, so it seems like a good option. However, this thinking fails to recognise that diuron was not formally used alone but as one part of a whole system of residual herbicides and other tools, with the system often including diuron, trifluralin, fluometuron, pendimethalin, prometryn, inter-row cultivation and hand hoeing. To now expose glyphosate-resistant fleabane to diuron without any of the other tools is to place very high selection pressure on this weed, and is likely to see resistance emerge to diuron within a few years.

Similarly, using a double-knock in fallows with glyphosate followed by Spray.Seed is a useful strategy for controlling some of the more difficult weeds. However, it is only effective as long as both glyphosate and Spray.Seed are effective. Relying solely on Spray.Seed to control glyphosate resistant weeds is a recipe for developing Group L resistance. Relying on a Group A or B herbicide to control feathertop Rhodes grass, for example, is guaranteed to fail and has already failed on some properties.

The need to develop an approach to weed management that is sustainable in economic terms, in environmental terms, and in functional terms is a far bigger challenge than it may at first appear. The adoption of a glyphosate centred system doesn't cut it, and can't be patched by just adding a 2nd herbicide to manage problem weeds. Persisting with a glyphosate centred system is a sure path to failure, with dire consequences, as the US industry are now proving, with many of the more problematic weeds in the US having multiple resistance often to 4 or 5 modes of herbicidal action or more.

Summary

Herbicide resistant plants can naturally occur in any plant population. Over-reliance on a single herbicide or herbicide group will cause a species shift to weeds that are tolerant of the herbicide and will eventually result in the emergence of weeds resistant to the herbicide.

The development of herbicide resistance is now a reality for the cotton production system, with glyphosate resistant weeds becoming increasingly common. This has not primarily occurred due to a failure in the cotton system, but due to a widespread failure in the whole farming system, due largely to the long-term use of glyphosate to replace all the other components of an integrated weed management strategy.

Now that resistance has occurred, it is essential that growers change to manage their weeds in a more sustainable fashion, re-implementing an integrated approach to weed management. Growers need to return to using a wider range of herbicides and other weed management tools, ensuring that any survivors of every herbicide application are controlled with an alternative weed management tool before they set seed.

Herbicide resistance can't be solved by just adding a second herbicide to manage the escapes from the first herbicide. This strategy places very strong selection pressure on the second herbicide, which is often an older herbicide that has a history of previous use. The result of the strong selection pressure inevitably is resistance developing to this herbicide, and then the next herbicide and so on.

Herbicide resistance is not unmanageable at the present and it is essential that cotton growers act now to ensure the value of their herbicides into the future. The alternative is returning to cultivation and hand hoeing as the primary methods of weed control, with all the associated issues of this approach.

FARM HYGIENE

Introduction

Weeds are a major problem on most Australian cotton farms and considerable amounts of money are spent annually on the management of weeds that interfere within the cotton crop. Often, however, weeds growing in rotation crops, fallows, along roads, channels and storages and the waste areas on farms are often given less attention than weeds in cotton crops, and these may have a significant impact on production by infesting cotton crops. These weeds can be spread into cotton fields in following years, or enter via machinery, water flow in channels and by a number of other means. It is essential that a complete integrated weed management strategy account for the weeds associated with the whole of the farming enterprise and surrounding areas.

This section contains information on a number of different areas of farm hygiene. The following articles have been included in this section: -

F2. Farm Hygiene in Integrated Weed Management,

F3. Managing Weeds on Roads, Channels and Storages,

F4. Weeds that Host Cotton Pests & Diseases

F5. Herbicides for use with Pigeon Pea Trap Crops

F6. Managing Weeds in Vetch Rotation Crops

F7. Managing Lucerne Strips in Cotton

Article Summaries

F2. Farm Hygiene in Integrated Weed Management

The first article explains that there are a number of steps in achieving good farm hygiene including the identification and detection of weeds, cleaning down machinery and practicing integrated weed management.

F3. Managing Weeds on Roads, Channels and Storages

Good farm hygiene extends to roads, channels and storages. The management of weeds in these areas is explained in the second article. This article also explains what species may be present and how these species spread.

F4. Weeds that Hosts Cotton Pests & Diseases

This section flags the interactions that the common insects and disease causing organisms have with weeds. The interaction between weeds and insects has been well documented in ENTOpak, an Australian Cotton CRC publication. The interaction between weeds, pathogens and cotton diseases is covered in greater detail and a list of weeds known to be hosts of cotton pathogens is included.

F5. Herbicides for use with Pigeon Pea Trap Crops

Pigeon peas are useful as a trap crop and refuge for beneficial insects.

A range of herbicides is now available for use with pigeon peas, covered by product registration (refer to the product label) and a minor use permit from the Australian Pesticides & Veterinary Medicines Authority (refer to the APVMA web site at www.apvma.gov.au for details). The products covered by the permit may only be used on pigeon peas that are not used for human or livestock consumption. These crops can only be harvested for planting seed for future trap crops.

Weeds in pigeon peas can be best managed using a pre-planting application of prometryn or Sencor and either trifluralin or pendimethalin, and post-emergence applications of prometryn as a directed spray, or Sencor, or one of the selective grass herbicides listed.

F6. Managing Weeds in Vetch Rotation Crops

Vetch is being increasingly grown as an alternative rotation crop for cotton, capable of adding large amounts of nitrogen to the soil.

Weed management in vetch is problematic, with few registered herbicides for pre-planting applications, and no herbicides registered for controlling broad-leaf weeds in vetch, or for controlling vetch prior to planting cotton.

Many of the herbicide options discussed in this article are off-label. Growers wishing to make an off-label pesticide application must first obtain a minor-use permit from the APVMA for the proposed use.

F7. Managing Lucerne Strips in Cotton

Lucerne strips are valuable for promoting beneficial insects in cotton and as trap crops.

Weeds can be controlled in established lucerne with diuron and prometryn and some of the grass herbicides. Bromoxynil and 2,4-DB can also be used to control small broad-leaf weeds in lucerne after cotton picking and before cotton planting.

Established lucerne can be killed with heavy cultivation or herbicides when the lucerne is actively growing. A tank mix of Grazon DS®+ Roundup CT® is registered for controlling established lucerne. However, picloram, one of the components of Grazon DS, has a long plant-back period to cotton and some other rotataion crops. There is also an APVMA permit to control lucerne with 2,4-D amine. Check the APVMA web site for the current permit status at: www.apvma.gov.au. None of the 2,4-D formulations can be safely used near cotton, so this herbicide option is limited to the period when no cotton is present.

FARM HYGIENE IN INTEGRATED WEED MANAGEMENT

Graham Charles[1], Annie and Stephen Johnson[1]

[1]NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Contents	Page
Introduction	F2.1
Identifying the threat	F2.1
Identifying the weeds	F2.1
Detecting new weeds	F2.2
Communication	F2.2
Scouting for weeds	F2.2
Farm hygiene	F2.2
Managing weeds	F2.3
Keeping farms clean	F2.3
Identification and planning	F2.3
Crop management	F2.3
Herbicides	F2.3
Cultivation and hand hoeing	F2.4
Summary	F2.4

Maintaining a productive cotton farm is the aim of an effective farm hygiene program.

Introduction

There are a number of steps in achieving good farm hygiene. These include the identification of threats (potentially damaging new diseases, insects and weeds that could inadvertently be introduced to the property), identifying any unknown species that may already be present, detecting any new pests or pests that have limited distributions (diseases, insects or weeds), cleaning soil and crop debris from machinery combined with farm hygiene and practicing integrated disease, insect and weed management. Each of these steps is important in achieving integrated pest management through farm hygiene on cotton farms.

Identifying the threat

There are a number of weeds that are not present on most properties, but that cotton growers and all farm staff should be on the look out for. These are weeds that are problematic elsewhere in the industry or elsewhere in the world and are often relatively easy to identify if you know what to look for.

Examples include:

- Palmer amaranth
- The glyphosate resistant weeds, including:
    - Awnless barnyard grass,
    - Annual ryegrass,
    - Common sowthistle,
    - Feathertop Rhodes grass,
    - Liverseed grass,
    - Sweet summer grass,
    - Tridax daisy, and
    - Windmill grass,
- Anoda,
- Sesbania,
- Velvetleaf,
- Parthenium weed, and
- Other herbicide resistant weeds.

All staff should know what these weeds look like and there should be a system in place to ensure that suspect plants are investigated as soon as possible.

Identifying the weeds

A large number of weed species are likely to be present in every field and the range of weeds can vary from field to field. Over different 200 species of weeds have been identified through surveys of cotton fields, with 50 or more species commonly found in a single field. The person making decisions in the field should ensure they are familiar with all the weeds present in their fields and ideally should have a record of the common abundance of each species. These records will assist with making spray

decisions and could be an early-warning of emerging problems.

The positive identification of an unknown plant species is the first step in preventing the establishment of the species and controlling its spread. Positive identification can be achieved by using the Weed Identification and Information Guide, section A in WEEDpak, by referring to other publications, or by seeking expert advice from consulting agronomists, weed scientists, or botanists at the State herbaria.

Detecting new weeds

The early detection of a new weed, or one that has a limited distribution on the property, makes it easier to control and prevent it from spreading further. Knowledge of the weed's biology can be a vital piece of information for developing a targeted weed management plan and can be found along with the weed identification material in WEEDpak.

Ensure staff are on the lookout for new weeds and know how to report a suspected problem.

Particular attention should be given to areas where machinery maintenance may have occurred, especially if contractor's equipment such as pickers or headers break down in the field. Small weed seeds, such as Palmer amaranth or parthenium weed seed, can be lodged in machinery and released when panels are removed to make repairs.

Communication

Everyone on the farm should be aware of the importance of problem weeds so that they can take precautions to prevent the spread of these weeds around the farm, or onto other farms. This includes:

- Workers,
- Consultants and visitors,
- Contractors, bale/module carriers, and
- Neighbors.

In return, growers should be kept informed of any potential weed outbreaks that could affect their operation by agronomists and other farm staff.

There needs to be an established system for reporting suspect weeds and recording weed incursions to ensure that valuable observations aren't overlooked or lost during busy times. Any positively identified incursions need to be located on a centrally positioned farm map, with species information and GPS coordinates if possible.

Weed incursions don't get managed by chance, but need a dedicated approach to ensure their removal and long-term monitoring to ensure no viable seeds remain in the seed bank.

Scouting for weeds

Agronomists who regularly inspect cotton fields for insects and diseases, can inspect for weeds at the same time. It is important to monitor risk areas, such as river, storages and channel banks for new weeds so that infestations can be controlled before they become widespread.

However, don't just leave this job to the agronomist. Every person of the farm can have an important role in looking for and managing weeds.

Ensure that all vehicles carry either a hoe or a pressure sprayer. It can be far easier to control an unknown weed when it first appears than to try to track it down later.

Farm hygiene

Weeds are easily spread between fields and farms, in soil and crop trash, attached to vehicles and machinery. Thorough cleaning practices for all farm vehicles and machinery during the entire year will help prevent the spread of weeds.

Clean off soil and crop debris from:

- Farm vehicles and tyres,
- Boots,
- Cotton pickers and stripers,
- Grain harvesters,
- Tillage implements,
- Stubble pullers and mulchers,
- Modules builders and/or bale loaders, and
- Earth movers and laser levelers.

Good farm hygiene is important to prevent the spread of weeds on farm machinery. Photo: Greg Salmond.

Remember to inspect areas where machinery has broken down as seeds may have dropped from parts of the machinery that are not regularly cleaned.

It is important to clean machinery when moving between different areas of one farm and between different farms to prevent the spread of weeds.

A guide to cleaning vehicles and machinery is contained in the Appendix of the Farm Hygiene booklet of the Best Management Practice Manual.

Always remember to clean off machinery like this root cutter before moving the machinery to different areas. This will help to prevent the spread of weeds. Photo: Greg Salmond.

Managing weeds

Integrated weed management needs to be a year round activity to prevent seed set and vegetative spread, because weeds grow at various times of the year. Remember that many weeds support harmful insects and disease causing organisms of cotton. Insects and diseases will be better controlled when weeds are controlled.

Keeping farms clean

(Refer to Managing weeds on Roads, Channels and Water Storages, section F3 in WEEDpak for further information.

- Consider that the seeds of many species may be spread in irrigation water. Remove weeds from around irrigation channels and storages to help prevent this spread.
- Ensure that tail water and storm water run-off is retained on farm to prevent weeds spreading to clean farms.
- Maintain a strict weed control program in and around each field. This includes roadways, channels and fence lines.
- Minimise new weeds entering clean fields by cleaning machinery between fields and properties.

Identification and planning

- Accurate identification of weeds on a farm is important for effective control (see case study).
- Make a priority list of weeds to control.
- Eradicate new weeds when they are in small patches.
- Maintain accurate records of weed control methods and effectiveness.
- Record the field locations of herbicide tolerant cotton varieties. Volunteer crop plants are often the most numerous weeds in the field and this is a particular problem where herbicide tolerant cotton is grown. Accurate field identification will help achieve effective control of herbicide tolerant volunteers. For example, it is important to use weed control tools other than glyphosate in fields following cotton with the Roundup Ready Flex® trait.
- Part of integrated weed management is the rotation of control methods. This will help prevent herbicide resistance (refer Section C, Managing Herbicide Resistance in Cotton in WEEDpak).

Crop Management

- Select rotation crops that enhance the control of weeds in cotton crops.
- Maximising water use efficiency will reduce the amount of weed seeds brought onto farms in irrigation water.

Selection of appropriate rotation crops will help manage weeds in cotton crops.

Herbicides

* Reduce herbicide rates or the number of herbicide applications on fields that you are confident have low weed pressure. Leave untreated strips in the field if you are uncertain of the size of the seed bank.
* Use shielded and weed detecting sprayers with non-selective herbicides.
* Use post-emergent herbicides and herbicide tolerant cotton varieties as another tool in integrated weed management. This will allow weeds to be sprayed after multiple germination events and only when they are present.

* Ensure that weeds that have escaped post-emergent herbicide applications are treated using a different weed control method, for example, cultivation, hand hoeing or the application of herbicides from a different herbicide group.
* Continue the use of residual herbicides in combination with other weed management practices.

Inspecting fields shortly after herbicide application for weed escapes is crucial.

Cultivation and hand hoeing

* Use hand hoeing to prevent weed escapes setting seed.
* Use inter-row cultivation to control weeds in the furrow.
* Beware of shifting weeds along rows and between cultivation sets. Spreading nutgrass tubers down a row, for example, is a common problem when cultivating through nutgrass patches when the soil is moist.

Regularly clean weed from cultivation machinery to help prevent weeds spreading along rows and between sets.

Summary

Good farm hygiene involves:

- Identifying potential threats,
- Identifying any unknown weeds present,
- Detecting any new pests that have limited distributions,
- Scouting for weed escapes after herbicide applications,
- Preventing weeds from setting seed or spreading vegetatively.
- Cleaning soil and crop debris from machinery,
- Preventing weeds from establishing in new areas, and
- Practicing integrated weed management, effectively managing all weeds in the farming system.

MANAGING WEEDS ON ROADS, CHANNELS AND WATER STORAGES

Graham Charles and Grant Roberts

NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

A very weedy water storage, dominated by sesbania and cumbungi. This storage is a source of weed seed to the cotton crop and a host for pests and diseases.

The problem

Weeds on roads and irrigation structures are a problem because they:

- can be hosts for insects and diseases;
- are a source of weed seeds that contaminate cotton fields and add to the weed seed-bank;
- may restrict the flow of water, which in turn can reduce irrigation effectiveness, increase water logging, lead to blockages in irrigation channels, and can cause erosion and failure of banks;
- make access to channels and structures difficult and provide a habitat for snakes and other pests;
- act as harbours for feral pigs.

Ownership and responsibility for weed management can be complicated in some situations, especially on public or shared land.

Weed management options

The options for managing weeds on roads and irrigation structures are:

- chemical control with herbicides,
- mechanical control with cultivators, graders, excavators and hand hoeing, and
- burning.

A weed management plan should not rely solely on one weed management strategy, as heavy reliance on a single strategy will inevitably see the emergence of weeds that are able to tolerate that strategy. Over reliance on a single herbicide (such as glyphosate) results in the selection of weeds that are tolerant and resistant of that herbicide.

Weeds are not generally a big problem on roads, as weeds do not grow well on compacted areas and most weeds can be controlled with herbicides and mechanical removal. Weeds are far more difficult to manage on irrigation structures, where water movement, and the physical size, shape and location of the structures may require management with specialised equipment.

Herbicide options

A range of herbicides is registered for controlling weeds on non-agricultural areas, roads, drains, and irrigation structures. Always refer to the product label for specific use directions.

Weeds can be very difficult to control on irrigation structures with herbicides as:

- The herbicides may not be safe to use on cotton or other crops, and so must be applied in conditions that preclude drift to crops or movement in water,
- Residual herbicides are difficult to incorporate to irrigation structures, and may wash into cotton fields,
- Herbicides may need to be applied in the “off-season” when channels are empty. Channels may have to be flushed before use to dilute high rates of residual herbicides,
- Structures may be large enough to make it difficult to apply herbicide to all parts of the structure. Specially designed spray booms are often used for channels and irrigation structures.
- Plants growing in water can not be treated with residual herbicides,
- The constantly changing water level in some channels makes it difficult to treat all weeds at

the same time. Some supply channels may remain wet throughout the cotton season, making them very difficult to manage with herbicides, and

- Residual herbicide can only be applied where all irrigation tailwater and rainfall can be captured and held on farm.

In using herbicides to manage weeds in channels, head-ditches and storages during the cotton season, it is essential to prevent the movement of herbicides into the crop, either as drift or in water from irrigation or rainfall. The risk greatly diminishes at the end of the cotton season, when the crop is no longer as susceptible to the herbicides. Rotation crops and pastures, however, may also be susceptible to damage from these herbicides, so care must be taken all year round.

Drift can be reduced by applying herbicides with low pressure and high water volume, through low-pressure nozzles, with air assisted sprays and as shielded sprays. Minimising release height, avoiding high ground speeds and using larger droplets will decrease the risk of drift. The overwhelming influence on drift, however, is the environmental conditions. It is essential to only apply herbicides under suitable conditions. Windy and dead-calm conditions are equally unsuitable for spraying and must be avoided. Don't be fooled that a gentle breeze in the tractor cabin equates to similar conditions outside!

Weed management on adjoining private and public land can be a problem. Weeds growing on roadsides (such as this road between two cotton properties) can be a continual source of infestation. Photo: Sandra Williams.

Contact (non-residual) herbicides

Glyphosate is generally regarded as the safest, easiest to use knockdown herbicide option for roads, channels and storages where both grasses and broadleaf weeds are present. It is effective on most annual and perennial weeds, but has the potential to cause considerable damage to conventional cotton, alternative crops, pastures and riparian areas if it is applied inappropriately. Relatively light rates are required to kill most grass weeds, while heavier rates are needed for many broad leaf and perennial weeds. Glyphosate is a slow-acting herbicide. Complete death of weeds may occur up to two to three weeks after application.

Some formulations of glyphosate should not be applied to water or to weeds standing in water. Where glyphosate is applied to dry drains, there may be a requirement that water not be returned to these drains for some period after herbicide application.

Some formulations, such as Roundup Biactive® are registered for use on aquatic areas, for controlling emerged weeds that may be standing in water. Always check the product label for specific directions on product use.

Roundup Ready Flex® cotton volunteer plants may be a problem on roadways and channels, as they are not controlled by glyphosate and must be controlled using an alternative option such as mechanical control or a herbicide with a different mode-of action.

Repeated use of glyphosate to manage weeds results in both species shift to weeds which tolerate glyphosate and selection for resistance to glyphosate. It is essential to only rely on glyphosate as one of a range of tools for managing weeds on roads, channels and storages.

A number of weeds have now developed resistance to glyphosate and will rapidly come to dominate areas where glyphosate is used as the only method of weed control. Fleabane is an example of this, often seed dominating water ways.

Selective grass herbicides may be very useful where grass weeds are the predominant weed problem along the edges of cotton fields. These herbicides are most effective against young, actively growing grass weeds. They may be ineffective when applied to mature or stressed grass weeds. Several of these herbicides are available, and are registered for use in cotton, so can be used without risk of damage to the cotton. Great care must be taken however, when using the grass herbicides near sensitive rotation crops such as sorghum, millet, and winter cereals.

The selective grass herbicides are also very prone to developing resistance and can only be used as an occasional management tool when supported by a range of other tools. Some grass weeds have now developed resistance to Group A and Group B herbicides, and so will come to dominate areas where these herbicides are used as the main method of weed control.

Residual herbicides

The residual herbicides provide longer-term control of weeds than the contact herbicides, but are difficult to apply to irrigation structures during the cotton season. They must be applied to dry soil. Residual herbicides are normally applied to

irrigation structures in autumn after the final irrigation on the cotton. Channels must be flushed prior to the next irrigation to dilute any excessive levels of herbicide that may remain. Non-residual herbicides are generally used to control any weeds that emerge during the irrigation period.

For best results, the residual herbicides require either mechanical or water incorporation (rain or irrigation). Application and mechanical incorporation is easily undertaken on roadways, but may be very difficult to achieve on irrigation structures, and particularly on steep banks. Incorporation with irrigation is more easily achieved, but may wash much of the herbicide away from the target site.

Burning

In severe cases, where large weeds have grown out of control, burning has been used to remove the bulk of dead weed material. Burning may also kill many weed seeds, pests and diseases. Permits may be required for burning, particularly during the summer months.

Channels may be regularly re-shaped and de-silted with excavators, graders, and delvers, effectively controlling weeds.

Mechanical control

Regular grading and upkeep of roadways and channels provides an effective, non-chemical means of weeds control. This may be combined with de-silting operations in channels when required. However, the silt may contain large numbers of weed seeds that will need later control. It is a useful strategy to leave the silt on roadways as much as possible, where emerging weeds can be more readily controlled.

Hand hoeing of channels is sometimes done where large weeds such as sesbania, bladder ketmia, the burrs or Roundup Ready Flex cotton volunteers need controlling in sensitive or inaccessible areas, or areas where spraying is not an option due to wind conditions.

Common weeds of roads and channels

Any weed can be a problem on roads and irrigation structures, but some species are more difficult to manage than are others. Among the more troublesome weeds are brown beetle grass, couch, cumbungi, Downs nutgrass, knotweed, nutgrass, polymeria takeall, and the glyphosate resistant weeds, awnless barnyard grass, feathertop Rhodes grass, windmill grass, annual ryegrass and volunteer cotton.

These weeds are generally problems because they;

- tolerate the herbicides normally used to control weeds on these areas, or
- some can grow in water, and so are difficult to treat with either contact or residual herbicides.

Brown beetle grass produces masses of seed that germinate and grow in moist places such as channels and irrigation furrows.

Brown beetle grass is a major weed of irrigation channels and can be a problem in cotton where no residual herbicides are used. Plants produce a large amount of viable seed and can grow to form large tussocks that obstruct channels. Seeds from plants growing on channels are transported into fields in irrigation water and readily grow and establish in cotton fields.

Brown beetle grass is difficult to control on channels with most herbicides. Pendimethalin will control brown beetle grass, but is difficult to incorporate on irrigation structures. Brown beetle grass is easily controlled in-crop with the residual grass herbicides trifluralin, pendimethalin and metolachlor. Brown beetle grass can be a problem in the furrows in fields where these products are applied in a band behind the planter, with no residual grass herbicide applied to the furrow.

Mechanical control is an option both in-channels and in-crop but this can be time consuming and

expensive. Brown beetle grass is very difficult to control in-crop after crop canopy closure.

Cumbungi and knotweed are not generally problems in irrigation channels where the water level varies, but are more often problems in irrigation storages. Isolated plants are of little importance, but they are large plants and can form dense mats that are almost impenetrable. They can be hosts to pests including feral pigs. Once established, they are very difficult to control with herbicides. When these weeds become a problem, they may need to be physically removed.

(Refer to **Managing Problem Weeds**, section H in **WEEDpak** for detailed information on the management of some of the other weeds that commonly impact roads and channels.)

Cumbungi is a large plant that grows in water and is tolerant of glyphosate.

Knotweed can form an almost impenetrable mass.

Spread of seeds through irrigation water

Irrigation water can be an important source of weed infestation into cotton fields, and may include large numbers of weed seeds. Generally, however, the numbers of seeds introduced in irrigation water is not large in comparison with the numbers of seeds already present in a field. A study on one field, heavily infested with cowvine, found that around 5500 cowvine seeds were introduced into the field from irrigation water over a single summer. However, this field already had approximately 2000 seeds/m^2, or 800 million cowvine seeds in the seedbank. The extra 5500 seeds introduced each season were of little importance.

A study by David Hawkey found large numbers of grass seeds in irrigation water entering fields in the Macquarie Valley. Nevertheless, the introductions still amounted to only a small proportion of the total numbers of weed seeds already present in the fields.

Irrigation water is most important as a potential source of infestation of new weeds to a farm. In the example given above, 5500 seeds per season of a new weed species introduced to a field, would be a major problem and would soon see the weed well established in that field.

The problem of weed seed contamination in irrigation water is generally far worse when pumping floodwater. Some weed seeds are regularly falling into water from plants established on riverbanks etc., but most of these seeds move only a short distance. During a flood, there is the potential for weeds established away from the rivers to contribute large seed loads to the floodwater. Examples of this, were the introduction of velvetleaf to one property in the Gwydir watercourse country during the 1998 flood, and Downs nutgrass to a field on another property during the flood of February 2001, when flood water inundated a cotton field.

There are a number of factors that influence the number and species of seeds that are found in irrigation water. These factors include: soil type; cropping and weed control practices; drainage water return into the channel; distance from the river or main water source; the nature of the watershed; and the environment through which the irrigation channel passes. Weed management in and around channels will influence the numbers and species of seeds introduced to fields in irrigation water. Studies have found that the length of time that weed seeds remain viable in water ranges from a few months to five or more years, depending on the species concerned.

Channels with poor weed control usually contribute the largest number of seeds to the irrigation water. As water moves through the channel system, the number of seeds in the water is likely to increase from plants growing along the channel banks, seeds blowing into open channels, and by return flows from irrigated fields. The greater the distance that water travels in channels, the longer the exposure to weedy banks. Irrigation is capable of carrying weed seeds over long distances and has the potential to introduce new weed species to a field and a region.

Only one viable seed is needed to start a weed infestation in a field. For this reason, the control of weeds in and around channels and drainage ways should receive as much attention as the weeds that occur in the paddock.

WEEDS THAT HOST COTTON PESTS & DISEASES

Dr. Karen Kirkby and Peter Lonergan

(NSW Department of Primary Industries)

Introduction

Weeds may act as hosts for both insects and pathogenic organisms that have adverse impacts on cotton production. Integrated weed management practices will assist in managing these problems.

The interaction between weeds and insects has been examined in the articles Integrated pest management guidelines for Australian cotton, and in particular, Support document 4. Cotton insect pests and their weed hosts, both in ENTOpak.

The interaction between weeds, pathogens and cotton diseases is outlined below. For more details on weeds and diseases, the reader is referred to the Integrated Disease Management Guidelines. Details of all these publications are given below.

Weeds, pathogens and cotton diseases

Apart from the obvious effects of weeds on cotton production and yield, weeds may also harbour pathogenic organisms responsible for many of the diseases associated with cotton production. Weeds may act as alternative hosts for some cotton pathogens (Table 1) and enable the survival of the pathogen during the period between subsequent cotton crops. Bladder ketmia, for example, can act as an alternative host for the pathogens that cause Verticillium wilt, Fusarium wilt and Alternaria leaf spot of cotton.

The presence of a pathogen on a weed host is not always obvious and it is possible that the symptoms normally associated with the disease may not be apparent (a symptomless weed host). Sesbania pea, bladder ketmia and dwarf amaranth are known to be symptomless hosts of the Fusarium wilt pathogen.

An infected weed can also contribute to the dispersal of a plant pathogen. The burrs of noogoora burr carry the Verticillium wilt pathogen, enabling wide dispersion of the pathogen by animals or through irrigation channels, rivers and streams, and flood waters.

Similarly, volunteer cotton plants and cotton regrowth must also be considered as significant pathogen hosts in and around cotton crops. For example, these are considered the primary source of Cotton bunchy top around crops. Control of volunteers and ratoon cotton is essential to prevent the further spread of disease (see Controlling volunteer cotton section F4 in WEEDpak).

Further reading

Evans, G. (1971). Influence of weed hosts on the ecology of *Verticillium dahliae* in newly cultivated areas of the Namoi Valley, New South Wales. *Annals of Applied Biology*, **67**, 169- 175.

Mensah, R., Dillon, M., Kahn, M., Tann, C. and Wilson, L. (1999). *Support document 4. Cotton insect pests and their weed hosts*. ENTOpak, Australian Cotton CRC, Narrabri.

Mensah, R. and Wilson, L. (1999). *Integrated pest management guidelines for Australian cotton.* ENTOpak, Australian Cotton CRC, Narrabri.

Integrated Disease Management Guidelines (2002). Australian Cotton CRC, Narrabri.

Acknowledgments

We would like to acknowledge the advice of Dr. Stephen Allen, Dr. Linda Smith, Dr. Murray Sharman, Dr. David Nehl, Stephen Johnson, Leah MacKinnon and Susan Hazlewood in the preparation of the weeds, pathogens and cotton diseases information and list.

Table 1. *Weeds known to be hosts of cotton pathogens. Weeds in the Malvaceae family, closely related to cotton, are indicated by an* (m).

Common name	Scientific name	Alternaria leaf spot	Verticillium wilt	Fusarium wilt	Black root rot	Cotton bunchy top
Annual ground cherry	*Physalis ixocarpa*		✔			
Anoda weed	*Anoda cristata* (m)	✔				✔
Asthma plant	*Chamaesyce hirta*					✔
Australian bindweed	*Convolvulus erubescens*		✔			
Bathurst burr	*Xanthium spinosum*		✔			
Bellvine	*Ipomoea plebeia*		✔	✔	✔	
Black bindweed	*Fallopia convolvulus*		✔			
Black nightshade	*Solanum nigrum*		✔			
Bladder ketmia – wide leaf	*Hibiscus verdcourtii* (m)	✔	✔	✔		
Bladder ketmia – narrow leaf	*Hibiscus tridactylites* (m)	✔	✔	✔		
Burr medic	*Medicago polymorpha*		✔			
Caustic weed	*Chamaesyce drummondii*		✔			
Climbing saltbush	*Einadia nutans*		✔			
Common sowthistle	*Sonchus oleraceus*				✔	
Common thornapple	*Datura stramonum*		✔		✔	
Common vebena	*Verbena officinalis*		✔			
Cotton regrowth	Gossypium hirsutum (m)	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
Cowvine/Peachvine	*Ipomoea lonchophylla*		✔			
Dead nettle	*Lamium amlexicaule*		✔			
Dock curled	*Rumex crispus*		✔			
Dwarf amaranth	*Amaranthus macrocarpus*		✔	✔		
Fierce thornapple	*Datura ferox*		✔		✔	
Gomphrena weed	*Gomphrena celosoides*		✔			
Hunter burr	*Xanthium italicum*				✔	
Mintweed	*Salvia reflexa*		✔			
Native rosella	*Abelmoschus ficulneus* (m)				✔	
Native sensitive weed	*Neptunia gracilis*		✔			
Noogoora burr	*Xanthium occidentale*.		✔			
Phasey bean	*Macroptyllium lathyroides*				✔	
Paddy's lucerne	*Sida rhombifolia (m)*					✔
Pigeon pea volunteer	*Cajanus cajan*				✔	
Pigweed	*Portulaca oleracea*		✔			
Purpletop	*Verbena bonariensis*		✔			
Purple-flowered devil's claw	*Proboscidea louisanica*		✔			
Redroot amaranth	*Amaranthus retroflexus*		✔			
Rosella	*Hibiscus sabdariffa* (m)					✔
Saphron thistle	*Carthamus lanatus*		✔			
St Barnaby's thistle	*Centaurea solstitialis*		✔			
Sesbania pea	*Sesbania cannabina*			✔		
Small-flowered mallow	*Malva parviflora* (m)	✔	✔			
Sunflower volunteer	*Helianthis annuus*		✔			✔
Tobacco wild	*Nicotiana spp.*		✔		✔	
Turnip weed	*Rapistrum rugosum*		✔			
Turnip wild	*Brassica* spp.		✔			
Variegated thistle	*Silybum marianum*		✔			
Velvetleaf	*Abutilon theophrasti* (m)		✔		✔	✔
Wild melon	*Citrullus lanatus*			✔	✔	
Wild sunflower	*Verbesina enceliodes*		✔			

HERBICIDES FOR PIGEON PEA TRAP CROPS

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Contents

	Page
Registration and permit information	F5.1
Background	F5.1
Pre-emergent herbicides	F5.2
Crop safety	F5.3
Post-emergence options	F5.4
Summary	F5.6

Weeds can be a major problem in pigeon pea trap crops. This crop was over-run by amaranthus and black pigweed.

Registration and permit information

The use of Sencor 480 SC® and some formulations of pendimethalin and trifluralin (a range of trade names) in pigeon peas is covered by product registration. A range of other products (as indicated below) may be used under permit from the Australian Pesticides & Veterinary Medicines Authority (APVMA). This permit (PER 13758) is in force till 30 Sep 2022. Check the APVMA website for the current permit status at www.apvma.gov.au. This permit covers other registered products containing the same active ingredient as those named as their only active constituent and at the indicated concentrations and rates. Seed and residues from pigeon peas treated with these products may not be fed to livestock.

Background

Pigeon peas are being grown throughout the cotton industry as a trap crop and refuge for beneficial insects. These crops are grown as part of the insect management strategy, in association with Bollgard ® cotton. However, poor weed management has been a major problem in many pigeon pea crops.

Herbicides for use with pigeon pea trap crops grown in conjunction with Bollgard III cotton. Products are covered by registration or minor use permit.

	Post-emergence	
Pre-planting	**Broadcast**	**Directed spray**
pendimethalin (330 g/L) @ 2.5 to 3 L/ha	butroxydim (250 g/kg) @ 120 or 180	prometryn (500 g/L) @ up to 4.5 L/ha
pendimethalin (440 g/L) @ 1.9 to 2.5 L/ha	clethodim (240 g/L) @ 250-375	prometryn (900 g/kg) @ up to 2.5 kg/ha
pendimethalin (455 g/L) @ 1.8 to 2.2 L/ha	fluazifop-p (128 g/L) @ 1.24 L/ha	
trifluralin (480 g/L) @ up to 1.7 L/ha	haloxyfop (520 g/L) @ 100 – 150	
prometryn (500 g/L) @ up to 4.5 L/ha	quizalofop-p-ethyl (99.5 g/L) @ 250 -	
prometryn (900 g/kg) @ up to 2.5 kg/ha	sethoxydim (186 g/L) @ 1 L/ha	
Sencor 480 (480 g/L) @ 750 mL/ha		
Sencor 750 WG (750 g/L) @ 750 mL/ha		

Basic agronomy work to develop pigeon peas as a commercial cash crop was undertaken in the 1980s. As part of this work, a range of herbicides was screened for use with pigeon peas (Tables 1 & 2). Herbicide phytotoxicity was rated 0 (no phytotoxicity) to 5 (dead plants).

Of the herbicides applied pre-planting, Gesagard®, Stomp® and Treflan® all appeared to be relatively safe to use with pigeon peas. Varying degrees of phytotoxicity were observed with the remaining herbicides applied pre-planting and with all the herbicides applied post-emergence.

Sencor® 480, Sencor® 750 WG and pendimethalin are registered for use on pigeon peas and registration is included on some trifluralin labels but not on others.

Table 1. *Herbicides applied to pigeon pea pre-planting.*

Herbicide	Rate (kg or L)	Phytotoxicity*
Gesagard	3	0
Stomp	3	0
Teflan	1.4	0
Gesagard	4	0.5
Sencor 700	0.5	0.5
Scepter	1	0.5
Scepter	1.5	1
Dual	3	1
Simazine	2	1
Diuron 500	2	2
Atrazine	3	3
Simazine	3	3

**Herbicide phytotoxicity was rated 0 (no phytotoxicity) to 5 (dead plants).*

Table 2. *Herbicides applied broadcast, post-planting to pigeon peas.*

Herbicide	Rate (kg or L)	Phytotoxicity
Basagran	2	1
Sencor 700	0.35	1
Scepter	1	1
Gesagard	2	2
Scepter	1.5	3
Gesagard	4	3
Blazer	2	3
Diuron	2	3

With the introduction of Bollgard cotton, and trap crops, pigeon peas have been widely planted throughout the cotton industry. With limited herbicide options available, these trap crops are often the weediest crops on a farm. Problem weeds range from bellvine and wild sunflower, to amaranthus and black pigweed. Broad-leaf weed control is a major issue for pigeon peas.

Pre-emergent herbicides

A range of pre-emergent herbicides was tested in the 1999/2000 season in trials at Narrabri, Theodore and Emerald. The experiments focused on the herbicides and herbicide combinations that are currently used in cotton. These herbicides have the advantage that they are readily available on cotton farms and have no plant-back problems to cotton. Crop safety (phytotoxicity) and the weed control (weed pressure index) attained with each treatment was recorded.

The weed pressure index was estimated by recording the presence of weeds in each plot and adding the numbers, after weighting the data for the bigger (more competitive) weeds. The data were averaged over the 3 sites (Table 3).

Another weedy pigeon pea crop infested with broad-leaf weeds including wild sunflower and sesbania.

Table 3. *Early- and mid-season weed control from the herbicides applied pre-planting and incorporated, or post-planting broadcast.*

Treatment	Weed index[1]	
	Early-	Mid-
Untreated	76.6	28.0
Treflan 1.4 L/ha	13.2	5.1
Treflan 2.8 L/ha	11.0	5.5
Stomp 3 L/ha	51.2	18.1
Gesagard 2.25 L/ha	8.5	9.1
Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	3.8	6.2
Cotoran 2 L/ha	25.0	9.0
Cotoran 4 L/ha	5.1	3.3
Spinnaker 0.2 L/ha	21.9	11.2
Spinnaker 0.4 L/ha	15.6	3.8
Treflan 2.8 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	1.5	2.6
Treflan 2.8 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	0.9	1.4
Stomp 3 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	2.6	6.5
Stomp 3 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	5	2.4
Post-emergence treatments		
Basagran 1 L/ha		11.7
Basagran 2 L/ha		24.8
Sencor 0.7 L/ha		13.9
Sencor 1.4 L/ha		21.6
Spinnaker 0.2 L/ha		14.5
Spinnaker 0.4 L/ha		9.1

Note[1]. The weed index is expressed as small weed equivalents per m^2.

Three additional herbicides were applied broadcast, post-emergence at each site. Results from a second set of observations include the additional herbicides. None of the herbicides applied post-emergence gave as good weed control as the pre-planting combinations.

All treatments gave some weed control compared to the untreated plots, with the best control on the herbicide combinations that included Treflan. The poor result from Stomp was due to very poor weed control on only one of the three sites. Large numbers of common sowthistle and blackberry nightshade were present on this site, but were not controlled by Stomp. Good control was observed with Stomp on the other two sites where these two weeds were not so abundant.

Crop safety

Not all the herbicides used were safe on pigeon peas.

Phytotoxicity was observed on the diuron treatment on the first trial at Narrabri, as expected from the earlier data. No problems were apparent with the other herbicides.

However, 50 to 75 mm of rain occurred during crop emergence at Theodore and Emerald and a large proportion of the seedlings on the Cotoran® treatments and combinations including Cotoran were killed (Table 4).

Table 4. *Phytotoxicity from the herbicides and combinations applied pre-emergence.*

Herbicide	Phytotoxicity rating[1]
Untreated	0
Treflan 1.4 L/ha	0
Treflan 2.8 L/ha	0.1
Stomp 3 L/ha	0
Gesagard 2.25 L/ha	0
Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	0
Cotoran 2 L/ha	0.5
Cotoran 4 L/ha	1.2
Diuron 2 L/ha	1.1
Spinnaker 0.2 L/ha	0.3
Spinnaker 0.4 L/ha	0
Treflan 2.8 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	0.4
Treflan 2.8 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	2.6
Stomp 3 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	0.2
Stomp 3 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	1.3

Note[1]. Damage was rated from 0 (no damage) to 10 (all plants killed).

Given the similar levels of weed control observed with both Gesagard and Cotoran and their combinations, Cotoran was dropped due to its risk of phytotoxicity, in favour of Gesagard which showed no phytotoxicty, even with rain during emergence.

Pigeon pea seedlings killed by Cotoran following rain during emergence at Theodore (above) and Emerald (below).

A small amount of stunting was observed with the high rate of Treflan®, but the damage was minor and the plants soon grew out of this damage.

More recently a range of alternative herbicides were tested, with Envoke®, Raptor® and Staple® all showing no phytotoxicity (Table 5). Envoke and Staple have the advantage of also being safe to use on cotton. Some damage was again seen with Terbyne.

Table 5. *Phytotoxicity 47 days after emergence from some alternative herbicides applied at-planting.*

Herbicide	Phytotoxicity rating
Untreated	0
Envoke[1] 30 g/ha	0
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0
Raptor[2] 50 g/ha	0
Staple[3] 120 g/ha	0
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	1.1

Note[1]. Envoke is 750 g/kg trioxysulfuron-sodium
Note[2]. Raptor is 700 g/kg imazamox and has an 800 mm rainfall and 10 month plant-back to cotton
Note[3]. Staple is 850 g/kg pyrithiobac-sodium

Evidence of damage from Terbyne remained 104 days after emergence, although Terbyne also gave a high level of weed control (Table 6). Staple also gave good weed control, with no evidence of damage to the pigeon peas.

Table 6. *Phytotoxicity, flowering and weed control 104 days after emergence from some alternative herbicides applied at-planting.*

Herbicide	Damage rating	% Flowering	Weeds[1] no./m²
Untreated	0	100	5.9
Envoke[1] 30 g/ha	0	95	5.4
Prometryn 2.5 kg/ha	0	98	4.6
Raptor[2] 50 g/ha	0	100	2.6
Staple[3] 120 g/ha	0	100	0.3
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0.5	88	0

Note[1]. Bladder ketmia was the main weed present.

Post-emergence options

A further experiment examined the best options for post-emergence weed control, using some of the selective grass herbicides, and standard broad-leaf herbicides as directed sprays.

All herbicides were applied over-the-top of 70-cm high pigeon peas to test the level of phyotoxicity of these herbicides. This was done on the assumption that the herbicide that caused the least damage when applied over-the-top, would have the least potential to cause damage when applied as a directed spray.

Phytotoxicity was assessed 8, 28 and 48 days after treatment, by assessing the extent of damage to old growth (growth present at the time of spraying), the damage to new growth, and the effect on flowering.

Pigeon peas were completely tolerant of the selective grass herbicides used, which had no effect on growth or flowering.

All the broad-leaf herbicides damaged the pigeon peas, with diuron causing the most damage and Gesagard the least damage (Table 7).

The herbicides had surprisingly little effect on flowering (Table 7), even though the over-the-top treatments caused a large amount of leaf damage to the pigeon peas. Even the highest rate of diuron, which caused an 88% loss of the sprayed leaves, resulted in only a 32% reduction in flowering. There was a 7% reduction in flowering from applying the heaviest rate of Gesagard over-the-top.

Table 7. *Percentage leaf damage and flowering 48 days after herbicide application over-the-top of 70-cm high pigeon peas.*

Treatment	Bottom leaves (old growth)	Top leaves (new growth)	% Flowering
Untreated	0	0	100
Diuron 0.9 L/ha	55	5.5	85
Diuron 1.8 L/ha	82.8	7.4	75
Diuron 3.5 L/ha	87.5	20.1	68
Cotoran 1.4 L/ha	17.5	0	100
Cotoran 2.8 L/ha	29.9	2.8	90
Cotoran 5.6 L/ha	52.4	6.6	83
Cotogard 0.9 L/ha	7.3	0.2	98
Cotogard 1.8 L/ha	20.3	0.5	98
Cotogard 3.5 L/ha	42.5	2.3	88
Gesagard 1.12 L/ha	14.6	0	100
Gesagard 2.25 L/ha	20.3	1.5	90
Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	32.6	0.4	93

A series of experiments explored some alternative options using herbicides which may be damaging to cotton or have a long plant-back to cotton. Spinnaker® 700 WDG gave the best weed control and caused no apparent plant damage to the pigeon peas (Figure 8), but has an 18 month plus 200 mm rain or 22 month plant-back to cotton. The heaviest rate of Terbyne® was effective in controlling most weeds but was heavily infested with awnless barnyard grass, which is not well controlled by Terbyne.

Table 8. *Weed control and crop damage 33 days after spraying from herbicides broadcast to pigeon pea plots 25 days after emergence.*

Treatment	% Crop damage[1]	% Weed control
Sencor 750 WG 470 g/ha	1.0	55
Sencor 750 WG 940 g/ha	1.7	14
Spinnaker 700 WDG 70 g/ha	1.0	45
Spinnaker 700 WDG 140 g/ha	0	48
Spinnaker 700 WDG 280 g/ha	0.3	88
Terbyne 750 WG 500 g/ha	4.3	0
Terbyne 750 WG 1 kg/ha	0.7	10
Terbyne 750 WG 2 kg/ha	1.7	48
Unteated	1.2	0

Note[1]. Crop damage is a combination of herbicide damage and damage from weed competition

These treatments were repeated later in crop life, with the addition of Envoke, Prometryn and Select®. Sencor® 750 WG still gave the best weed control and caused little apparent plant damage to these older pigeon peas, with no apparent reduction in flowering (Figure 9). Envoke, by comparison, caused crop yellowing and greatly reduced/delayed flowering.

Terbyne at 2 kg/ha controlled most weeds, but plots were heavily infested with awneless barnyard grass.

Table 9. *Weed control and crop damage 27 days after spraying from herbicides broadcast to pigeon pea plots 72 days after emergence.*

Herbicide	% Crop damage	% Flowering	% Weed control
Untreated	0	100	15
Envoke 15 g/ha	3	0	43
Envoke 30 g/ha	3	0	40
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	1	60	40
Prometryn 900 DF 5 kg/ha	1	40	73
Sencor 750 WG 470 g/ha	1	80	17
Sencor 750 WG 940 g/ha	1	100	87
Spinnaker 700 WDG 140 g/ha	0	80	30
Spinnaker 700 WDG 280 g/ha	0	60	27
Terbyne 1 kg/ha	0	90	40
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	1	40	0
Terbyne 2 kg + Select 1 L/ha	2	60	33

Treatments were repeated the following season, with most treatments included at double rates to look at crop safety (Table 10). Unacceptable levels of damage to the pigeon peas occurred with Envoke and the plant stand was thinned by the 2X rates of Envoke and Terbyne.

Table 10. *Weed control and crop damage 12 days after spraying from herbicides broadcast to pigeon pea plots 35 days after emergence.*

Herbicide	% Crop damage	Crop density[1]
Untreated	0	10
Envoke 30 g/ha	4.1	10
Envoke 60 g/ha	6.1	6.7
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	1.9	10
Prometryn 900 DF 5 kg/ha	1.8	10
Raptor 50 g/ha	0	9.9
Raptor 100 g/ha	1.8	9.9
Staple 120 g/ha	1.1	10
Staple 240 g/ha	2.0	9.3
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0.5	9.3
Terbyne 4 kg/ha	2.4	7.5

Treatments were repeated later in the season and also included as directed sprays (Table 11). Damage to the pigeon peas was still evident on the 2X rate of Envoke and flower production was reduced 69 days after spraying. Staple gave the best weed control from the early spray, but no treatments were able to control the larger weeds from the spray 12 weeks after crop emergence. The best results from the later spray were from a directed spray of Terbyne or Roundup Ready® Herbicide.

Table 11. *Weed control and crop damage 69 days after the initial spray and 20 days after the 12-week spray from herbicides broadcast and directed to pigeon pea plots 84 and 35 days after emergence.*

Herbicide	% Crop damage	% Flowering	Weeds[1] no./m²
Untreated	0	100	5.9
Broadcast spray 35 days after emergence			
Envoke 30 g/ha	0	93	5.0
Envoke 60 g/ha	1.3	88	4.4
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0	100	2.5
Prometryn 900 DF 5 kg/ha	0	100	1.5
Raptor 50 g/ha	0	100	4.5
Raptor 100 g/ha	0	100	2.3
Staple 120 g/ha	0	100	0.2
Staple 240 g/ha	0.5	100	0.8
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0	100	0.8
Terbyne 4 kg/ha	0	98	0
Broadcast spray 84 days after emergence			
Envoke 30 g/ha	0.8	93	6.9
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0	100	4.8
Raptor 50 g/ha	0	100	4.5
Staple 120 g/ha	0	100	4.9
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0	100	5.8
Directed spray 84 days after emergence			
Envoke 30 g/ha	0.5	88	5.3
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0	100	6.0
Raptor 50 g/ha	0	100	4.9
Staple 120 g/ha	0	95	6.5
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0	100	1.9
Roundup Ready 3 kg/ha	0	95	1.7

Summary

Pigeon peas are useful as a trap crop and refuge for beneficial insects.

A range of herbicides are now available for use with pigeon peas, covered by product registration (refer to the product label) and a minor use permit from the Australian Pesticides & Veterinary Medicines Authority (refer to the APVMA web site for details). The products covered by the permit may only be used on pigeon peas that are not used for human or livestock consumption. These crops can only be harvested for planting seed for future trap crops.

Weeds in pigeon peas can be best managed using a pre-planting application of prometryn or Sencor and either trifluralin or pendimethalin, and post-emergence applications of prometryn as a directed spray, or Sencor, or one of the selective grass herbicides listed.

HERBICIDES FOR PIGEON PEA TRAP CROPS

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Contents

	Page
Registration and permit information	F5.1
Background	F5.1
Pre-emergent herbicides	F5.2
Crop safety	F5.3
Post-emergence options	F5.4
Summary	F5.6

Weeds can be a major problem in pigeon pea trap crops. This crop was over-run by amaranthus and black pigweed.

Registration and permit information

The use of Sencor 480 SC® and some formulations of pendimethalin and trifluralin (a range of trade names) in pigeon peas is covered by product registration. A range of other products (as indicated below) may be used under permit from the Australian Pesticides & Veterinary Medicines Authority (APVMA). This permit (PER 13758) is in force till 30 Sep 2022. Check the APVMA website for the current permit status at www.apvma.gov.au. This permit covers other registered products containing the same active ingredient as those named as their only active constituent and at the indicated concentrations and rates. Seed and residues from pigeon peas treated with these products may not be fed to livestock.

Background

Pigeon peas are being grown throughout the cotton industry as a trap crop and refuge for beneficial insects. These crops are grown as part of the insect management strategy, in association with Bollgard ® cotton. However, poor weed management has been a major problem in many pigeon pea crops.

Herbicides for use with pigeon pea trap crops grown in conjunction with Bollgard III cotton. Products are covered by registration or minor use permit.

	Post-emergence	
Pre-planting	**Broadcast**	**Directed spray**
pendimethalin (330 g/L) @ 2.5 to 3 L/ha	butroxydim (250 g/kg) @ 120 or 180	prometryn (500 g/L) @ up to 4.5 L/ha
pendimethalin (440 g/L) @ 1.9 to 2.5 L/ha	clethodim (240 g/L) @ 250-375	prometryn (900 g/kg) @ up to 2.5 kg/ha
pendimethalin (455 g/L) @ 1.8 to 2.2 L/ha	fluazifop-p (128 g/L) @ 1.24 L/ha	
trifluralin (480 g/L) @ up to 1.7 L/ha	haloxyfop (520 g/L) @ 100 – 150	
prometryn (500 g/L) @ up to 4.5 L/ha	quizalofop-p-ethyl (99.5 g/L) @ 250 -	
prometryn (900 g/kg) @ up to 2.5 kg/ha	sethoxydim (186 g/L) @ 1 L/ha	
Sencor 480 (480 g/L) @ 750 mL/ha		
Sencor 750 WG (750 g/L) @ 750 mL/ha		

Basic agronomy work to develop pigeon peas as a commercial cash crop was undertaken in the 1980s. As part of this work, a range of herbicides was screened for use with pigeon peas (Tables 1 & 2). Herbicide phytotoxicity was rated 0 (no phytotoxicity) to 5 (dead plants).

Of the herbicides applied pre-planting, Gesagard®, Stomp® and Treflan® all appeared to be relatively safe to use with pigeon peas. Varying degrees of phytotoxicity were observed with the remaining herbicides applied pre-planting and with all the herbicides applied post-emergence.

Sencor® 480, Sencor® 750 WG and pendimethalin are registered for use on pigeon peas and registration is included on some trifluralin labels but not on others.

Table 1. *Herbicides applied to pigeon pea pre-planting.*

Herbicide	Rate (kg or L)	Phytotoxicity*
Gesagard	3	0
Stomp	3	0
Teflan	1.4	0
Gesagard	4	0.5
Sencor 700	0.5	0.5
Scepter	1	0.5
Scepter	1.5	1
Dual	3	1
Simazine	2	1
Diuron 500	2	2
Atrazine	3	3
Simazine	3	3

**Herbicide phytotoxicity was rated 0 (no phytotoxicity) to 5 (dead plants).*

Table 2. *Herbicides applied broadcast, post-planting to pigeon peas.*

Herbicide	Rate (kg or L)	Phytotoxicity
Basagran	2	1
Sencor 700	0.35	1
Scepter	1	1
Gesagard	2	2
Scepter	1.5	3
Gesagard	4	3
Blazer	2	3
Diuron	2	3

With the introduction of Bollgard cotton, and trap crops, pigeon peas have been widely planted throughout the cotton industry. With limited herbicide options available, these trap crops are often the weediest crops on a farm. Problem weeds range from bellvine and wild sunflower, to amaranthus and black pigweed. Broad-leaf weed control is a major issue for pigeon peas.

Pre-emergent herbicides

A range of pre-emergent herbicides was tested in the 1999/2000 season in trials at Narrabri, Theodore and Emerald. The experiments focused on the herbicides and herbicide combinations that are currently used in cotton. These herbicides have the advantage that they are readily available on cotton farms and have no plant-back problems to cotton. Crop safety (phytotoxicity) and the weed control (weed pressure index) attained with each treatment was recorded.

The weed pressure index was estimated by recording the presence of weeds in each plot and adding the numbers, after weighting the data for the bigger (more competitive) weeds. The data were averaged over the 3 sites (Table 3).

Another weedy pigeon pea crop infested with broad-leaf weeds including wild sunflower and sesbania.

Table 3. *Early- and mid-season weed control from the herbicides applied pre-planting and incorporated, or post-planting broadcast.*

Treatment	Weed index[1]	
	Early-	Mid-
Untreated	76.6	28.0
Treflan 1.4 L/ha	13.2	5.1
Treflan 2.8 L/ha	11.0	5.5
Stomp 3 L/ha	51.2	18.1
Gesagard 2.25 L/ha	8.5	9.1
Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	3.8	6.2
Cotoran 2 L/ha	25.0	9.0
Cotoran 4 L/ha	5.1	3.3
Spinnaker 0.2 L/ha	21.9	11.2
Spinnaker 0.4 L/ha	15.6	3.8
Treflan 2.8 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	1.5	2.6
Treflan 2.8 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	0.9	1.4
Stomp 3 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	2.6	6.5
Stomp 3 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	5	2.4
Post-emergence treatments		
Basagran 1 L/ha		11.7
Basagran 2 L/ha		24.8
Sencor 0.7 L/ha		13.9
Sencor 1.4 L/ha		21.6
Spinnaker 0.2 L/ha		14.5
Spinnaker 0.4 L/ha		9.1

Note[1]. The weed index is expressed as small weed equivalents per m^2.

Three additional herbicides were applied broadcast, post-emergence at each site. Results from a second set of observations include the additional herbicides. None of the herbicides applied post-emergence gave as good weed control as the pre-planting combinations.

All treatments gave some weed control compared to the untreated plots, with the best control on the herbicide combinations that included Treflan. The poor result from Stomp was due to very poor weed control on only one of the three sites. Large numbers of common sowthistle and blackberry nightshade were present on this site, but were not controlled by Stomp. Good control was observed with Stomp on the other two sites where these two weeds were not so abundant.

Crop safety

Not all the herbicides used were safe on pigeon peas.

Phytotoxicity was observed on the diuron treatment on the first trial at Narrabri, as expected from the earlier data. No problems were apparent with the other herbicides.

However, 50 to 75 mm of rain occurred during crop emergence at Theodore and Emerald and a large proportion of the seedlings on the Cotoran® treatments and combinations including Cotoran were killed (Table 4).

Table 4. *Phytotoxicity from the herbicides and combinations applied pre-emergence.*

Herbicide	Phytotoxicity rating[1]
Untreated	0
Treflan 1.4 L/ha	0
Treflan 2.8 L/ha	0.1
Stomp 3 L/ha	0
Gesagard 2.25 L/ha	0
Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	0
Cotoran 2 L/ha	0.5
Cotoran 4 L/ha	1.2
Diuron 2 L/ha	1.1
Spinnaker 0.2 L/ha	0.3
Spinnaker 0.4 L/ha	0
Treflan 2.8 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	0.4
Treflan 2.8 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	2.6
Stomp 3 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	0.2
Stomp 3 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	1.3

Note[1]. Damage was rated from 0 (no damage) to 10 (all plants killed).

Given the similar levels of weed control observed with both Gesagard and Cotoran and their combinations, Cotoran was dropped due to its risk of phytotoxicity, in favour of Gesagard which showed no phytotoxicty, even with rain during emergence.

Pigeon pea seedlings killed by Cotoran following rain during emergence at Theodore (above) and Emerald (below).

A small amount of stunting was observed with the high rate of Treflan®, but the damage was minor and the plants soon grew out of this damage.

More recently a range of alternative herbicides were tested, with Envoke®, Raptor® and Staple® all showing no phytotoxicity (Table 5). Envoke and Staple have the advantage of also being safe to use on cotton. Some damage was again seen with Terbyne.

Table 5. *Phytotoxicity 47 days after emergence from some alternative herbicides applied at-planting.*

Herbicide	Phytotoxicity rating
Untreated	0
Envoke[1] 30 g/ha	0
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0
Raptor[2] 50 g/ha	0
Staple[3] 120 g/ha	0
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	1.1

Note[1]. Envoke is 750 g/kg trioxysulfuron-sodium
Note[2]. Raptor is 700 g/kg imazamox and has an 800 mm rainfall and 10 month plant-back to cotton
Note[3]. Staple is 850 g/kg pyrithiobac-sodium

Evidence of damage from Terbyne remained 104 days after emergence, although Terbyne also gave a high level of weed control (Table 6). Staple also gave good weed control, with no evidence of damage to the pigeon peas.

Table 6. *Phytotoxicity, flowering and weed control 104 days after emergence from some alternative herbicides applied at-planting.*

Herbicide	Damage rating	% Flowering	Weeds[1] no./m²
Untreated	0	100	5.9
Envoke[1] 30 g/ha	0	95	5.4
Prometryn 2.5 kg/ha	0	98	4.6
Raptor[2] 50 g/ha	0	100	2.6
Staple[3] 120 g/ha	0	100	0.3
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0.5	88	0

Note[1]. Bladder ketmia was the main weed present.

Post-emergence options

A further experiment examined the best options for post-emergence weed control, using some of the selective grass herbicides, and standard broad-leaf herbicides as directed sprays.

All herbicides were applied over-the-top of 70-cm high pigeon peas to test the level of phyotoxicity of these herbicides. This was done on the assumption that the herbicide that caused the least damage when applied over-the-top, would have the least potential to cause damage when applied as a directed spray.

Phytotoxicity was assessed 8, 28 and 48 days after treatment, by assessing the extent of damage to old growth (growth present at the time of spraying), the damage to new growth, and the effect on flowering.

Pigeon peas were completely tolerant of the selective grass herbicides used, which had no effect on growth or flowering.

All the broad-leaf herbicides damaged the pigeon peas, with diuron causing the most damage and Gesagard the least damage (Table 7).

The herbicides had surprisingly little effect on flowering (Table 7), even though the over-the-top treatments caused a large amount of leaf damage to the pigeon peas. Even the highest rate of diuron, which caused an 88% loss of the sprayed leaves, resulted in only a 32% reduction in flowering. There was a 7% reduction in flowering from applying the heaviest rate of Gesagard over-the-top.

Table 7. *Percentage leaf damage and flowering 48 days after herbicide application over-the-top of 70-cm high pigeon peas.*

Treatment	Bottom leaves (old growth)	Top leaves (new growth)	% Flowering
Untreated	0	0	100
Diuron 0.9 L/ha	55	5.5	85
Diuron 1.8 L/ha	82.8	7.4	75
Diuron 3.5 L/ha	87.5	20.1	68
Cotoran 1.4 L/ha	17.5	0	100
Cotoran 2.8 L/ha	29.9	2.8	90
Cotoran 5.6 L/ha	52.4	6.6	83
Cotogard 0.9 L/ha	7.3	0.2	98
Cotogard 1.8 L/ha	20.3	0.5	98
Cotogard 3.5 L/ha	42.5	2.3	88
Gesagard 1.12 L/ha	14.6	0	100
Gesagard 2.25 L/ha	20.3	1.5	90
Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	32.6	0.4	93

A series of experiments explored some alternative options using herbicides which may be damaging to cotton or have a long plant-back to cotton. Spinnaker® 700 WDG gave the best weed control and caused no apparent plant damage to the pigeon peas (Figure 8), but has an 18 month plus 200 mm rain or 22 month plant-back to cotton. The heaviest rate of Terbyne® was effective in controlling most weeds but was heavily infested with awnless barnyard grass, which is not well controlled by Terbyne.

Table 8. *Weed control and crop damage 33 days after spraying from herbicides broadcast to pigeon pea plots 25 days after emergence.*

Treatment	% Crop damage[1]	% Weed control
Sencor 750 WG 470 g/ha	1.0	55
Sencor 750 WG 940 g/ha	1.7	14
Spinnaker 700 WDG 70 g/ha	1.0	45
Spinnaker 700 WDG 140 g/ha	0	48
Spinnaker 700 WDG 280 g/ha	0.3	88
Terbyne 750 WG 500 g/ha	4.3	0
Terbyne 750 WG 1 kg/ha	0.7	10
Terbyne 750 WG 2 kg/ha	1.7	48
Unteated	1.2	0

Note[1]. Crop damage is a combination of herbicide damage and damage from weed competition

These treatments were repeated later in crop life, with the addition of Envoke, Prometryn and Select®. Sencor® 750 WG still gave the best weed control and caused little apparent plant damage to these older pigeon peas, with no apparent reduction in flowering (Figure 9). Envoke, by comparison, caused crop yellowing and greatly reduced/delayed flowering.

Terbyne at 2 kg/ha controlled most weeds, but plots were heavily infested with awneless barnyard grass.

Table 9. *Weed control and crop damage 27 days after spraying from herbicides broadcast to pigeon pea plots 72 days after emergence.*

Herbicide	% Crop damage	% Flowering	% Weed control
Untreated	0	100	15
Envoke 15 g/ha	3	0	43
Envoke 30 g/ha	3	0	40
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	1	60	40
Prometryn 900 DF 5 kg/ha	1	40	73
Sencor 750 WG 470 g/ha	1	80	17
Sencor 750 WG 940 g/ha	1	100	87
Spinnaker 700 WDG 140 g/ha	0	80	30
Spinnaker 700 WDG 280 g/ha	0	60	27
Terbyne 1 kg/ha	0	90	40
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	1	40	0
Terbyne 2 kg + Select 1 L/ha	2	60	33

Treatments were repeated the following season, with most treatments included at double rates to look at crop safety (Table 10). Unacceptable levels of damage to the pigeon peas occurred with Envoke and the plant stand was thinned by the 2X rates of Envoke and Terbyne.

Table 10. *Weed control and crop damage 12 days after spraying from herbicides broadcast to pigeon pea plots 35 days after emergence.*

Herbicide	% Crop damage	Crop density[1]
Untreated	0	10
Envoke 30 g/ha	4.1	10
Envoke 60 g/ha	6.1	6.7
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	1.9	10
Prometryn 900 DF 5 kg/ha	1.8	10
Raptor 50 g/ha	0	9.9
Raptor 100 g/ha	1.8	9.9
Staple 120 g/ha	1.1	10
Staple 240 g/ha	2.0	9.3
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0.5	9.3
Terbyne 4 kg/ha	2.4	7.5

Treatments were repeated later in the season and also included as directed sprays (Table 11). Damage to the pigeon peas was still evident on the 2X rate of Envoke and flower production was reduced 69 days after spraying. Staple gave the best weed control from the early spray, but no treatments were able to control the larger weeds from the spray 12 weeks after crop emergence. The best results from the later spray were from a directed spray of Terbyne or Roundup Ready® Herbicide.

Table 11. *Weed control and crop damage 69 days after the initial spray and 20 days after the 12-week spray from herbicides broadcast and directed to pigeon pea plots 84 and 35 days after emergence.*

Herbicide	% Crop damage	% Flowering	Weeds[1] no./m²
Untreated	0	100	5.9
Broadcast spray 35 days after emergence			
Envoke 30 g/ha	0	93	5.0
Envoke 60 g/ha	1.3	88	4.4
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0	100	2.5
Prometryn 900 DF 5 kg/ha	0	100	1.5
Raptor 50 g/ha	0	100	4.5
Raptor 100 g/ha	0	100	2.3
Staple 120 g/ha	0	100	0.2
Staple 240 g/ha	0.5	100	0.8
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0	100	0.8
Terbyne 4 kg/ha	0	98	0
Broadcast spray 84 days after emergence			
Envoke 30 g/ha	0.8	93	6.9
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0	100	4.8
Raptor 50 g/ha	0	100	4.5
Staple 120 g/ha	0	100	4.9
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0	100	5.8
Directed spray 84 days after emergence			
Envoke 30 g/ha	0.5	88	5.3
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0	100	6.0
Raptor 50 g/ha	0	100	4.9
Staple 120 g/ha	0	95	6.5
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0	100	1.9
Roundup Ready 3 kg/ha	0	95	1.7

Summary

Pigeon peas are useful as a trap crop and refuge for beneficial insects.

A range of herbicides are now available for use with pigeon peas, covered by product registration (refer to the product label) and a minor use permit from the Australian Pesticides & Veterinary Medicines Authority (refer to the APVMA web site for details). The products covered by the permit may only be used on pigeon peas that are not used for human or livestock consumption. These crops can only be harvested for planting seed for future trap crops.

Weeds in pigeon peas can be best managed using a pre-planting application of prometryn or Sencor and either trifluralin or pendimethalin, and post-emergence applications of prometryn as a directed spray, or Sencor, or one of the selective grass herbicides listed.

MANAGING LUCERNE STRIPS IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Robert Mensah
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Contents	Page
Background	F7.1
Establishing lucerne strips	F7.1
Managing lucerne strips	F7.2
Removing lucerne strips	F7.2
Summary	F7.3

Background

Lucerne strips are valuable for promoting beneficial insects in cotton and as trap crops. They provide a refuge for beneficial insects and spiders which can then be encouraged to move into cotton with the strategic use of Envirofeast® sprays. Used this way, lucerne strips can be an effective management tool, providing beneficial insects that help with the early-season control of *Helicoverpa* spp. in conventional cotton varieties.

Lucerne strips can also be used as an effective trap crop for green mirids and aphids, as these insects prefers lucerne over cotton.

Well managed lucerne can be a useful for managing insects in cotton, and can be a valuable tool for managing weed problems such as nutgrass.

Alternatively, lucerne can be planted in a field adjacent to a cotton field or on a centrally located block on the farm, and still effectively serve as a trap for mirids and aphids as well as enhancing the build up of beneficial insects.

Establishing lucerne strips

Lucerne can be planted as strips within a cotton field. Strips of 8, 12 or 16 rows of lucerne should be planted every 300 rows of cotton. This equates to about 2.0-2.5% of the field area. Alternatively, lucerne can be grown on the borders of a field, using an area equivalent to 5% of the field, or can be planted in a field adjacent to cotton.

A range of lucerne varieties is available. Varieties with good resistance to lucerne aphids, phytophthora root rot and colletotrichum crown rot should be selected. Lucerne should ideally be sown from April to June, and no later than August. August planted lucerne may need an additional irrigation in November of the establishment year. A strong and dense plant stand is needed, so good seed bed preparation is important as lucerne has a very small seed. Seeding rates of 10 to 15 kg/ha (irrigated) or 5 kg/ha (dryland) are required. Irrigated lucerne should be sown on beds (not 1 m hills), using two beds of 4 rows in an 8 row strip, or two beds of 6 rows in a 12 row strip.

Weed control is important in establishing lucerne, as lucerne has a small, relatively slow growing seedling. A range of herbicides is available for use in lucerne but not all can be safely used in cotton. Of the commonly used herbicides of cotton production, trifluralin can be applied pre-planting with lucerne, and many of the grass herbicides are registered for post-emergence grass control.

Prometryn can be applied early post-emergence for broad-leaf weed control in pastures including lucerne (applied after lucerne reaches 5 true leaves). All of the other products registered for broad-leaf weed control in lucerne are likely to damage cotton if drift occurs. Bromoxynil and 2,4-DB for example, could be used over winter but would not be safe to apply to a lucerne strip within a cotton crop.

Lucerne seedlings are susceptible to damage from some insect pests. Blue oat mite, redlegged earth mite, lucerne flea and cutworms can all cause severe damage to seedling and young lucerne stands. Mite damaged seedlings progressively show yellowing and then whitening of the cotyledons and/or leaves. Lucerne flea make small membranous 'windows' in the leaves, with ultimately only the skeletons of the leaves remaining. Badly infested strips look whitish.

In severe cases, pests may need to be controlled with pesticides during the first few weeks after seedling emergence. However, the use of pesticides beyond this point would be counter productive, removing the beneficial insects the lucerne has been planted to promote.

Managing lucerne strips

Lucerne needs to be managed to maintain new growth and attractiveness to green mirids and aphids throughout the season. The aphid species that infest lucerne will not infest cotton, but are a food source for predators that can move into the cotton. Half of each lucerne strip should be cut (slashed or mown) every 4 weeks and before the lucerne begins to flower. Cutting should commence in November, and continue throughout the cotton season.

Lucerne needs to be watered to maintain fresh growth and has a similar water requirement to cotton. Irrigation can most easily be timed to coincide with cotton irrigation.

Lucerne should not be allowed to set seed or hay off, as it is much less attractive to insects once this occurs. Volunteer lucerne plants can also be a serious nuisance in following crops. This problem can be avoided by timely slashing, preventing lucerne setting seed.

Apart from being a refuge for beneficial insects and a trap crop for green mirids, lucerne can also be an important contributor to the nitrogen budget, fixing up to 200 kg N per year.

However, poorly managed lucerne strips can be a source of green mirids to cotton and a source of weed seeds.

Weeds can be controlled in established lucerne more than 1 year old (in cotton) with the residual herbicides diuron and prometryn (prometryn is registered for controlling weeds in pastures including lucerne), and grass weeds can be controlled with post-emergence grass herbicides such as Verdict and Sertin. Bromoxynil and 2,4-DB can also be used to control small broad-leaf weeds in lucerne after cotton picking and before cotton planting.

Removing lucerne strips

Established lucerne strips can be difficult to remove, with scattered plants potentially remaining as weeds in following cotton crops. Volunteer lucerne seedlings can also cause problems if lucerne has been allowed to seed, as none of the residual herbicides which kill lucerne seedlings are safe in cotton.

Established lucerne can be killed either with cultivation or with herbicides. When the soil is dry, heavy cultivation such as a crawler with a cutter bar across the rippers has been shown to be 100% effective in removing established lucerne plants. However, this approach is expensive and slow and the success of this technique requires dry soil and dry weather after treatment.

Herbicides are only effective for controlling lucerne when it is actively growing. Both Grazon DS® and Grazon Extra® are registered for controlling established lucerne at 300-500 mL/ha + glyphosate (450 g/L) at 1.2 L/ha. However, picloram, one of the components of both Grazon DS and Grazon Extra, has a long plant-back period to cotton and some other rotataion crops, and so can't be used to remove lucerne prior to the planting of these crops. In addition, aminopyralid, which is another component in Grazon Extra, also has a long blant-back to cotton.

There is also a permit from the Australian Pesticides & Veterinary Medicines Authority (APVMA) to control established lucerne with 2,4-D Amine at 3 L/ha (500 g/L) or 2.4 L/ha (625 g/L) or 2,4-D ipa (Surpass®) plus glyphosate at 5 L/ha + 1 L/ha (450 g/L). Check the APVMA web site for the current permit status at: www.apvma.gov.au. (Permit PER12634). However, none of the formulations of 2,4-D can be safely used near cotton, so these herbicide options are limited to the period after cotton harvest, when no cotton is present. Any 2,4-D application must also be made well before cotton planting as a 14 day plant-back period for cotton planting after herbicide application applies. This 14 day period only commences following rainfall of at least 15 mm. Thorough decontamination of spraying equipment is essential after 2,4-D applications. For optimal control of lucerne, plants should be actively growing and at least 5 cm tall, and preferably 10 to 15 cm tall at the time of herbicide application. Cultivation is likely to give better control than herbicides when moisture is limiting.

Lucerne strips are valuable for promoting beneficial insects in cotton and as trap crops for green mirids. Lucerne strips can also be an effective tool, providing beneficial insects that help with the early-season control of *Helicoverpa* spp.

Lucerne can be planted as strips within a cotton field or grown on the borders of a field or in a field adjacent to cotton. A range of varieties is available, best sown from April to June. A strong and dense plant stand is needed, so good seed bed preparation is important.

Weed control is important in establishing lucerne, as lucerne has a small, relatively slow growing seedling. A range of herbicides is available for use in lucerne but some can not be safely used in cotton. Of the herbicides commonly used in cotton production, trifluralin can be applied pre-planting with lucerne, and some of the grass herbicides such as Sertin Plus® and Fusion Super® are registered for post-emergence grass control. Prometryn can be applied early post-emergence for broad-leaf weed control.

Lucerne needs to be managed to maintain new growth and attractiveness to beneficials. Half of each lucerne strip should be cut every 4 weeks before the lucerne begins to flower.

Weeds can be controlled in established lucerne with the residual herbicides diuron and prometryn, and grass weeds can be controlled with post-emergence grass herbicides.

Established lucerne strips can be difficult to remove, with scattered plants potentially remaining as weeds in following cotton crops. Volunteer lucerne seedlings can also cause problems as none of the residual herbicides which kill lucerne seedlings are safe to use in cotton.

Established lucerne can be killed with heavy cultivation or herbicides. Herbicides are only effective for controlling lucerne when it is actively growing. A tank mix of Grazon DS®+ Roundup CT® is registered for controlling established lucerne. However, picloram, one of the components of Grazon DS, has a long plant-back period to cotton and some other rotataion crops. There is also a permit from the APVMA to control established lucerne with 2,4-D amine. Check the APVMA web site for the current permit status at: www.apvma.gov.au.

However, none of the 2,4-D formulations can be safely used near cotton, so these herbicide options are limited to the period when no cotton is present.

Summary

MANAGING PROBLEM WEEDS

Introduction

While all weeds that occur in cotton are problems that must be dealt with, some weeds are far more difficult to control than others. Nevertheless, most of these difficult weeds can be adequately managed in the cotton farming system with an integrated management system, using herbicides, cultivation and chipping in conjunction with other management tools. These weeds are often problems in newly developed cotton blocks, but become less of a problem over time. However, there is a group of problem weeds that are not controlled with normal farming practices. These weeds can spread and become progressively worse year after year, in spite of the cotton grower's efforts.

Specific management strategies are required to manage these problem weeds.

Additional cut-down versions of all the larger documents are available as *cottoninfo sheets*.

Contents:

H2. Managing Volunteer Cotton
H2-*is*. Managing Volunteer Cotton – *cottoninfo sheet*

H3. Managing Resistant Annual Ryegrass in Cotton
H3-*is*. Managing Resistant Annual Ryegrass in Cotton – *cottoninfo sheet*

H4. Managing Awnless Barnyard Grass in Cotton
H4-*is*. Managing Awnless Barnyard Grass in Cotton – *cottoninfo sheet*

H5. Managing Bellvine in Cotton
H5-*is*. Managing Bellvine in Cotton – *cottoninfo sheet*

H6. Managing Bladder Ketmia in Cotton
H6-*is*. Managing Bladder Ketmia in Cotton – *cottoninfo sheet*

H7. Managing Caustic Weed in Cotton

H8. Managing Resistant Common Sowthistle
H8-*is*. Managing Resistant Common Sowthistle – *cottoninfo sheet*

H9. Managing Cowvine in Cotton
H9-*is*. Managing Cowvine in Cotton – *cottoninfo sheet*

H10. Managing Desert Cowvine in Cotton

H11. Managing Feathertop Rhodes Grass in Cotton
H11-*is*. Managing Feathertop Rhodes Grass in Cotton – *cottoninfo sheet*

H12. Managing Flaxleaf Fleabane in Cotton
H12-*is*. Managing Flaxleaf Fleabane in Cotton – *cottoninfo sheet*

H13. Managing Lippia in the Cotton Farming System

H14. Managing Mintweed in Cotton

H15. Managing Nutgrass in Cotton
H15-*is*. Managing Nutgrass in Cotton – *cottoninfo sheet*

H16. Managing Polymeria (Take-all) in Cotton

H16-*is*. Managing Polymeria (Take-all) in Cotton – *cottoninfo sheet*

H17. Managing Red Pigweed in Cotton

Article Summaries

H2. Managing Volunteer Cotton

Managing volunteer and ratoon cotton plants has to be an essential part of every farm management plan as uncontrolled plants will host many pests and diseases, enabling pests and diseases to survive from one season to the next, resulting in early infestations in new crops.

Back-to-back cotton fields should be pre-irrigated if possible to ensure most volunteers germinate and emerge prior to the crop being planted, allowing these 'weeds' to be controlled before crop emergence. Small volunteer cotton plants can be readily controlled using cultivation or a range of herbicides. However, larger plants and ratoon plants are much more difficult to control.

H3. Managing Resistant Annual Ryegrass in Cotton

A summer-growing, glyphosate-resistant biotype of annual ryegrass is becoming increasingly common throughout the southern and central cotton-growing areas, with populations becoming more common in Qld. These populations can also be resistant to a range of other herbicidal modes of action, with populations potentially resistant to every grass herbicide currently registered in cotton.

Management of annual ryegrass has to be on a whole farm, year-round basis, ensuring that it doesn't set seed in summer crops or fallows, and any in-crop winter seed production is minimised and managed through harvest weed-seed capture. Any herbicide-failures which lead to blowouts of annual ryegrass in winter crops need to be controlled before the weed can set seed, preferably by green or brown manuring the crop or cutting it for hay, followed by cultivation.

Limited herbicide options are available for managing annual ryegrass in cotton and it is crucial that any survivors from a herbicide input are controlled before they set seed using an alternative weed control tactic. Inter-row cultivation and/or hand chipping have to be the tactics of choice as double-knock partners for any in-crop grass herbicide input.

H4. Managing Awnless Barnyard Grass in Cotton

Glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass populations are now present in most cotton growing regions. Typically, the level of resistance in these populations ranges from 3 to 7 times the normal glyphosate use rate. Tactics such as using pre- and post-emergent herbicides, double-knocking, cultivation and crop competition are valuable for managing glyphosate resistant populations.

Once glyphosate resistance has developed, it will remain as long as resistance seeds are present in the seed bank.

Long term resistant prevention and management strategies should include using IWM practices in fallow rather than glyphosate alone, controlling survivors after every glyphosate applications to prevent seed set, and combining in-crop alternatives, such as pre- and post-emergent herbicides and inter-row cultivation.

H5. Managing Bellvine in Cotton

Bellvine is an annual weed that is difficult to control in cotton. It is an aggressive, highly competitive weed that can grow through and over a cotton crop and can tangle inter-row and harvesting equipment. Very high densities of bellvine seedlings can emerge with the cotton crop, and successive germinations may occur throughout the season.

None of the pre-emergence residual herbicides were effective in controlling bellvine. Best results were achieved with trifluralin, diuron and Zoliar. The 4-leaf stage Roundup Ready Herbicide application was effective in controlling bellvine seedlings in Roundup Ready cotton. Moderate infestations of bellvine can be managed with the combination of pre-planting residuals and in-crop applications of Roundup.

Directed applications of diuron and prometryn were relatively effective in controlling bellvine seedlings later in the season in-crop. Mid-season or lay-by applications of residuals may be required in combination with glyphosate applications to control bellvine in a heavy infestation. Applications of glyphosate were relatively ineffective in controlling bellvine seedlings later in the season.

An effective bellvine management system will use all the available control options (cultivation, chipping, herbicides, rotation and fallows) in combination, with both contact and residual herbicides used in-crop.

Note. Roundup Ready Herbicide is not registered for controlling bellvine in cotton.

H6. Managing Bladder Ketmia in Cotton

Bladder ketmia has long been a troublesome weed of cotton production in Australia. It is not well controlled by the post-emergence herbicides used in cotton and can emerge from below the effective control depth of the residual herbicides.

Pre-emergence residual herbicides give some control of bladder ketmia in cotton for the early part of the season, but additional post-emergence applications will be required to give season-long control. Even then, over-the-top herbicides and inter-row cultivation may also be required to manage this weed.

Bladder ketmia is a hard-seeded weed, so effective management necessitates reducing the weed seedbank over a number of years, ensuring this weed is managed in all crops and fallows. Management has to be on a whole farm basis, ensuring that it doesn't set seed in summer crops, in fallows, or on irrigation structures. Any herbicide-failures which lead to blowouts of bladder ketmia need to be controlled before they set seed, with inter-row cultivation and hand hoeing the fall-back options for managing this weed.

H7. Managing Caustic Weed in Cotton

Caustic weed is an annual weed of cotton that competes for nutrients and water, and at high densities can reduce yields. It is a persistent weed that may become more problematic in reduced input systems.

Stomp and diuron gave the best control of the residual herbicides, with diuron giving good post-emergence control as well as some pre-emergence control of caustic weed. Glyphosate can also give good post-emergence control of caustic weed provided that plants are not stressed.

An integrated weed management system including inter-row cultivation, residual herbicides and glyphosate should effectively control this weed. A mid-season directed application of diuron may be a useful tool in fields where no pre-planting residual herbicides are used.

H8. Managing Resistant Common Sowthistle

Populations of common sowthistle resistant to Groups B, I and M (glyphosate) have emerged as an issue in the cotton farming system. Sowthistle control in fallows is often poor where a tank-mix of glyphosate and 2,4-D is used. Survivors should be controlled with a double-knock, but this strategy is putting strong selection pressure on the double knock partner. Group L (paraquat) resistance has not been detected yet, but is likely to emerge in the near future if this herbicide continues to be the primary tool used for controlling resistant common sowthistle escapes in fallows. Any survivors of a herbicide application must be controlled using an alternative management tool before they can set seed, irrespective of whether the herbicide is the primary herbicide or a double knock partner.

It is important that a range of chemistries is used to control common sowthistle in all components of the cotton farming system, reducing the selection pressure on individual chemistries. Common sowthistle can be managed in cotton using combinations of the traditional grass and broadleaf residual herbicides, backup up with inter-row cultivation and chipping or spot spraying.

H9. Managing Cowvine in Cotton

Cowvine is an annual weed that is a problem both in crops and in fallows. It is not easy to control in a farming system due to a number of characteristics including: strong seed dormancy; long seed life in the seedbank; ability to germinate rapidly after rain, all year round; rapid seedling growth; and a twining growth habit.

Post-emergence applications of diuron and prometryn consistently give the best control of cowvine of the herbicides normally used in cotton. Glyphosate can be effective in controlling cowvine seedlings in conventional and Roundup Ready Flex cotton varieties. Glyphosate is most effective on actively growing cowvine seedlings. Good control of older, actively growing plants is possible with glyphosate.

An effective cowvine management system will use all the available control options (cultivation, chipping and herbicides) in combination. Management of this weed will be an on-going process over many seasons.

H10. Managing Desert Cowvine in Cotton

Desert cowvine is an Australian native species closely related to cowvine and bellvine. It grows on the heavy clay soils of the north western part of the cotton growing area, more commonly around creeks and other wetter areas.

Desert cowvine isn't a common weed, but where it does occur, it can be difficult to control in cropping. It tolerates many of the post-emergence herbicides used in the cotton system, including glyphosate, Basta® (glufosinate) and dicamba. Good control of desert cowvine can be achieved prometryn and Convoy® DF with the addition of a wetter.

H11. Managing Feathertop Rhodes Grass in Cotton

Feathertop Rhodes grass is a highly invasive, annual grass of northern minimum tillage cropping systems. It is poorly controlled by glyphosate and as a result is increasing in prevalence in cotton growing regions. It is a small-seeded annual species, so the key to management lies in managing the seed bank and preventing new seed from entering the soil.

This can best be achieved by:

- Utilising tillage and pre-emergent herbicides to reduce numbers of seedlings emerging
- Monitoring emergences and controlling seedlings when they are small
- Using robust herbicides and rates and the double knock tactic to control plants and prevent seed set

Feathertop Rhodes grass seeds have a relatively short life compared to other species, so intensive management for up to two years can have a major impact on driving down the seed bank.

H12. Managing Flaxleaf Fleabane in Cotton

The success of fleabane in the cotton system can be attributed to its ability to emerge in different seasons, relative tolerance to glyphosate and its prolific fecundity. Flaxleaf fleabane seedlings can establish in fallows and under crops at any time of year, running up to head in the warmer months. This weed is most problematic in zero-tillage situations.

A long term (2 – 3 years), whole farm, integrated approach is needed for its effective control. It can be controlled using a combination of contact and residual herbicides, together with crop competition, cultivation and spot-spraying. Control can be improved by using a double-knock approach. The best control was observed with a tank-mix of glyphosate and Tordon 75-D followed by Spray.Seed (double-knock) in combination with a residual herbicide. However, Tordon 75-D can't be used in or around cotton.

The cotton herbicides, diuron, prometyrn and Convoy all gave effective residual control of fleabane and could be used in cotton in combination with cultivation.

Fleabane should be managed in all crop and fallows as well as non-crop areas, such as roads, irrigation channels and fence lines, to prevent re-infestation into the cropping area.

H13. Managing Lippia in the Cotton Farming System

Lippia is a highly undesirable, invasive weed that is negatively impacting the grazing industry and the riparian zone. Once established, lippia competes very strongly with all other species, often resulting in almost pure lippia stands. Lippia should not be allowed to establish in the cotton industry. Particular care must be taken to ensure that lippia doesn't establish on irrigation structures as its presence is likely to lead to the failure of these structures.

Lippia should be controlled with cultivation where appropriate, or repeated applications of Lantana 600 on non-crop areas, or glyphosate on fallows. Glyphosate plus metsulfuron is the preferred option on fallows on non-alkaline soils, where cotton will not be a following crop.

2,4-D amine may be used to control lippia in pastures provided that there is no risk of spray drift to sensitive crops such as cotton.

H14. Managing Mintweed in Cotton

Mintweed is a minor annual weed of cotton that can emerge in large numbers at or soon after crop emergence. Mintweed seedlings grow more rapidly than cotton seedlings in spring conditions and can compete for sunlight, nutrients and water.

A pre-planting combination of Dual and Diuron gave the best residual control of mintweed. Atrazine and simazine also gave good residual control of mintweed, although they can not be safely used in cotton.

Glyphosate gave good post-emergence control of mintweed in cotton, and should be an effective management option for this weed in Roundup Ready Flex cotton crops.

H15. Managing Nutgrass in Cotton

Eight different nutgrass species are commonly found in or around cotton fields. These species are quite different in their ability to spread from seed or rhizomes, and consequently require specific management strategies. Positive identification of the problem species is essential as the first step in management. Identification material for these species is given.

A range of management tools is available to manage these weeds. These tools include residual and contact herbicides, cultivation, and crop competition. There are also some management practices that can exacerbate a nutgrass problem and should be avoided whenever possible. Management of nutgrass needs a long-term approach, as these weeds will not be eliminated by any single management option. A successful management program will include all the management tools, used in combination as opportunity arises.

Glyphosate and Zoliar® herbicides have given the most effective control over time. Glyphosate should ideally be applied in-crop twice each season. Attention to machinery hygiene can be pivotal in a successful management program.

H16. Managing Polymeria (Take-all) in Cotton

Polymeria is a deep rooted, rhizomatous, perennial weed that spreads from seeds and rhizomes. It tolerates and can be spread by normal cultivation practices.

No herbicides are registered for controlling polymeria. A permit must be obtained from the Australian Pesticides & Veterinary Medicines Authority before using a herbicide to control polymeria in any situation.

Polymeria can best be managed in cotton with repeated applications of glyphosate on actively growing polymeria, applied through well constructed shields, used under appropriate conditions. Glyphosate should be spot-applied to the polymeria patches to improve crop safety. The addition of Pulse Penetrant or a non-ionic surfactant may improve spray efficacy. Good crop agronomy is also important, resulting is competitive, strong cotton.

Polymeria growing in fallow can be controlled with glyphosate on actively growing patches and with fluroxypyr (eg. Starane) in autumn. Grazon may be useful for controlling polymeria in fallows that are not going back to cotton. Imazapyr (eg. Arsenal) may be useful for controlling polymeria on non-cropping and waste areas.

H17. Managing Red Pigweed in Cotton

Red pigweed is a minor pest in conventional cotton, where it is controlled by the residual herbicides used in crop. It is more problematic with reduced tillage and in fields relying largely or solely on glyphosate for weed control. It is a very hardy plant and a prolific seed producer.

Red pigweed is difficult to control with cultivation, and older or stressed plants can tolerate most herbicides. Combinations of knock-down and residual herbicides give the best control in cotton, with tank-mixes of glyphosate and prometryn or glyphosate and a prometryn/fluometuron mix giving good results.

Some of the herbicides which can be used in fallows and alternative crops have value for controlling red pigweed but are generally most effective on small, actively growing plants. Fluoroxypyr is effective for controlling red pigweed, but has a very long plant-back to cotton, depending on the rate applied.

MANAGING VOLUNTEER COTTON

Graham Charles
NSW Dept. Primary Industries

Contents	Page
Introduction	H2.1
Controlling seedling cotton	H2.2
Cultivation	H2.2
Herbicides for seedling cotton	H2.3
Other herbicides with activity on seedling cotton	H2.4
Using the double-knock strategy to control larger cotton seedlings	H2.5
Controlling established cotton	H2.6
Herbicide for controlling established cotton	H2.6
Using the double-knock strategy to control cotton plants	H2.6
Defoliating cotton plants	H2.10
Controlling regrowth or ratoon cotton	H2.12
Summary	H2.14

Introduction

The control of unwanted cotton in the farming system is an important component of rotational flexibility and management and an essential component in farm hygiene. Three types of cotton are often required to be controlled:

- seedling volunteer cotton,
- established cotton, and
- regrowth or 'ratoon' cotton.

Managing volunteer cotton on all areas of cotton farms and roadsides is highly desirable as they are, in effect, a weed. Seedling volunteers are often scattered across furrows and plant lines within fields, and rarely yield as well as newly planted seed due to seedling disease and early emergence in cool conditions. All three types of volunteers can also be found in channels and along roadsides creating a farm hygiene problem. They create problems for resistance management of Bt cotton, reduce seed purity and can act as early host plants for pests such as spider mites and aphids. In addition, susceptible varieties can interfere with disease management strategies.

The use of cotton varieties including the Roundup Ready Flex® trait eliminates the option of using glyphosate as a herbicide for managing these volunteers. The control of seedling volunteer cotton also provides an opportunity to rotate herbicide chemistry modes of action or to use cultivation, which are both important components of an integrated weed management program.

Volunteer cotton plants with the Roundup Ready Flex® trait can be highly problematic where glyphosate is used as the primary method of weed control.

Controlling Seedling Cotton

Volunteer cotton plants are plants that have germinated, emerged and established unintentionally. Volunteers normally come from seed cotton (lint + seed) but can also establish directly from fuzzy seed (ginned seed) or planting seed (delinted seed). The source of the seed cotton on cotton fields is mainly from previous cotton crops in which the seed cotton has fallen from the plant to the ground and from around module pads where seed cotton is lost during the picking process. Seed cotton is also distributed over cotton farms and surrounding roadsides at picking when large volumes of harvested cotton are transported to cotton gins and seed cotton is lost during the transport process.

Volunteers established from fuzzy seed are usually the result of seed escapes during the transportation of fuzzy seed from gins to end point use. These destinations include crushing plants and stock feeding points.

It is also common that planting seed can be spilt accidentally in transportation on-route to, or within fields, creating a ready source of volunteers.

Cultivation and herbicides are the two most common methods of controlling volunteer cotton seedlings. Both require the cotton seedlings to have germinated and emerged before control can occur. This is particularly important if the volunteer seedlings being controlled have the Roundup Ready Flex® gene and the following crop is cotton. Glyphosate will not control these seedlings and an alternative herbicide option must be used. Cultivation will remove the in-furrow volunteers but miss the volunteers situated in the plant line. Rainfall or pre-irrigation is required to germinate these volunteer plants prior to planting, after which effective control can be attempted.

Pre-irrigating cotton should be the option of choice on back-to-back fields where volunteers are likely to be a problem. This is especially true following a dry period, when much of the fallen seed is still likely to be viable. Pre-irrigation will germinate the bulk of the volunteer seed, allowing a herbicide to be used to control these volunteers prior to planting the crop.

Established Roundup Ready Flex® cotton volunteers on a farm road. These plants have grown from seed cotton lost during picking

Cultivation

Broadacre cultivation readily controls seedling cotton volunteers in most soil conditions, as the root systems and hypocotyls of seedlings are easily destroyed by the cultivation process. Any damage that occurs below the cotyledons kills the seedlings, as no growing point remains from which the plants can recover. Effective cultivation only occurs if the cultivation implement cultivates both the furrow and hill, avoiding leaving uncultivated strips.

Cultivation will also manage other weeds besides volunteer cotton seedlings. This non-herbicide method of weed control is an essential part of an Integrated Weed Management system (refer to the Integrated Weed Management (IWM) Guidelines in section B3 of WEEDpak). The disadvantage of cultivation is that it only controls established seedlings, is slow, and can cause moisture loss or soil damage if conducted at the wrong time (refer to SOILpak for more information about the potential for soil damage from cultivating wet soil).

In addition, volunteers mainly establish in periods very close to planting, which is an inappropriate time to be conducting large scale tillage operations. Nevertheless, cultivation is a valuable integrated weed management tool and should always be considered as an option for controlling difficult weeds such as volunteer cotton.

Broadacre cultivation is an effective tool for controlling volunteer cotton seedlings and larger plants.

Herbicides for seedling cotton

The broad spectrum herbicide glyphosate has often been used extensively to control volunteer cotton seedlings. Control has either been deliberate or inadvertent when targeting other weeds prior to cotton planting, as a fallow spray, or within crop as a shielded spray. Glyphosate rates of 1.2 L/ha (450 g/L.) will control seedling cotton at the 1st and 2nd true leaf stage.

However, the widespread adoption of cotton varieties including the Roundup Ready Flex® trait, which are genetically modified to tolerate glyphosate, eliminates the use of this herbicide as a control tool for managing these seedlings.

As a result, alternative herbicides that control the volunteers but do not have residual affects to subsequent crops, including cotton, need to be utilised. Table 1. provides a list of herbicides registered for controlling cotton seedlings.

Cotton seedlings with the Roundup Ready Flex® trait readily establish anywhere glyphosate is used as the primary method of weed control.

Table 1. *A guide to the herbicides registered for controlling volunteer cotton plants, including Roundup Ready Flex® volunteers. Some products may be available under other product names.*

Product	Active ingredient	Mode of action group	Applied rate per ha	Plant growth stage	Situation	Plant back to cotton
Alliance®	amitrole 250 g/L + paraquat 125 g/L	L + Q	2-4 L	≤ 6 – 8 leaf	Fallow	Nil
Amitrole T	amitrole 250 g/L + ammonium thiocynate 220 g/L	Q	4.3-5.6 L	Cotyledon - 8 leaf	Fallow	Nil
Broadstrike®	flumetsulam 800 g/kg	B	50 g	Pre-emergence	Pigeon peas	9 months
bromoxynil#	bromoxynil 200 g/L	C	1-1.5 L	Cotyledon - 6 leaf	Fallow & non-crop	Nil
Hammer®	carfentrazone 240 g/L	G	50-75+ ml 75-100* ml	2 – 6 leaf	Fallow	Nil
Liberty®/Basta®	glufosinate-ammonium	N	3.75 L	2 – 6 leaf^	Fallow	14 days
metribuzin#	metribuzin 750 g/kg	C	470 g	Seedling stage	Pigeon peas¤	12 months
paraquat + diquat#	paraquat 135 g/L+ diquat 115 g/L	L	1.6-2.4 L 2.4-3.2 L	1 – 4 leaf 5 – 9 leaf	Fallow	Nil
Sharpen®	saflufenacil 700 g/kg	G	17 g 26 g	≤ 4 leaf ≤ 6 leaf	Fallow	42 days
fluroxypyr#	fluroxypyr 333 g/L	I	450 ml 600 ml	2 – 6 leaf 5 – 7 leaf	Fallow	14 days 28 days
Valor®	flumioxazin 500 g/kg	G	45 g	≤ 4 leaf	Fallow	Nil

 # Sold under various trade names.
+Rate for varieties not including the Roundup Ready Flex trait when added to the recommended rate of glyphosate.
** Rate for varieties including the Roundup Ready Flex trait.*
^ Will not control cotton volunteers with the Liberty Link® trait.
¤ Only on some metribuzin labels, so check the product label for details.

Other herbicides with activity on seedling cotton

While a pre-planting spray may be applied to control emerging cotton seedlings, it is also common to apply a fallow spray to control a wide range of weeds that may include cotton seedlings. Consequently, a range of herbicides were screened for efficacy against seedling volunteers at 4 and 8 nodes of growth (Table 2). These herbicides were selected on their likely efficacy of controlling seedling cotton with minimal residual carryover to either cotton or rotation crops. Glyphosate and mixtures that utilised glyphosate as the main active ingredient were excluded from testing so that results could be inferred for Roundup Ready Flex® volunteers, as well as conventional and Liberty Link® volunteers (with the exception of Basta®, which is ineffective on Liberty Link volunteers).

The results indicate that Spray.Seed®, Hammer® and bromoxynil would be most effective in controlling seedling cotton (including Roundup Ready Flex® volunteers) at both 4 and 8 leaf growth stages.

Surpass™, Basta®, Starane® and MCPA amine are also good options but are likely to be less reliable, giving good to very good control at Narrabri but poorer control at St George. In addition (excluding Basta), there are spray management considerations with these herbicides, including drift and plant-back times to cotton (refer to Managing Weeds in Cotton, section B2 of WEEDpak).

Both Spray.Seed and Hammer are contact herbicides, with no residual carryover and their use patterns have been designed as pre-emergent knockdowns. The active components of Spray.Seed (paraquat and diquat) are from the bipyridyl group of herbicides (Group L), which inhibit photosynthesis at photosystem I. Hammer (carfentrazone) is a member of the aryl triazoline group (Group G), which inhibits protoporphyrinogen oxidase. Both herbicides differ in modes of action to glyphosate, which inhibits EPSP synthase (group M) and these differences are inportant, as it allows these herbicides to control glyphosate tolerant cotton and also control weeds using a different herbicide mode of action.

Rotating herbicide chemistry (modes of action) is an important component of preventing herbicide resistance. Hammer can also be mixed with glyphosate or Spray.Seed, improving the weed spectrum it controls. In theory, a mixture of Hammer (at an adequate rate) and glyphosate would control Roundup Ready Flex seedling volunteers, as well as the usual weeds glyphosate is effective on.

Excellent spray coverage is essential for adequate control with all contact herbicides. This generally means high water volumes are required to get the best out of the herbicides (e.g. 100L/ha).

Table 2. Effect of herbicides on seedling cotton at St George (4 true leaves) and Narrabri (8 true leaves) in 2001-02.

Herbicide	Rate/ha (kg or L)	Percentage Control#	
		St George 4 true leaves	Narrabri 8 true leaves
Unsprayed	-	0	0
Buctril 200 (200 g/L)	4	100	100
Hammer 240 EC (240 g/L)	0.15	100	100
Spray.Seed 250 (135 + 115 g/L)	2	100	100
Basta (200 g/l)	3	92	96
Surpass (300 g/L)	2	0	95
Starane 200 (200 g/L)	1	25	95
MCPA 500 (500 g/L)	2	30	88
Gesagard 500 SC (500 g/L)	3	19	10
Goal CT (240 g/L)	0.25	15	0
Banvel 200 (200 g/L)	1.4	2	0
Lontrel (300 g/L)	0.15	0	0
Diuron DF (800 g/kg)	1.9	0	0
Nu-Tron 900 DF (900 g/kg)	1.9	0	0
Garlon (600 g/L)	0.15	0	0

 # Plants were still considered alive if they had green foliage or stems and if they regrew at any stage.

Using the double-knock strategy to control larger cotton seedlings

The double-knock strategy, of applying a herbicide at full rate and then a 2nd herbicide again at full rate around 7 to 14 days after the first herbicide has become a well accepted way to control some of the more difficult weeds. The value of this approach for controlling larger cotton seedlings was tested with 9 day and 28 day respray intervals to 8-node cotton, as shown in Table 3.

The results for all herbicides were disappointing, with Basta, Bromicide 200 and Hammer giving very poor control and the double-knock approach making insufficient difference. Allowing the plants to regrow some green leaf after the first application did not improve the control (the double knock at 28 days).

Spray.Seed gave the best result, with the control improved by a 2nd application.

These poor results from herbicides registered for controlling smaller cotton (Basta, Bromicide 200 and Hammer) emphasise the need to control cotton seedlings while they are small, ideally at 2 - 4 nodes. These small seedlings can be readily controlled with a range of herbicides, but larger seedlings are difficult to control, even with a double-knock strategy.

The difficulty in improving control with the double-knock of Spray.Seed is a consequence of the type of herbicides used. These herbicides (Basta, Bromicide, Hammer and Spray.Seed) burn the leaves and partially or fully defoliate the plants, reducing or completely removing the leaf area that is the target of the 2nd application. The double-knock is likely to be much more effective when the 1st herbicide is a slow acting, translocated herbicide that affects the plant without initially reducing the leaf area, which is the target for the 2nd herbicide.

Note that all treatments were applied during daylight hours, which may not be the best option for Spray.Seed, as the active ingredients are activated by daylight, resulting in rapid leaf burn, but preventing the herbicide from translocating within the plant. Applications after dark may have given better results on this perennial plant.

A double-knock of Spray.Seed, applied 9 days apart, gave good control of most cotton seedlings at 8 nodes, but there was some subsequent regrowth.

Table 3. Exploring the value of the double-knock strategy for controlling volunteer cotton seedlings at 8 nodes in 2012-13.

Initial herbicide^	Double Knock^		Percentage Kill#				
	9 days	28 days	7 DAS	24 DAS	37 DAS	92 DAS	133 DAS
Unsprayed	-	-	0	0	0	0	9
Basta (3.75 L/ha)	-	-	61	5	0	0	10
	Spray.Seed*	-	80	41	53	20	35
	-	Spray.Seed*	75	4	3	0	0
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha)	-	-	25	3	0	0	0
	Spray.Seed*	-	30	1	10	0	0
	-	Spray.Seed*	30	0	3	0	18
Hammer (60 ml/ha)	-	-	35	0	5	0	0
	Spray.Seed*	-	40	0	15	0	0
	-	Spray.Seed*	40	0	24	0	16
Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L/ha)*	-	-	68	53	85	58	74
	Spray.Seed*	-	100	68	85	68	81
	-	Spray.Seed*	100	52	90	52	93

^ The herbicide formulations are presented in Table 7.
 # Plants were still considered alive if they had green foliage or stems and if they regrew at any stage. Some plants that initially appeared to be dead later regrew.
** Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L/ha) was applied in the early afternoon. The 2nd double-knock was delayed by rain.*

Controlling established cotton

Occasionally, cotton plants become well established before there is opportunity to control them due to unforseen circumstances such as:

- Adverse weather,
- Hail,
- Poor plant establishment,
- Major insect problems,
- Unmanageable weeds,
- Disease problems, or
- Changing economics.

When these situations occur, the cotton grower may wish to abandon the field and replant with an alternative summer crop or a winter crop. Conventional mechanical methods of destroying the cotton would involve mulching, root cutting and cultivation. These methods are very effective at controlling established cotton, but, in some circumstances the use of cultivation is undesirable. Examples of this could include dryland crops that need to be controlled without cultivation due to the increased risk of soil erosion and the need to conserve moisture. Herbicide control may be an option provided the *Helicoverpa* pupae have not started diapausing under the crop.

Herbicides for controlling established cotton

Established cotton is very difficult to control with herbicides alone, although the large leaf area does provide an opportunity to attain good uptake of the herbicide. Table 4 provides a list of herbicides screened for the control of established cotton. These herbicides were initially applied as a 100% over-the-top band. This initial application did not appear to work due to poor spray coverage and penetration, with only the tops of the plants affected. A second application was made using side directed spray nozzles on droppers and one nozzle over the top.

The results suggest that Starane® and a glyphosate + 2,4-D amine mixture (Surpass™) can provide some control of established cotton. The glyphosate + 2, 4-D amine mix is also very effective at controlling a large range of broadleaf and grass weeds at the same time.

However, none of these options is registered for this use and it is important to remember with 2,4-D amine that up to 28 days is required before replanting some crops and 15mm of rain is required in dry soils before the commencement of this plant back period. Starane® has a plant back period of 7-28 days depending on the crop. Also, as with all Group I herbicides, the risk of spray drift onto susceptible crops is a major hazard to be avoided and thorough decontamination of all spray equipment is critical.

Table 4. *Percentage of dead cotton plants after applying two applications of herbicide. Note that the Roundup treatments would have been ineffective on cotton varieties with the Roundup Ready Flex trait.*

Herbicide treatments	% Dead cotton plants
Starane® (4L/ha)	100
Roundup CT Xtra (2L/ha) + Surpass™ (4 L/ha)	94
Roundup CT Xtra (2L/ha) + Surpass ™ (2 L/ha)	80
Roundup CT Xtra (2L/ha) + Glean (25g/ha) + BS1000# (200ml/ha)	22

 # A non-ionic surfactant.

Using the double-knock strategy to control established cotton plants

The herbicides used in Table 3 were also used in double-knock treatments to cotton at 16 and 24 nodes (Tables 5 & 6), with some extra treatments added for Spray.Seed at 24 nodes.

Basta, Bromicide 200 and Hammer again gave poor control of these much larger cotton plants, as might be expected, as the plants were far larger than the size specified on the product labels.

A single application of Spray.Seed was also ineffective for controlling these cotton plants, and the double-knock was equally ineffective when the applications were less than 7 days apart.

However, Spray.Seed gave surprisingly good control with the double-knock 29 days apart for 16 node cotton, and 7 days apart for 24 node cotton. Part of the reason for the good results was the very large leaf area of the plants at this age, allowing a large quantity of herbicide to affect the plants. Interestingly, applying Spray.Seed twice on the same day gave as good a result as the best double-knock treatment.

Note that all treatments were applied during daylight hours, which may not be the best option for Spray.Seed, as the active ingredients are activated by daylight, resulting in rapid leaf burn, but preventing the herbicide from translocating within the plant. Applications after dark may have given better results on this perennial plant.

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING THESE LARGE PLANTS. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED TO ALLOW THIS USE.

Table 5. Exploring the value of the double-knock strategy for controlling established cotton plants at 16 nodes in 2012/13.

Initial herbicide^	Double-knock^		Percentage Kill#		
	9 days	29 days	9 DAS	64 DAS	105 DAS
Unsprayed	-	-	1	0	0
Basta (3.75 L/ha)	-	-	0	0	4
	Spray.Seed*	-	3	3	6
	-	Spray.Seed*	2	3	17
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha)	-	-	0	0	8
	Spray.Seed*	-	0	0	7
	-	Spray.Seed*	0	0	23
Hammer (60 ml/ha)	-	-	0	0	6
	Spray.Seed*	-	0	0	5
	-	Spray.Seed*	0	0	5
Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L/ha)*	-	-	0	0	14
	Spray.Seed*	-	45	43	36
	-	Spray.Seed*	48	94	91

^ The herbicide formulations are presented in Table 7.
 # Plants were still considered alive if they had green foliage or stems and if they regrew at any stage.
** Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L/ha) was applied in the early afternoon. The 2nd double-knock was delayed by rain.*

A double-knock of Spray.Seed, applied 7 days apart gave excellent control of large, 24 node, cotton plants.

Many plants regrow 34 days after a double-knock of Spray.Seed 21 days apart, but the herbicide effectively set the plants back by at least 6 weeks, allowing time for an alternative option to be used at a later date.

Table 6. Exploring the value of the double-knock strategy for controlling established cotton plants at 24 nodes in 2012/13.

Initial herbicide^	Double-knock^				Percentage Kill#	
	2 days	4 days	7 days	21 days	35 DAS	76 DAS
Unsprayed	-	-	-	-	0	9
Basta (3.75 L/ha)	-	-	-	-	0	8
	-	Spray.Seed*	Spray.Seed*	-	0	15
	-	-	-	Spray.Seed*	10	16
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha)	-	-	-	-	0	11
	-	Spray.Seed*	Spray.Seed*	-	0	3
	-	-	-	Spray.Seed*	0	8
Hammer (60 ml/ha)	-	-	-	-	0	14
	-	Spray.Seed*	Spray.Seed*	-	0	6
	-	-	-	Spray.Seed*	0	9
Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L/ha)*	-	-	-	-	30	31
	Spray.Seed*	-	-	-	68	21
	-	Spray.Seed*	-	-	73	23
	-	-	Spray.Seed*	-	96	93
	-	-	-	Spray.Seed*	70	39
	Spray.Seed*	Spray.Seed*	-	-	93	91
Spray.Seed 250 (6.4 L/ha)*	-	-	-	-	93	95

Table 7. The herbicides used in tables 5, 6, 8, 9, 10 and 11.

Herbicides used	
Alliance® (amitrole 250 + paraquat 125 g/l)	Baton® (2,4-D amine 800 g/kg)
Basta® (glufosinate-ammonium 200 g/l)	Bromicide® 200 (bromoxynil 200 g/L)
Garlon™ 600 (triclopyr 600 g/L)	Hammer® (carfentrazone 240 g/L)
Sharpen® WG (saflufenacil 700 g/kg)	Spray.Seed® 250 (paraquat 135 + diquat 115 g/L)
Starane* 200 (fluroxypyr 200 g/L)	Tordon™ 75-D (2,4-D amine 300 g + picloram 75 g/L)
Valor® 500 WG (flumioxazin 500 g/kg)	

The double-knock strategy was further tested with a wider range of herbicides on irrigated cotton at 12 and 24 nodes of growth (Tables 8 & 9 – the actives in the herbicides are presented in Table 7).

For the 12-node cotton, the herbicides were applied either alone, as a tank-mix with Spray.Seed or as a double-knock with Spray.Seed. The treatments were applied in the evening after sundown to allow for the possibility of Spray.Seed translocating beyond the point of contact before it is activated by daylight.

This strategy also allowed other herbicides to be tank-mixed with Spray.Seed, as these herbicides could translocate and be active in the plant for some hours before the Spray.Seed became active. Once Spray.Seed is activated by daylight, it rapidly kills all affected plant tissue, thus eliminating any further activity by the companion herbicide.

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING THESE LARGE PLANTS. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED TO ALLOW THIS USE.

Table 8. The value of the double-knock strategy for controlling established cotton plants at 12 nodes in 2014/15.

Initial herbicide(s)^	Double-knock^ 11 days after	Percentage Kill# 14 DAS	34 DAS	89 DAS
Unsprayed	-	0	0	0
Alliance (4 L/ha)	-	20	55	70
Alliance (4 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	50	84	91
Basta (3.75 L/ha)	-	2	3	0
Basta (3.75 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	40	76	77
Basta (3.75 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	20	73	88
Baton (1.25 kg/ha)	-	0	3	0
Baton (1.25 kg/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	100	98	100
Baton (1.25 kg/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	0	98	99
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha)	-	0	0	3
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	100	99	93
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	0	61	72
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha)	-	0	0	0
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	99	86	90
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	90	93	77
Hammer (100 ml/ha)	-	0	0	0
Hammer (100 ml/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	30	60	62
Hammer (100 ml/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	95	35	28
Sharpen WG (26 g/ha)	-	0	0	15
Sharpen WG (26 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	100	99	100
Sharpen WG (26 g/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	0	53	28
Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	98	97	98
Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	100	99	100
Starane 200 (1 L/ha)	-	0	38	66
Starane 200 (1 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	100	92	99
Starane 200 (1 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	0	100	100
Tordon 75-D (1 L/ha)	-	5	32	91
Tordon 75-D (1 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	100	87	100
Tordon 75-D (1 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	50	90	100
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha)	-	0	25	0
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	98	96	87
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	80	87	70
Valor 500 WG (300 g/ha)	-	0	0	0
Valor 500 WG (300 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	90	73	100
Valor 500 WG (300 g/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	90	79	37

^ The herbicide formulations are presented in Table 7.
 # Plants were still considered alive if they had green foliage or stems and if they regrew at any stage.

Spray.Seed and Tordon 75-D gave good control when applied alone to the 12 node cotton, while Alliance and Starane gave some control (Table 8).

Control was improved with the addition of Spray.Seed to all herbicides, with the tank-mix with Spray.Seed out performing the double-knock with Spray.Seed (with the exception of the tank-mix with Basta).

However, these combinations should be viewed with caution, as in this experiment Spray.Seed alone achieved 98% control. Hence, there was no possibility of improvement from the combinations. The results from Basta and Hammer suggest that there was antagonism between these herbicides and Spray.Seed when applied in a tank-mix, with possible antagonism also occurring with Valor.

Table 9. The value of the double-knock strategy for controlling established cotton plants at 24 nodes in 2014/15.

Initial herbicide(s)^	Double-knock^ 13 days after	Percentage Kill# 35 DAS	55 DAS	121 DAS
Unsprayed	-	0	0	0
Alliance (4 L/ha)	-	15	21	5
Alliance (4 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	38	53	75
Basta (3.75 L/ha)	-	0	0	0
Basta (3.75 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	23	24	28
Basta (3.75 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	30	23	53
Baton (1.25 kg/ha)	-	0	0	23
Baton (1.25 kg/ha)	Baton (1.25 kg/ha)	0	25	100
Baton (1.25 kg/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	10	64	100
Baton (1.25 kg/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	64	80	96
Baton (1.25 kg/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	93	100	99
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha)	-	0	3	0
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	53	53	70
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	20	62	83
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha)	-	0	0	3
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha)	Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha)	0	0	5
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	0	3	13
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	88	86	93
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	93	96	87
Hammer (100 ml/ha)	-	0	0	0
Hammer (100 ml/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	60	50	50
Hammer (100 ml/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	52	39	24
Sharpen WG (26 g/ha)	-	0	0	0
Sharpen WG (26 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	49	68	65
Sharpen WG (26 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	85	85	93
Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	65	63	84
Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	76	78	78
Spray.Seed 250 (6.4 L//ha)		86	98	97
Starane 200 (1 L/ha)	-	13	25	0
Starane 200 (1 L/ha)	Starane 200 (1 L/ha)	15	83	100
Starane 200 (1 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	53	97	77
Starane 200 (1 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	94	95	100
Starane 200 (1 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	75	98	92
Tordon 75-D (1 L/ha)	-	0	0	8
Tordon 75-D (1 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	89	99	99
Tordon 75-D (1 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	92	97	92
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha)	-	0	0	0
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha)	Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha)	0	0	13
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	0	3	0
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	48	77	66
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	75	87	79
Valor 500 WG (300 g/ha)	-	0	0	0
Valor 500 WG (300 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	23	40	50
Valor 500 WG (300 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	13	3	18

^ The herbicide formulations are presented in Table 7.
 # Plants were still considered alive if they had green foliage or stems and if they regrew at any stage.

Only Spray.Seed gave reasonable control when applied alone to the 24 node cotton, while the double application of Spray.Seed gave excellent control (Table 9).

Interestingly, Baton and Starane gave poor to no control when used alone, but 100% control when followed by a double-knock of the same product.

These herbicides had the advantage that the 1st application didn't defoliate the plants, leaving leaf area to take up the 2nd herbicide.

In practice, 100% control meant that no plant survived on the 8 m by 12 m plots of the experiment, that is, none out of about 1400 plants.

Both Baton and Starane also worked equally well when tank-mixed with Spray.Seed or followed by a Spray.Seed double-knock (Baton only). Tordon 75-D and Garlon were also very effective when tank-mixed with Spray.Seed.

Basta, Hammer and Valor again gave very poor control of these very large cotton plants and showed indications of antagonism when tank-mixed with Spray.Seed.

Mulching harvested cotton removes the top but leaves a stump and root system. These stumps have the potential to regrow next season and will be very difficult to kill due to their large root system and small leaf area.

Defoliating cotton plants

In some situations, using a double-knock application of a paraquat/diquat mix, such as Spray.Seed, to defoliate volunteer cotton plants may be a useful strategy, killing some plants, but also buying time. Applying Spray.Seed to cotton plants will defoliate the plants, burning off most or all the leaves, setting plant growth back by many weeks.

This will greatly reduce the growth rate of the plants, lowering the moisture use of the plants, and lowering their fruit production, reducing the potential for new seeds and problems further down the track. The herbicides might also sterilize the seeds of green bolls present when the plants are sprayed. These plants could then be removed by cultivation at a later date before they resume normal growth.

Table 10. Lint yield (kg/ha) and % reduction in seed produced following application of the double-knock strategy for reducing growth and seed production of cotton plants at 8, 16 and 24 nodes in 2012/13.

Initial herbicide^	Spray.Seed Double-knock^		8 nodes		16 nodes		24 nodes	
			Lint	Seed%	Lint	Seed%	Lint	Seed%
Unsprayed	-	-	1894		1894		1894	
Basta (3.75 L/ha)	-	-	-	-	973	48	511	70
	9 days*	-	1024	50	354	81	315	82
	-	28 days#	-		355	78	711	57
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha)	-	-	-		1096	41	1279	29
	9 days*	-	1516	18	444	76	1173	33
	-	28 days#	-		840	54	1508	19
Hammer (60 ml/ha)	-	-	-		1113	38	1305	30
	9 days*	-	-		673	63	1404	23
	-	28 days#	1491	22	1059	38	1461	20
Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L/ha)*	-	-	694	62	340	82	242	86
	9 days*	-	330	83	0	100	48	97
		28 days#	275	86	0	100	391	78
	2 days	-	-	-	-	-	454	76
	4 days	-	-	-	-	-	439	77
	2 days	4 days	-	-	-	-	82	95
Spray.Seed 250 (6.4 L/ha)*	-	-	-	-	-	-	180	91

^ The herbicide formulations are presented in Table 7.
** The Spray.Seed 250 was 9 DAS for 8 & 16 nodes, but 7 DAS for the 24 node treatments.*
 # The Spray.Seed 250 was 18 DAS for 8 nodes, but 29 DAS for 16 nodes and 36 DAS for the 24 node treatments.

Table 11. Lint yield (kg/ha) and % reduction in seed produced following application of the double-knock strategy for reducing growth and seed production of cotton plants at 12 and 24 nodes in the 2014/15 season.

Initial herbicide(s)^	Double-knock^* 13 days after	12 nodes		24 nodes	
		Lint	Seed%	Lint	Seed%
Unsprayed	-	2251	-	2237	-
Alliance (4 L/ha)	-	1011	55	513	77
Alliance (4 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	605	73	475	79
Basta (3.75 L/ha)	-	2361	0	897	60
Basta (3.75 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	738	67		
Basta (3.75 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	1289	43	273	88
Basta (3.75 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)			399	82
Baton (1.25 kg/ha)	-	27	99	963	57
Baton (1.25 kg/ha)	Baton (1.25 kg/ha)			422	81
Baton (1.25 kg/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	425	81	420	81
Baton (1.25 kg/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	28	99	1009	55
Baton (1.25 kg/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)			987	56
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha)	-	1879	17	1631	27
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	1133	50		
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	948	58	370	83
Bromicide 200 (1.5 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)			340	85
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha)	-	2298	0	2230	0
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha)	Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha)			1480	34
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	1087	52	1213	46
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	1354	40	601	73
Garlon 600 (160 ml/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)			365	84
Hammer (100 ml/ha)	-	2202	2	2265	0
Hammer (100 ml/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	1617	28		
Hammer (100 ml/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	1989	12	550	75
Hammer (100 ml/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)			507	77
Sharpen WG (26 g/ha)	-	2102	0	2540	0
Sharpen WG (26 g/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	1637	27		
Sharpen WG (26 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	1139	49	330	85
Sharpen WG (26 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)			474	79
Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	1185	47	231	90
Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	437	81	341	85
Spray.Seed 250 (6.4 L//ha)				266	88
Starane 200 (1 L/ha)	-	629	72	948	58
Starane 200 (1 L/ha)	Starane 200 (1 L/ha)			798	64
Starane 200 (1 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	0	100	818	63
Starane 200 (1 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	541	76	312	86
Starane 200 (1 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)			266	88
Tordon 75-D (1 L/ha)	-	42	98	1238	45
Tordon 75-D (1 L/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	520	77		
Tordon 75-D (1 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	0	100	332	85
Tordon 75-D (1 L/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)			372	83
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha)	-	2440	0	2452	0
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha)	Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha)			1892	15
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	1373	39	1439	36
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	1325	41	566	75
Valor 500 WG (45 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)			340	85
Valor 500 WG (300 g/ha)	-	2211	2	2078	7
Valor 500 WG (300 g/ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	812	64		
Valor 500 WG (300 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	-	1145	49	611	73
Valor 500 WG (300 g/ha) + Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)	Spray.Seed 250 (3.2 L//ha)			895	60

^ The herbicide formulations are presented in Table 7.

 # The double-knock herbicide was applied 13 DAS the initial herbicide at 24 nodes, but 11 DAS at 12 nodes.

As a follow up, the plots of Tables 3, 5, 6, 8 & 9 were allowed to go through to picking and picked to determine the effects of the treatments on lint yield and the quantity of seed produced from surviving plants (Tables 10 and 11). Many bolls on the 24 node cotton were set prior to the herbicide exposures, so some yield occurred, even on the best treatments.

The Spray.Seed treatments consistently gave the best results in 2012/13 over all 3 growth stages, giving the highest %kill (Tables 3, 5, 6) and the biggest reductions in seed production (Table 10), with the best results from the double rate and the double-knock 7 DAS.

Similarly in 2013/14, the herbicides that gave the best kill (Tables 8 & 9) generally also gave the best reductions in seed production (Table 11).

Baton, Starane and Tordon 75-D combinations gave the best results on 12-node and 24-node cotton. However, some seed was still produced, even on the best treatments.

Controlling regrowth or 'ratoon' cotton

'Ratoon' cotton is cotton that has regrown from the root stock from a previous season. The control of ratoon cotton is important for the management of insects and diseases, as both can be harboured over winter by the ratoon cotton, allowing an easy method of infection for future crops. The pathogens that cause the diseases black root rot, verticillium wilt, alterneria leaf spot, fusarium wilt and bunchy top are all capable of transferring easily from one season to the next via ratoon cotton. In addition ratoon plants can act as hosts for aphids, spider mites, whitefly and early food for *Helicoverpa*.

In theory, ratoon cotton should not occur due to the requirement of harvested cotton to be controlled with adequate cultivation and soil disturbance as soon as practical after picking. This usually involves some sort of mulching and/or root cutting, followed by cultivation to destroy the cotton root system. In conducting this cultivation, an additional aim is to destroy over-wintering helicoverpa pupae. This pupae control is a frontline strategy in managing insecticide resistance for the cotton industry and is mandatory if growing cotton varieties with the Bollgard® technology (refer to ENTOpak and MACHINEpak for information on pupae busting).

Root cutting prior to cultivation to stop cotton ratooning.

However, in some seasons, fields may become flooded soon after picking or adverse weather may make cultivation undesirable. In these scenarios, the use of a herbicide would seem appropriate to manage cotton immediately after picking. Unfortunately, due to the large root system on ratoon cotton and relatively small leaf areas, no herbicides are likely to give effective control and no herbicides are registered for this purpose.

A limited range of herbicides were evaluated for the control of ratoon cotton (Table 12), but none were effective. A double-knock application may have been more successful, but it is clear that ratoon cotton is extremely difficult to control with herbicides alone due to the small leaf area available for herbicide absorption compared to the large root system available for carbon and nutrient supply that enables the plant to continue growing.

Ratoon cotton is a problem wherever it occurs. This ratoon will need to be controlled with cultivation and hand hoeing.

Table 12. *The effect of selected herbicides on ratoon cotton. Herbicides were applied 25 days before the first irrigation. The first assessment occurred 10 days before irrigation and second assessment 20 days after.*

Herbicide	1st assessment % regrowth	2nd assessment % regrowth
Unsprayed	80%	95%
Roundup CT Xtra 4.6 L/ha	47%	93%
Basta 5 L/ha	53%	92%
Starane 2 L/ha	7%	91%
Starane 4 L/ha	5%	92%
Bromoxynil 3 L/ha	37%	93%
Prometryn 6 L/ha + DC trate 2 L/ha	47%	94%

Acknowledgement

Thanks go to Dr. Grant Roberts, Sara Kerlin and Mark Hickman who co-authored an early version of this article.

Summary

Volunteer cotton is problematic wherever it occurs, causing a variety of problems including harbouring pests and diseases.

Cultivation is an effective and efficient method of controlling all types of volunteer cotton, seedling, established and ratoon but is not always a practical solution.

A range of herbicides is registered for controlling seedling cotton and these herbicides are generally most effective on small seedlings.

Larger plants are very difficult to control with herbicides and no herbicides are registered for controlling plants larger than 9 nodes in size.

Ratoon cotton needs to be controlled with mechanical methods, as no herbicides are effective for these plants.

MANAGING RESISTANT ANNUAL RYEGRASS IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Eric Koetz
NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Contents	Page
Ryegrass the weed	H3.1
Herbicide resistance	H3.2
Glyphosate resistance	H3.2
Group A resistance	H3.3
Resistance to other modes of action	H3.3
Other tactics for controlling annual ryegrass	H3.4
Managing annual ryegrass in cotton	H3.5
Summary	H3.6

Ryegrass the weed

Annual ryegrass (*Lolium rigidum*) can be a useful pasture grass, but is a major weed of winter cropping. In the past it was considered to be a winter growing species, having little to no impact on summer crops, such as cotton. However, a summer-growing biotype of annual ryegrass has become increasingly common over the last decade or so, with annual ryegrass plants now found actively growing in mid-summer in many fields in NSW and into Southern Qld.

Annual ryegrass can grow at high densities with hundreds of seedlings germinating per m^2, and can produce around 1000 seeds per plant and up to 45,000 seeds per m^2. The seeds are around 6 – 8 mm long and 2 – 3 mm wide. Seeds have a relatively short seedbank life, but some buried seed may remain viable for 4 to 5 years. Cultivation can encourage seed survival by burying seed. Seed viability and emergence is reduced if seeds remain on the soil surface. Buried seeds germinate faster than those on the soil surface, with the optimum seed depth being around 2 cm, although seeds can emerge from 10 cm or deeper in the soil.

Annual ryegrass was a relatively minor weed of cereal cropping in NSW prior to the adoption of continuous cropping, direct drilling, and the grass herbicides. However, it has shown a remarkable ability to develop resistance to a wide range of herbicides and herbicidal modes of action.

Glyphosate resistant annual ryegrass in a cotton crop. Annual ryegrass plants with resistance to any of a number of modes of action are widespread in the farming system, making these plants challenging to manage in cotton where a limited range of chemistries is available for controlling grass weeds.

The 2017/18 survey of cotton consultants reported glyphosate resistant annual ryegrass was affecting 11% of the cotton growing area, making it the 4th most common glyphosate resistant weed in the cotton production system. In addition, most of these populations will be resistant to herbicides with other modes of action.

A summer-growing biotype of annual ryegrass can compete with cotton and following crops, and if not controlled can produce 1000 or more seeds per plant.

Some annual ryegrass plants in this tail ditch have survived a glyphosate application and have set seed. The seeds from these plants are likely to be a source of infestation for the following crop or fallow.

Herbicide resistance

Herbicide resistant annual ryegrass plants were first recorded in SA and WA in 1982, Vic in 1984 and NSW in 1985 (Table 1). These first cases of resistance were already resistant to multiple herbicide groups, with resistance to 3 modes of action in the cases of NSW, Vic and WA, and 7 modes of action in SA. Glyphosate resistant annual ryegrass was first detected in these states between 1996 and 2003. Herbicide resistant annual ryegrass has not yet been confirmed in Qld, but it is very unlikely that resistant plants are not present in this state.

Table 1. *Year in which resistance in annual ryegrass to the various modes of herbicidal action was first confirmed in the main states. No resistance has been confirmed in Qld as yet.*

Mode of action	SA	WA	Vic	NSW
A	1982	1982	1984	1985
B	1982	1982	1984	1985
C	2010	1988		
D	1982	1982	1984	1985
E	1982			
J	1982		2015	2015
K	1982			
L	2010	2013		
M	1999	2003	1996	1997
Q	1982	1988		

However, even though annual ryegrass plants have been detected with resistance to any of 10 different herbicidal modes of action, with individual plants detected having multiple resistance to up to 7 modes of action (Table 1), most plants encountered in the cotton farming system will still be susceptible to many of these chemistries. Resistance to Groups A and B is common. Resistance to Group M (glyphosate) is also very common due to heavy reliance on glyphosate as the main weed control tool in the cotton farming system over the last two decades. Around 70% of populations testing resistant to at least one mode of action, with resistance to Groups A, B and M the most common.

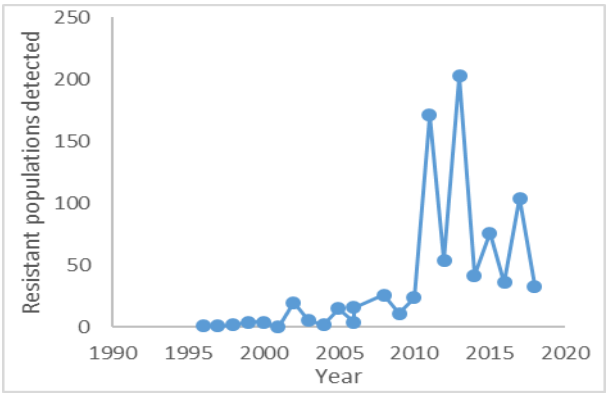


Figure 1. *Increase in the number of detections of glyphosate resistance in annual ryegrass plants through resistance testing. Courtesy – Australian Glyphosate Resistance Working Group (www.glyphosateresistance.org.au)*

Glyphosate resistance

Resistance in annual ryegrass to glyphosate has become more common in the farming system over time, with large numbers of resistant populations detected in 2011 and 2013 (Figure 1). The drop-off in detections in later years does not reflect a reduction in the extent of the problem, but rather that resistance to glyphosate has become so widespread that most farmers no longer seek testing for resistance to this chemistry. It can also be assumed that most detections are from previously untested populations, so that the real figure is closer to Figure 2, where the orange line shows the cumulative number of resistant populations detected. Even this number underestimated the level of resistance in annual ryegrass to glyphosate. It is likely that most if not all cases of annual ryegrass detected in cotton will be resistant to glyphosate. Surveys conducted by NSW DPI in cotton farming systems (2016-18) recorded glyphosate resistance levels of 83%.

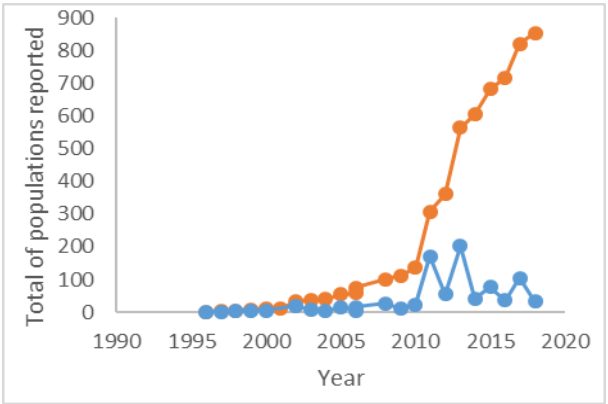


Figure 2. *Cumulative number of detections of glyphosate resistance in annual ryegrass plants (orange line). Courtesy – Australian Glyphosate Resistance Working Group (www.glyphosateresistance.org.au)*

This fallow is heavily infested with glyphosate resistant annual ryegrass that are too large to be effectively controlled with a Group A herbicide. Annual ryegrass plants must be managed while they are still small. Photo: Tony Cook.

Group A resistance

Although Group A resistance is very widespread in annual ryegrass, it is not necessarily the case that a ryegrass population will be resistant to all chemistries in this group, or that the profile of resistance will be the same in every paddock. There are a number of different resistance mechanisms to Group A which can be present singularly or in combination in a population, meaning that while a population may be resistant to one Group A herbicide, it might still be susceptible to another Group A chemistry.

There is also generally a difference within Group A between susceptibility to the Fops (eg. haloxyfop - Verdict) and the Dims (eg. clethodim – Select). An annual ryegrass population which is resistant to the Fop's is likely to still be susceptible to the Dims, provided it has not previously been exposed to the Dims. The reverse is often not the case, so it is important to continue using Fop chemistry until a population is resistant to all the Fops before switching to the Dims

To get the most out of the Group A herbicides:

- Get samples from each field tested to find out the resistance profile of the field. Resistance can develop quickly (2 to 3 seasons), so this has to be done regularly,
- Know the resistance profile of each field, select herbicides which will be effective and avoid spray failures,
- Continue to use the Fop chemistry for as long as possible,
- If mixing Fop and Dim chemistries, always apply both at full rates,
- Always target small annual ryegrass plants and follow the product label directions,
- Double knock whenever possible, and
- Don't just rely on herbicides. Use a variety of other weed control tactics to take the selection pressure of the herbicides.

Resistance can't develop if survivors from a weed control tactic are controlled using a different, complementary tactic before the weeds can set seed. Inter-row cultivation and chipping or spot spraying are ideal options for managing resistance, especially in irrigated cotton, that can remove any surviving plants, thus greatly reducing the selection pressure for resistance and prolonging herbicide usefulness.

Resistance to other modes of action

Resistance to the Group B chemistries is common in annual ryegrass. Resistance to this group can be tested along with resistance to Group A, but it is likely that many populations already have resistance to Group B. However, again, resistance to one of the Group B chemistries does not necessarily mean the population will be resistant to all the Group B herbicides.

Group B includes four sub-groups, of which the Su's (sulfonylureas) and the Imi's (imidazolinones) are the more commonly used. Annual ryegrass plants which are resistant to Glean® (chlorsulfuron – an Su), for example, will not necessarily have resistance to Flame® (imazapic – an Imi), so it is important to have the resistance profile of each field tested regularly to ensure the herbicides used will work.

Annual ryegrass is an out-crossing species (note the flowers on the outside of the head), capable of producing 1000 or more seeds per plant. Resistance genes can quickly spread throughout a population and plants with multiple resistance mechanisms and both multiple- and cross-resistance can be common.

Resistance to the other herbicide groups is much less common but can occur. The Group D herbicides pendimethalin and trifluralin have been widely used to control weeds in cotton, but annual ryegrass with resistance to these herbicides have been around since the mid-1980s (Table 1). The Group D herbicides are likely to control annual ryegrass in most fields, but growers need to ensure they control any annual ryegrass survivors from a Group D spray before they set seed, as plants with multiple resistance to Groups A, B, D and M will be difficult to manage in cotton.

Once Group D is lost for managing annual ryegrass, only metolachlor (Group K) is left of the grass herbicides registered for use in cotton. Resistance to this herbicide is uncommon but does occur. Recently an annual ryegrass population was identified in SA with multiple resistance to Groups A, B, D, J, K and M. Trying to control annual ryegrass in cotton by relying only on metolachlor (Group K) is a guaranteed way of quickly selecting for resistance to this mode of action and is likely to fail within a few seasons if survivors are allowed to set seed. Once this happens, no grass herbicides remain that are registered for controlling annual ryegrass in cotton.

The Group C herbicides registered for use with cotton (diuron, fluometuron and prometyrn) are not highly effective for controlling annual ryegrass when used alone, but when used in combination with one of the residual grass herbicides, can improve the level of control and reduced the selection pressure on the grass herbicide, provided the population doesn't already have resistance to these groups. Research from ARHI's Dr Roberto Busi recommends rotating between Groups D, K and C and if possible mixing two herbicides in each mix.

The key to controlling annual ryegrass with any of these herbicides is to ensure that any survivors are controlled before they set seed. Double knocking is a valuable strategy for managing problem weeds such as annual ryegrass, but needs to be with cultivation and/or chipping as the second knock partner whenever possible. Double knocking using another herbicide as the second knock is not a viable long-term strategy with annual ryegrass as this weed has already developed resistance to most of the herbicide options which could be used for the 2nd knock.

Resistance to paraquat is not common but has been recorded in both SA and WA (Table 1). Repeated use of this chemistry will lead to Group L resistance developing in the cotton area.

There is no known resistance in annual ryegrass to glufosinate (Group N), so this herbicide could be useful for controlling annual ryegrass in cotton varieties with tolerance to glufosinate. However, glufosinate is only effective on controlling small grass weeds and so annual ryegrass escapes will often be too large to effectively be controlled by glufosinate by the time this herbicide could be used as a 2nd knock partner.

Annual ryegrass must be controlled in every crop (and fallow) and every field. Survivors, like these, will produce a bulk of seed that can cause problems for the next 3 to 5 years. Photo: Tony Cook.

Other tactics for controlling annual ryegrass

One of the keys to managing annual ryegrass is to manage it in the whole of the farming system, driving down the seedbank over time and maintaining the population at low densities. Annual ryegrass remains a predominantly winter-growing weed, so managing it in winter fallows and winter crops is critical to reducing the problem in cotton.

Tactics for managing annual ryegrass in cereals and winter crops are well covered elsewhere and will only be summarised here. These tactics include:

- Tillage. An autumn tickle to encourage germination,
- Delaying winter crop establishment to enable the first flush of seedlings to be controlled before the crop is planted,
- Selecting an aggressive crop variety,
- Reducing row spacing and increasing seeding rates,
- Removing the crop before maturity by green manuring, silage or hay production,
- Strategic tillage to remove survivors, and
- Weed seed management through tram-lining, burning, chaff decks, baling or the iHSD. The adoption of these tactics has been central to managing resistant annual ryegrass in much of SA and WA.

When used in combination, many cereal farmers have proven that these tactics can be very effective for reducing an annual ryegrass population in a field to very low and manageable numbers. However, it is crucial that blowouts be prevented, and this is not always achieved without

some pain. Green manuring an otherwise well growing wheat crop and following the crop with a clean fallow for up to 2 years might seem like an excessive response to a spray failure, but can be a cost-effective way of dealing with resistance, with the short-term cost well offset by the long-term gain. The alternative of allowing a resistant population to set seed leads to many seasons of trying and often failing to get on top of resistant annual ryegrass.

Most of these tactics are based around managing the winter-growing biotype of annual ryegrass and many are not easily transferable to managing annual ryegrass in a summer-growing crop such as cotton.

The summer-growing biotype of annual ryegrass is well adapted to grow and produce masses of seed over summer on the heavy clay soils favoured for cotton production. Unlike the more typical winter-growing biotype, this plant doesn't hay-off in hot conditions and will continue to grow and produce seeds over the summer.

Managing annual ryegrass in cotton

The keys to managing annual ryegrass in a summer crop are not as well understood as those for managing the winter-growing biotype, although the same principles remain. However, some of the tactics available in winter crops are not available in cotton. Therefore, it is vital that annual ryegrass is controlled in the winter rotation or during the fallow phase.

The control of any grass species in cotton must start with a clean seedbed at planting. If possible, one of the pre-emergent herbicides pendimethalin, metolachlor or trifluralin should be used prior to or at planting, in combination with fluometuron, a fluometuron/prometryn mix, or diuron (pre-planting only), depending on the weed spectrum present. Terbuthlazine offers suppression and is useful if trying to control broadleaf weeds as well. Annual ryegrass seedlings which emerge before the cotton need to be controlled with a knock-down herbicide or cultivation before the cotton emerges.

If a high density of annual ryegrass is expected and it isn't possible to use the residual herbicides before or at planting, the best option would be to fallow the field, ensuring no plants can set seed and delay planting cotton to a later year when the annual ryegrass population has diminished. Hay production might be an alternative to a clean fallow, provided no plants are allowed to set seed.

In crop, later germinations of annual ryegrass can be prevented by applying an over-the-top *S*-metolachlor or directed pendimethalin spray (follow the label directions) but these are likely to be less effective than at-planting applications.

A range of over-the-top grass herbicides is available for cotton, but annual ryegrass is likely to have resistance to some or most of these herbicides. The resistance profile of every field should be tested every few years to ensure every herbicide application is going to be effective.

The key to controlling annual ryegrass with post-emergent herbicides is to only target small, actively growing plants. Stressed and larger plants are best managed with inter-row cultivation.

Inter-row cultivation is also the ideal double-knock partner for any of the herbicides. Over many years annual ryegrass has shown a remarkable ability to develop resistance to a wide range of herbicides. However, resistance can only develop if surviving plants are allowed to set seed. Removing survivors with inter-row cultivation before they set seed can greatly prolong herbicide usefulness.

Weed seed management has been a valuable tactic for managing annual ryegrass in winter growing cereals, but has no valuable in cotton production as the summer-growing annual ryegrass plants continue to produce and shed seed over the summer months and insufficient trash remains at picking to allow windrow burning of any seeds which might remain at picking.

Summary

A summer-growing, glyphosate-resistant biotype of annual ryegrass is becoming increasingly common throughout the southern and central cotton-growing areas, with populations becoming more common in Qld.

These populations can also be resistant to a range of other herbicidal modes of action, with populations potentially resistant to every grass herbicide currently registered in cotton.

Resistance in annual ryegrass can develop after only a few years exposure to any herbicide. While Group A and B herbicides are still be valuable for controlling some annual ryegrass populations, it is essential to have the populations in each field tested for their resistance profile every few years. Effective herbicide selection can then be made on the basis of the known resistance profile.

Management of annual ryegrass has to be on a whole farm, year-round basis, ensuring that it doesn't set seed in summer crops or fallows, and any in-crop winter seed production is minimised and managed through harvest weed-seed capture. Any herbicide-failures which lead to blowouts of annual ryegrass in winter crops need to be controlled before the weed can set seed, preferably by green or brown manuring the crop or cutting it for hay, followed by cultivation.

Limited herbicide options are available for managing annual ryegrass in cotton and it is crucial that any survivors from a herbicide input are controlled before they set seed using an alternative weed control tactic. Inter-row cultivation and/or hand chipping have to be the tactics of choice as double-knock partners for any in-crop grass herbicide input.

MANAGING AWNLESS BARNYARD GRASS IN COTTON

Jeff Werth, David Thornby, Tony Cook, Steve Walker and Graham Charles

Dept. of Agriculture, Fisheries & Forestry Qld., NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Contents	Page
Awnless barnyard grass	H4.1
Glyphosate resistance	H4.1
Tactics for managing glyphosate resistance	H4.2
Pre-emergent herbicides	H4.3
Post-emergent herbicides	H4.3
Management in other crops and fallow	H4.6
Non-herbicide options	H4.7
Long term resistance prevention and management	H4.7
What if resistance is already present	H4.8
Resistance to other modes of action	H4.8
Summary	H4.10

Resistant awnless barnyard grass in a fallow following dryland cotton. Resistance is usually first detected in small patches, but in this case, resistant awnless barnyard grass had spread over most of the field before the resistance was recognised, making it look more like a spray application failure.

Awnless barnyard grass

Awnless barnyard grass (*Echinochloa colona*) is a common grass in cotton and grain growing regions. In recent surveys, awnless barnyard grass was found in over 40% of fields. It is an annual weed that emerges following rain or irrigation from spring through to late autumn with multiple flushes occurring in most seasons. The largest flush of awnless barnyard grass generally emerges with rain in late spring or early summer. Seedlings take around 5 -7 days to emerge.

This small seeded species produces masses of seeds, emerges in high numbers and is often exposed to glyphosate a number of times throughout spring and summer in both cotton crops and fallows. Plants commence flowering around 25 days after emergence, with first mature seeds before 40 days. Seed production is very rapid, with around 75 seeds per stem and over 1200 mature seeds per plant by 50 days after emergence. These characteristics make it an ideal candidate to develop resistance to glyphosate.

Glyphosate resistance

In 2016 there were almost 60 identified populations of glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass in northern NSW and southern Qld, with a further population in northern Western Australia (Figure 1). Most of populations were found in grains systems, however one was confirmed in the fallow phase of a non-irrigated Roundup Ready Flex cotton rotation.

The resistance levels in these populations range from approximately 3 to 7 times the normal glyphosate use rate to achieve acceptable control. Glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass has spread very rapidly since 2016. By 2018, glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass was impacting around 23% of the cotton growing area[1],

[1] Source: Qualitative Report on the 2017-18 cotton season: a survey of consultants. Ed. Liz Otto, CRDC.

Australian Government
Cotton Research and Development Corporation

making it the 3rd most common glyphosate resistant weed in cotton production.

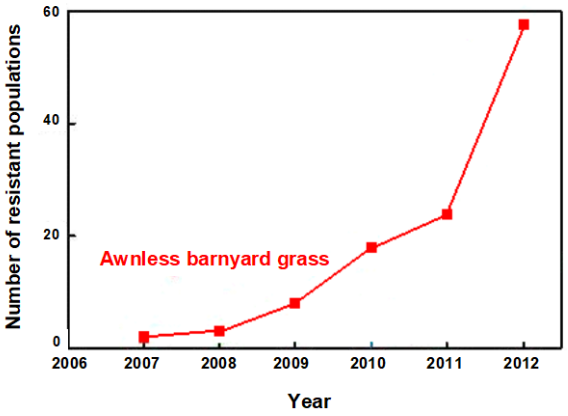


Figure 1. *Increase in the number of glyphosate resistance in awnless barnyard grass between 2007-12. Courtesy – Australian Glyphosate Resistance Working Group (www.glyphosateresistance.org.au)*

There are a number of factors that have resulted in the development of these glyphosate resistant populations. These are:

- Species characteristics of high seed production and emerging in dense populations,
- Reliance on glyphosate for the majority of grass control,
- Limited options for fallow control other than glyphosate, and
- Limited post-emergent options for control in crop.

A surviving "resistant" awnless barnyard grass plant surrounded by dead "susceptible" plants.

The level of resistance that has been found in the cotton rotation is between three and four times the standard label rate. A dose response test of a resistant line (QBG4) showed a resistance level three times the normal label rate (Figure 2).

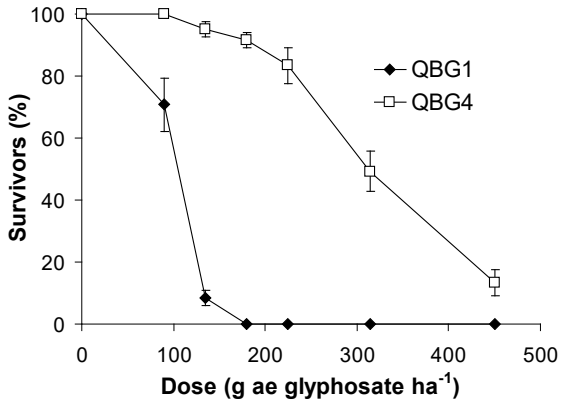


Figure 2. *Dose response of "resistant" QBG4 compared to the known susceptible QBG1 barnyard grass population.*

The response of the QBG4 population to glyphosate (Roundup Ready® herbicide) was also tested in the field (Figure 3). At the maximum in-crop rate of 1.5 kg/ha of Roundup Ready® herbicide there was still approximately 10% survival at a young age (4 leaf).

Awnless barnyard grass plants 14 days after glyphosate application. "QGB4" at back with yellow tags, 'QBG1" in front with red tags.

This indicates that while some level of control can be achieved at high rates on young plants, it is essential that glyphosate is not relied upon as the only means of control, and alternatives are used in conjunction with glyphosate.

Tactics for managing glyphosate resistance

The key to managing glyphosate resistant populations and weeds in general is to reduce the seed bank over time. This can be done by minimising the numbers that emerge, and preventing those that emerge from setting seed. This requires a combination of both pre- and post-emergent herbicides, including the double-knock tactic, tillage and crop competition.

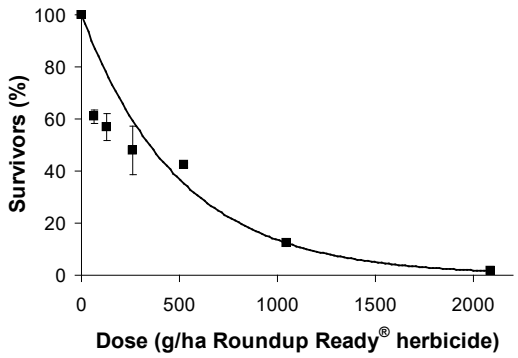


Figure 3. *Field dose response of "resistant" QBG4 population sprayed at the 4-leaf growth stage,*

Pre-emergent herbicides

A number of field and pots experiments were conducted to determine if the current residual herbicides used in cotton were still equally effective on glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass. Results indicate that these herbicides are still effective at reducing the numbers of awnless barnyard grass emergences regardless of whether the grass is glyphosate resistant. In Table 1, results of one of field experiments are shown. The most effective herbicides in this experiment were pendimethalin, norflurazon and diuron. Metolachlor and Convoy were initially effective, however their persistence declined at 65 days after treatment. Norflurazon was previously registered in cotton at 2.3 to 2.8 kg/ha for barnyard grass so control should be improved at this rate.

Table 1. *Number of emerged "resistant" awnless barnyard grass plants 30 and 65 days after treatment).*

Herbicide	Plants/m²	
	30 DAT	65 DAT
Nil	80.7	88.9
Trifluralin 2.3 L/ha	72.7	79.6
Metolachlor* 2 L/ha	14.9	23.9
Pendimethalin 3.3 L/ha	6.5	6.8
Norflurazon 1 kg/ha	3.6	7.7
Norflurazon 1.5 kg/ha	5.6	6.8
Convoy† 2.9 kg/ha	18.5	38.5
Diuron 2 kg/ha	3.5	13.6

Note. Metolachlor formulation was Bouncer® (720 g/L metolachlor)*
†Convoy (440 g/kg fluometuron + 440 g/kg prometryn).

The field experiment was repeated in pots in "ideal" conditions to gain a better understanding of the persistence of these herbicides on awnless barnyard grass (Figure 4). In this experiment, soil was sprayed with the respective herbicide and seeds were mixed into the top 2 cm of soil to ensure sufficient incorporation of the herbicides. At intervals of approximately 30 days, additional seeds were mixed into the top 2 cm of soil to determine herbicide persistence.

In general, the herbicides performed similar to that of the field experiment with the exception of trifluralin. This much improved trifluralin result was due to much better incorporation of the herbicide. The difference between the trifluralin results in the two experiments highlights both the importance of appropriate incorporation of residual herbicides, and the variability in efficacy that can occur. Residual herbicides play an important role in reducing the numbers of weeds that are exposed to post-emergent applications. However, for effective overall control, residual herbicides can not be relied upon alone, and must be used in conjunction with post-emergence control options.

Post-emergent herbicides

A list of registered pre- and post-emergent herbicides that are registered for awnless barnyard grass control in cotton and rotation crops is contained in Table 2.

Experiments on a glyphosate-resistant population near Bellata showed that post-emergent herbicides are still effective in controlling glyphosate-resistant populations (Table 3).

Table 3. *Control of glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass near Bellata. Plants were sprayed at 2 leaf to 3-4 tillers.*

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Verdict 150mL/ha	96.9
Fusliade 1L/ha	95.8
Factor 180 g/ha	90.3
Sertin 1 L/ha	88
Select 375 mL/ha	86.5
Raptor* 50 g/ha	76.3
Spinnaker† 140 g/ha	77.4

Note. Raptor has at least a 10 month plan- back to cotton (see label).*
Note†. Spinnaker has at least a 22 month plan- back to cotton (see label).

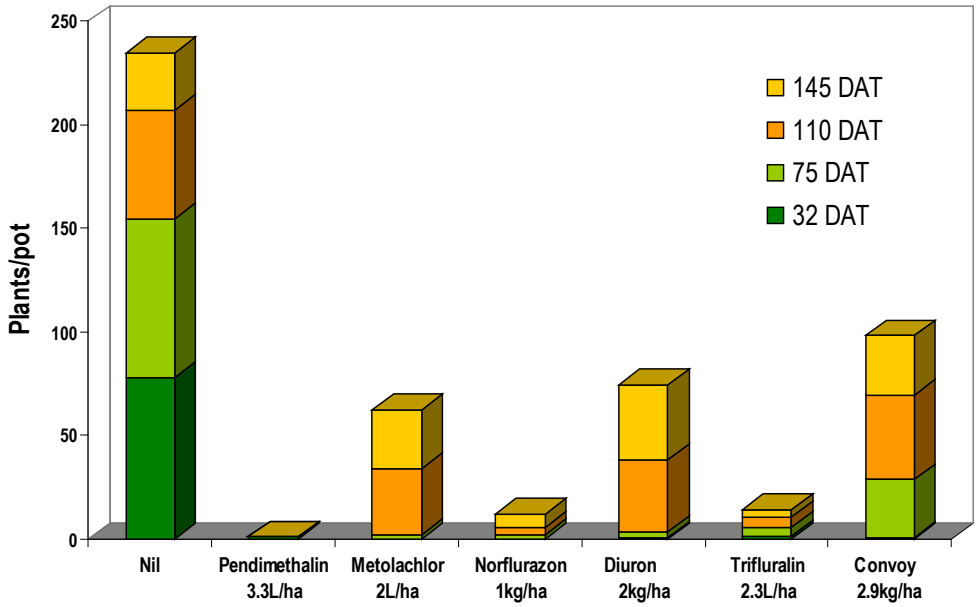


Figure 4. *Numbers of emerged "resistant" awnless barnyard grass plants in pots after residual herbicide application. 100 awnless barnyard grass seeds were mixed into the top 2cm of soil at 0, 31, 73 and 111 days after treatment (DAT) respectively for a total of 400 seeds per pot.*

A more recent experiment has shown commonly used herbicides in cotton to be also effective on glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass. Herbicides were trialled both alone and as part of a double-knock with paraquat or glufosinate (Basta®) as the double-knock partner (Table 4).

As stated earlier, the key to managing glyphosate resistant populations is to prevent seed production. This is why the double-knock is important in controlling survivors of the first herbicide application.

Table 4. *Percent dry matter reduction on tillered glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass plants. Double-knock treatments were applied 7 days after the initial knock.*

Initial knock	Second knock	% Dry matter reduction
Nil		0
Verdict 150 mL/ha + Uptake 500 mL/100 L		96
Verdict 150 mL/ha + Uptake 500 mL/100 L	Paraquat 2 L/ha	100
Verdict 150 mL/ha + Uptake 500 mL/100 L	Basta 3.5 L/ha	100
Sequence 375 mL/ha + Bonza 1 L/100 L		99
Sequence 375 mL/ha + Bonza 1 L/100 L	Paraquat 2 L/ha	100
Prometryn 2.5 L/ha + Activator 100 mL/100 L		86
Prometryn 2.5 L/ha + Activator 100 mL/100 L	Paraquat 2 L/ha	100
Paraquat 2 L/ha		100
Paraquat 2 L/ha	Paraquat 2 L/ha	100
Alliance 3 L/ha	Paraquat 2 L/ha	100

Table 2. *Registered herbicide options (other than glyphosate) for controlling awnless barnyard grass in crop and fallow.*

Tactic	MOA	Active	Product	Fallow	Cotton	Sorghum	Sunflowers	Soybeans	Maize	Mungbeans
Pre-plant / Fallow knockdown herbicides	L	Paraquat		✔						
	L	Paraquat+Diquat	Spray.Seed	✔						
	L+Q	Paraquat+Amitrole	Alliance	✔						
Pre-emergent herbicides	B	Imazapic	Flame	✔						
	B	Imazethapyr	Spinnaker					✔		✔
	C	Atrazine				✔			✔	
	C	Diuron			✔					
	C	Prometryn			✔					
	C	Fluometuron			✔					
	C	Fluometuron+prometryn	Convoy		✔					
	D	Trifluralin			✔		✔	✔		✔
	D	Pendimethalin	Stomp		✔		✔	✔	✔	✔
	D	Chlorthal-dimethyl	Dacthal		✔					
	F	Norflurazon (nolonger registered in cotton)			✔					
	J	EPTC	Eptam				✔		✔	
	K	Metolachlor			✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
	K	Propachlor	Ramrod			✔			✔	
	C+K	Atrazine+Metolachlor	Primextra Gold			✔			✔	
Mid-season residual herbicides	C	Fluometuron			✔					
	C	Prometryn			✔					
	C	Fluometuron+prometryn	Convoy		✔					
Post-emergent selective herbicides	A	Haloxyfop	Verdict		✔		✔	✔		✔
	A	Clethodim	Sequence		✔			✔		✔
	A	Butroxydim	Factor		✔		✔	✔		✔
	A	Sethoxydim	Sertin		✔		✔	✔		
	A	Fluazifop	Fusilade		✔		✔			
	A	Propaquizafop	Correct		✔		✔			
	A	Quizalofop	Leopard				✔	✔		✔
	B	Imazamox	Raptor					✔		✔
	B	Imazethapyr	Spinnaker					✔		
	C	Atrazine				✔			✔	

Management in other crops and fallow

Management of weeds and glyphosate-resistant populations is best achieved in the whole of the farming rotation. The use of other crops and the fallow provide opportunities for different chemistry that can't be used in the cotton crop.

A systems experiment conducted by NSW DPI on a glyphosate-resistant awnless population at Bellata showed the effectiveness of utilising the double-knock, residuals and post-emergent herbicides in sorghum and in mungbeans the following year (Table 5). Where glyphosate was used alone prior to sorghum planting, the population remained uncontrolled. The additions of Dual Gold and Atrazine plus inter-row shielded sprays or cultivation were able to reduce emergences in the sorghum. When Primextra Gold is used at rates of 3.2 L/ha or less, there is a 6 month plant-back to cotton, so this can be a useful option that should not prevent a cotton crop being planted the following year.

All treatments in the mungbeans crop were effective at reducing the awnless barnyard grass population. However plant-backs to cotton from Spinnaker are at least 22 months (refer to label). The use of Group A herbicides in pulse crops and cotton can be effective for awnless barnyard grass control. However, Group A's have a very high risk of developing paddock resistance after only a relatively few applications and can not be relied on as the sole alternative to glyphosate.

Table 5. *Effect of various strategies on a glyphosate-resistant population in a systems experiment with sorghum followed by mungbeans.*

Year 1 - Sorghum crop	Plants/m^2	Year 2 - Mungbean crop	Plants/m^2
DK* + Dual Gold 2 L/ha + inter-row paraquat 3L/ha	0.28	DK + Spinnaker 400 mL/ha + Treflan 1.7 L/ha + Verdict 100 ml/ha	0.07
DK + Dual Gold 2 L/ha + inter-row cultivation	0.19	DK + Spinnaker 400 mL/ha + Treflan 1.7 L/ha + Verdict 100 ml/ha	0.03
DK + Primextra Gold 3.2 L/ha	1.68	DK + Spinnaker 400 mL/ha + Stomp 3 L/ha + Verdict 100 ml/ha	0.04
DK + Primextra Gold 3.2 L/ha + inter-row paraquat 3 L/ha	0.71	DK + Spinnaker 400 mL/ha + Stomp 3 L/ha + Verdict 100 ml/ha	0.2
DK + atrazine 3 L/ha fb atrazine 3 L/ha	2.02	DK + Spinnaker 400 mL/ha + Treflan 1.7 L/ha + Chip + Verdict 100 ml/ha	0
Control (glyphosate 1.5 L/ha pre-plant)	7.81	DK + Spinnaker 400 mL/ha + Verdict 100 ml/ha	0.01

Note. DK refers to the double-knock treatment of glyphosate 450 at 1.5 L/ha followed by paraquat at 2.4 L/ha*

The use of Group A herbicides in summer pulses is highly effective. But it is considered a high risk tactic for developing Group A resistance.

Research by NSW DPI also investigated the effect of residual herbicides in fallow on reducing awnless barnyard grass emergence (Table 6). Combinations of metolachlor and Atrazine separately and combined (Primextra Gold) proved as effective in fallow as they were in sorghum.

Flame (imazapic) was also effective, however it has a long plant-backs to cotton (10 months with over 550mm rainfall for dryland, 24 months for irrigated; refer to the label).

Table 6. *Residual herbicide control of glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass in fallow at Bellata in November 2007.*

Herbicide	% Weed kill	
	1st flush (31 DAT)	Later flushes (91 DAT)
Primextra Gold 2L/ha	95.7	98
Primextra Gold 4L/ha	99.8	99
Atrazine (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	95.1	93
Atrazine (500 g/L) 4 L/ha	99.6	98
Flame 200 mL/ha	82.1	99
Dual Gold 2 L/ha	81.5	99
Spinnaker 700WG 140 g/ha	87.9	97
Stomp Xtra 3.3 L/ha	66.4	62

Non-herbicide options

The pressure on herbicides to provide the majority of weed control can be reduced by utilising non-herbicide options where possible. This can be done in a number of ways, including altering planting times, encouraging crop competition, cultivation, chipping and spot spraying. These can also be used in conjunction with herbicides to enable them to be more effective.

The flexibility of planting time and plant populations is somewhat limited in cotton. However, crop competition can be utilised in irrigated cotton, and to some extent in dryland cotton with narrower configurations by the use of weed free periods.

The experiment in Figure 5 examined the competitive ability of cotton on reducing seed production in barnyard grass (*Echinochloa crus-galli*). Three barnyard grass planting times were included: at the same time cotton was planted; 4 weeks later; and 8 weeks later. Barnyard grass that was planted when the cotton was 4 weeks old produced less than half the seed of those planted at the same time. However, those planted when the cotton was 8 weeks old received very little light and had to compete for nutrients with well established cotton plants. As a result, they produced virtually no seed. Starting clean and giving the crop a head start on weeds can have a considerable impact on weed management, reducing the reliance on herbicides.

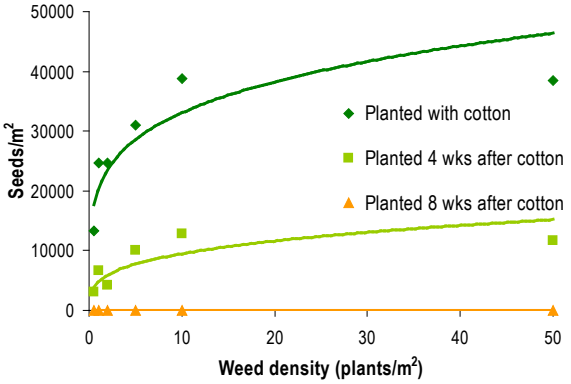


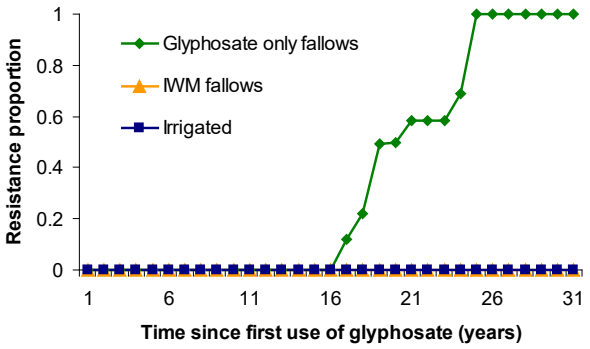
Figure 5. *Seed production of barnyard grass (E. crus-galli) with respect to time of cotton planting.*

Long term resistance prevention and management

Simulations have shown that glyphosate resistance can be significantly delayed, or even prevented, by adopting some key practices. There are:

1. Using IWM practices in fallows, rather than glyphosate alone. These include using residual herbicides, and using the double-knock tactic on large awnless barnyard grass cohorts (Figure 6A and 6B),
2. Controlling survivors of glyphosate applications to prevent seed set and possible return of resistant material to the seed bank (Figure 6A), and
3. Combining in-crop alternatives, such as pre-emergent herbicides, with inter-row cultivation or other post-emergent herbicides (Figure 6B).

A)



B)

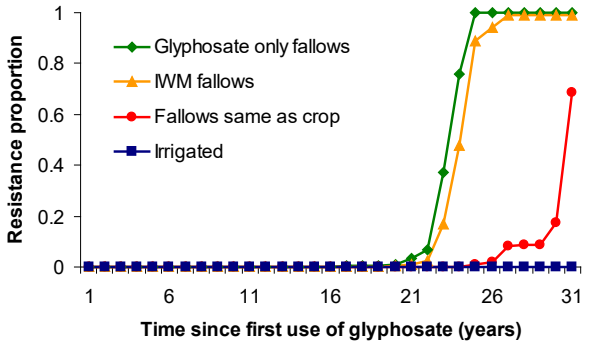


Figure 6. *Timeframe for resistance development in continuous glyphosate-resistant cotton (grown every 2nd year for dryland, every year for irrigated) with, A) glyphosate survivors controlled after every application in cotton at 99.9% efficacy, and B) a pre-plant residual plus a layby plus one inter-row tillage in crop. "IWM fallows" consist of a residual herbicide with a double-knock (glyphosate followed by paraquat) on the largest awnless barnyard grass cohort.*

Irrigated crops have a considerable advantage over dryland crops due to a number of factors. Firstly, crop competition is generally higher in irrigated crops. When crops get a head start on weeds they can significantly reduce the seed production of weed species by competing for nutrients and light as was illustrated in Figure 5.

More importantly, in irrigated systems as they are simulated in the model, there are no summer fallows, so the in-crop weed control strategy (which typically contains both glyphosate and non-glyphosate tactics) is used every summer. This means that on average, more barnyard grass cohorts are affected by non-glyphosate actions in irrigated systems than in lower-input, more glyphosate-reliant dryland systems.

Nevertheless, dryland systems can be similar to irrigated systems in terms of preventing or delaying resistance, but it requires planning and commitment to diverse weed control in summer fallows.

What if resistance is already present?

Unlike annual ryegrass, awnless barnyard grass plants only cross with other surrounding awnless barnyard grass plants in very small proportions, so the glyphosate resistance genes will remain in the population for the life of the seed bank. In ideal conditions, where all resistant plants are controlled and there is no seed bank replenishment, current research indicates that the seeds will remain viable in the soil for at least six or more years. In practice, it is likely there will always be some seed bank replenishment and therefore resistance will continue to remain (Figure 7).

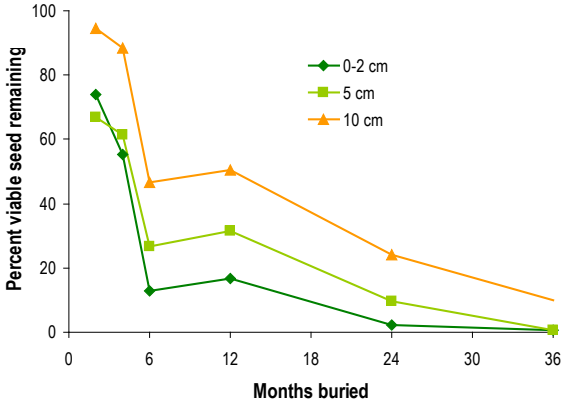


Figure 7. *Persistence of awnless barnyard grass in the soil. As depth increases seed persistence also increases. After 3 years only 0.5% left on the surface remained viable.*

However, simulations show that glyphosate resistant populations can be successfully managed with the same strategies used to prevent or delay resistance, as these strategies will drive down the seed bank to manageable levels.

The effect of resistance management strategies on the seed bank are illustrated in Table 7. The starting scenario of the simulations consisted of 50% of the awnless barnyard grass population being glyphosate resistant. At this level, resistance would be identifiable in the field, and remedial measures could then be taken.

Over a 30 year period, if glyphosate continued to be used alone, the seed bank exploded out to over 2600 and 3500 seeds/m^2 in dryland and irrigated fields, respectively. As the intensity of in-crop glyphosate alternatives used was increased and combined with residual and double-knock applications in the fallow, the seed bank declines to less than 1 plant every 2 m^2 in dryland, and almost nothing in the irrigated scenario.

These scenarios show that although the remaining seeds/plants are glyphosate resistant, using glyphosate alternatives regularly results in small populations that do not cause major issues and are much more easily managed.

Resistance to other modes of action

With glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass becoming increasingly common in the northern farming system, using a Group A herbicide to control awnless barnyard grass in summer crops and even summer fallows has become a common practice. This has resulted in the selection for multiple-resistant awnless barnyard grass with resistance to Groups A and M, and plants with this multiple resistance are becoming more common.

In addition, many fields have a long history of atrazine use in sorghum crops and Group C resistance has been found. No resistance to Groups D or K have been detected so far. Nevertheless, awnless barnyard grass has clearly shown that it has the ability to develop resistance to any herbicide group if sufficient selection pressure is applied. Consequently, as with other weeds, it is essential that any survivors of a herbicide application are controlled using an alternative tactic before they can set seed. Inter-row cultivation is an especially important double knock tactic for use in cotton that can remove survivors of a herbicide application under conditions that are not conducive to herbicide efficacy, such as moisture stressed weeds, or weeds which are too large to be effectively controlled.

Table 5. *Simulated effect of management strategies on the glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass seed bank density over 30 years. All dryland scenarios consist of a fallow every 2nd year that includes an early season fallow residual herbicide with a double-knock (glyphosate followed by paraquat) on the largest awnless barnyard grass cohort.*

	Seed bank density (seeds/m^2)		
	Glyphosate* only	Gly* + pre-plant residual + inter-row cultivation	Gly* + pre-plant and layby residual + 2 inter-row cultivations
Irrigated *(RRF cotton every year)*			
Year 1	52	52	52
5	225	0.5	0.2
10	2453	1.02	0.01
Average (years 20-31)	2602	0.007	0
Dryland *(RRF cotton every 2nd year)*			
Year 1	52	52	52
5	2057	2.9	0.4
10	3944	79	6.8
Average (years 20-31)	3528	445	0.3

Note. All scenarios consisted of 3 glyphosate applications in-crop ± additional control tactics*

Summary

Glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass populations are now present in most cotton growing regions. Typically, the level of resistance in these populations ranges from 3 to 7 times the normal glyphosate use rate.

Factors that contribute to glyphosate resistance development are:

- Species with high seed production emerging in dense populations,
- Reliance on glyphosate for the majority of grass control, and
- Limited use of alternatives for grass control in crop and fallow.

Tactics such as using pre- and post-emergent herbicides, double-knocking, cultivation and crop competition are valuable for managing glyphosate resistant populations.

Once glyphosate resistance has developed, it will remain as long as resistance seeds are present in the seed bank.

Long term resistant prevention and management strategies should include:

- Using IWM practices in fallow rather than glyphosate alone,
- Controlling survivors after every glyphosate applications to prevent seed set, and
- Combining in-crop alternatives, such as pre- and post-emergent herbicides and inter-row cultivation.

MANAGING BELLVINE IN COTTON

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Contents	Page
The morning glory family in cotton	H5.1
The bellvine plant	H5.2
Strategies for managing bellvine	H5.3
Pre-emergent control of bellvine in cotton	H5.3
Non-residual herbicides for post-emergence control of bellvine in cotton	H5.4
Non-residual herbicides for post-emergence control of bellvine in fallows	H5.7
Residual herbicides for post-emergence control of bellvine in cotton	H5.8
Herbicide combinations for the control of bellvine in cotton	H5.8
Herbicide systems for managing bellvine in cotton	H5.10
Pre-harvest glyphosate	H5.11
Alternative residual herbicides for managing bellvine in fallows and rotation crops	H5.11
Summary	H5.12

The morning glory family in cotton

The morning glory family includes over a dozen weedy species that can be found in the cotton growing area of Australia. A number of morning glory species are also major problem weeds in parts of the US cotton industry.

The most commonly found morning glories in Australian cotton are cowvine (also called peachvine, *Ipomoea lonchophylla*), bellvine (*Ipomoea plebeia*), common morning glory (*Ipomoea purpurea*) and desert cowvine (*Ipomoea diamantinensis*). These plants have many similarities but can be distinguished by leaf shape in seedling and older growth stages as shown.

They are aggressive, highly competitive weeds that can grow through and over a cotton crop, tangling inter-row and harvesting machinery. This climbing habit is more apparent in bellvine and common morning glory, which can emerge above even a dense cotton crop later in the season.

Cotyledon and adult leaf shapes can be used to distinguish the morning glory species most commonly found in Australian cotton crops. The plants are (top to bottom): bellvine, cowvine, common morning glory and desert cowvine.

Bellvine (top) and common morning glory (bottom) can climb up through a cotton crop and emerge above the crop later in the season.

The bellvine plant

Bellvine is found throughout much of the Queensland cotton area, and is spreading in northern NSW.

It is an annual weed that emerges following rainfall and irrigation events in spring and summer, and grows rapidly over the warmer months. Bellvine plants are not frost tolerant and are killed by frosts.

Bellvine seeds appear to have little seed dormancy. Seeds germinate readily and high densities of seedlings can establish with cotton in spring. Seedlings grow rapidly after emergence during warm weather and develop long, twining branches. Large plants may be 3 to 4 m in diameter and can form dense clumps, potentially growing over the top of other plants.

Bellvine plants grow vegetatively through spring and early summer and commence flowering when day-length begins to decrease in late summer. Bellvine flowers prolifically over late summer and autumn, each plant producing masses of seed capsules, with 4 seeds per capsule.

Large numbers of bellvine seeds may be present in the soil seedbank. Soil cores from heavily infested cotton fields detected bellvine seed densities in the range of 100 - 3000 seeds/m^2, with 8800 seeds/m^2 the highest recorded density. Bellvine seed densities in the soil fluctuated greatly within a small distance, indicating both the tremendous seed production capacity of this species and its relatively short seedbank life.

Bellvine seeds do not readily germinate from the soil surface, but seedlings are able to emerge from down to 10 cm soil depth, with seedlings most freely emerging from down to 4 cm (Figure 1). Emergence from 1 and 2 cm depth commenced within 4 days of planting, with most seeds emerging from the shallower depths within 5 weeks of planting.

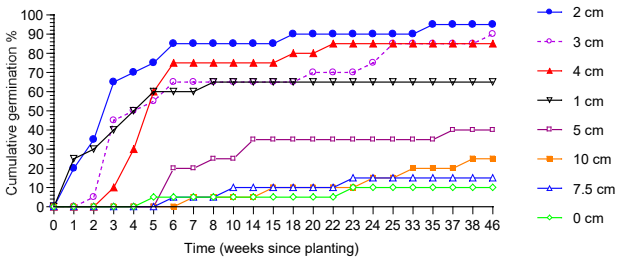


Figure 1. *Emergence over time of bellvine seeds planted at 0 – 10 cm depth. No emergence was observed for seeds planted at 15 and 20 cm.*

Bellvine, another weedy member of the morning glory family, can be troublesome in Australian cotton. It is a vine weed that can choke cotton plants and cause problems for cultivation and harvesting machinery.

Bellvine plants may form dense clumps and can grow over the top of other plants.

Strategies for managing bellvine

Bellvine is most susceptible to control in fallows and rotation crops such as cereals and sorghum crops. Plants are easily controlled with shallow cultivation to 5 cm. Bellvine seedlings can also be controlled using heavy applications of glyphosate in fallows and with phenoxy herbicides in fallows, cereal and sorghum crops.

Bellvine is difficult to control in cotton and other broadleaf crops. Consequently, this weed is best managed using an integrated weed management approach, managing the weed in cotton using multiple tools and reducing the problem over time by preventing weed set in fallows and rotation crops. Care must be taken to ensure herbicides used in fallows and rotation crops do not drift onto susceptible crops such as cotton.

Effective control of bellvine in fallows, cereal and sorghum crops is a practical solution for this weed because the bulk of seed production occurs in late summer and autumn, giving a wide window of opportunity for control, and bellvine seeds don't have a long seedbank life. Consequently, it should be possible to deplete the seedbank and achieve a large reduction in weed pressure within 2 or 3 seasons if all bellvine plants can be prevented from setting seed for this period. This strategy assumes favourable conditions and a large germination of bellvine seedlings each season.

Nevertheless, it is important to manage bellvine in cotton so that cotton yields are not compromised, and to ensure minimal return of weed seed to the seedbank in each cotton crop.

Pre-emergent control of bellvine in cotton

Of the residual herbicides tested, trifluralin at 2.8 L/ha gave the best residual control of bellvine, reducing emergence 1 week after herbicide application by 77%, and by 67% at 4 weeks (Table 1). Diuron at 3.5 L/ha gave some suppression of bellvine emergence for the first 2 weeks after application, and a small reduction at 8 weeks.

The bellvine seedlings that emerged through these herbicides grew normally, except on the Zoliar treatments, where a high rate of post-emergence seedling mortality was observed (Table 1). Consequently, the high rates of trifluralin and Zoliar both caused reductions in the number of established bellvine seedlings present 8 weeks after treatment, but in both cases, some bellvine seedlings were still able to establish through these treatments. Diuron at 3.5 L/ha and Zoliar at 2 kg/ha also caused small reductions in seedling establishment.

Table 1. Bellvine control (emergence% and establishment) with pre-emergence herbicides applied in pots.

Herbicide	% Cumulative seedling emergence				% establishment	
	1 week	2 weeks	4 weeks	8 weeks	4 weeks	8 weeks
Trifluralin 1.4 L/ha	43	51	52	57	41	43
Trifluralin 2.8 L/ha	10	17	18	22	13	18
Stomp 1.5 L/ha	57	64	66	69	52	59
Stomp 3 L/ha	42	55	62	63	43	46
Dual 1 L/ha	38	50	55	57	45	47
Dual 2 L/ha	42	51	59	62	45	46
Diuron (500 g/L) 1.75 L/ha	40	55	58	60	54	56
Diuron (500 g/L) 3.5 L/ha	22	34	45	46	37	39
Cotoran (500 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	38	56	62	64	53	58
Cotoran (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	35	46	55	57	45	49
Cotogard (250+250 g/L) 2.5 L/ha	55	56	66	70	58	61
Cotogard (250+250 g/L) 5 L/ha	38	55	57	59	50	52
Gesagard (500 g/L) 2.25 L/ha	46	58	62	63	56	59
Gesagard (500 g/L) 4.5 L/ha	48	54	55	58	50	51
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	53	55	58	63	39	39
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	40	48	52	53	28	28
Untreated	44	52	55	56	52	53

Better results for these herbicides were observed in the field, although some bellvine seedlings still established in even the best treatments.

Pre-planting applications of Zoliar and diuron gave good control of bellvine in a Roundup Ready cotton crop at Theodore (Table 2). These treatments reduced bellvine densities by 99 and 93% respectively in December, compared to the untreated plots.

Table 2. Bellvine control with pre-emergence herbicides applied in a Roundup Ready cotton crop at Theodore. Roundup was applied over-the-top after the October survey, and the site was inter-row cultivated after the November survey.

Herbicide	Bellvine plants/m²		
	22 Oct	27 Nov	20 Dec
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	0.0	0.1	0.1
Diuron (800 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	0.4	0.5	0.5
Cotoran (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	1.7	2.0	1.0
Convoy DF (440+440 g/kg) 2.9 kg/ha	2.5	3.3	3.2
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	4.4	8.0	3.5
Untreated	7.5	9.6	6.5

Nevertheless, densities of 0.5 bellvine/m² are still sufficient to cause problems in cotton and need to be controlled. The Convoy, prometryn and untreated plots maintained very high densities of bellvine plants in this experiment and became unmanageable by mid-season.

Residual herbicides applied prior to planting suppressed bellvine seedling growth and reduced bellvine numbers by 50-60% compared to an untreated plot in the foreground, but 5-10 seedlings/m row still established and required control early in crop life.

The residual herbicides were much more effective in a Roundup Ready cotton crop at Emerald, where multiple Roundup Ready Herbicide applications were made during the season (Table 3). The relatively low bellvine density (0.3 plants/m²) on the untreated plots in December showed the importance of using glyphosate as part of a bellvine management system. A high bellvine density had been present on these plots at the start of the season, but was managed by the glyphosate applications even in the absence of residual herbicides. However, bellvine numbers increased by mid-January in the absence of a lay-by residual herbicide, showing the importance of using a combination of weed management tools to manage this weed.

Table 3. Bellvine control with pre-emergence herbicides applied in a Roundup Ready cotton crop at Emerald. Roundup Ready Herbicide was applied twice over-the-top after the October survey, and as a shielded application in early December.

Herbicide	Bellvine plants/m²			
	23 Oct	26 Nov	20 Dec	21 Jan
Diuron (800 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	0.3	0.3	0.1	0.1
Convoy DF (440+440 g/kg) 2.9 kg/ha	0.4	0.5	0.1	0.1
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	0.5	0.4	0.1	0.1
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0.5	0.5	0.1	0.2
Cotoran (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	2.1	2.0	0.2	0.4
Untreated	11.2	3.5	0.3	1.1

Non-residual herbicides for post-emergence control of bellvine in cotton

A series of glasshouse experiments was conducted to examine a range of herbicide options and combinations for post-emergence control of bellvine in cotton.

None of the post-emergence herbicides tested gave acceptable and repeatable levels of control (kill) of bellvine seedlings and plants, with results varying between experiments. Nevertheless, many of the herbicide options did consistently suppress bellvine growth for at least 4 to 5 weeks post-spraying. This level of suppression is far from ideal but could be useful as part of an integrated bellvine management program.

Roundup Ready Herbicide at 1.5 kg/ha and Envoke at 30 g/ha gave the best control of bellvine seedlings and the best suppression of plant growth as indicated by bellvine leaf number 4 weeks after spraying (Table 4). These herbicides were effective in suppressing the growth of small plants

(3 and 13 leaves), but were less effective on much larger plants (68 leaves at spraying).

Table 4. Bellvine control with non-residual herbicides applied post-emergence to plants with 3, 13 and 68 leaves growing in pots. The number of live leaves per plant was recorded 4 weeks after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill			Leaf number after 4 weeks		
	3 leaves	13 leaves	68 leaves	3 leaves	13 leaves	68 leaves
Roundup Ready Herbicide 0.75 kg/ha	50	0	37	4	64	120
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	75	0	12	3	10	110
Basta 1 L/ha	12	0	0	57	128	278
Basta 2 L/ha	37	0	25	47	136	115
Staple 30 g/ha	12	0	0	18	149	283
Staple 60 g/ha	12	0	0	11	133	211
Envoke 15 g/ha	25	0	0	3	83	209
Envoke 30 g/ha	75	0	0	0	28	111
Untreated	0	0	0	106	171	184

Similar results were observed on smaller bellvine plants (Table 5). Roundup at 1.5 kg/ha, Staple at 120 g/ha and Envoke at 15 g/ha all killed some seedlings and gave good suppression of bellvine plants up to 5 weeks after spraying.

Staple and Envoke also have residual activity on some plants, although they are used as non-residual herbicides in cotton. Bellvine seeds were planted into these pots 5 weeks after spraying to test for residual control, but these herbicides had no detectable effect on seedling emergence or growth.

Envoke was less effective in suppressing larger bellvine plants, except at the highest rates, and had little effect on very large plants (Table 6).

These bellvine seedlings were suppressed but not killed by herbicide applied 4 weeks earlier.

Table 5. Bellvine control with non-residual herbicides applied post-emergence to plants with 2, 4, 9 and 17 leaves growing in pots. The number of live leaves per plant was recorded 4 weeks after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill				Leaf number after 4 weeks			
	2 leaves	4 leaves	9 leaves	17 leaves	2 leaves	4 leaves	9 leaves	17 leaves
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	25	100	37	12	6	0	0	1
Staple 120 g/ha	50	0	12	12	1	3	3	3
Envoke 15 g/ha	0	0	25	12	1	3	9	10
Untreated	0	0	0	0	69	83	123	192

Table 6. Bellvine control with Envoke applied post-emergence to plants with 2, 7, 51 and 143 leaves growing in pots. The number of live leaves per plant was recorded 4 weeks after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill				Leaf number after 4 weeks			
	2 leaves	7 leaves	51 leaves	143 leaves	2 leaves	7 leaves	51 leaves	143 leaves
Envoke 5 g/ha	0	25	0	0	18	67	199	276
Envoke 10 g/ha	0	0	0	0	22	68	169	397
Envoke 15 g/ha	0	0	0	0	7	37	125	313
Envoke 20 g/ha	0	0	0	0	6	12	75	270
Untreated	0	0	0	0	82	155	177	336

A range of herbicide combinations were tested with Roundup Ready Herbicide to improve post-emergence control of bellvine. Combinations of Roundup Ready and Envoke, and Roundup Ready and Staple gave the best control on a field population of actively growing bellvine seedlings (Table 7). Both combinations gave improved control compared to Roundup Ready Herbicide alone, although some seedlings grew through the treatments and required an additional control input.

Table 7. Bellvine control with non-residual post-emergence herbicide combinations applied to bellvine seedlings. % kill was determined by the difference in population prior to and 2 weeks post-spraying.

Herbicide	% kill
Roundup Ready 1 kg/ha + Envoke 30 g/ha	79
Roundup Ready 1 kg/ha + Staple 120 g/ha	50
Daconate 2.8 L/ha + Harvade 450 ml/ha	6
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	5
Roundup Ready 1 kg/ha + Harvade 450 ml/ha	4
Roundup Ready 1 kg/ha + Daconate 2.8 L/ha	3
Roundup Ready 1 kg/ha	3

Post-emergence control of bellvine with combinations of Roundup Ready and Envoke herbicides was further evaluated in a glasshouse experiment, but did not give consistent improvements over Roundup Ready Herbicide alone (Table 8). Best control was achieved with Roundup Ready Herbicide alone at 1.5 kg/ha.

Bellvine control generally improved as Roundup Ready rates increased, and as Envoke rates increased, but the trend was not consistent through the combinations. Bellvine control was relatively poor with Roundup Ready Herbicide alone at 0.5 kg/ha, and was improved with the addition of Envoke to this Roundup rate. Roundup Ready Herbicide alone at 1.5 kg/ha gave much better bellvine control, with no improvement from the addition of Envoke to this higher Roundup rate.

As previously observed, Roundup Ready Herbicide at 1.5 kg/ha was reasonably effective in controlling bellvine seedlings in this experiment, and effectively suppressed plant growth for 4 weeks post-spraying.

A tank-mix of Roundup Ready and Envoke herbicides gave the best control of bellvine (foreground), but some seedlings survived this treatment

Table 8. Bellvine control with combinations of Roundup Ready and Envoke herbicides applied post-emergence to plants with 4, 8 and 14 leaves growing in pots. The number of alive leaves per plant was recorded 4 weeks after spraying.

Herbicide		% Weed kill			Leaf number after 4 weeks		
		4 leaves	8 leaves	14 leaves	4 leaves	8 leaves	14 leaves
	Envoke 5 g/ha	0	0	0	63	29	128
	Envoke 10 g/ha	0	0	0	66	18	100
	Envoke 20 g/ha	12	0	0	24	7	52
Roundup Ready 0.5 kg/ha		0	0	0	162	50	203
Roundup Ready 0.5 kg/ha	Envoke 5 g/ha	12	0	25	42	45	27
Roundup Ready 0.5 kg/ha	Envoke 10 g/ha	37	12	25	13	38	26
Roundup Ready 0.5 kg/ha	Envoke 20 g/ha	37	0	0	18	40	58
Roundup Ready 1 kg/ha		12	25	12	13	17	24
Roundup Ready 1 kg/ha	Envoke 5 g/ha	87	25	50	2	10	7
Roundup Ready 1 kg/ha	Envoke 10 g/ha	62	50	12	5	11	30
Roundup Ready 1 kg/ha	Envoke 20 g/ha	87	25	50	1	19	4
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha		62	62	62	3	6	12
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	Envoke 5 g/ha	87	12	25	1	14	8
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	Envoke 10 g/ha	87	12	50	1	21	6
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	Envoke 20 g/ha	62	62	37	2	5	9
Untreated		0	0	0	176	235	301

Combinations of Staple and Envoke herbicides at lower rates were also examined in an attempt to find a more cost-effective combination for bellvine control and to broaden the spectrum of weeds controlled by a single application (Table 9). Weed control and suppression improved with increasing rates of both herbicides and with increasing rates of the combinations, although the best control was achieved with the 120 g/ha rate of Staple alone. There was no strong evidence of synergism with these combinations, but the use of a Staple and Envoke combination might be a practical option where a range of other weeds in a field indicate this use.

Table 9. Bellvine control with combinations of Staple and Envoke herbicides applied to bellvine seedlings at 4, 8 and 15 leaves. The number of alive leaves per plant was recorded 4 weeks after spraying.

Herbicide		% Weed kill			Leaf number after 4 weeks		
		4 leaves	8 leaves	15 leaves	4 leaves	8 leaves	15 leaves
	Envoke 5 g/ha	0	0	0	244	116	308
	Envoke 10 g/ha	0	0	0	150	98	444
	Envoke 20 g/ha	12	0	0	84	115	55
Staple 30 g/ha		0	0	0	95	126	364
Staple 30 g/ha	Envoke 5 g/ha	0	0	0	42	111	263
Staple 30 g/ha	Envoke 10 g/ha	0	37	0	68	52	120
Staple 60 g/ha		37	25	0	24	77	90
Staple 60 g/ha	Envoke 5 g/ha	50	0	0	19	68	108
Staple 60 g/ha	Envoke 10 g/ha	75	37	0	1	35	133
Staple 120 g/ha		100	27	100	0	32	0
Untreated		0	0	0	255	251	372

Non-residual herbicides for post-emergence control of bellvine in fallows

A range of herbicide combinations with Roundup Ready Herbicide that might be used to control bellvine and other weeds in fallows were tested on small bellvine plants (Table 10). Good levels of weed suppression were achieved with all combinations, although some reduction in bellvine control was apparent with some combinations. No combination improved on the result from Roundup Ready Herbicide alone. The poor level of control with Roundup + Harvade and Roundup + Daconate combinations was consistent with the poor results seen earlier in Table 7.

Table 10. Bellvine control with Roundup Ready Herbicide combinations applied to bellvine seedlings at 4, 8 and 15 leaves. The number of alive leaves per plant was recorded 4 weeks after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill			Leaf number after 4 weeks		
	4 leaves	8 leaves	15 leaves	4 leaves	8 leaves	15 leaves
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	75	100	87	0	1	1
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha + Pledge 30 g/ha	87	100	75	0	0	2
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha + Oust 500 g/ha	0	62	0	0	1	2
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha + Hammer 75 ml/ha	62	75	37	0	0	3
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha + Goal 75 ml/ha	12	50	0	0	1	2
Roundup Ready 0.5 kg/ha + Harvade 450 ml/ha	0	0	0	1	1	2
Roundup Ready 0.5 kg/ha + Daconate 2.8 L/ha	0	12	0	1	1	2
Untreated	0	0	0	9	17	31

Residual herbicides for post-emergence control of bellvine in cotton

Prometryn and Convoy at maximum label rates were relatively effective in controlling bellvine seedlings in a glasshouse experiment, but were less effective on older plants (Table 11). The residual herbicides also suppressed seedling growth, but had less effect on older plants.

Diuron was less effective than prometryn in this experiment but gave similar or better results when compared to prometryn in two other experiments, effectively controlling bellvine seedlings at 4 – 16 leaves.

Inter-row cultivation is effective in controlling bellvine seedlings in the furrow but can't control weeds in the plant-line.

Table 11. Bellvine control with residual herbicides applied post-emergence to plants with 3, 13 and 68 leaves growing in pots. The number of alive leaves per plant was recorded 4 weeks after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill			Leaf number after 4 weeks		
	3 leaves	13 leaves	68 leaves	3 leaves	13 leaves	68 leaves
Diuron (900 g/ka) 1 kg/ha	0	0	0	63	93	177
Diuron (900 g/ka) 2 kg/ha	25	0	25	54	93	191
Prometryn (900 g/ka) 1.25 kg/ha	75	0	12	8	104	187
Prometryn (900 g/ka) 2.5 kg/ha	100	12	37	0	48	61
Convoy (440 + 440 g/kg) 1.45 kg/ha	25	0	25	30	86	108
Convoy (440 + 440 g/kg) 2.9 kg/ha	87	0	0	2	87	158
Cotoran (500 g/L) 2.7 L/ha	0	0	0	54	98	255
Cotoran (500 g/L) 5.4 L/ha	12	0	0	59	94	200
Untreated	0	0	0	106	171	184

Herbicide combinations for the control of bellvine in cotton

A range of pre- and post-emergence herbicides and herbicide combinations for bellvine control were assessed in 6 field experiments in commercial cotton fields over 3 seasons. No single herbicide or herbicide combination was able to completely control bellvine in any of these experiments, nor did any single system give consistently superior results.

These inconsistencies were partly a product of biological variation, but were also contributed to by the effectiveness of herbicide incorporation, which varied between fields and seasons, and the soil persistence of the herbicides, which was influenced by soil moisture content, water solubility, soil mobility and large rainfall events.

However, some general principles did emerge from the data sets. It is clear that an effective bellvine management system using the currently available inputs must include multiple management inputs over the cotton season. A treatment that is effective in controlling bellvine seedlings at one point in the season is unlikely to prevent new seedlings from emerging later in the season and may not control older plants that emerged earlier in the season. Consequently, multiple management inputs are required to manage this weed.

Of the pre-planting residual herbicides, diuron and Zoliar gave the most consistent control of bellvine establishment up to the 4 leaf stage of crop development (Tables 2, 3, 12, and 14, Site 4). These herbicides were less effective on the remaining sites (Tables 13 and 14, Site 3). These poor results were associated with poor herbicide incorporation and heavy rainfall events that occurred after the herbicides were applied, probably washing much of the herbicide from the target area.

Table 12. Bellvine control at the 4-leaf crop stage with pre-planting residual herbicides in the 02/03 season.

Herbicide	Emerged bellvine seedlings per m row	
	Site 1	Site 2
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	0	0.5
Diuron (800 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	0.3	0.6
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	1.0	0.7
Diuron (800 g/kg) 1.3 kg/ha	1.0	1.0
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	2.6	0.3
Cotoran (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	2.8	2.4
Cotoran (500 g/L) 2.7 L/ha	3.3	0.4
Convoy DF (440+440 g/kg) 2.9 kg/ha	4.8	0.9
Prometryn 900 DF 1.7 kg/ha	6.5	0.5
Convoy DF (440+440 g/kg) 1.4 kg/ha	9.6	0.9
Untreated	4.4	5.2

Table 13. Bellvine control at the 4-leaf crop stage with pre-planting residual herbicides in the 03/04 season.

Herbicide	Emerged bellvine seedlings per m row Site 3	Site 4
Trifluralin (480 g/L) 2 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha	24	12
Trifluralin (480 g/L) 2 L/ha + Diuron (800 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	24	14
Trifluralin (480 g/L) 2 L/ha + Zoliar 1 + Convoy (440+440 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	26	16
Trifluralin (480 g/L) 2 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha + Diuron (800 g/kg) 1 kg/ha	27	14
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	41	9
Untreated	56	17

Table 14. Bellvine control at the 4-leaf crop stage with pre-planting residual herbicides in the 04/05 season.

Herbicide	Emerged bellvine seedlings per m row Site 3	Site 4
Zoliar 1 kg/ha + Diuron (800 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	0.7	2.6
Diuron (800 g/kg) 2 kg/ha + Prometryn (800 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	1.0	4.2
Diuron (800 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	1.2	2.7
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	1.2	3.2
Prometryn (800 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	3.3	4.9
Untreated	4.4	4.5

The over-the-top application of Roundup Ready Herbicide used during the emergence to 4 leaf growth window was very effective and controlled most bellvine seedlings that had emerged with the cotton crop. This good result occurred regardless of the presence or absence of pre-planting residual herbicides, removing nearly all emerged bellvine seedlings from all treatments. Consequently, the Roundup application substantially reduced the benefit gained from the pre-planting residual applications.

The effectiveness of Roundup applied at this stage was related to the generally favourable growing conditions at the time, the uniformly small size of the weeds and the ability to get 100% spray coverage on these weeds. Roundup applications later in the season tended to be less effective for bellvine control, as the bellvine plants were generally larger, full spray coverage was not always achieved, and weeds were often stressed.

Bellvine seedlings continued to emerge following irrigation and rainfall events. A second in-crop herbicide application was required in mid-December to control bellvine seedlings that emerged following the over-the-top Roundup application at the 4-leaf crop stage.

Good results were achieved with both diuron and prometryn applied as directed sprays at this stage, but poorer results were achieved with only a direct Roundup Ready Herbicide application (Table 15). There was no strong relationship between the bellvine density in mid-January and the pre-planting herbicide used, but a much stronger relationship between bellvine density and the use of a residual spray in the early-season application.

Table 15. Bellvine control with herbicide combinations applied pre- and post-emergence to Roundup Ready cotton in the 03/04 season (Table 13, Site 4). The formulations used were: Convoy 440 + 440 g/kg, Diuron 900 g/kg, Roundup Ready Herbicide (RR), Prometryn 900 g/kg and Trifluralin 480g/L.

Pre-planting incorporated	Over-the-top 4 leaves	Directed Mid-Dec	Bellvine plants/m² 4 leaves	Mid-Dec	Mid-Jan
Trifluralin 2 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg+ Convoy 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	Diuron 2 kg/ha	10.7	11.9	1.0
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	Prometryn 2 kg/ha	9.7	9.8	1.2
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	Diuron 2 kg/ha	8.6	9.7	1.2
Trifluralin 2 L/ha + Diuron 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	Prometryn 2 kg/ha	11.2	11.3	1.5
Trifluralin 2 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	Prometryn 2 kg/ha	13.9	15.9	1.5
Trifluralin 2 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	Diuron 2 kg/ha	11.9	14.4	2.6
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	8.8	8.2	2.7
Trifluralin 2 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha + Diuron 1 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	Prometryn 2 kg/ha	14.6	16.7	3.1
Trifluralin 2 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	10	11.5	3.4
Trifluralin 2 L/ha + Diuron 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	16.6	15.8	3.5
Trifluralin 2 L/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	15.4	11.5	4.3
Trifluralin 2 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha + Diuron 1 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	11.8	14.5	5.3
Trifluralin 2 L/ha + Diuron 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	23.8	23.5	8.3
Trifluralin 2 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg + Convoy 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	20.4	20.8	8.6
Untreated	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	17	19.1	7.3

Bellvine seedlings continued to emerge following the first directed herbicide application and were again controlled by a directed lay-by spray (Table 16).

Bellvine density at canopy closure was lowest on treatments receiving an early-season residual herbicide, with a smaller influence from the lay-by directed herbicide application. This result occurred because the lay-by herbicide was not able to adequately control relatively large bellvine plants that had survived the early-season spray where no residual herbicide was used. Conversely, a non-residual herbicide application at lay-by was adequate on treatments where a residual herbicide had controlled all bellvine seedlings in the early-season directed spray.

The pre-planting residual herbicide had no influence on the bellvine density at canopy closure, given that nearly all bellvine seedlings were killed by the Roundup Ready Herbicide application at 4 leaves. In an earlier experiment (Table 2), treatments where the bellvine was not managed by the early-post-emergence spray had become unmanageable by lay-by.

The highest bellvine densities were on plots that had received only Roundup Ready Herbicide or Roundup Ready Herbicide + Envoke as both the early season and lay-by directed spray applications.

Table 16. Bellvine control with herbicide combinations applied pre- and post-emergence to Roundup Ready cotton in the 04/05 season (Table 14, Site 4). The formulations used were: Convoy 440 + 440 g/kg, Diuron 900 g/kg, Roundup Ready Herbicide (RR), Prometryn 900 g/kg and Trifluralin 480g/L.

Pre-planting	Over-the-top (kg/ha)	Directed	Directed	Bellvine plants/m^2	
Incorporated	2 leaves	Mid-Dec	Layby	Lay-by	Late-Jan
	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 + Zoliar 1 + Diuron 2	RR 1.5 kg/ha	0.2	0.0
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5	Diuron 2 kg + Envoke 5 g/ha	Diuron 2 kg + Envoke 5 g/ha	0.0	0.1
	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 + Diuron 2 + Prometryn 2	RR 1.5 kg/ha	0.1	0.1
Diuron 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5	Diuron 2 kg/ha	Diuron 2 kg/ha	0.5	0.1
	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg + Diuron 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg + Diuron 2 kg/ha	0.5	0.1
	RR 1.5	Diuron 2 kg/ha	Diuron 2 kg/ha	0.2	0.1
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5	Diuron 2 kg/ha	Diuron 2 kg/ha	0.5	0.1
	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg + Zoliar 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg + Diuron 2 kg/ha	0.7	0.1
Zoliar 1 + Diuron 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg + Diuron 2 kg/ha	1.1	0.2
Prometryn 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg + Diuron 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	0.3	0.2
Diuron 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg + Diuron 2 kg/ha	1.2	0.3
	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg + Envoke 20 g/ha	RR 1.5 + Envoke 20 g/ha	0.2	0.5
Diuron 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	0.9	0.7
Zoliar 1 kg + Diuron 2 kg	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	2.0	0.8
Diuron 2 + Prometryn 2 kg	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg + Diuron 2 kg/ha	2.4	0.9
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg + Diuron 2 kg/ha	2.6	1.0
	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	1.8	1.1
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	1.6	1.4
	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg + Envoke 5 g/ha	RR 1.5 + Envoke 5 g/ha	1.6	1.7
Diuron 2 + Prometryn 2 kg	RR 1.5	RR 1.5 kg/ha	RR 1.5 kg/ha	2.7	1.8

Herbicides systems for managing bellvine in cotton

A herbicide program for managing bellvine in cotton will include multiple inputs throughout the season. These inputs must be targeted against bellvine seedlings, as the weed is most easily controlled at the seedling stage, and must ensure that bellvine seedlings are not able to establish and develop into large plants in the cotton crop. The timing of these inputs will be determined by the number of bellvine seedlings present at any one time.

Glyphosate will be the central component of a bellvine management program in Roundup Ready Flex cotton. Pre-planting residual herbicides may also be used with Roundup Ready Flex cotton, but may not be essential as long as glyphosate is able to be applied to young, actively growing bellvine plants, depending on the spectrum of other weeds which may be present.

Acceptable bellvine control may be achieved later in the season with inter-row cultivation, chipping and glyphosate applications in Roundup Ready Flex cotton where only a light population of bellvine emerges. However, if a heavy infestation of bellvine is present, early season and lay-by applications of residual herbicide may be required.

Bellvine is more difficult to manage in non-Roundup Ready Flex cotton. An application of pre-planting residuals herbicides is essential in this situation, and early-season and lay-by directed applications of residual herbicides will also probably be required along with inter-row cultivation and chipping passes to control this weed.

Bellvine plants that emerge late in the season should have little impact on the crop and can be controlled at defoliation or after picking.

Pre-harvest glyphosate

A pre-harvest application of glyphosate can be effective in controlling a low to moderate density of bellvine plants which has survived through to harvest, provided the bellvine is actively growing at the time of application. When a pre-harvest glyphosate is applied to an early crop, it should be possible to prevent bellvine from setting seed; any immature seeds already produced will be rendered sterile by the glyphosate.

This strategy will greatly reduce the return of bellvine seed to the seed bank, allowing the bellvine population to be reduced to a more manageable level over 2 or 3 seasons.

It is equally important that any bellvine plants that are not killed by this treatment are controlled soon after picking before they are able to set viable seed.

Alternative residual herbicides for managing bellvine in fallows and rotation crops

Tordon 242 was the only alternative residual herbicide tested which resulted in a long-term reduction in the germination of bellvine seeds (Table 17). Tordon 242 can be applied to cereal and linseed crops, but picloram, one of the constituents of Tordon 242, is toxic to cotton and has a long residual life in the soil (can be up to 300 days half-life). Consequently, there is a minimum 12 month plant-back period to cotton for Tordon 242.

Bellvine germination was also slightly delayed by Atrazine, but the remaining herbicides had no residual effect on this weed.

Pre-planting residual herbicides give little benefit for bellvine control in Roundup Ready cotton where Roundup Ready Herbicide is applied at the 4-leaf crop stage, but may be required to control other weeds, such as the grass weeds in this Roundup Ready crop.

An effective in-crop bellvine management program over 3 season using Roundup Ready cotton and including a pre-harvest glyphosate greatly reduced the bellvine density in this field resulting in a crop almost free of bellvine.

Table 17. Bellvine seedling emergence following applications of residual herbicides.

Herbicide	% Cumulative bellvine germination 1 week	2 weeks	4 weeks	1 year
Ally 7 g/ha	69	87	89	89
Atrazine (900 g/ka) 3.3 kg/ha	57	77	80	81
Harmony M 45 g/ha	71	87	87	87
Lontrel (300 g/L) 500 ml/ha	90	91	92	93
Sencor (750 g/kg) 470 g/ha	78	83	83	83
Simazine (900 g/kg) 2.2 kg/ha	75	88	88	89
Spinnaker 400 ml/ha	88	88	89	89
Tordon 242 1 L/ha	11	20	21	22
Untreated	82	88	89	90

Note

Some of the herbicides covered in this article are no-longer registered for use in cotton in Australia. A permit must be obtained from the APVMA to enable any use of products contrary to the product labels.

ALWAYS FOLLOW THE DIRECTIONS ON THE PRODUCT LABEL

This information has been retained in the article solely to allow comparisons with registered products.

Summary

Bellvine is an annual weed that is a major problem in cotton. It is an aggressive, highly competitive weed that can grow through and over a cotton crop and can tangle inter-row and harvesting equipment.

Very high densities of bellvine seedlings can emerge with the cotton crop, and successive germinations may occur throughout the season. Bellvine plants do not flower and set seed until late summer and autumn, but are capable of producing very large numbers of seeds per plant.

Bellvine has few hard seeds, and seeds readily germinate in favourable conditions. Consequently, bellvine is not a plant that has a large, long-term seedbank, and should not necessarily be a long-term weed problem. The bellvine population in a given season will largely reflect the amount of seed produced over the past 1 or 2 seasons. A bellvine problem should be able to be greatly reduced by good management over a couple of seasons, provided that no plants are allowed to set seed. Summer fallows and rotation crops such as sorghum may give the best opportunity to manage bellvine.

Bellvine is readily controlled by cultivation and herbicides in fallows, but is very difficult to control in cotton.

None of the pre-emergence residual herbicides were effective in controlling bellvine. Best results were achieved with trifluralin, diuron and Zoliar. Roundup Ready Herbicide applied over-the-top of Roundup Ready cotton at the 4-leaf stage was very effective in controlling bellvine seedlings. Moderate infestations of bellvine can be managed with the combination of pre-planting residuals and in-crop applications of glyphosate.

Directed applications of diuron and prometryn are relatively effective in controlling bellvine later in the season in-crop. Both mid-season and lay-by applications of residuals may be required to control bellvine in a heavy infestation. Applications of glyphosate later in the season may be less effective due to the difficulty of achieving good herbicide coverage on the plant.

An effective bellvine management system will use all the available control options (cultivation, chipping, herbicides, rotations and fallows) in combination.

MANAGING BLADDER KETMIA IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Eric Koetz

NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Contents	Page
The bladder ketmias	H3.1
Strategies for managing bladder ketmia	H3.2
Pre-emergent control in cotton	H3.2
Post-emergent control in cotton	H3.2
Controlling bladder ketmia in other crops	H3.4
Controlling bladder ketmia in fallows	H3.5
Resistance risk	H3.5
Summary	H3.6

The bladder ketmias

Bladder ketmia (*Hibiscus sp.*) has long been a troublesome weed of cotton production in Australia. It is one of the Malvaceae family, reasonably closely related to cotton. It produces masses of long-lived seeds and can germinate from depth. In addition, it is reasonably tolerant of glyphosate, although control of smaller plants can be achieved under good conditions.

For many years it was thought that the plant known as bladder ketmia in Australia was *Hibiscus trionum*, known as Venice mallow in the U.S. At least two types of bladder ketmia were recognised in Australia, a narrow-leaved type with a red to purple-centred flowed, and a broad-leaved type, often with a pale-centred flower. However, a recent study[1] determined that these are two native species, neither of which is *H. trionum*. The two native bladder ketmia species comoon throughout much of the cotton growing area are *H. tridactylites*, the narrow-leaved bladder ketmia, and *H. verdcourtii*, the broad-leaved bladder ketmia.

The two species of bladder ketmia are similar in growth habit and structure, both being problematic in cotton and often both species can be found in the same field. Most research results have not distinguished between the species.

Narrow-leaf bladder ketmia, H. tridactylites, a native Australian species.

Broad-leaf bladder ketmia, H. verdcourtii, a 2nd native Australian species.

[1] Craven, de Lange, Lally, Murray & Johnson (2011). A taxonomic re-evaluation of *Hibiscus trionum* (Malvaceae) in Australasia. NZ Journal of Botany, 49:27-40.

The bladder ketmias emerge year-round, but are frost-sensitive annuals that grow over the warmer months. They emerge 2 to 7 days after rain, but have strong seed dormancy. Flowering commences around 30 days after emergence and plants can produce 10,000 to 15,000seeds/plant.

Strategies for managing bladder ketmia

Bladder ketmia is most susceptible to control in fallows and rotation crops such as cereals and sorghum crops. Plants are easily controlled with cultivation. Actively growing bladder ketmia seedlings and immature plants can also be controlled using glyphosate in fallows, and with some phenoxy herbicides in fallows, cereal and sorghum crops.

Bladder ketmia is more difficult to control in cotton and other broadleaf crops. Consequently, this weed is best managed using an integrated weed management approach, managing the weed in cotton using multiple tools and reducing the problem over time by preventing weed set in fallows and rotation crops. Care must be taken to ensure the herbicides used in fallows and rotation crops do not drift onto susceptible crops such as cotton, or that herbicide residues don't damage the following susceptible crop.

Effective control of bladder ketmia in fallows, cereal and sorghum crops is a practical solution for this weed because the bulk of seed production occurs in summer and autumn, giving a wide window of opportunity for control. However, bladder ketmia seeds have a long seedbank life, so a high level of management must be maintained over time to get on top of the weed. To deplete the seedbank and achieve a large reduction in weed pressure will take a number of seasons of good management.

Consequently, it is important to manage bladder ketmia in cotton as well as the other cropping phases so that cotton yields are not compromised, and to ensure minimal return of weed seed to the seedbank in each cotton crop.

Pre-emergent control in cotton

Triflualin, diuron and Zoliar® (norflurazon) all gave good early-season control of bladder ketmia in one field experiment, with the combination of trifluralin and diuron giving the best control (Table 1).

Table 1. Bladder ketmia control with pre-emergence herbicides in the field, assessed 10 weeks after planting.

Herbicide	Bladder ketmia plants/m²
Trifluralin 2.3 L/ha	0.9
Trifluralin 2.3 L + diuron 1.6 kg/ha	0.2
Trifluralin 2.3 L + Zoliar 2.5 kg/ha	0.7
Untreated	6.4

However, control was much poorer in 2 other experiments with higher bladder ketmia pressure, where none of the residual herbicides gave acceptable control (Tables 2 and 3).

Table 2. Bladder ketmia density with pre-planting herbicides in the field, assessed on 23rd Oct, 9 days after planting, 48 days after application.

Herbicide	Bladder ketmia plants/m²
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 2.7 L/ha	11.5
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	14.8
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 1.7 kg/ha	9.2
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	11.1
Convoy[1] DF (440 + 440 g/kg) 1.4 kg/ha	11.9
Convoy[1] DF (440 + 440 g/kg) 2.9 kg/ha	6.1
Diuron (900 g/kg) 1.3 kg/ha	12.2
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	12.0
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	11.7
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	13.8
Untreated	12.2

Note[1]. Convoy® is a mixture of fluometuron and prometryn.

Table 3. Bladder ketmia density with pre-planting herbicides in the field, assessed on 30th Jan, 111 days after application.

Herbicide	Bladder ketmia plants/m²
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	26.1
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	14.1
Convoy[1] DF (440 + 440 g/kg) 2.9 kg/ha	19.7
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	6.0
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	24.1
Untreated	13.6

By contrast, surprisingly high levels of control were achieved in a pigeon pea experiment with pre-planting applications of Staple® (pyrithiobac sodium) and Terbyne® (Table 4).

Table 4. Bladder ketmia density with pre-planting herbicides in the field, assessed 7th Feb, 112 days after application.

Herbicide	Bladder ketmia plants/m²
Envoke 30 g/ha	5.4
Staple[1] 120 g/ha	0.3
Raptor[2] (700 g imazamox/kg) 50 g/ha	2.6
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	4.6
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0.0
Untreated	5.9

Note[1]. Staple® was not registered as a pre-planting herbicide.
Note[2]. Raptor® can't be safely used in cotton.

Post-emergent control in cotton

Post-emergence, diuron at a light rate gave good control of small plants in pots (20 cm tall plants with 6 leaves), with fluometuron giving some control, but surprisingly, Staple, which gave good

residual control (Table 4) gave no control when used post-emergence (Table 5).

Table 5. Bladder ketmia control 21 days after spraying with herbicides applied post-emergence to plants grown in pots.

Herbicide	% weed kill 21 DAS
Staple 120 g/ha	0
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	67
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 1.2 kg/ha	26
Diuron (900 g/kg) 1 kg/ha	100
Untreated	0

The level of residual control achieved with diuron and fluometuron (Tables 2 and 3) was improved when the pre-emergent application was boosted with an additional early lay-by directed spray 36 days after planting (Table 6), and in a 2nd experiment with the lay-by spray 62 days after planting (Table 7).

Table 6. Bladder ketmia control with residual herbicides applied pre-emergence and topped up with a 2nd application at lay-by, 36 days after planting, assessed on the 21st Jan, 99 days after planting.

Herbicide Pre-planting	Early layby	Plants /m²
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	-	6.9
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	Fluometuron 5.6	2.8
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	-	9.3
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	Prometryn 2.5	10.3
Convoy (440 + 440) 2.9 kg/ha	-	4.3
Convoy (440 + 440) 2.9 kg/ha	Convoy 1.9	9.5
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	-	10.4
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	Diuron 2	2.4
Untreated	-	12.5

Table 7. Bladder ketmia control with the residual herbicides applied pre-emergence and topped up with a 2nd application at lay-by, 62 days after planting, assessed on 30th Jan, 111 days after planting.

Herbicide Pre-planting	Early layby	Plants /m²
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	-	26.1
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	Fluometuron 2.7	3.6
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	-	14.1
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	Prometryn 2.5	20.5
Convoy (440 + 440) 2.9 kg/ha	-	19.7
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	-	6.0
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	Diuron 2	5.3
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	-	24.1
Untreated	-	13.6

Of the non-residual herbicides applied over the top of small to medium sized bladder ketmia plants in the field, Basta® (glufosinate) gave the best control, with a high rate of glyphosate also giving good control (Table 8). The results for MCPA and Starane® (fluroxypyr) were surprisingly poor, and a lower rate of Roundup Ready Herbicide® (glyphosate) with the addition of Surpass® (2,4-D amine) was not able to achieve the level of control compared with glyphosate alone.

Table 8. Bladder ketmia control with non-residual herbicides applied post-emergence to plants in the field. A range of plant sizes was present.

Herbicide	% weed kill 17 DAS	31 DAS
Basta[2] (200 g/L) 3 L/ha	75	100
Basta[2] (200 g/L) 6 L/ha	100	100
MCPA[1] (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	13	0
MCPA[1] (500 g/L) 4 L/ha	63	81
Starane[1] (200 g/L) 2 L/ha	50	19
Starane[1] (200 g/L) 4 L/ha	50	75
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	63	69
Roundup Ready Herbicide 3 kg/ha	100	100
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1 kg + Surpass[1] (300 g/L) 2 L/ha	88	69
Untreated	0	0

Note[1]. MCPA, Starane® and Surpass® can't be safely used in cotton.
Note[2]. Basta® can only be safely used in cotton varieties with tolerance to this chemistry.

In a second experiment where a range of herbicides were tank-mixed with Roundup Ready Herbicide in an attempt to improve the level of control, the glyphosate gave excellent control by itself and the level of control was reduced by a number of the additives (Table 9).

Just a few escapes in a clean paddock can replenish the seedbank and perpetuate this weed problem.

Table 9. Bladder ketmia control with glyphosate tank-mixed with a range of other herbicides applied post-emergence to plants in the field. A range of plant sizes was present.

Herbicide	% weed kill	
	10 DAS	27 DAS
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	100	100
RRH[1] + Envoke 30 g/ha	100	100
RRH[1] + Staple 120 g/ha	50	100
RRH[1] + fluometuron (500 g/L) 2.7 L/ha	40	75
RRH[1] + prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	40	75
RRH[1] + Convoy (440 + 440) 1.9 kg/ha	10	45
RRH[1] + diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	75	100
RRH[1] + simazine[2] (900 g/kg) 1.1 kg/ha	100	100
RRH[1] + atrazine[2] (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	50	100

Note[1]. Roundup Ready Herbicide® 1.5 kg/ha.
Note[2]. Simazine and atrazine can't be safely used in cotton.

Controlling bladder ketmia in other crops

Bladder ketmia is most difficult to control in broad-leaf crops, such as soybean, mungbeans and pigeon peas. Scepter® applied pre-emergence gave good early-season control of bladder ketmia in soybeans (Table 10).

Table 10. Bladder ketmia control with herbicides applied pre-emergence in soybean, assessed 30 days after treatment. Trial data: Max McMillan and Tony Cook, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[1]	Plants /m²
Classic[2] 40 g/ha	8.7
Classic[2] 80 g/ha	6.8
Command[3] 1 L/ha	4.2
Command[3] 2 L/ha	1.5
Scepter[4] 0.75 L/ha	1.2
Scepter[4] 1 L/ha	0.2
Scepter[4] 1.5 L/ha	0.0
Dual 1.5 L + Lexone[5] DF 250 g/ha	4.8
Dual 1.5 L + Lexone[5] DF 500 g/ha	1.8
Untreated	7.2

Note[1]. Most of these herbicides have a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Classic® is 250 chlorimuron g/kg, Group F.
Note[3]. Command® is 480 clomazone g/L, Group G.
Note[4]. Scepter® is 700 imazaquin g/kg, Group B.
Note[5]. Lexone® DF is metribuzin750 g/kg, Group C.

Of the post-emergence herbicides used in soybeans, Basagran® and Scepter both gave good control of bladder ketmia seedlings (Table 11).

Table 11. Bladder ketmia control with over-the-top herbicides applied post-emergence to weeds in a soybean crop. Bladder ketmia were cotyledon to 2 leaves in size at the time of spraying. Assessed 26 days after treatment. Trial data: Max McMillan and Tony Cook, NSW DPI.

Herbicide	Plants /m²
Basagran[1] 1.5 L/ha	0.0
Basagran[1] 1.5 L/ha + D-C-Trate 1%	0.5
Basagran[1] 2 L/ha	0.2
Blazer[2] 1.5 L/ha	4.2
Blazer[2] 1.5 L/ha + D-C-Trate 1%	1.5
Blazer[2] 2 L/ha	1.5
Basagran[1] 1 + Blazer[2] 1 L/ha	0.5
Classic 30 g/ha	3.2
Scepter[3] 1 L/ha	0.5
Untreated	10.2

Note[1]. Basagran® is bentazone 480 g/L, Group C.
Note[2]. Blazer® is acifluorfen 224 g/L, Group G.
Note[3]. Scepter has a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.

Basagran was also effective in a 2nd post-emergence experiment on slightly older bladder ketmia plants, and but Scepter was ineffective in controlling these slightly larger weeds (Table 12).

Table 12. Bladder ketmia control with over-the-top herbicides applied post-emergence to weeds in a soybean crop. Bladder ketmia were cotyledon to 6 leaves in size at the time of spraying. Assessed 8 days after treatment. Trial data: Max McMillan and Neville Strachan, NSW DPI.

Herbicide	Plants /m²
Basagran 1.5 L/ha	7.0
Basagran 2 L/ha	2.1
Blazer 1.5 L/ha	14.1
Blazer 2 L/ha	10.9
Scepter[1] 1.25 L/ha	13.4
Scepter[1] 1.88 L/ha	21.8
Untreated	18.5

Note[1]. Scepter has a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.

Basagran again gave complete control of bladder ketmia when applied as 2 L/ha early in the crop or as a split application of 1 L early and 1 L later in crop life (Table 13).

Table 13. Bladder ketmia control with over-the-top herbicides applied post-emergence to weeds in a soybean crop. Herbicides were applied 19 and 47 days after planting. Bladder ketmia were 2 to 6 leaves in size at the time of the 1st spray. Assessed 24 days after the 2nd spray. Trial data: Neville Strachan, NSW DPI.

Herbicide 19 DAP	47 DAP	% weed kill
Basagran 2 L/ha	-	100
Basagran 1 L/ha	Basagran 1 L/ha	100
-	Basagran 2 L/ha	50
Blazer 2 L/ha	-	20
Blazer 1 L/ha	Blazer 1 L/ha	40
-	Blazer 2 L/ha	20
Basagran 1 + Blazer 1 L/ha	-	40
Untreated		0

Controlling bladder ketmia in fallows

Bladder ketmia is most easily controlled in fallows and grass crops such as sorghum where a wide range of herbicides is available. Care must be taken when using some of these alternative herbicides, as they can cause serious crop damage if they drift onto a broadleaf crop and can have long plant-back periods to broadleaf crops.

Ally (with a surfactant), Roundup CT, Starane, Tordon 50D and 2,4-D amine all gave good control of bladder ketmia in a fallow (Table 14). Ally was ineffective without a suitable surfactant. With the exception of Roundup, all these products have long plant-back periods to cotton. Ally has a plant-back which can exceed 2 years, depending on the application rate and soil pH, with the breakdown of Ally prolonged on highly alkaline soils.

Table 14. Bladder ketmia control with over-the-top herbicides applied to 20-cm tall plants in a fallow. Assessed 26 days after treatment. Trial data: Max McMillan and Tony Cook, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[1]	% weed kill 31 DAS
Ally[2] 20 g/ha	24
Ally[2] 20 g/ha + Pulse Penetrant 0.2%	88
Dicamba 2.8 L/ha	36
Roundup CT 3 L/ha	100
Roundup CT 6 L/ha	100
Roundup CT 3 L + Ally 20 g/ha	100
Roundup CT 3 L + Dicamba 2.8 L/ha	94
Starane (300 g/L) 2 L/ha	100
Tordon 50D 2.8 L/ha	100
2,4-D amine (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	100
Untreated	0

Note[1]. Most of these herbicides have a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Ally has a long plant-back to cotton, which can exceed 2 years depending on rate and soil pH

Resistance Risk

Every weed has the potential to develop resistance to the herbicides to which it is exposed. Bladder ketmia is not at high risk of developing resistance to the herbicides currently used in cotton. However, as with any other weed, controlling the survivors of every herbicide input before they can set seed is the simple and most effective way of ensuring that resistance doesn't develop.

Summary

Bladder ketmia has long been a troublesome weed of cotton production in Australia. It is not well controlled by the post-emergence herbicides currently used in cotton and can emerge from below the effective control depth of the residual herbicides.

Bladder ketmia is a hard-seeded weed, so effective management necessitates reducing the weed seedbank over a number of years, ensuring this weed is managed in all crops and fallows. Management has to be on a whole farm basis, ensuring that bladder ketmia doesn't set seed in summer crops, in fallows, or on irrigation structures. Any herbicide-failures which lead to blowouts of bladder ketmia need to be controlled before they can set seed, with inter-row cultivation and hand hoeing the fall-back options for managing this weed.

Pre-emergence residual herbicides can give some control of bladder ketmia in cotton for the early part of the season, but additional post-emergence applications will be required to give season-long control. Even then, additional over-the-top herbicides and inter-row cultivation may also be required to manage this weed.

A range of herbicides is available to control bladder ketmia in fallows and crops such as sorghum, but care must be taken when using some of these alternative chemistries as they cause serious crop damage if they drift onto a broadleaf crop and can have long plant-back periods to broadleaf crops

MANAGING CAUSTIC WEED IN COTTON

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Contents	Page
Background	H7.1
Herbicides for pre-emergent control of caustic weed in cotton	H7.1
Herbicides for post-emergence control of caustic weed in cotton	H7.2
Summary	H7.3

Caustic weed, also known as doily weed, is an annual weed that most cotton growers have, but ignore.

Background

Caustic weed (*Chamaesyce drummondii*), also known as doily weed, is an annual weed that most cotton growers have, but ignore. Seedlings emerge throughout the season and can establish at high densities, sometimes resulting in a 'green carpet' in fields, with plants covering much of the furrow and hill. It has a tap root and prostrate growth habit, and individual plants may exceed 50 cm in diameter. Due to its habit and density, it is expensive to chip, and is not normally controlled in cotton; chippers generally 'fail' to see it. However, some growers have found that if caustic weed germinates at sufficient densities early in the season, it can reduce cotton yields. Caustic weed can also be problematic in dryland cotton, competing for moisture and nutrients.

Caustic weed can occur at high densities, sometimes resulting in a 'green carpet' in fields. Individual plants may exceed 50 cm in diameter. Due to its growth habit and density, it is expensive and impractical to hand chip.

Herbicides for pre-emergent control of caustic weed in cotton

Dual and Stomp both gave some level of control of caustic weed when applied and incorporated prior to cotton planting (Table 1). A high rate of Stomp was very effective in controlling caustic weed when surface applied and not incorporated.

Table 1. Control of caustic weed with residual herbicides incorporated pre-planting in an irrigated cotton crop at Narrabri. Control was assessed 5 weeks after application.

Herbicide	% Control
Incorporated	
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha	64
Stomp (330 g/L) 3 L/ha	46
Treflan (400 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	0
Surface applied	
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha	50
Stomp (330 g/L) 4.5 L/ha	90
Cotoran (500 g/L) 4.5 L/ha	23
Untreated	0

Of the other residual herbicides that might be applied pre- or post- cotton planting, Diuron gave the best control 35 days after application (Table 2). These herbicides were applied at layby and were not incorporated.

Table 2. Pre-emergence control of caustic weed with residual herbicides applied at lay-by in an irrigated cotton crop at Warren. Control was assessed after 35 days.

Herbicide	% Control 35 days
Cotoran (500 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	0
Gesagard (500 g/L) 2.2 L/ha	7
Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 2 L/ha	20
Diuron (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	43
Diuron (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	67
Untreated	0

Herbicides for post-emergence control of caustic weed in cotton

A range of herbicides were applied post-emergence in January to a heavy infestation of caustic weed growing in cotton (Table 3). Roundup CT, higher rates of diuron, and Daconate all gave good control of caustic weed 35 days after spraying. The control with diuron was improved by the addition of DCTron oil at 1%.

Table 3. Caustic weed control with post-emergence herbicides applied over-the-top of an irrigated cotton crop at Warren in January. Control was assessed 18 and 35 days after application.

Herbicide	% Weed kill 18 days	% Weed kill 35 days
Cotoran (500 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	0	3
Gesagard (500 g/L) 2.2 L/ha	42	30
Cotogard DF (250 +250 g/L) 2 L/ha	10	29
Diuron (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	23	44
Diuron (500 g/L) 2 L/ha + 1% DCTron	65	70
Diuron (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	73	100
Daconate 2.8 L/ha	27	90
Diuron (500 g/L) 1.4 L/ha + Daconate 1.4 L/ha	53	83
Roundup CT 1.2 L/ha	93	100
Roundup CT 1.2 L/ha + Goal 75 ml/ha	100	100
Untreated	0	0

The results of a 2nd experiment on a dryland site were similar (Table 4), although the caustic weed was moisture stressed following application and the herbicides were less effective than in the previous experiment. Higher rates proved more effective than lower chemical rates in all cases. Diuron again gave the best level of control, with the addition of DCTron oil improving the efficacy of the diuron treatments. Roundup CT was less effective on stressed caustic weed, but higher rates could be expected to give a better result. The addition of Goal reduced efficacy rather than improving it in this instance. It is likely that the Goal burned the foliage of the stressed caustic weed before the glyphosate was able to translocate throughout the plant, resulting in the observed reduction in control with the addition of Goal. Daconate was also ineffective in stressed conditions.

Table 4. Caustic weed control with post-emergence herbicides applied on a dryland site at Narrabri in January. Control was assessed 34 days after application.

Herbicide	% Control 34 days
Diuron (500 g/L) 1.5 L/ha	32
Diuron (500 g/L) 2.5 L/ha	57
Diuron (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	92
Diuron (500 g/L) 1.5 L/ha + 2% DCTron	63
Diuron (500 g/L) 2.5 L/ha + 2% DCTron	79
Diuron (500 g/L) 3 L/ha + 2% DCTron	100
Daconate 3 L/ha	0
Daconate 2.5 L/ha	0
Daconate 1.5 L/ha	0
Gesagard (500 g/L) 1.5 L/ha	0
Gesagard (500 g/L) 2.5 L/ha	0
Gesagard (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	10
Goal 2 L/ha	0
Goal 3.3 L/ha	0
Goal 4 L/ha	0
Roundup CT 0.6 L/ha	42
Roundup CT 1 L/ha	53
Roundup CT 1.2 L/ha	57
Roundup CT 1.2 L/ha + Goal 75 ml/ha	24
Untreated	0

Poor results were obtained in a 3rd experiment in cotton where the herbicides were applied as directed sprays to caustic weed, although diuron was still the best of the herbicides (Table 5).

Table 5. Caustic weed control with post-emergence herbicides applied as a directed spray in cotton at mid-season. Control was assessed 28 days after application. Trial data: Max McMillan and Tony Cook, NSW DPI.

Herbicide	% Control 28 days
Diuron (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	46
Goal 1.25 Lg/ha	6
Linuron (500 g/kg) 1.1 kg/ha	30
Prometryn (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	16
Daconate 2.8 L/ha	20
Daconate 1.4 + diuron (500 g/L) 1.4 L/ha	36
Daconate 1.4 + Cotoran (500 g/L) 1.4 L/ha	4
Untreated	0

None of the alternative non-residual herbicides applied to caustic weed in a fallow were able to improve the level of control achieved, with a high rate of glyphosate giving the best control (Table 6). The results for MCPA and Starane® (fluroxypyr) were surprisingly poor, and a lower rate of Roundup Ready Herbicide® (glyphosate) with the addition of Surpass® (2,4-D amine) were not able to improve the level of control compared to glyphosate alone.

Table 8. Caustic weed control with non-residual herbicides applied post-emergence to plants in the field. A range of plant sizes was present. Control was assessed 17 days after application.

Herbicide	% weed kill 17 DAS
Basta[1] (200 g/L) 3 L/ha	50
Basta[1] (200 g/L) 6 L/ha	50
MCPA[2] (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	38
MCPA[2] (500 g/L) 4 L/ha	63
Starane[2] (200 g/L) 2 L/ha	50
Starane[2] (200 g/L) 4 L/ha	50
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	88
Roundup Ready Herbicide 3 kg/ha	100
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1 kg + Surpass[2] (300 g/L) 2 L/ha	88
Untreated	0

Note[1]. Basta® can only be safely used in cotton varieties with tolerance to this chemistry.

Note[2]. MCPA, Starane® and Surpass® can't be safely used in cotton.

Summary

Caustic weed is a minor weed of cotton that competes for nutrients and water, and at high densities can reduce cotton yields. It is relatively easily controlled and is often ignored, but it is a persistent weed that may become more problematic in reduced input systems.

Stomp and diuron gave the best control of the residual herbicides, with diuron giving good post-emergence control as well as some pre-emergence control of caustic weed. Glyphosate can also give good post-emergence control of caustic weed provided that plants are not stressed.

An integrated weed management system including inter-row cultivation, residual herbicides and glyphosate should effectively control this weed. A mid-season directed application of diuron may be a useful tool in fields where no pre-planting residual herbicides are used.

MANAGING RESISTANT COMMON SOWTHISTLE

Graham Charles[1] and Michael Widderick[2]

[1]NSW Dept. of Primary Industries, [2]Qld Dept. Agriculture & Fisheries

Contents	Page
Common sowthistle - the weed	H8.1
Herbicide resistance	H8.2
Managing common sowthistle in cotton	H8.2
Managing common sowthistle in fallows	H8.5
Managing common sowthistle in chickpeas	H8.5
Summary	H8.6

Common sowthistle - the weed

Common sowthistle, also known as milkthistle (*Sonchus oleraceus*) is a minor weed of pastures, but is a serious weed of winter cropping and fallows. It is a cosmopolitan weed and a major weed of winter cropping throughout the world.

In the past it was considered to be a winter growing species, having little impact on summer crops, such as cotton. Sowthistle seedlings have often present at crop emergence and again around picking, but were not a problem mid-season, although plants did on occasions establish on channels and rotabucks.

Common sowthistle growing in mid-summer in a cotton crop.

A typical common sowthistle seedling, with small, soft spines on the leaf edges.

A summer-growing biotype of common sowthistle has become increasingly common over the last decade or so, with common sowthistle plants now found actively growing in mid-summer in many fields in NSW and into Southern Qld.

Common sowthistle can grow at high densities, with hundreds of seedlings germinating per m^2. It can produce 25,000 seeds per plant and up to 200,000 seeds from a large plant, with seeds maturing and being progressively shed as the parent plant grows. The seeds are 1 – 3 mm long and up to 1 mm wide, capped with a white parachute of silky hairs, 6 – 7 mm in length, which enable the seeds to be spread by wind. Wind is not a major path for spreading common sowthistle seeds, but can spread a proportion of seeds over a wide distance.

Seeds have a short seedbank life, but some buried seed may remain viable for 2 years or more. Cultivation can encourage seed survival by burying seeds which can be brought up by a later cultivation.

Common sowthistle seeds have little or no dormancy, so seeds are able to germinate immediately after being shed from the parent plant. This means that common sowthistle could produce multiple generations within a single season and certainly within a calendar year. A

small number of plants present at planting could produce a huge number of plants later in the same season.

Common sowthistle is favoured by zero-tillage systems, readily germinating and establishing from seed on the soil surface, with surface trash and stubble creating ideal conditions for common sowthistle to establish following rain. Sowthistle can tolerate some seed burial, but few seeds will emerge from below 2 cm depth.

Large numbers of common sowthistle seeds will germinate following rain over the cooler months, but seeds will germinate over summer at temperatures of up to 35^{o}C.

Common sowthistle emerges as a small, weak seedling with a prostrate growth habit and has a range of leaf-shapes, developing to a rosette stage, before sending up multiple flowering branches.

While common sowthistle has been little more than a minor pest of cotton production, the recent development of glyphosate resistant common sowthistle is likely to see a change in the importance of this weed. The 2017/18 survey of cotton consultants reported glyphosate resistant common sowthitle was affecting 6% of the cotton growing area, making it the 5th most common glyphosate resistant weed in the cotton production system. In addition, some of these populations will be resistant to herbicides with other modes of action.

Common sowthistle in the rosette stage.

Herbicide resistance

Glyphosate resistant common sowthistle plants were first recorded in NSW in 2014, with 5 populations detected in the upper Namoi valley. By 2016, an additional 23 populations were detected, as widely spread as the Darling Downs and Central Queensland.

This resistance is relatively weak, with resistant plants damaged by a standard glyphosate application, but later recovering from the exposure. Small (seedling) 'resistant' plants can be killed by a label rate of glyphosate provided they are actively growing and the spray is appropriately applied.

Glyphosate resistant sowthistle in an emerging cotton crop. This plant has been affected by a glyphosate application but will recover and continue to grow.

However, glyphosate resistance is only part of the story. Group B (SU) resistance was first recorded in common sowthistle in Qld in 1990 and is now very wide-spread. Group B resistant common sowthistle were detected more recently in SA and WA, with resistance to both the SUs and Imis becoming common. Group I resistance has yet to be confirmed in Qld, but was detected in SA and Vic in 2015, and in Western NSW in 2019. Resistance to Group I is likely to be widespread in the cotton growing area within a few years.

Consequently, it is likely that common sowthistle populations with multiple resistance to Groups B, I and M will become evident in the cotton system in the new few seasons. This multiple resistance will make these population problematic to manage, especially in fallows, where glyphosate and 2,4-D amine (Groups I and M) remain the most commonly used tools for weed management.

Managing common sowthistle in cotton

Common sowthistle is well adapted to permanent bed systems with minimum cultivation and so can be problematic in cotton production. However, a number of tools are available for managing common sowthistle in cotton.

The control of any weed in cotton must start with planting the crop into a clean seedbed. Cultivation is one of the tools well suited to ensuring a clean seedbed at planting, especially suited to dry conditions leading into planting. Cultivation prior to planting can also remove the surface trash which provides ideal micro-sites for common sowthistle germination and establishment. In addition, cultivation can bury many of the weed seeds, although this step is only effective if the seed is not brought back to the surface by a later cultivation.

Planting into a clean seedbed is an essential first step in good crop agronomy. Much of the common sowthistle in this field was large and not controlled by the first in-crop glyphosate application.

Alternatively, common sowthistle seedlings can be controlled using a range of over-the-top products, although many of these are only effective on small, actively growing plants.

Common sowthistle is susceptible to the residual broadleaf herbicides commonly used in cotton. The residual grass herbicides can also have some activity against this small seeded, shallow germinating weed. A combination of residual grass and broadleaf herbicides can be especially effective.

Trifluralin alone applied prior to planting reduced common sowthistle numbers by 41%, and the combination of trifluralin and diuron gave 99% control (Table 1) well into the season.

Table 1. Common sowthistle control with pre-emergence herbicides in the field, assessed 10 weeks after planting.

Herbicide	Plants/m²	% Reduction
Trifluralin 2.3 L/ha	7.3	41%
Trifluralin 2.3 L + diuron 1.6 kg/ha	0.2	99%
Trifluralin 2.3 L + Zoliar 2.5 kg/ha	0.2	98%
Untreated	12.3	

The residual broadleaf and grass herbicides can be equally effective when used as laybys later in the season.

Glyphosate will have limited value for controlling common sowthistle in-crop, although label rates are likely to give control of seedling sowthistle plants, even if they are 'resistant' to glyphosate. It is essential that any survivors of a glyphosate application are controlled using an alternative management tool before they can set seed. Inter-row cultivation and chipping or spot spraying are ideal tools for this purpose.

Managing common sowthistle in fallows

A tank mix of 2,4-D and glyphosate is the most commonly used treatment for weeds in fallows in the cotton area. 2,4-D and glyphosate are antagonistic and this tank mix is not highly efficacious for controlling common sowthistle although it should control most actively growing seedlings and small plants. Control is often improved by using a follow-up of paraquat as a double knock application. However, with glyphosate resistant populations becoming increasingly common and Group I resistance likely to emerge in the near future, this tank mix is not likely to be effective into the future. With increasing use of paraquat, common sowthistle with Group L resistance is also likely to emerge over the next few years.

Table 2. Common sowthistle control with over-the-top herbicides in the field, assessed 12 weeks after spraying. Plants were 5 – 20 cm in size and actively growing. Trial data: Max McMillan, Tony Cook and John Coldham, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[1]	% control
Ally[2] 2 g/ha	34
Ally[3] 4 g/ha	54
Classic[3] 30 g/ha	28
Classic[3] 60 g/ha	52
Express[4] 10 g/ha	42
Express[4] 20 g/ha	58
Glean[5] 5 g/ha	4
Glean[5] 10 g/ha	0
Logran[6] 10 g/ha	26
Logran[6] 20 g/ha	46
Lontrel[7] 100 ml/ha	24
Spinnaker[8] 200 ml/ha	22
Spinnaker[8] 400 ml/ha	6
Starane[9] 250 ml/ha	26
Starane[9] 500 ml/ha	60
Untreated	0

Note[1]. Most of these herbicides have a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Ally®, metsulfuron-methyl, Group B, has a long plant-back to cotton, which can exceed 2 years depending on rate and soil pH
Note[3]. Classic® is chlorimuron 250 g/kg, Group F.
Note[4]. Express® is tribenuron methyl 750 g/kg, Group B.
Note[5]. Glean® is chlorsulfuron 750 g/kg, Group B.
Note[6]. Logran® is triasulfuron 714 g/kg, Group B.
Note[7]. Lontrel® is clopyralid 300 g/L, Group B.
Note[8]. Spinnaker® is imazethapyr 200 g/L, Group B.
Note[9]. Starane® is fluroxypyr 300 g/L, Group I.

A range of products were used in a fallow situation, applied to actively growing common sowthistle 5 – 20 cm in size. None of the products gave effective control at the rates used (Table 2). Many of these products are Group B chemistries

and resistance to Group B is becoming increasingly common in sowthistle populations.

A wide range of herbicides can give short-term control of common sowthistle, with atrazine, Balance®, Flame®, Terbyne® Xtreme® and Valor® all giving >95% control in a fallow with a light density of common sowthistle of around 1 m^{-2}, 40 days after spraying (Table 3). However, only Terbyne Xtreme and Valor gave good long-term (187 DAS) control of common sowthistle (>95%). Some of the tank mixes of Terbyne Xtreme or Valor with Balance, Dual Gold®, Flame and Stomp® Xtra also gave good control.

Table 3. Common sowthistle control in a fallow assessed 40 and 187 days after spraying.

Herbicide[1]	% control	
	40 DAS	187 DAS
Atrazine 3.3 kg/ha	100	23
Balance 100 g/ha	98	41
Dual Gold 2 L/ha	92	65
Flame 200 ml/ha	96	78
Stomp Xtra 3.3 L/ha	85	23
Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	97	97
Valor 280 g/ha	100	100
Atrazine 2 kg + Dual Gold 2 L/ha	96	57
Balance 100 g + Dual Gold 2 L/ha	100	66
Balance 100 g + Flame 200 ml/ha	98	69
Balance 100 g + Stomp Xtra 3.3 L/ha	98	35
Balance 100 g + Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	100	96
Dual Gold 2 L + Flame 200 ml/ha	98	85
Dual Gold 2 L + Valor 280 g/ha	100	100
Flame 200 ml + Stomp Xtra 3.3 L/ha	86	64
Flame 200 ml + Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	100	84
Flame 200 ml + Valor 280 g/ha	98	100
Stomp Xtra 3.3 L + Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	100	96
Untreated	0	0

Note[1]. Some of these herbicides have long plant-back periods to cotton. Refer to the product label.

Common sowthistle is favoured by zero tillage and stubble retention systems. Plants may emerge in the cereal crop and become an on-going problem in fallows.

This range of herbicides was repeated on other fallow sites with poorer results, although the better treatments consistently gave better levels of control, with the combination of Flame and Valor giving the best control (Table 4). The presence of wheat stubble reduced the efficacy of some herbicides.

Table 4. Common sowthistle control in a fallow assessed 147 days after spraying. Treatments were applied to bare fallow and to crop stubble.

Herbicide[1]	% control	
	Bare	Stubble
Atrazine 3.3 kg/ha	0	0
Balance 100 g/ha	14	0
Dual Gold 2 L/ha	38	0
Flame 200 ml/ha	69	69
Stomp Xtra 3.3 L/ha	0	0
Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	45	52
Valor 280 g/ha	72	63
Atrazine 2 kg + Dual Gold 2 L/ha	0	0
Balance 100 g + Dual Gold 2 L/ha	67	0
Balance 100 g + Flame 200 ml/ha	72	39
Balance 100 g + Stomp Xtra 3.3 L/ha	52	3
Balance 100 g + Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	88	58
Dual Gold 2 L + Flame 200 ml/ha	60	24
Dual Gold 2 L + Valor 280 g/ha	60	61
Flame 200 ml + Stomp Xtra 3.3 L/ha	74	38
Flame 200 ml + Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	66	69
Flame 200 ml + Valor 280 g/ha	91	87
Stomp Xtra 3.3 L + Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	64	37
Untreated	0	0

Note[1]. Some of these herbicides have long plant-back periods to cotton. Refer to the product label.

These common sowthistle plants have survived a fallow spray of glyphosate and 2,4-D and will probably have to be controlled with cultivation.

Experience from the wheat industry[1] suggests glufosinate (Group N), amitrole (Group Q) and Group G as alternative chemistries for controlling common sowthistle in fallows. Where glyphosate is used, a double knock is recommended. Note that some Group G chemistries can have a long plant-back period to cotton. Always follow the directions on the product label.

[1] Sowthistle Biology - Management & Resistance Status, Paul McIntosh, Dec 2018, GRDC Update Papers (https://grdc.com.au/resources-and-publications/grdc-update-papers)

Managing common sowthistle in cereals

Ensuring common sowthistle is controlled in cereal crops is one of the keys to managing this weed. Control is commonly achieved with one of the Group I herbicides. However, control is not always easily achieved. Poor results were achieved in a field experiment on small common sowthistle plants, cotyledon to 10 in diameter which were not actively growing (Table 5). These results emphasise the importance of spraying common sowthistle seedlings when they are actively growing.

Table 5. Common sowthistle control with over-the-top herbicides in wheat, assessed 12 weeks after spraying. Trial data: Max McMillan and Tony Cook, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[1]	% control
Ally[2] 5 g/ha	28
Ally[2] 5 g + MCPA 700 ml/ha	20
Buctril[3] (200 g/L) 2.1 L/ha	14
Dicamba (200 g/L) 700 ml/ha	16
Diuron (900 g/kg) 500 g/ha	6
Lontrel 150 ml/ha	18
Lontrel 300 ml/ha	16
Logran 30 g/ha	42
Tigrex[4] 1.5 L/ha	14
2,4-D amine (500 ml/L) 1.5 L/ha	6
2,4-D amine 1.5 L + Dicamba 150 ml/ha	22
2,4-D amine 1.5 L + Lontrel 150 ml/ha	26
Untreated	0

Note[1]. Some of these herbicides have plant-back periods to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Ally®, has a long plant-back to cotton, which can exceed 2 years depending on rate and soil pH
Note[3]. Buctril® is bromoxynil 200 g/L, Group C.
Note[4]. Tigrex® is MCPA 250 g/L + diflufenican 25 g/L, Groups I and F.

Managing common sowthistle in chickpeas

Broadleaf weeds, including common sowthistle, can be difficult to manage in broadleaf crops, but uncontrolled weeds in these crops can be a major hole in the farming system, leading to break-outs of weeds elsewhere in the system.

Balance® (isoxaflutole, Group H) is now often the herbicide of choice for use in crops such as chickpeas and can give good results for many weeds, including common sowthistle (Tables 3 and 4). However, growers need to be wary of relying on a single herbicide to manage a weed. Experience has shown all too often that relying on a single management tool is a quick way to select for resistance to the tool. In addition, Balance has a 7-month plant back to cotton which includes the requirement for 350 mm of rain to occur during the 7 months. Dry seasons can lead to crop damage following Balance use.

A range of older chemistries were tested for pre-emergence control in two experiments, with all herbicides giving good control (Tables 6 and 7).

Table 6. Common sowthistle control with pre-emergence herbicides in chickpeas, assessed 13 weeks after spraying. Trial data: Max McMillan and Neville Strachan, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[1]	Plants /m²
Bladex[2] 2 L/ha	0.04
Bladex[2] 3 L/ha	0.04
Bladex[2] 4 L/ha	0.03
Prometryn (500 g/kg) 1.5 kg/ha	0.03
Prometryn (500 g/kg) 3 kg/ha	0
Sencor[3] 300 g/ha	0.02
Simazine (500 g/L) 1.5 L/ha	0.07
Simazine (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	0
Spinnaker[4] 350 ml/ha	0.3
Untreated	2.05

Note[1]. Some of these herbicides have a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Bladex®, is cyanazine 500 g/L, Group C.
Note[3]. Sencor® is metribuzin 700 g/kg, Group C.
Note[4]. Spinnaker reduced the chickpea yield.

Table 7. Common sowthistle control with pre-emergence herbicides in chickpeas, assessed 13 weeks after spraying. Trial data: Max McMillan and Neville Strachan, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[1]	Plants /m²
Bladex 3 L/ha	0
Bladex 4 L/ha	0.02
Blazer 1 L/ha	0.07
Blazer 2 L/ha	0
Prometryn (500 g/kg) 1.5 kg/ha	0.02
Prometryn (500 g/kg) 3 kg/ha	0.02
Sencor 300 g/ha	0
Simazine (500 g/L) 1.5 L/ha	0.02
Simazine (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	0
Untreated	0.14

Note[1]. Some of these herbicides have a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Blazer® is acifluorfen 224 g/L, Group G.

Poor control of common sowthistle was achieved with the post-emergence herbicides used, with 2,4-DB giving the best result (Tables 8 and 9). These poor results emphasise the need to use pre-emergence herbicides to manage common sowthistle.

Glyphosate resistant common sowthistle could be a game-changer for many cotton producers, elevating the importance of this weed in the system.

Table 8. Common sowthistle control with post-emergence herbicides in chickpeas applied to small weeds (3 – 4 leaves),13 weeks after planting and assessed 31 days after spraying. Trial data: Max McMillan and Neville Strachan, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[1]	Plants /m²
Igran[2] 850 ml/ha	9.0
Simazine (500 g/L) 2.5 L/ha	21.8
Spinnaker[3] 2 L/ha	30.3
Tribunil[4] 500 g/ha	24.8
Tribunil[4] 1 kg/ha	26.8
2,4-DB (400 g/L) 1 L/ha	34.5
2,4-DB (400 g/L) 2 L/ha	5.8
Untreated	27.8

Note[1]. Some of these herbicides have a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Igran®, is terbutryn 500 g/L, Group C.
Note[3]. Spinnaker reduced the chickpea yield.
Note[4]. Tribunil® is methlabenzthiazuron 700 g/kg, Group C.

Table 9. Common sowthistle control with post-emergence herbicides in chickpeas applied to small weeds,13 weeks after planting and assessed 8 weeks after spraying. Trial data: Max McMillan and Neville Strachan, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[12]	Plants /m²
Igran 1 L/ha	0.5
Simazine (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	1.5
Simazine (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	2.7
Spinnaker 1 L/ha	8.0
Spinnaker 2 L/ha	9.8
Spinnaker 3 L/ha	11.3
Tribunil 850 g/ha	2.8
Untreated	5.3

Note[1]. Some of these herbicides have a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. The herbicides were applied relatively late in the season and all reduced the chickpea yield.

Summary

Common sowthistle is a cosmopolitan weed which has long been problematic in winter cropping. It can grow year-round and is favoured by stubble retention and zero tillage systems, Common sowthistle has become increasingly problematic over summer in fallows where stubble is retained and is beginning to emerge as a problem in cotton.

Populations of common sowthistle resistant to Group B have been around for many years, but more recently, resistance to Group I and Group M (glyphosate) has emerged as an issue. Sowthistle control in fallows is often poor where a tank-mix of glyphosate and 2,4-D is used. Survivors should be controlled with a double-knock, but this strategy is putting strong selection pressure on the double knock partner. Group L (paraquat) resistance has not been detected yet, but is likely to emerge in the near future if this herbicide continues to be the primary tool used for controlling resistant common sowthistle escapes in fallows. Any survivors of a herbicide application must be controlled using an alternative management tool before they can set seed, irrespective of whether the herbicide is the primary herbicide or a double knock partner.

Glyphosate resistant common sowthistle is now present on many fields and is becoming problematic in cotton where glyphosate is being used as the main weed management tool. It is important that a range of chemistries is used to control common sowthistle in all components of the cotton farming system, reducing the selection pressure on individual chemistries. Common sowthistle can be managed in cotton using combinations of the traditional grass and broadleaf residual herbicides, backup up with inter-row cultivation and chipping or spot spraying.

Balance® (isoxaflutole) has become the herbicide of choice for controlling weeds in chickpeas, but strong reliance on this herbicide is likely to select for Group H resistance. In addition, there is a 7-month and 350 mm rain plant back for cotton following Balance limiting the use of this chemistry in the cotton system.

MANAGING COWVINE IN COTTON

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Contents	Page
The morning glory family in cotton	H9.1
The cowvine plant	H9.1
Strategies for managing cowvine	H9.3
Herbicides for controlling cowvine	H9.3
Residual herbicides for cowvine control in cotton	H9.4
Post-emergence control of cowvine with residual herbicides in cotton	H9.5
Controlling cowvine with non-residual herbicides	H9.6
Herbicide combinations for controlling cowvine in cotton	H9.8
Alternative residual herbicides for managing cowvine in fallows and rotation crops	H9.10
Managing cowvine in the farming system	H9.11
Summary	H9.12

The morning glory family

Cowvine (*Ipomoea lonchophylla*), also known as peachvine, is a member of the Convolvulaceae family. It is a native Australian plant, closely related to sweet potato (*Ipomoea batatas*). Other morning glories that are problems in cotton include bellvine (*Ipomoea plebeia*) and common morning glory (*Ipomoea purpurea*).

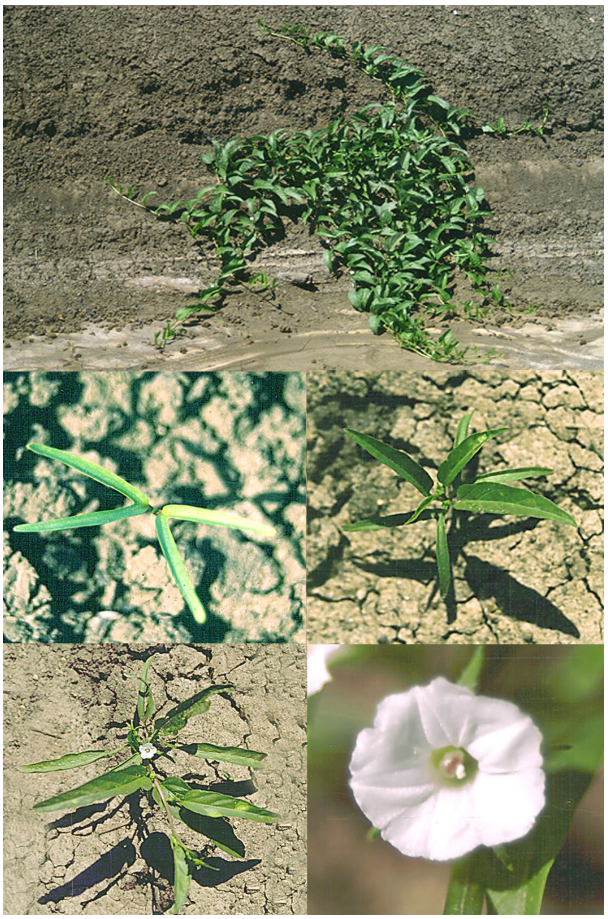
The cowvine plant

Cowvine is a common weed throughout the cotton industry, although it tends to be a far bigger problem in some areas than others.

Cowvine is an annual weed that grows over the warmer months. Seedlings emerge all year round following rain, but are killed by frosts. A flush of cowvine seedlings normally occurs after every rainfall and irrigation event, even in mid-winter.

Cowvine seedlings have unusual, very strongly lobed, "V" shaped cotyledon leaves. The plant is easily identified from the cotyledon shape at this stage. Seedlings grow rapidly after emergence during warm weather, and develop long, twining branches. Large plants may be 3 or 4 m in diameter. Flowering can start early in plant growth, when plants have only 2 or 3 true leaves. Under hot conditions, flowering can commence within a week of seedling emergence. Flowers continue to be produced throughout the plant's life. Three or four seeds are produced in each seed capsule.

Observations on small and larger plants found 206 seeds on a cowvine plant 0.2 m in diameter, and 791 seeds on a plant 2.8 m in diameter. Larger and older plants could produce many more seeds.



Cowvine is a member of the morning glory family. It is a vine weed, which can be a major problem in cotton, tangling amongst cotton plants, causing problems for inter-row cultivation and harvesting machinery.

Cowvine seeds have a strong dormancy mechanism and can remain viable in the soil for many years (Table 1).

Table 1. *Emergence of cowvine seeds grown in a glasshouse at 15 – 35 °C.*

Seed age at planting	Emergence %			
	0 - 100 days	100 - 300 days	300 - 600 days	600 - 900 days
Fresh	9	0	0	1
58 days	14	3	1	5
1 year	5	25	13	10
3 years	6	21	16	2

Large numbers of cowvine seeds may be present in the soil seedbank. Soil cores on a heavily infested field found between 1000 and 2500 cowvine seeds/m^2 in the 0 – 30 cm soil zone. Seeds occur predominantly in the 0 – 30 cm soil zone (80%) in a cultivated field, corresponding to the plow-zone, although some seeds were found down to 1 metre (Table 2).

Table 2. *Distribution of cowvine seeds in the soil. Samples were taken from the hill and furrow areas of an irrigated cotton field.*

Soil depth zone	Distribution %	
	Hill	Furrow
0 - 10 cm	40	50
10 – 20 cm	24	18
20 – 30 cm	16	11
30 – 40 cm	0	4
40 – 50 cm	4	4
50 – 100 cm	16	13

Few cowvine seeds are able to emerge from more than 5 cm depth in the soil, although a small proportion may emerge from as deep as 15 cm (Table 3).

Table 3. *Cumulative emergence of cowvine seedlings from seeds placed at varying depths in the soil. Seeds were mechanically scarified to promote germination.*

Soil depth	Emergence %		
	1 month	6 months	1 year
0 cm	25	25	30
1 cm	30	35	60
2 cm	45	50	50
3 cm	35	50	50
4 cm	30	50	55
5 cm	5	5	20
7.5 cm	0	0	0
10 cm	0	0	10
15 cm	0	5	5
20 cm	0	0	0

Cowvine seedlings are slow to emerge from depth and will be vulnerable to cultivation and drying cycles. Seeds may also emerge through soil cracks, or emerge after re-distribution in the soil profile following deep cultivation or re-listing of a field as these seeds may remain viable in the soil for many years. Seed samples taken from the 10-20 cm and 20-30 cm soil zones of a heavily infested field had similar viability to seeds from the 0-10 cm soil zone, showing that these seeds were viable and seedlings could emerge if opportunity arose.

This distribution of seeds in the soil profile means that less than 25% of the cowvine seeds present in an infested field are likely to germinate at any one time. In a field infested with 1500 seeds/m^2 for example, this would equate to less than 375 seedlings/m^2 being able to emerge at any time. However, far fewer than 375 seedlings actually emerge due to the strong seed dormancy characteristic already discussed. Population dynamics and seed density from a typical irrigated cotton field are shown in Figure 1.

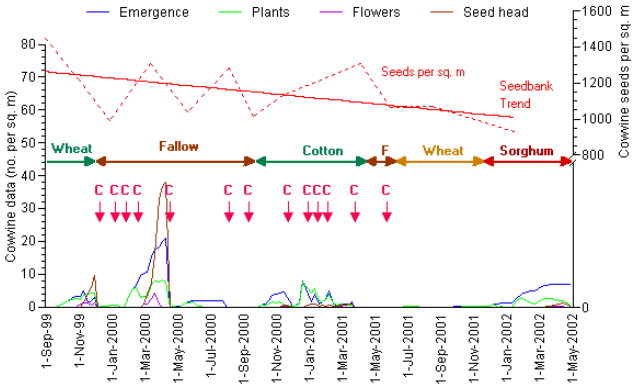


Figure 1. *Population dynamics of cowvine in an irrigated cotton field. The cropping sequence over the 3 seasons is indicated. The sorghum crop was grown to allow the use of atrazine herbicide to manage the cowvine problem. Cultivation events are indicated by a "C" with an arrow.*

In this field (Figure 1), the density of cowvine seeds in the soil (0 – 30 cm zone), decreased by 36% (or 12% per year), from 1447 to 930 seeds/m^2 over the three seasons. A total of only 62 cowvine seedlings emerged during this time. The remaining seeds were lost through predation by insects and microbial breakdown. The highest level of emergence was 22 seedlings/m^2, in the cotton crop in mid-December, 2000. The cowvine plants that established from these seedlings produced a total of 176 new seeds/m^2 over the three seasons, with most seeds produced during a summer fallow in March and April 2000.

Strategies for managing cowvine

Small cowvine plants are readily controlled by shallow cultivation (to 5 cm) and herbicides in fallows, cereal and sorghum crops, but can be difficult to control in broad-leaf crops such as cotton.

The primary difficulty with managing cowvine, both in-crop and in-fallow, is the tendency for small numbers of cowvine seedlings to emerge continuously, all year round, when soil moisture is adequate, coupled with a short generation period and strong seed dormancy. While a single generation of cowvine seedlings can easily be managed in most situations, most growers find it difficult to manage new germinations every few weeks throughout the summer. In the example of Figure 1, the field was cultivated 5 times over 4 months, between December 1999 and April 2000, yet cowvine plants still established and produced 38 new seeds/m^2 during this period. Cowvine was a problem in all cropping phases in this field (cotton, wheat and sorghum), as well as in the fallow.

Consequently, while cowvine can be managed with shallow cultivation or non-residual herbicides alone, an integrated approach, using cultivation, non-residual and residual herbicides in combination is necessary for managing this weed. The use of more disruptive, deep cultivation is problematic, as it will bury many of the cowvine seeds already at the soil surface, but may also bring up large numbers of viable seeds that were previously too deeply buried to be of any importance.

The aim of all management programs must be to reduce the size of the cowvine seedbank by ensuring that cowvine plants are always controlled before they produce viable seed.

Herbicides for controlling cowvine

A wide range of herbicides and herbicide combinations were assessed on cowvine growing in a fallow situation in autumn 2000. Many of these herbicides could not be used in cotton, but might be used in fallow or rotation crops. The herbicides were applied to emerged cowvine plants.

The best post-emergence control was observed with Atrazine, Diuron, Gesagard, Simazine, Basta and Oxytril (Table 4), and herbicide combinations that included these herbicides (Table 5). Of these herbicides, only diuron and prometryn can be safely used in cotton. Atrazine and simazine may be used with some rotation crops.

***Table 4**. Percentage kill of cowvine plants that emerged on the border of a field following rain in March 2000. Control was assessed on May 1, 28 days after spraying.*

Treatment	% Weed kill
Diuron 1 L/ha	100
Oxytril 2.0 L/ha	100
Oxytril 1.0 L/ha	97
Diuron 2 L/ha	97
Atrazine 4 L/ha	97
Atrazine 2 L/ha	97
Basta 2.0 L/ha	93
Grazon 1.0 L/ha	90
Oxytril 0.5 L/ha	90
Gesagard 1 L/ha	87
Gesagard 2 L/ha	87
Simazine 2L/ha	80
Basta 1.0 L/ha	80
Basta 0.5 L/ha	63
Grazon 0.25 L/ha	57
Roundup CT 4 L/ha	53
Simazine 1L/ha	50
Starane 1.0 L/ha	43
Grazon 0.5 L/ha	40
Zoliar 1.5 kg/ha	30
MSMA (800 g/L) 2 L/ha	27
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	20
Starane 0.25 L/ha	20
Starane 0.5 L/ha	20
MSMA (800 g/L) 1 L/ha	7
Untreated	7

***Note.** Cowvine seedlings emerged over the following weeks and a range of ages and sizes were present at spraying, most plants were between 2 leaves and 60 cm in diameter. Most plants were actively growing but some were moisture stressed at the time of spraying on April 3.*

***Table 5**. Percentage kill of cowvine plants in a fallow using herbicide combinations. Details are given in Table 4.*

Treatment	% Weed kill
Basta 1 L + Diuron (800 g/L) 2 L/ha	97
Diuron 2 L + MSMA 1 L/ha	97
Gesagard 1 L + Grazon 100 ml/ha	97
Gesagard 2 L + MSMA 1 L/ha	93
Basta 0.5 L + Gesagard 1 L/ha	90
Roundup CT 2 L + Diuron 2 L/ha	90
Basta 1 L + Grazon 100 ml	87
Roundup CT 2 L + Gesagard 2 L/ha	87
Basta 1 L + Zoliar 1 kg/ha	80
Zoliar 1 kg + Grazon 100 ml/ha	23
Zoliar 1 kg + Starane 0.25 L/ha	17
Roundup CT 1 L + Grazon 100 ml/ha	13
Untreated	7

Atrazine was used in the sorghum crop shown in Figure 1. The grower was very satisfied with the resulting control of cowvine, although some cowvine seedlings still emerged, grew and set seed. Cotton growers should always be aware of the plant-back from these products to cotton. Atrazine, in particular, has a very slow breakdown rate in dry soils, and can persist for long periods in dry conditions.

A fallow field heavily infested with cowvine and bladder ketmia. The cowvine plants were very small (below) but some had already flowered and set seed.

Residual herbicides for cowvine control in cotton

While diuron and prometryn are effective in controlling cowvine post-emergence, none of the residual herbicides that can be used in cotton were effective in controlling cowvine pre-emergence. Gesagard, trifluralin and diuron have some residual pre-emergent activity on cowvine but a high proportion of cowvine seedlings still emerged through maximum label rate applications of these herbicides (Table 6).

Table 6. *Cumulative emergence of cowvine seedlings following applications of pre-emergent herbicides in pots.*

	Emergence %		
Treatment	4 weeks	8 weeks	12 weeks
Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	18%	20%	20%
Trifluralin 2.8 L/ha	22%	27%	28%
Diuron 3.5 L/ha	22%	28%	29%
Dual 2 L/ha	27%	32%	33%
Cotoran 5.6 L/ha	29%	30%	31%
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	31%	34%	36%
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	31%	34%	36%
Cotogard 5 L/ha	31%	34%	38%
Stomp 3 L/ha	41%	43%	45%
Untreated	30%	32%	34%

Not all seedlings that emerge survive, even in the absence of herbicides. Zoliar didn't affect the emergence of cowvine seedlings, but did reduce the survival of the seedlings after emergence, killing around 64% of emerged seedlings soon after emergence (Table 7). However, the efficacy of Zoliar is highly affected by soil moisture level. Consequently, its effectiveness in the field is likely to be quite variable, depending on the soil moisture level following cowvine seedling emergence.

Table 7. *The survival of cowvine seedlings following applications of residual herbicides applied pre-emergence in pots. Establishment percentage should be compared with the emergence percentage in Table 6.*

	Establishment %		
Treatment	4 weeks	8 weeks	12 weeks
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	10%	11%	14%
Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	16%	17%	18%
Diuron 3.5 L/ha	17%	20%	21%
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	20%	24%	25%
Trifluralin 2.8 L/ha	21%	24%	26%
Dual 2 L/ha	23%	28%	29%
Cotoran 5.6 L/ha	26%	28%	29%
Cotogard 5 L/ha	27%	30%	33%
Stomp 3 L/ha	36%	39%	41%
Untreated	25%	27%	28%

Zoliar also gave the best suppression of cowvine in the field in cotton, but the results were variable and less than ideal (Table 8).

Table 8. *Control of cowvine seedlings with pre-planting, soil incorporated, residual herbicides. Emergence of cowvine seedlings was recorded during the cotton season (planting to mid-January, 2002). The results are an average from experiments, at Moree and Dirranbandi.*

Treatments	Seedlings/m^2
Untreated	12.2
Dual 2 L/ha	11.8
Gesagard 2.5 L/ha	11.1
Gesagard 5 L/ha	10.3
Diuron 1.5 L/ha	10.3
Cotogard 5 L/ha	9.3
Cotogard 2.5 L/ha	8.8
Cotoran 2.5 L/ha	8.2
Cotoran 5 L/ha	6.6
Diuron 3 L/ha	6.5
Zoliar 1 kg/ha	6.3
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	4.1
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	3.1

Zoliar at 2 kg/ha reduced cowvine seedling density by 74% in experiments in irrigated cotton at Moree and Dirranbandi (Table 8), but this still left 3 seedlings/m^2, more cowvine plants than can be tolerated in cotton. Diuron and Cotoran gave the best results of the other herbicides. Best results were observed early in the season, with poorer control on all treatments later in the season, as the effective herbicide levels in the fields declined.

Cowvine control improved with all herbicides as the herbicide rates increased, but high herbicide rates are not always safe in cotton. No herbicide damage to the cotton was observed at Moree, but significant damage occurred following rain early in the cotton season at Dirranbandi. The worst damage was with the 2 and 4 kg/ha rates of Zoliar and the 3 kg/ha rate of diuron. The cotton plant stand was reduced by these herbicide applications, especially in the tail-ditch end of the field, where water had backed up.

Results from a range of herbicide combinations at the same experimental sites gave the best cowvine control with a combination of diuron and Zoliar, or prometryn and Zoliar (Table 9). These combinations gave similar levels of cowvine control, but with improved crop safety, compared to the results from the high levels of diuron or Zoliar alone.

Table 9. *Control of cowvine seedlings with pre-planting, soil incorporated, residual herbicide combinations. Cowvine emergence was recorded from cotton planting to mid-January 2002, on experiments, situated at Moree and Dirranbandi.*

Treatments	Seedlings/m^2
Gesagard 2.5 L/ha + Diuron 1.5 L/ha	8.80
Cotogard 2.5 L/ha + Dual 2 L/ha	7.36
Gesagard 2 L/ha + Diuron 1.5 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha	6.41
Cotogard 2.5 L/ha + Diuron 1.5 L/ha	6.39
Diuron 1.5 L/ha + Dual 2 L/ha	6.36
Cotoran 2.5 L/ha + Dual 2 L/ha	6.31
Cotoran 2.5 L/ha + Diuron 1.5 L/ha	6.26
Gesagard 2.5 L/ha + Dual 2 L/ha	5.64
Cotogard 2.5 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha	5.46
Gesagard 2 L/ha + Diuron 1.5 L/ha + Dual 2 L/ha	5.31
Cotogard 2 L/ha + Cotogard 2.5 L/ha	5.19
Cotoran 2.5 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha	4.87
Diuron 1.5 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha	3.99
Gesagard 2.5 L/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha	3.84

Post-emergence control of cowvine with residual herbicides in cotton

Diuron and prometryn were both effective for controlling emerged cowvine seedlings and small plants in cotton, but gave less than 100% control on some occasions, especially with larger plants (compare Tables 10 and 11, for example). Generally, the addition of a surfactant is necessary to get the best control of emerged cowvine seedlings.

MSMA (Daconate) was commonly tank mixed with residual herbicides for post-emergence control of morning glory seedlings in the US, but is not necessary or desirable for controlling cowvine with diuron or prometryn. MSMA itself has little activity on cowvine (Table 4).

Table 10. *Control of cowvine growing in pots using post-emergence herbicides applied to plants at 4 and 11 leaves.*

Herbicide	% Weed kill	
	4 leaves	11 leaves
Cotoran (500 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	0	25
Diuron (500 g/L) 1.8 L/ha	95	94
Gesagard (500 g/L) 2.2 L/ha	40	100
Staple 120 g/ha	0	0
Untreated	0	0

Diuron and prometryn must be applied as shielded or directed sprays in cotton, applied to avoid contact with the crop foliage. Most product labels only allow diuron application in crop after the cotton is 30 cm high. Prometryn may be able to be applied after the crop reaches 15 cm. Check the product labels for specific use directions. Always follow the label directions. Fluometuron did not adequately control cowvine when applied at 2.8 L/ha, but was more effective at the higher rate (5.6 L/ha, Table 11). The level of control was improved when MSMA was tank mixed at 1 or 2 L/ha, but the level of control was still inferior to that achieved with diuron or prometryn.

Table 11. *Cowvine control with herbicides applied post-emergence to plants with 2, 4, 6 and 12 leaves, growing in pots.*

Herbicide	% Weed kill 6 weeks after spraying			
	2 leaves	4 leaves	6leaves	12 leaves
Cotoran (500 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	25	27	75	50
Cotoran (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	75	100	100	62
Diuron (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	75	62	100	50
Diuron (500 g/L) 4 L/ha	75	100	100	75
Gesagard (500 g/L) 2.2 L/ha	100	100	100	100
Gesagard (500 g/L) 4.4 L/ha	100	100	100	100
Staple 30 g/ha	0	0	0	0
Staple 60 g/ha	0	0	0	12
Staple 120 g/ha	0	25	0	0
Roundup CT 1 L/ha	0	50	12	12
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	0	50	12	87
Roundup CT 4 L/ha	100	87	87	100
Untreated	0	4	0	0

Controlling cowvine with non-residual herbicides

Glyphosate can be effective for controlling cowvine seedlings in Roundup Ready Flex cotton even though this weed is not on the product label. Growers have generally found that glyphosate at the maximum label rate is effective on actively growing cowvine seedlings at the cotyledon stage and up to 2 or 3 true leaves, but is much less effective on older plants.

Glyphosate can be equally effective for controlling cowvine seedlings growing in conventional cotton, but glyphosate is difficult to apply to small cowvine plants in conventional cotton, without risking damage to the cotton plants from herbicide drift or off-target spray. Glyphosate can not be applied as a shielded or directed spray in conventional cotton before the crop reaches 20 cm in height. (Check specific use directions on the product label). Crop safety is not an issue for glyphosate applications in in Roundup Ready Flex cotton, but cowvine plants can rapidly grow to be too large to be controlled by glyphosate.

However, the window for glyphosate application to cowvine seedlings may be larger than has often appeared to be the case. The 2 L/ha application of glyphosate (Table 11) gave no control on seedling cowvine, but 87% control of larger plants (12-leaf stage). Glyphosate applications at 2 L/ha also gave good control of cowvine plants at 10 leaves (Table 12) and 22 leaves (Table 13).

Table 12. *Control of cowvine in a pot experiment using non-residual herbicides. Plants were sprayed at 2 and 10 leaves. At the 10-leaf stage, the centre 20 cm of one set of pots was covered to simulate the effect of a shielded spray.*

Herbicide	%Weed kill after 6 weeks		
	2 Leaves	10 Leaves	
	full spray	full spray	centre covered
Roundup CT 1 L/ha	87	25	0
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	100	100	62
Roundup CT 3 L/ha	100	100	75
Basta 2 L/ha	100	100	12
Basta 4 L/ha	100	100	37
Bromoxynil 2 L/ha	100	75	0
Bromoxynil 4 L/ha	100	100	0
Untreated	0	0	0

Table 13. *Control of cowvine in a pot experiment using non-residual herbicides. Plants were sprayed at 2, 9 and 22 leaves. The centre 20 cm of one set of pots was covered to simulate the effect of a shielded spray at the 22-leaf stage.*

Herbicide	%Weed kill after 8 weeks			
	2 Leaves	9 leaves	22 Leaves	
	full spray	full spray	full spray	centre covered
Roundup CT 1 L/ha	62	12	25	0
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	50	87	87	12
Basta 1 L/ha	100	100	100	12
Basta 2 L/ha	100	100	100	25
Bromoxynil 1 L/ha	12	12	12	25
Bromoxynil 2 L/ha	0	37	75	12
Untreated	0	0	12	12

The problem of poor control of cowvine with glyphosate sometimes observed in the field probably relates to two factors; the growing conditions of the plants, and incomplete spray coverage. Glyphosate is most effective on actively growing plants and never as effective on weeds that are stressed. The most likely cause of stress to cowvine plants growing in cotton is moisture stress, as small cowvine seedlings compete for moisture with larger, established cotton plants. Cowvine plants of any size will be difficult to control with glyphosate in cotton in hot, dry conditions, when the plants are not actively growing. Small cowvine plants sprayed soon after an irrigation or rainfall event should be much more easily controlled with glyphosate. Incomplete spray coverage is more difficult to avoid, as some cowvine plants emerge in the cotton row, where they are partially shielded by the cotton plants. Achieving 100% spray coverage of these plants will not always be possible. Larger plants may also be difficult to control when some branches are twined in the cotton row, and so avoid the spray.

Although glyphosate does translocate in plants away from the point of spray contact, translocation of glyphosate in cowvine plants appears to be quite limited. The percentage kill of cowvine plants was much lower on plants that were partially sprayed (Table 12 and 13), compared to the kill of plants that were fully sprayed.

Some growers have raised the possibility of using spray additives or different glyphosate formulations to improve the control of cowvine. Data from a glasshouse study showed few differences between glyphosate formulations, although there was an improvement in cowvine control from adding 0.2% of a non-ionic surfactant (Turbo Plus) to Roundup CT (Table 14).

Table 14. *Control of cowvine in a pot experiment using Roundup CT with spray additive or a different glyphosate formulation. Plants were at 4 and 6 leaves at spraying.*

Herbicide	Additive	% Weed kill 6 weeks after spraying	
		4 leaves	14 leaves
Roundup CT 2.2 L/ha		25	25
Roundup CT 2.2 L/ha	0.2% Turbo Plus	37	50
Roundup CT 2.2 L/ha	1% Turbo Plus	50	12
Roundup CT 2.2 L/ha	0.2% Pulse Penetrant	12	12
Roundup CT 2.2 L/ha	1% Pulse Penetrant	12	12
Roundup CT 2.2 L/ha	2% Boost	25	0
Roundup CT 2.2 L/ha	5% Boost	25	12
Roundup CT 2.2 L/ha	2% Urea	25	0
Roundup CT 2.2 L/ha	5% Urea	25	0
Roundup Max 2 L/ha		12	0
Roundup Ready 1.4 kg/ha		25	0
Credit & Bonus 1.9 L/ha		12	0
Untreated		0	0

The overall control rate was quite poor in this experiment. The reason for this is not understood, but is typical of the variability of results sometimes observed in the field with glyphosate and some other herbicides on this weed. Nevertheless, the cowvine plants were strongly affected by the glyphosate applications. Most plants that were not killed by the herbicides had only 2 or 3 live leaves 6 weeks after spraying. Unsprayed plants were much larger.

A similar effect was observed with Staple and Envoke, with a reduction in cowvine growth following an over-the-top applications (Table 15). These herbicides did not reliably kill cowvine seedlings but did suppress regrowth for up to 6 weeks after application.

Table 15. *Control of cowvine in a pot experiment using non-residual, over-the-top herbicides sprayed at 4, 8 and 16 leaves. The number of alive leaves per plant was observed 4 weeks after spraying*

Herbicide	% Weed kill			Leaf number after 4 weeks		
	4 leaves	8 leaves	16 leaves	4 leaves	8 leaves	16 leaves
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	100	100	75	0	0	2
Staple 120 g/ha	0	37	12	33	21	51
Envoke 15 g/ha	12	0	12	27	10	15
Untreated	0	0	0	60	81	104

Table 16. *Control of cowvine in a pot experiment using Envoke applied over-the-top at 3 and 17 leaves. The number of alive leaves per plant was observed 6 weeks after spraying.*

Herbicide	% Weed kill		Leaf number after 4 weeks	
	3 leaves	17 leaves	3 leaves	17 leaves
Envoke 5 g/ha	0	0	41	70
Envoke 10 g/ha	0	80	29	16
Envoke 15 g/ha	0	75	20	5
Envoke 20 g/ha	12	100	14	0
Untreated	0	0	74	57

Envoke was more effective at higher rates and a broadcast application gave good suppression even on larger cowvine plants (Table 16). However, this result on larger plants was not duplicated in the field where it was not possible to get full spray coverage of larger cowvine plants in a cotton crop.

Similarly variable results were observed with diuron, Cotoran and Gesagard (Tables 10 and 11). Growers should be prepared to use an alternative control strategy, such as cultivation, to manage cowvine seedlings in case of an unsatisfactory spray result.

Basta and bromoxynil are two other non-residual herbicides that might become available for over-the-top use with transgenic, herbicide tolerant cotton varieties, should varieties with these tolerances become commercially available. Basta tolerant cotton varieties are currently being developed, but will not be commercially available for several years. Both these herbicides are effective for controlling cowvine; Basta at 1 L/ha and bromoxynil at 4 L/ha. Oxytril® could be used instead of bromoxynil on the bromoxynil tolerant cotton and is effective on cowvine at lower rates (Table 4).

These two herbicides have the advantages that they are safe to use at any growth stage on tolerant cotton varieties and that they are equally effective on seedling and larger cowvine plants. They have the disadvantage that they are both relatively expensive, and they do not translocate well, needing full plant coverage to be fully effective. The control of cowvine plants partially sprayed with Basta and bromoxynil was much lower than the control of fully sprayed plants (Tables 12 and 13).

Glyphosate can be applied through spray shields to the area between the cotton rows in conventional cotton varieties. The spray shields prevent the herbicide contacting the foliage of the crop.

Herbicide combinations for controlling cowvine in cotton

A range of pre- and post-emergence herbicides and herbicide combinations for cowvine control were assessed in 5 field experiments over 3 seasons. No single herbicide or herbicide combination was able to give season long cowvine control, but excellent results were achieved using a range of management tools in combination.

The exact mix of weed management tools needed in any given field depends on a range of factors, including season conditions, weed pressure (density and sequential germinations) and the range of other weeds present in the field.

Of the residual planting herbicides, Zoliar and diuron gave the best early-season control of cowvine (28 Oct, Table 17). However, the control achieved by these herbicides declined rapidly as the season progressed, and large numbers of cowvine seedlings were generally present by mid- to late-November.

Control of these seedlings was most readily achieved using a glyhposate application to Roundup Ready Flex cotton early in crop life (2 – 4 leaves). The decline in activity of the pre-planting residual herbicides was such that they had little effect on the emergence of cowvine seedlings following the glyphosate application. Consequently, these residual herbicides were of little value where an early glyphosate application was made, with similar densities of cowvine seedlings following the glyphosate application regardless of the presence or absence of pre-planting residual herbicides (16 Nov, Table 17). The pre-planting residual herbicides would be of much more value in a non-Roundup Ready Flex field.

Table 17. *Early-season control of cowvine in a field experiment. The Roundup Ready crop was planted on 1 0ctober and Roundup Ready Herbicide® was applied over-the-top of the crop on 28 October 2004.*

Pre-planting herbicide 23 Sep 04	4-leaf spray on 28 Oct 04	Seedlings/m² 28 Oct	Seedlings/m² 16 Nov
Diuron 2 kg/ha + Zoliar 1 kg/ha	Roundup 1.5 kg/ha	0.4	0.03
Diuron 2 kg/ha	Roundup 1.5 kg/ha	0.4	0.05
Cotogard 2 kg/ha	Roundup 1.5 kg/ha	0.5	0.06
Zoliar 2 kg/ha	Roundup 1.5 kg/ha	0.6	0.09
Untreated	Roundup 1.5 kg/ha	1.1	0.07

Cowvine can be very difficult to manage in conventional UNR (ultra narrow row) cotton which does not allow inter-row cultivation, or shielded or directed spray applications.

It is important that the emergence of cowvine seedlings in the crop is monitored following each glyphosate application. Few seedlings are likely to emerge until rainfall or irrigation occurs, and most emerging seedlings can be controlled by inter-row cultivation or a glyphosate applications. However, seedlings that do emerge and remain untreated will be difficult to control once they are at the 6 – 8 leaf stage or larger. Large germinations of cowvine can occur following rainfall events and the management of the crop should be driven by the observed cowvine pressure, with treatments scheduled as required.

Applications of glyphosate, prometryn and diuron can all be effective in controlling cowvine seedlings later in crop life, provided the seedlings are actively growing and good spray coverage is achieved. Staple and Envoke can also give useful suppression of cowvine seedlings. In the experiment in Table 17, rainfall occurred following the Roundup Ready application and cowvine numbers steadily increased. A mid-season herbicide application was applied in mid-December with combinations of diuron, Roundup and Envoke. All herbicides and combinations reduced the cowvine density by at least 75%, with the combinations including diuron giving better than 95% control (Table 18).

Table 18. *Mid-season control of cowvine in a field experiment. The field was assessed on 16 December, herbicide was applied as a directed spray on 17 December, and the cowvine density was again assessed on 12 January 2005. The % reduction in the cowvine density is shown*

Mid-season spray 17 Dec	Seedlings/m² 16 Dec	Seedlings/m² 12 Jan	% Reduction
Diuron 2 kg/ha	0.5	0.02	95
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha + Diuron 2 kg/ha + Envoke 5 g/ha	0.8	0.03	96
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha + Diuron 2 kg/ha	0.8	0.03	97
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	0.7	0.15	80
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha + Envoke 5 g/ha	0.8	0.18	77

The value of these herbicide combinations is not clear. Combinations are often used to improve the spectrum of weeds controlled with a single application, or to improve efficacy on difficult to control weeds. With Roundup Ready cotton, the temptation is to add something to the Roundup to improve its control on those weeds on which it is less effective. Often, however, the addition of another herbicide to glyphosate will reduce the efficacy of the glyphosate and may damage the crop. A reduction in glyphosate efficacy almost

always occurs when herbicides such as diuron and prometryn are added to glyphosate, regardless of the formulations used. The addition of ammonium sulphate may improve glyphosate efficacy in these combinations, but is of limited value.

The herbicide combinations in this experiment improved the cowvine control compared to using Roundup Ready Herbicide alone, but didn't improve control over diuron alone. Results from a pot experiment were inconsistent, but suggested that the combination of residual and Roundup Ready Herbicide could give improved control of cowvine in some situations (Table 19). Nevertheless, this combination may give reduced control of other weeds that might be present. Factors that could improve the result with a combination of Roundup Ready Herbicide and a residual are:

- Addition of a suitable spray adjuvant
- High water rates (at least 100 L/ha), and
- Ensuring that the combination is applied to the target as quickly as possible after mixing

Table 19. *Control of cowvine in a pot experiment using post-emergence combinations. Plants were sprayed at 2 and 12 leaves and assessed 6 weeks after spraying.*

Herbicide	% Weed kill after 6 weeks	
	2 leaves	12 leaves
Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	100	69
Diuron 0.5 kg/ha	87	62
Diuron 1 kg/ha	50	37
Diuron 2 kg/ha	100	62
Diuron 0.5 kg/ha + Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	100	87
Diuron 1 kg/ha + Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	87	87
Diuron 2 kg/ha + Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	100	100
Gesagard 0.5 kg/ha	87	75
Gesagard 1 kg/ha	87	87
Gesagard 2 kg/ha	100	75
Gesagard 0.5 kg/ha + Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	75	75
Gesagard 1 kg/ha + Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	100	87
Gesagard 2 kg/ha + Roundup Ready 1.5 kg/ha	100	87
Untreated	0	0

In some situations it will also be necessary to apply a layby residual herbicide prior to canopy closure to control cowvine seedlings that emerge late in the crop. A combination of prometryn and Roundup Ready Herbicide was applied to all treatments in this experiment in late January and resulted in 100% control of all cowvine plants. Plants which emerged after canopy closure had no impact on the crop and were controlled immediately after picking.

These results showed that a cowvine management program that combined good farming practices, Roundup Ready and residual herbicides, and inter-row cultivation could effectively control cowvine in a heavily infested commercial field where management inputs were able to respond to weed pressure.

Inter-row cultivation is a valuable component of an integrated weed management system for controlling cowvine and other weeds.

Alternative residual herbicides for managing cowvine in fallows and rotation crops

Tordon 242 was the only alternative residual herbicide tested which resulted in a long-term reduction in the germination of bellvine seeds (Table 20). Tordon 242 can be applied to cereal and linseed crops, but picloram, one of the constituents of Tordon 242, is toxic to cotton and has a long residual life in the soil (can be up to 300 days half-life). Consequently, there is a minimum 12 month plant-back period to cotton for Tordon 242. None of the other alternative residual herbicides had any effect on cowvine germination

Table 20. Cowvine seedling emergence following applications of residual herbicides.

Herbicide	% Cumulative cowvine germination 1 week	2 weeks	4 weeks	1 year
Tordon 242 1 L/ha	3	8	13	17
Spinnaker 400 ml/ha	32	57	62	66
Harmony M 45 g/ha	35	56	59	67
Sencor (750 g/kg) 470 g/ha	47	59	62	67
Lontrel (300 g/L) 500 ml/ha	51	57	60	67
Ally 7 g/ha	47	61	62	69
Simazine (900 g/kg) 2.2 kg/ha	50	63	65	72
Atrazine (900 g/ka) 3.3 kg/ha	44	66	69	77
Untreated	37	61	64	68

Managing cowvine in the farming system

While cowvine can be controlled by cultivation and a range of herbicides, it is not easy to control in a farming system due to:

- strong seed dormancy,
- long seed life in the seedbank,
- ability to germinate rapidly after rain, all year round,
- rapid seedling growth,
- a short generation period (flowering can commence when the plant has only 2 or 3 true leaves), and
- a twining growth habit, making larger plants difficult to control with inter-row cultivation, and difficult to spray in-crop when complete plant coverage is required.

Population dynamics of a typical field were presented in Figure 1. Results from a seedbank experiment are shown in Figures 2 and 3. These treatments were designed to simulate the effect of a standard herbicide management system (Figure 2) and a heavier management system (Figure 3) in back-to-back cotton.

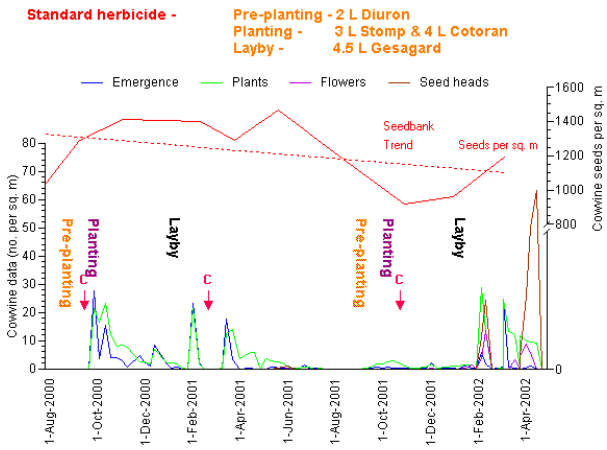


Figure 2. *Population dynamics of cowvine under a standard herbicide regime. Cultivation events are indicated by a "C" with an arrow.*

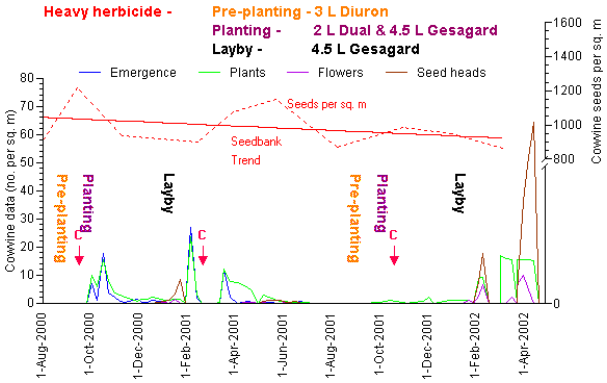


Figure 3. *Population dynamics of cowvine under a heavier herbicide regime. Cultivation events are indicated by a "C" with an arrow.*

As with the earlier data of Figure 1, there has been a downward trend in the seedbank population of cowvine seeds in both treatments in the two seasons of the experiment. Nevertheless, some cowvine seedlings emerged in both systems, grew, and on several occasions set seed. Totals of 310 and 321 cowvine seeds/m^2 were produced on the standard and heavy management systems over the two seasons. These seeds were mostly produced towards the end of the cotton season, when the effective levels of the residual herbicide had declined, with most seeds produced in the dry conditions of autumn 2002.

The management of cowvine in these systems should improve over time, provided the number of cowvine seeds in the seedbank continues to decline. Failure to control the cowvine on just one occasion could result in the seedbank increasing back to previous levels. Under normal conditions, the seedbank is only declining at around 10% per year. It will be many years before cowvine ceases to be a problem in this field.

Cowvine seeds can float and move in irrigation water. However, the number of seeds that do move in irrigation water is quite low, representing only a small fraction of the number of seeds present in an infested field. Consequently, seed movement in irrigation water is not an issue, except as a source of infestation for previously clean fields.

A heavy infestation of young cowvine plants on an irrigation channel. These plants will produce large numbers of seeds that can move in the irrigation water and spread the weed to previously clean fields.

Note

Some of the herbicides covered in this article are no-longer registered for use in cotton in Australia. A permit must be obtained from the APVMA to enable any use of products contrary to the product labels.

ALWAYS FOLLOW THE DIRECTIONS ON THE PRODUCT LABEL

This information has been retained in the article solely to allow comparisons with registered products.

Summary

Cowvine is an annual weed that is a problem both in crops and in fallows. Cowvine can be controlled by cultivation and a range of herbicides. It is not easy to control in a farming system due to a number of characteristics, including:

- strong seed dormancy
- long seed life in the seedbank
- ability to germinate rapidly after rain, all year round,
- rapid seedling growth,
- a short generation period (flowering can commence when the plant has only 2 or 3 true leaves), and
- a twining growth habit, making larger plants difficult to control with inter-row cultivation, and difficult to spray in-crop when complete plant coverage is required.

Typically, around 1000 to 2000 cowvine seeds per m^2 are present in the seedbank of a heavily infested field. These seeds occur predominantly in the 0 to 30 cm soil zone. Seeds can emerge all year round and plants may flower within a week of germination.

None of the pre-emergence residual herbicides were effective in controlling cowvine. Best results were achieved with combinations of diuron and Zoliar, and prometryn and Zoliar. These combinations reduced the in-field infestation of cowvine by around 75%. Post-emergence, diuron and prometryn consistently give the best control of cowvine of the herbicides normally used in cotton. Glyphosate can be effective in controlling cowvine seedlings in conventional and Roundup Ready Flex cotton. Glyphosate is most effective on actively growing cowvine seedlings. Good control of older, actively growing plants with glyphosate is possible.

An effective cowvine management system will use all the available control options (cultivation, chipping and herbicides) in combination. Management of this weed will be an on-going process over many seasons.

MANAGING DESERT COWVINE IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Eric Koetz

NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Desert cowvine

Desert cowvine (*Ipomoea diamantinensis*) is an Australian native species of the *Impomoea* family, closely related to cowvine (*I. lonchophylla*) and bellvine (*I. plebeia*), two troublesome weeds of cotton production. It grows on the heavy clay soils of the north western part of the cotton growing area, more commonly around creeks and other wetter areas.

Desert cowvine isn't a common weed, but where it does occur, it can be difficult to control in cropping. Plants can grow to 5 – 6 m in diameter and produce large numbers of seed capsules, each of which is 9 – 17 mm in diameter and contains 4 or 5 seeds. It has some hard-seededness.

Desert cowvine is native to the heavy clays of the north.

Managing desert cowvine

Desert cowvine tolerates many of the post-emergence herbicides used in the cotton system, including glyphosate, Basta® (glufosinate) and dicamba (Table 1).

Table 1. *Control of desert cowvine in pots using post-emergent herbicides.*

Treatment[1]	% Weed kill				
	Cotyledon	2	4	6	12
Basta 1 L/ha	0	0	0	0	75
Basta 2 L/ha	25	100	25	50	100
Dicamba (200 g/L) 500 ml/ha	25	0	0	0	33
Dicamba (200 g/L) 1 L/ha	75	25	0	25	0
Dicamba (200 g/L) 2 L/ha	75	75	25	0	0
Envoke[2] 15 g/ha	50	43	25	50	50
Envoke[2] 30 g/ha	75	100	100	100	100
Roundup Ready Herbicide 750 g/ha	0	50	0	0	0
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	0	100	50	25	25
Staple[3] 30 g/ha	0	25	0	0	25
Staple[3] 60 g/ha	25	25	0	0	0
Untreated	6	21	9	37	9

Note[1]. Glyphosate (Roundup Ready® Herbicide), glufosinate (Basta) and dicamba can only be safely used on cotton varieties modified to be tolerant of these herbicides. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Envoke® is 750 g trioxysulfuron sodium/kg.
Note[3]. Staple® is 850 g pyrithiobac sodium/kg.

Australian Government
Cotton Research and Development Corporation

Better control of desert cowvine was achieved using residual herbicides applied post-emergence with the addition of a wetter, with full rates of prometryn and Convoy® DF giving good control (Table 2).

A desert cowvine plant can be highly competitive and is capable of producing many seeds.

Table 2. *Control of desert cowvine in pots using residual herbicides applied post-emergence with a wetter.*

Treatment	Cotyledon	% Weed kill 2	4	6	12
Fluometuron (500 g/kg) 2.7 kg/ha	100	0	0	0	0
Fluometuron (500 g/kg) 5.4 kg/ha	75	20	0	0	75
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 1.25 kg/ha	100	38	100	100	100
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	100	100	100	100	100
Convoy DF (440 + 440 g/kg)[1] 1.45 kg/ha	50	100	100	75	75
Convoy DF (440 + 440 g/kg)[1] 2.9 kg/ha	100	100	100	100	100
Diuron DF (900 g/kg) 1 kg/ha	0	100	75	50	25
Diuron DF (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	75	100	100	100	100
Untreated	6	21	9	37	9

Note[1]. Convoy DF is a combination of fluometuron and prometryn.

Desert cowvine plants were suppressed by atrazine in this sorghum crop but still managed to set masses of viable seeds.

Each seed pod contains 4 – 5 seeds

MANAGING FEATHERTOP RHODES GRASS IN COTTON

Jeff Werth, Vikki Osten, Michael Widderick, Steve Walker

(Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry Queensland, Queensland Alliance for Agriculture and Food Innovation)

Contents	Page
Introduction	H11.1
The plant	H11.2
Strategies for managing feathertop Rhodes grass	H11.3
Monitoring seedling emergences	H11.3
Reducing emergences	H11.3
Pre-emergent herbicides	H11.3
Tillage	H11.4
Post-emergent options	H11.4
Double knock strategies	H11.5
Combining DK + residual	H11.6
Summary	H11.7

Introduction

Feathertop Rhodes grass (*Chloris virgata*) is becoming increasingly prevalent in cropping systems in the northern region. This species is already a major problem in central Queensland. This is largely due to an apparent tolerance to glyphosate, combined with minimum and no-till, glyphosate based cropping systems.

In the past feathertop Rhodes grass was considered a very minor weed. As a result, this weed appears only on the labels of clethodim (Sequence®) and butroxydim (Factor®), both which are registered for use in cotton. A minor use permit for haloxyfop pre-plant to mungbeans as part of a double knock with paraquat is current until 31st August 2019.

Feathertop Rhodes grass is a member of the genus *Chloris*. Other *Chloris* species that are found in cotton growing regions are *Chloris truncata* (Windmill grass) and perhaps the most well known *Chloris gayana* (Rhodes grass), a common pasture species. Windmill grass is also becoming a major weed problem in grains systems in southern NSW.

Feathertop Rhodes grass is a weed which was introduced from America and has become widely established in Queensland and northern NSW, especially on road sides.

The plant

Feathertop Rhodes grass is an annual grass capable of producing over six thousand seeds per plant. It generally emerges in the warmer months of spring, summer and autumn, although in central Queensland it is able to emerge nearly year round. Trials conducted in CQ at the end of summer showed emergences throughout summer, autumn and winter (Figure 1). Being an annual, the key to managing this weed lies in the seed and seed bank.

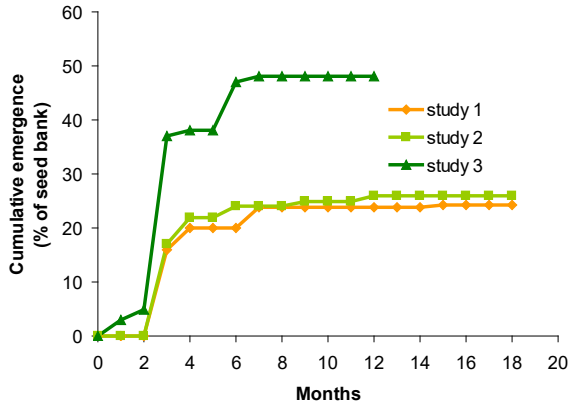


Figure 1. *Cumulative in-field emergence of feathertop Rhodes grass from seed buried in the top 2cm of soil in three separate studies. All studies started at the end of summer.*

Research has shown that seed appears to be relatively short lived regardless of burial depth in the soil. Studies in central Queensland showed that no recovered seed could be germinated after 12 months burial in the soil (Figure 2). This suggests that intensive control to stop seed set for a couple of years will have a major impact on reducing the seed bank. This is now being investigated under southern Queensland growing conditions.

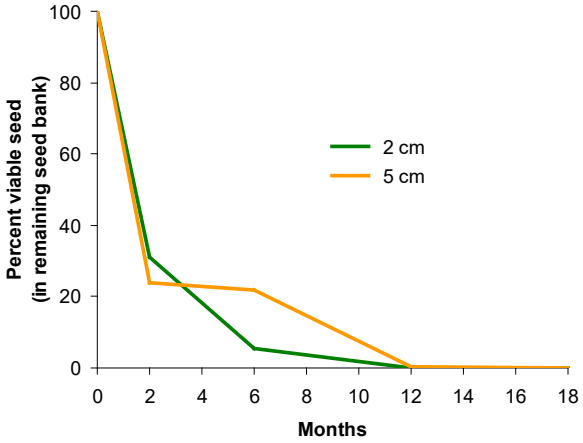


Figure 2. *Feathertop seed bank viability over time in central Queensland*

Feathertop seed responds quickly to small amounts of rainfall. An experiment conducted in controlled conditions examining the effect of rainfall amount on emergence showed that seeds germinated following 10mm of accumulated rain (Figure 3). Another experiment had feathertop emergences following as little as 5mm of rain. Some emergences occurred within two days of rainfall, which was considerably faster than other species in the experiment. The numbers emerging increased significantly with increasing rainfall with over 60-75% emergence following 30mm rain.

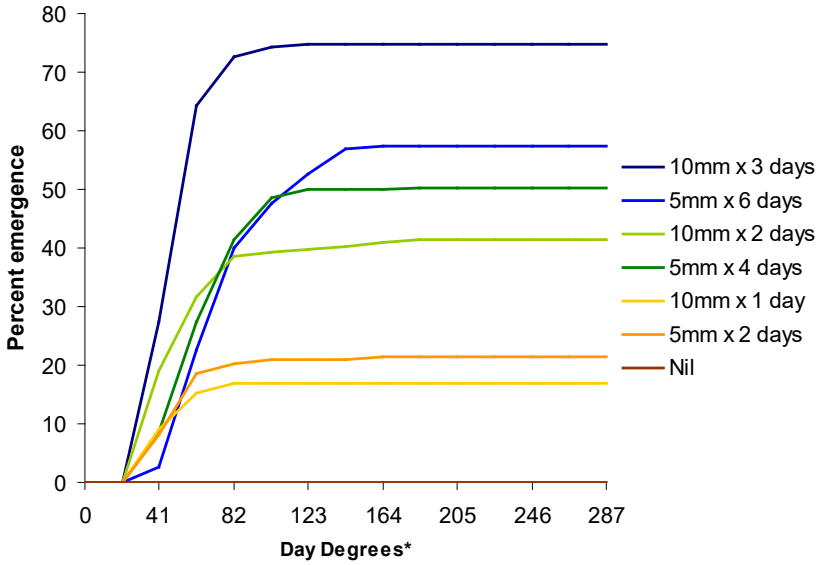


Figure 3. *Cumulative emergence of feathertop Rhodes grass in response to rainfall treatments. *Base temperatures for day degrees calculations were based on Chloris gayana (13°C).*

Strategies for managing feathertop Rhodes grass

Successful management of feathertop Rhodes grass requires a program centred on reducing replenishment of the seed bank.

A number of components will be central to any feathertop management program. These include:

- monitoring for seedling emergence,
- using a diversity of residual and post-emergent herbicides and cultivation, and
- preventing survivors from setting seed.

Peak flushes of feathertop Rhodes grass emerging in close proximity to the mother plant.

Monitoring seedling emergence

As with all species, feathertop is much easier to control when it is in the seedling stage. It is likely to emerge throughout the warmer months even with smaller rainfall events. Therefore control tactics are best aimed at reducing emergences and targeting seedlings.

Fallow paddock heavily infested with feathertop Rhodes grass. Chemical control at this growth stage can be ineffective. (Photo: R. Collins, DAFF)

Reducing emergences

Pre-emergent herbicides

Pre-emergent residual herbicides play an important role in reducing the numbers of seedlings emerging. This reduces the number exposed to post-emergent herbicides and therefore reduces the risk of resistance evolution.

Currently the only registered residual herbicide for use in cropping situation is isoxaflutole (Balance®) in fallow situations at 100 g/ha. However, when using residual herbicides for other species such as awnless barnyard grass recent trials indicate that effective levels of control can be achieved.

Data collected from a number of trials in central and southern Queensland is shown in Table 1. Feathertop can emerge late in winter crops, making it difficult to control in the following fallow after harvest. Research is investigating options for controlling these spring flushes using residual herbicides. A recent trial conducted by the Northern Grower Alliance (NGA) included a number of residual herbicides registered for use in wheat (Table 2). They conducted trials across four sites with a range of responses due to climatic variations. In a number of situations, effective control of feathertop was able to be achieved. A number of these herbicides can be used in cotton crops and rotations.

Table 1. *Residual control of feathertop Rhodes grass approximately one month after application (Source: DAFFQ 2010, NGA 2011, GSCQ 2009-10).*

Herbicide	Rates (ha)	Control (%)	
		Average	Range (n)
Flame	0.15-0.2L	80	5 – 100 (10)
Dual Gold	2L	89	75 – 98 (6)
Atrazine	1.25-2kg	65	20 – 100 (8)
Atrazine+ Dual Gold	3.2L	**95**	80 – 100 (10)

Table 2. *Residual control of feathertop Rhodes grass in wheat, approximately 3 months after application as incorporated by sowing or post-sowing pre-emergent (Source: NGA 2012)*

Herbicide (MOA)	Rate (mL or g/ha)	Control (%) at wheat harvest			
		Site 1	Site 2	Site 3	Site 4
Incorporated by sowing					
Sakura (K)	118	**100**	**99**	46	57
Sakura + Glean (K+B)	118+20	**100**	**100**	86	53
Logran (B)	35	89	13	0	34
Boxer Gold (J+K)	2500	**95**	**96**	0	48
Avadex Xtra (J)	1600	**100**	62	0	0
Treflan (D)	2000	**97**	**98**	**97**	58
Stomp 440 (D)	2500	**100**	74	**99**	5
Post-plant pre-emergent					
Glean (B)	20	**100**	0	20	38
Balance (H)	100	**100**	**100**	8	63
Balance + Simazine 900 (H+C)	100+883	**100**	**100**	0	83
Simazine 900 (C)	2200	0	0	0	0
Terbyne (C)	1400	79	0	18	14
Balance + Terbyne (H+C)	100+1000	**100**	**100**	42	0

Tillage

Feathertop Rhodes grass seed is small and therefore unable to emerge successfully when buried. This makes tillage an important option for reducing seedling emergence. A recent trial by DAFFQ demonstrated the effect of tillage on feathertop emergence (Figure 4).

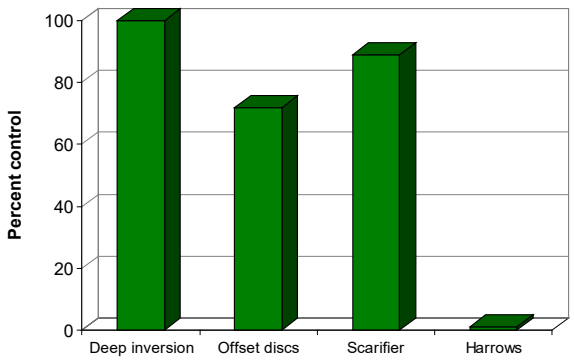


Figure 4. *Impact of different tillage types, some with residual herbicides included, on the control of feathertop Rhodes grass 9 months after application (and after > 200 mm total rain received during the period).*

Tillage operations that bury the seed prevented almost all emergences. Seed burial below 5 cm will place the seed too deep for germination. Lighter tillage operations such as harrows and Kelly chains will do little to minimise emergences, however they can be used to stimulate emergences to facilitate peak flushes, to which control tactics such as the double knock can be applied. This practice can be very effective at driving down the seed bank.

Post-emergent options

As mentioned earlier there are some group A herbicides that are registered for use in cotton. These are clethodim (Sequence®) and butroxydim (Factor®). Haloxyfop (Verdict®) is registered for use in cotton, but not specifically on feathertop Rhodes grass. Haloxyfop has recently been registered for pre-plant use in mungbeans in conjunction with a double knock with paraquat. Also there is a permit for using these products in fallow with a weed detector.

Tables 3 and 4 show results of post-emergent herbicides on feathertop control. As can be seen from Table 3, it is not controlled well by glyphosate alone.

It is also important to note the decline in control as feathertop age and size increase. For example, in Table 3, Verdict was able to provide consistent control of feathertop on seedlings, as plants reached mid-tillering and maturity, both the efficacy and consistency of control across sites declined dramatically. Control of mid-tillering plants was affected by rate and conditions at spraying. It is also important to note the heavy reliance on group A herbicides: this group of herbicides has a high risk for resistance.

Table 3. *Control of feathertop Rhodes grass when treated at seedling, mid-tillering and mature stages (Source: GSCQ 2011-12)*

Herbicide (MOA)	Control (%)						
	Seedling			*Mid-tillering*		*Mature*	
Rate (ha)	Site A	Site B	Site C	Site D	Site E	Site F	Site G
Roundup Powermax 1L (M)	48	28	30	69	9	0	6
Roundup Powermax 2L (M)	74	60	59	94	5	0	4
Roundup Powermax 4L (M)	86	88	**96**	**99**	13	5	6
Verdict 150mL (A)	91	92	**98**	44	36	48	23
Verdict 300mL (A)	**100**	**99**	**100**	44	60	49	45
Verdict 400mL (A)	**100**	**99**	**100**	70	68	**96**	78
DAT	*38*	*21*	*38*	*22*	*35*	*49*	*35*

Table 4. *Control of seedling and mature feathertop Rhodes grass with different Group A products at three field sites (Source: NGA 2010)*

Herbicide (MOA)	Seedling control (%)		Mature plant control (%)
Rate (ha)	Site A	Site B	Site C
Verdict 150mL + Uptake (A)	**100**	81	
Verdict 300mL+ Uptake (A)	**100**	**99**	
Verdict 500mL+ Uptake (A)			34
Glyphosate CT 2L + Liase / LI700 (M)	60	0	45
Glyphosate CT 4L + Liase / LI700 (M)	71	60	80

Double knock strategies

Using the double knock tactic is one way to minimise the risk of resistance development, and provide improved control of seedlings and older plants. Table 5 shows a trial conducted by NGA on the effect of applying paraquat in a double knock at different intervals to seedling feathertop. In these trials timing of the second knock largely didn't affect the level of control achieved. However, it is important to note the reduced control when glyphosate was applied as the first knock. The tolerance of feathertop to glyphosate was illustrated when a double knock was not applied; this indicates that when paraquat was applied it was providing most of the control. If this practice was to continue over several generations/seasons, the risk of paraquat resistance would become high.

When plants pass seedling stage, the double knock is the best herbicidal option for control. A glasshouse experiment on plants that were mid-late tillering (Table 6) showed that applications of Verdict followed by Sprayseed® provided good control of older feathertop plants The effect of timing slightly differed between the two experiments however the results suggest that a window of 1-4 days between applications is effective. Once again, glyphosate proved to be a poor partner for providing effective control.

Table 5. *Control of feathertop Rhodes grass with double-knock tactics (DK) when the second knock of Paraquat at 2L/ha is applied at different intervals at two field sites (Source: NGA 2012)*

First knock	Seedling control (%)				
			Site A		
Rate (ha)	-DK	+DK 3 days	+DK 7 days	+DK 16 days	+DK 19 days
Verdict 150mL	**95**	**100**	**99**	**96**	**99**
Glyphosate CT 4L	70	74	68	69	79
			Site B		
Rate (ha)	-DK	+DK 4 days	+DK 7 days	+DK 14 days	+DK 21 days
Verdict 150mL	93	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**
Glyphosate CT 4L	31	26	76	**100**	52

Table 6. *Efficacy of the double knock later-tillering plants in pots, when the second knock of Sprayseed at 1.2L/ha followed glyphosate or Verdict (at sub-lethal rates) at seven intervals (Source: QDAFF 2011-2013)*

First knock Rate (ha)	Weed biomass (g/pot) Interval between knocks (days)							
	-DK	1	2	4	7	10	14	21
				Pot experiment 1				
Glyphosate CT 400mL	6.8	8.9	6.3	2.7	0.3	4.9	4.5	7.7
Verdict 40mL	1.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.72
				Pot experiment 2				
Glyphosate CT 400mL	16.7	21.1	13.4	13.1	6.1	7.7	4.4	9.1
Verdict 40mL	4.3	0	0	0	1.4	2.2	1.7	2.8

Combining DK + residual

Adding a residual herbicide to paraquat when applying a double knock can be an effective way to get control of existing plants, and minimise further emergences. This is shown in Figure 5 where residual herbicides were added to paraquat. In this trial a combination of Dual Gold® had the greatest reduction in feathertop emergences. None of the residual herbicides appeared to be antagonistic when mixed with paraquat.

Double-knock (Group M herbicide followed 11 days later by Group L mixed with a Group B residual herbicide) in fallow on feathertop Rhodes grass (right) compared with untreated (left).

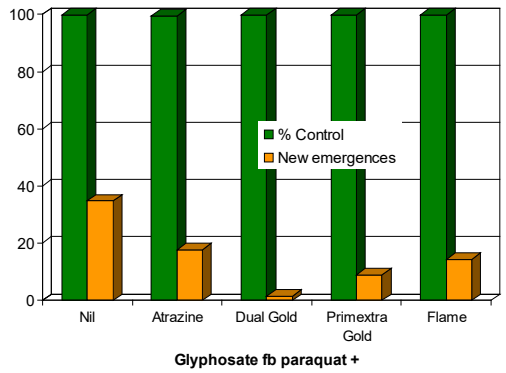


Figure 5. *Effect on initial control and reduction in emergences in the next flush (plants/m²) from adding a residual herbicide to paraquat (Source: QDAFF)*

Summary

Feathertop Rhodes grass is poorly controlled by glyphosate and as a result is increasing in prevalence in cotton growing regions.

It is a small-seeded annual species, so the key to management lies in managing the seed bank and preventing new seed from entering the soil.

This can best be achieved by:

- Utilising tillage and pre-emergent herbicides to reduce numbers of seedlings emerging
- Monitoring emergences and controlling seedlings when they are small
- Using robust herbicides and rates and the double knock tactic to control plants and prevent seed set

Feathertop Rhodes grass seeds have a relatively short life compared to other species, so intensive management for up to two years can have a major impact on driving down the seed bank.

MANAGING FLAXLEAF FLEABANE IN COTTON

Jeff Werth, Todd Green, Michael Widderick & HanWen Wu

(Qld. Department of Employment Economic Development and Innovation, University of New England, & NSW Dept. Primary Industries)

Contents	Page
The fleabane family	H12.1
The flaxleaf fleabane plant	H12.2
Strategies for managing flaxleaf fleabane	H12.3
Field history	H12.3
Monitoring seedling emergence	H12.4
Using a variety of IWM tools	H12.4
Preventing survivors from setting seed	H12.4
Controlling flaxleaf fleabane in fallows	H12.4
Residual herbicides for controlling flaxleaf fleabane	H12.5
Controlling flaxleaf fleabane in cotton	H12.6
Managing flaxleaf fleabane in the farming system	H12.7
Glyphosate resistance	H12.8
Farm hygiene	H12.11
Summary	H12.12

The fleabane family

Flaxleaf or hairy fleabane (*Conyza bonariensis*) is a member of the Asteraceae, or daisy family of plants. The Asteraceae is the largest of the plant families and includes many weedy species, most notably the thistle family.

The Conyza genus (the part of the Asteraceae family including the fleabanes) contains 60 species, found throughout the temperate zones of the world. There are seven *Conyza* or fleabane species in Australia, the three most important species being flaxleaf fleabane, Canadian fleabane (*C. canadensis*) and tall fleabane (*C. sumatrensis*). Flaxleaf fleabane is native to South America and is the most weedy and the most common of the fleabane species in cropping systems in New South Wales and Queensland.

Tall fleabane tends to be the more problematic species elsewhere in the world, but has been of minor importance in Australia, where it is most commonly found on roadsides and in pastures. Recently, glyphosate resistant tall fleabane has emerged as a weed of cropping on the Darling Downs. Two populations have been identified by NSW DPI as resistant to a glyphosate – paraquat double knock.

Flaxleaf fleabane is a member of the daisy family. It has become a major problem in the conservation farming systems of northern NSW, and southern and central Queensland. It is easily confused with tall fleabane and Canadian fleabane.

The flaxleaf fleabane plant

Flaxleaf fleabane is an annual or short-lived perennial weed that is now common right across the cotton industry.

Flaxleaf fleabane germinates between temperatures of 10°C and 30°C, with optimal emergence occurring from 20 – 25°C (Figure 1).

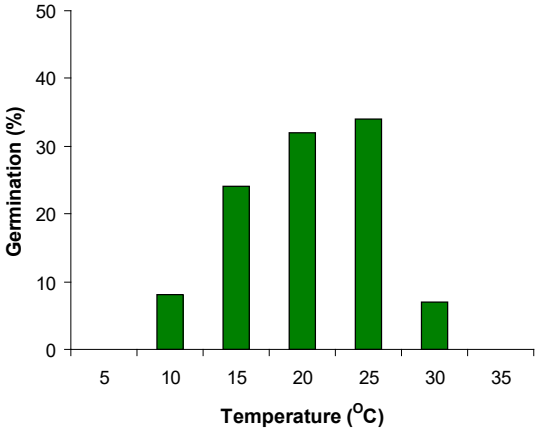


***Figure 1**. Temperature range for flaxleaf fleabane germination.*

In the field, this correlates to mild conditions, generally in autumn, early winter and spring. However, there can be some emergence during mid-winter and summer when conditions are right. The likely times for emergence are illustrated in the lifecycle and management tables (Tables 8 and 9).

Flaxleaf fleabane rosettes in mature cotton. These plants are likely to have emerged during mild/wet conditions in mid-summer.

The growth rate of flaxleaf fleabane is affected by the time of its emergence. Plants that emerge in autumn and early winter grow slowly above ground, however below ground the roots continue to grow. This provides the plant with the ability to grow to flowering quickly in warmer spring temperatures. Plants that emerge in spring grow relatively more quickly, putting more resources into above-ground growth, but mature later in summer compared to the plants that established in autumn.

Due to the larger root system, the over-wintered plants are harder to control than plants of the same size that have emerged in spring.

A single fleabane plant is capable of producing over 100 000 seeds. Therefore, even at a low germination percentage (say, 5%), there is potential for 5000 seedlings to emerge at 30°C from just a single, uncontrolled plant.

Each seed has a pappus, or light hairs attached, which enable the seed to be easily dispersed by wind.

Flaxleaf fleabane plants have multiple flowers and can produce a large number of small seeds. The pappus (hairs attached to the end of the seed) assist in wind dispersal.

Most fleabane seeds lose their viability within 12-18 months on the soil surface. However, when buried, fleabane seeds can persist for several years (Figure 2).

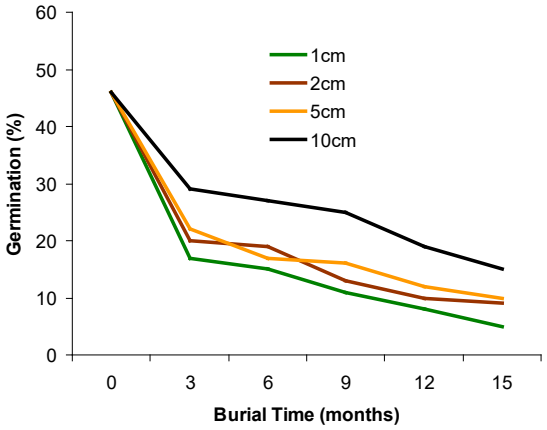


***Figure 2.** The persistence of flaxleaf fleabane increases as the depth of seed burial increases.*

Flaxleaf fleabane requires light to germinate. Experiments have shown the even when temperature and moisture conditions are right, fleabane seeds will not germinate in the absence of light. This is illustrated in Figure 3, where no germination occurred under 100% shade, even though conditions were otherwise suitable for germination. However, some germination did occur on 90% shade, indicating that although flaxleaf fleabane requires light, it may not need much light to germinate.

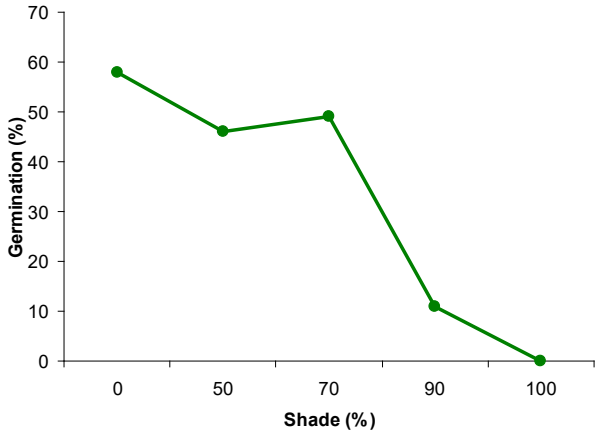


Figure 3. *Effect of partial and complete shading under shade cloth on flaxleaf fleabane germination.*

This is further illustrated in Figure 4, which shows the effect of stubble load and soil type on flaxleaf fleabane germination. Germination was highest on grey soil, followed by red soil with no stubble. In general, as the stubble load increased, flaxleaf fleabane germination decreased. However, even under the highest stubble load of 3.6 t/ha (which equated to approximately 86% shade), approximately 10 - 20% of seeds were still able to germinate, dependant on soil type.

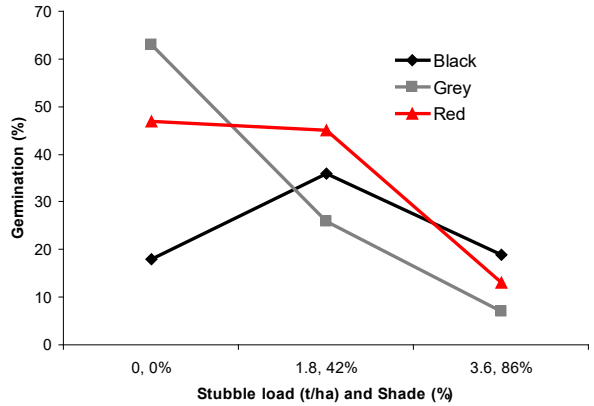


Figure 4. *Effect of shading on flaxleaf fleabane germination, using stubble and three soil types.*

Flaxleaf fleabane seedlings can establish at any time of the year, potentially adding to the seed bank and future problems. (Photo G. Charles).

Strategies for managing flaxleaf fleabane

Successful management of flaxleaf fleabane requires an IWM program centred on reducing the seed bank replenishment. That is, the easiest way of controlling flaxleaf fleabane is to not have it in the first place, or to exhaust the seed bank.

A number of components will be central to any fleabane management program. These include:

- knowing the field history,
- monitoring seedling emergence,
- using a variety of IWM tools, and
- preventing survivors from setting seed.

Field history

It is important to know previous herbicide history, as fleabane populations that have been exposed to glyphosate over a number of years are likely to be more difficult to control with glyphosate compared to populations that have no previous history of glyphosate. In fact, some flaxleaf fleabane populations have had an extensive history of glyphosate exposure have been found to be resistant to glyphosate. NSW DPI weed surveys have confirmed glyphosate resistance levels as high as 95% from collected populations. Larger fleabane plants from these populations will be almost impossible to kill using glyphosate.

Monitoring seedling emergence

Be aware of when flaxleaf fleabane is likely to emerge. Generally, it is more likely to emerge following rain in late autumn, early winter and early spring. However, flaxleaf fleabane will emerge whenever there are moist and mild conditions, and this could be at any time of year, ever mid-summer. Plants are much easier to control when they are young, so it is important to closely monitor potential fleabane emergence throughout the cropping system, including the fallow period.

Using a variety of IWM tools

It is important to use a variety of chemical and non-chemical tactics to manage flaxleaf fleabane. When herbicides are used as the primary management tools, it is important to rotate herbicide groups. Robust herbicide rates must be used in order to get maximum effectiveness to keep weed numbers low. Keeping weed numbers low is important for resistance management, as resistance is less likely to develop in fields with fewer weeds than in heavily infested fields.

Preventing survivors from setting seed

Control of survivors is vitally important; flaxleaf fleabane's prolific seed production means that even if very few plants are left, they will produce very large numbers of seeds, with the potential for a large, future weed problem. This will considerably reduce the effectiveness of previous control measures and perpetuate the problem.

Controlling flaxleaf fleabane in fallows

Flaxleaf fleabane has emerged as a problem weed largely due to the prevalence of no-till, glyphosate based farming systems. It is obvious in the trial results of Table 1 that glyphosate is much less effective on larger plants. A number of tank-mix partners were trialled for their effectiveness to improve control in fallow. A number of tank-mixes were relatively successful. The most successful in this case was glyphosate mixed with Tordon 75-D, which is now registered for control of flaxleaf fleabane seedlings and young rosette plants.

Table 1. *Effects of post-emergent treatments on flaxleaf fleabane in winter fallow in 2003. Weed kill was assessed nine weeks after application.*

Treatment	Rate (L or g/ha)	% Weed kill
Spray.Seed	2.4	57
Paraquat (rosette < 8 cm)	1.5	53
Roundup CT (rosette < 8 cm)	1.5	88
Roundup CT (rosette > 10 cm)	1.5	13
Roundup CT fb Spray.Seed*	1.5 fb 2.4*	96
Roundup CT + Amitrole T	1.5 + 2.5	93
Roundup CT + Ally	1.5 + 7	90
Roundup CT + Amicide 500	1.5 + 2	97
Roundup CT + Ally + Amicide 500	2.5 + 7 + 1	93
Roundup CT + Tordon 75-D	2.5 + 1	99
Roundup CT + Grazon DS	2.5 + 0.75	98
Roundup CT + Cadence	2.5 + 0.7	96
Roundup CT + Garlon + Ally	2.5 + 0.12 + 7	96
Amicide 500 + Amitrole T	2 + 2.5	94
Amicide 500 + Ally	2 + 7	95

Note. Fb – indicates the first herbicide application was followed by the 2nd herbicide. Other herbicide combinations in this table were tank-mixed.*

Herbicide performance depends largely on weed size and growing conditions at spraying. In general, responses from herbicide applications can be quite slow, with some visual symptoms not becoming apparent till nearly a month after application.

It is interesting to note that none of the treatments in Table 1 provided 100% control of flaxleaf fleabane, although the Tordon 75D and Grazon DS treatments came close. It was also noted that in practice, the results that growers have been experiencing have been quite variable. Due to its very high seed production, even very small numbers of escapes of flaxleaf fleabane can have considerable consequences.

As a result, it was decided to trial the "double-knock" herbicide tactic on fleabane. "Double-knock" is the sequential application of knock down herbicides from different herbicide mode of action groups. This technique, developed to control glyphosate resistant ryegrass, involves applications up to 2 weeks apart, where it is assumed that the 2nd herbicide application will control potential survivors of the 1st application. Therefore, it is assumed that the 1st application will also be relatively effective on the weeds sprayed, and it is important the both applications contain robust herbicide rates of herbicides which are effective against the target weed.

Table 2. *Percentage kill of flaxleaf fleabane plants using the "double-knock" tactic at Dalby in 2006. The second knock was applied 7 days after the initial knock.*

Initial knock	Second knock	% Weed kill
No herbicide (Control)		0
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	na	55
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	Spray.Seed 1.6 L/ha	95
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	Spray.Seed 2.4 L/ha	97
Roundup CT 2 L/ha + Surpass 1.5 L/ha	Spray.Seed 1.6 L/ha	99
Roundup CT 2 L/ha + Surpass 1.5 L/ha	Spray.Seed 2.4 L/ha	99
Roundup CT 2 L/ha + Surpass 3 L/ha	Spray.Seed 2.4 L/ha	100
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	Amicide 625 1.5 L/ha	94
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	Amicide 625 3 L/ha	91

The effect of the double-knock is shown in Table 2. Note that this fleabane population was not well controlled by the single application of glyphosate, with 2 L/ha of Roundup CT only controlled 55% of weeds sprayed. The double-knock significantly improved fleabane control, but a combination of glyphosate+ 2,4-D followed by SpraySeed, all at robust rates was required to achieve 99 - 100% control.

Using the double-knock tactic of glyphosate followed by paraquat (right side) greatly improved the control of flaxleaf fleabane compared to the result from glyphosate alone (left side).

Further experiments were conducted to determine the best time between applications using the double-knock tactic. The effectiveness of paraquat was also examined compared to Spray.Seed®, which contains both paraquat and diquat. The time between treatments ranged from separate applications on the same day, to 14 days for paraquat and Spray.Seed, and 5 days for 2,4-D (Figure 5).

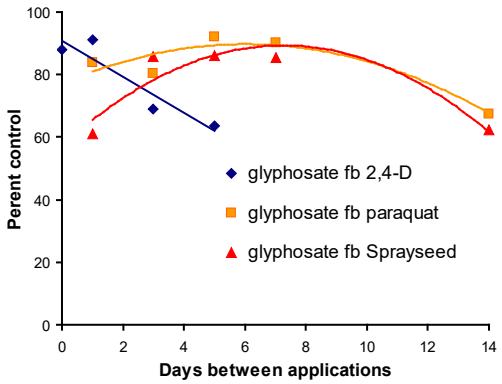


Figure 5. *Effect of timing between glyphosate and follow-up applications of 2,4-D, paraquat and Spray.Seed on flaxleaf fleabane control.*

The control of flaxleaf fleabane with applications of glyphosate followed by either Spray.Seed or paraquat were similar, with the optimum timing between applications being between 5 -10 days. However, as the time increased between applications of glyphosate and 2,4-D, control decreased, with the best results achieved by applying the 2,4-D within one day of the glyphosate.

Residual herbicides for controlling flaxleaf fleabane

Flaxleaf fleabane seedlings often emerge in the field in dense populations, such that the rosettes are often overlapping, with larger plants shading the smaller plants, making it very difficult to achieve good herbicide coverage on all plants. The high density of seedlings places pressure on post-emergent herbicides to provide effective control, particularly where poor coverage occurs due to the shading of smaller plants. Residual herbicides, therefore, have an important role in minimising the number of seedlings that emerge and subsequently need to be controlled using a post-emergence herbicide. A new registration for Valor provides 6-8 weeks residual control.

A number of residual herbicides have been trialled for their effectiveness at minimising flaxleaf fleabane emergences. An experiment combining residual herbicides with the 2nd herbicide application in a double-knock tactic was conducted at Dalby in 2009. The aim of this experiment was to simulate controlling existing fleabane rosettes, while minimising future emergences.

All herbicides had a significant effect on fleabane emergences, with atrazine, Balance, and Sharpen performing the best (Table 3).

Table 3. *Residual control of flaxleaf fleabane when combined with a double-knock treatment. Trial was conducted at Dalby in 2009.**

Herbicide	Emergences per 100m² (126 DAT)
Glyphosate CT 1.5 L/ha + Surpass 475 1.0 L/ha fb Spray.Seed 1.6L/ha combined with...	
No residual	1543
Atrazine 4 L/ha	0
Diuron 1.5 kg/ha	58
Sharpen 200 ml/ha	5
Glean 20 g/ha	13
Balance 100 g/ha	2

Note Refer to herbicide labels for plant-back periods to cotton.*

The residual control significantly improved when Surpass 475 was replaced by Tordon 75D as the mix partner with glyphosate in the first application (Table 4). The addition of picloram in the Tordon 75D considerably reduced fleabane emergence even when no further residual herbicides were applied.

Table 4. *Residual control of flaxleaf fleabane when combined with a double-knock treatment. Trial was conducted at Dalby in 2009.**

Herbicide	Emergences per 100m² (126 DAT)
Glyphosate CT 1.5 L/ha + Tordon 75D 0.7 L/ha fb Spray.Seed 1.6L/ha combined with...	
No residual	178
Atrazine 4 L/ha	0
Diuron 1.5 kg/ha	0
Sharpen 200 ml/ha	0
Glean 20 g/ha	12
Balance 100 g/ha	8

Note Refer to herbicide labels for plant-back periods to cotton.*

All the herbicides trialled in Tables 3 & 4 have significant plant-back periods to cotton, although diuron can be used as a pre-emergent and post-emergent (lay-by). Therefore, another experiment was conducted to determine the effectiveness of the residual herbicides more commonly used in cotton.

The results in Table 5 are from one field experiment. These preliminary results have been backed up by two glasshouse experiments. The group C herbicides, prometryn and Convoy (prometryn + Fluometuron) were both effective at reducing fleabane emergence. Norflurazon, actually registered for nutgrass at a rate of 5 kg/ha, also reduced fleabane emergence when used at 1 kg/ha in this trial.

Table 5. *Residual control of flaxleaf fleabane with residual herbicides used in cotton. Trial was conducted in 2010 at Millmerran.*

Herbicide	Plants/m²	
	36 DAT	51 DAT
Nil	4.2	7.0
Pendimethalin 3.3 L/ha	3.5	7.5
Convoy 2.9 kg/ha	0.0	0.3
Prometryn 2 kg/ha	0.0	0.2
Metolachlor 2 L/ha	0.5	1.2
Norflurazon 1 kg/ha	0.5	1.2

Control of flaxleaf fleabane in cotton

The herbicide options for controlling flaxleaf fleabane in cotton are limited. The use of pre-emergent herbicides such as Terbyne Xtreme, diuron (not specifically registered for fleabane control, but registered for broadleaf control) or Convoy will aid to reduce fleabane emergence in crop. The application of a lay-by, such as Terbyne Xtreme, diuron or prometryn, will reduce possible emergences that may occur later in the season. However, there are likely to be some escapes and plants which establish will continue to grow throughout the season and by the time of picking, will be large, mature and setting seed. Any control measures applied at this time will prevent further seed set, but are generally too late and are ineffective in managing the weed population.

Heavy flaxleaf fleabane infestations have become all too common on many fallow fields. These fleabane plants emerged in the previous wheat crop and are now very difficult to control with herbicides. (Photo G. Charles).

Knowing that glyphosate is not likely to be effective in controlling flaxleaf fleabane in Roundup Ready

Flex cotton crops, a useful strategy may be to apply a band of residual herbicide to the plant-line to reduce emergences in the plant-line of these crops. This could then be followed by a partial double-knock, consisting of a robust rate of Roundup Ready herbicide over-the-top of the crop, with a shielded paraquat or Spray.Seed application in the inter-row area, or inter-row cultivation between the rows 5-10 days after the glyphosate.

The use of non-chemical methods, such as inter-row cultivation and hand hoeing, can be very valuable to control plants between rows and escapes from previous control measures.

Managing flaxleaf fleabane in the farming system

Flaxleaf fleabane populations need to be monitored and managed in the whole farming system, all year round, in order for effective control to be maintained. How fleabane is managed in one crop or fallow, is likely to have a large impact on the following crop or fallow.

Flaxleaf fleabane plants can produce large quantities of seed, potentially creating a heavy penalty when escapes mature. However, seed persistence is relatively short and a few years of consistent and effective management will significantly reduce numbers.

Control in winter cereals can be quite variable, as is shown in Table 6. However, winter cereals can also be effective in competing with fleabane for light and nutrients. Wheat and barley crops that have been grown with high plant populations and relatively narrow rows (25 cm) have been shown to be very competitive with sowthistle. The same principles apply to flaxleaf fleabane. Crop competition can be an effective tool that reduces reliance on herbicides, as any fleabane plants that do establish in a competitive cereal crop will be small and produce relatively little seed.

Table 6. *Control of emerged flaxleaf fleabane in wheat. Trial was conducted at Warwick in 2010.**

Herbicide	% Weed kill	
	4 week old fleabane	8 week old fleabane
No herbicide	0	0
Ally 5 g/ha	40	12
Amicide 625 1.2 L/ha	69	57
Hotshot 750 mL/ha	83	62
Starane Advance 600 mL/ha	64	11
Tordon 242 1 L/ha	77	69
Tordon 75D 300 mL/ha	54	77
Ally 5 g/ha + MCPA LVE 750 mL/ha	48	40
Hotshot 750 mL/ha + MCPA LVE 750 mL/ha	79	19
Starane Advance 600 mL/ha + MCPA LVE 750 mL/ha	63	49
Tordon 242 1 L/ha + Ally 5 g/ha	58	76
Tordon 75D 300 mL/ha + Amicide 625 375 mL/ha	69	70

*Refer to herbicide labels for plant-backs periods to cotton.

Summer crops, such as sorghum, are generally less competitive than winter crops (due to the wide row spacing normally used), but allow the use of atrazine, which is effective for reducing flaxleaf fleabane emergence (Tables 3 and7). Atrazine applications made early in a fallow before planting sorghum can provide season-long control.

However, cotton can not follow close-on to an atrazine application. Atrazine plant-back periods to cotton range from 6 months for applications up to 1.26 kg active/ha, to 18 months for applications between 1.26 – 2.97 kg active/ha (the plant-back periods will be longer in dry conditions). In the experiments presented in Table 7, 4 L atrazine/ha (2 kg active/ha) was the more effective rate and this rate has a plant-back period to cotton of 18 months. It is therefore, very important to consider cropping rotations and the whole farming system when planning control of flaxleaf fleabane with herbicides such as atrazine, that have prolonged plant-back periods to cotton.

An understanding of the lifecycle of flaxleaf fleabane and how it fits into the farming system is illustrated in Tables 8 and 9. As control is more effective when plants are young, it is important to be aware of when flaxleaf fleabane is likely to emerge. Tactics can then be adapted to either reduce the numbers emerging, or control emerged plants. Stopping plants from maturing and setting seed is vital to preventing additions to the seed bank.

Table 7. *Control of flaxleaf fleabane in 3 sorghum experiments*.*

Herbicide treatment (product/ha)			% Weed kill		
Fallow	Pre-plant	Pre-emergent	2004	2005(1)	2005(2)
Atrazine 4L/ha			89	84	99
Atrazine 2L/ha			60	64	85
	Glyphosate CT 2L/ha + Surpass 3L/ha	Atrazine 4L/ha	99	95	100
	Glyphosate CT 2L/ha ⇨ Sprayseed 1.5L/ha	Atrazine 4L/ha	99	88	99
	Glyphosate CT 2L/ha + Surpass 3L/ha	Atrazine 2L/ha	98	100	97
	Glyphosate CT 2L/ha + Dicamba 1.0L/ha	Atrazine 2L/ha	99	95	100

**Refer to herbicide labels for plant-back periods to cotton.*

Glyphosate resistance

In a recent assessment of species that have a high risk of developing resistance to glyphosate, flaxleaf fleabane was found to be one of the highest risk species. Its capacity to produce large quantities of seed, often resulting in very dense populations, makes it an ideal candidate for glyphosate resistance, particularly if glyphosate is the predominate herbicide used to manage those dense populations. Weed surveys from cotton farming systems conducted by NSW DPI in 2015-18 have detected glyphosate resistance levels as high as 95%.

Flaxleaf fleabane has always been perceived as being relatively tolerant of glyphosate and its prevalence has been attributed to reliance on glyphosate in no-till farming systems. Recent research, however, has shown that this is not the full story and that the level of control with glyphosate is linked with the weed control history.

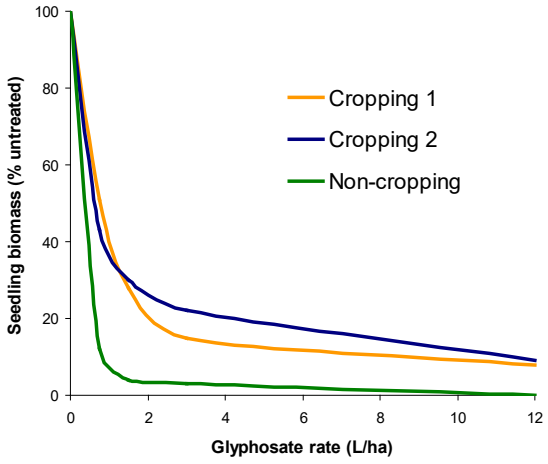


Figure 6. *Decreased response to glyphosate of flaxleaf fleabane populations from cropping backgrounds.*

A large number of samples of flaxleaf fleabane populations from Queensland and New South Wales were gathered in 2003 to test their sensitivity to glyphosate. These populations came from cultivated fields, roadsides and town water reservoirs, all with varied histories of exposure to herbicides. There was a clear difference in the sensitivity of flaxleaf fleabane population that had previous exposure to herbicides, compared to those that didn't (Figure 6). Some of these populations have since been confirmed as being resistant. A further experiment compared the effectiveness of the double-knock tactic on two populations with different herbicide histories. The population from the cropping background was found to be less sensitive to a mix of glyphosate + 2,4-D in addition to being less sensitive to glyphosate (Figure 7). However, using the double-knock tactic still proved to be effective on both populations. When the first application contained glyphosate and 2,4-D, total control was achieved. This further highlights the importance of employing the double-knock tactic in managing flaxleaf fleabane.

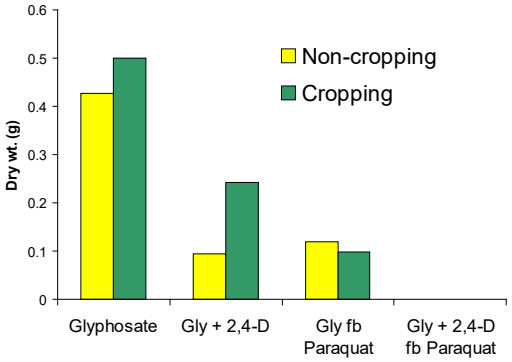


Figure 7. *Response of flaxleaf fleabane populations from non-cropping and cropping areas to glyphosate, 2,4-D and "double-knock".*

Table 7. *Fleabane lifecycle and integrated weed management options in back-to-back Roundup Ready Flex® cotton cropping systems*

	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
Fleabane Emergence	**Likely**			**Less likely**				**Likely**			**Less likely**		**Likely**			**Less likely**			**Likely**	
Fleabane Flowering / seeding																				
Crop	**Roundup Ready Flex® cotton**								**Fallow**				**Roundup Ready Flex® cotton**							
Double-knock for a clean start and to control survivors																				
Pre-emergent herbicides																				
At-planting residual																				
In-crop directed residual																				
Robust Roundup Ready® fb shielded paraquat / Spray.Seed																				
Inter-row cultivation																				
Hand chipping																				
Spot spraying – non-selective herbicides																				
Scouting (key times)																				
Farm hygeine (key times for equipment)	Planting equipment Cultivation equipment							Transport equipment		Planting equipment			Planting equipment Cultivation equipment							

Table 8. *Fleabane lifecycle and integrated weed management options in Roundup Ready Flex® cotton/rotation crop farming systems*

Farm hygiene

Controlling flaxleaf fleabane on non-crop areas, such as beside fields, roadsides, irrigation channels and fence lines, is very important as fleabane is easily spread by wind and water. The double-knock tactic can be used effectively in these areas, although it is still important to target small weeds as larger plants are difficult to control and even the double-knock struggles to control these plants.

A number of residual herbicides have also been trialled for controlling fleabane in non-crop areas, however, diuron was the most consistent of these. A new registration for the group G herbicide Valor provides control in non field areas including channels.

Roadsides, irrigation channels and fence lines can be potential sources of fleabane infestation and must be included in a property-wide management program.

Summary

The success of fleabane in the cotton system can be attributed to its ability to emerge in different seasons, relative tolerance to glyphosate and its prolific fecundity. A long term, whole farm, integrated approach is needed for its effective control. Key management tactics include:

- close monitoring of seedling emergence flushes,
- controlling weeds when young to maximise herbicide performance,
- controlling survivors to prevent seed production and reduce the soil seed bank
- using a combination of pre- and post-emergent herbicides, cultivation and hand hoeing
- using a double-knock tactic to gain effective control and prevent seed set,
- using crop competition to reduce the weed's competitive ability and improve its management in winter cereals,
- implementing an intense control program for 2-3 years to reduce the seed bank, and
- controlling fleabane on non-crop areas, such as roads, irrigation channels and fence lines, to prevent re-infestation into the crop.

An IWM plan needs to be implemented for the whole farm and crop rotation for effective management and prevention of resistance to herbicides.

MANAGING LIPPIA IN THE COTTON FARMING SYSTEM

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Contents

	Page
Background	H13.1
Lippia and irrigation structures	H13.1
Lippia and water movement	H13.2
Lippia and farming	H13.2
Lippia and grazing	H13.2
Lippia and the riparian zone	H13.2
Herbicides for controlling lippia	H13.2
Summary	H13.4

Lippia is an aggressive perennial weed that is rapidly spreading through the inland river system.

Background

Lippia (*Phyla nodiflora*), is a highly invasive weed which is rapidly spreading in the Murray Darling Basin, and currently infests over 5 million ha. It is seriously degrading the riparian and floodplain environments in this region, reducing biodiversity and threatening valuable ecosystems.

As well as its major environmental impact, lippia has serious negative implications for the grazing industry. Lippia competes very strongly with all native and introduced pasture species, establishing on what is often the most valuable grazing areas. Once established, lippia out-competes other pasture species, resulting in almost pure lippia stands with little grazing value.

Lippia spreads until it forms an almost continuous mat, out competing other species. Note the lack of any vegetation bulk in this infestation in the Gwydir valley.

Lippia flowers prolifically, establishes readily from seed, and also spreads from vegetative parts that are carried in mud and flood waters. It is a perennial plant that grows rapidly in wet conditions, but can survive prolonged dry periods.

Lippia is extremely tolerant of grazing, but has little grazing value. Neither heavy grazing nor the exclusion of grazing appear to restrict the spread of this weed.

However, lippia doesn't tolerate cultivation, and so isn't normally a problem in conventional farming systems. Yet, lippia has the potential to directly impact the cotton industry in a number of ways.

Lippia and irrigation structures

Lippia has an extensive and well developed root system that enables it to dry the soil to depth. This drying can result in severe cracking in heavy clay soils, opening the soil to erosion. Lippia infested creek and river banks are often unstable and heavily eroded. The same effect could occur on

irrigation structures, reducing bank stability, leading to erosion and bank failures.

Lippia could easily establish above the water level in a turkey's nest dam and grow over the banks. If this happens, lippia will eventually cause extensive cracking of the banks, and will inevitably lead to bank failure.

Turkey's nest dams with lippia established on the walls are predisposed to fail.

It is critical that lippia not be allowed to establish on irrigation structures.

Lippia can cause severe cracking, destabilizing banks and causing slumping. (Photo: Mike Lucy)

Lippia and water movement

Heavy infestations of lippia result in a great reduction in the bulk of vegetation on the ground, potentially increasing the rate of water movement and the potential for erosion and soil movement.

Continuing expansion of the lippia infested areas in the river valleys is likely to result in an increase in the rate of water flow in these valleys during flood times, increasing erosion and soil movement problems.

Lippia and farming

Lippia is not a problem in conventional farming systems, as it doesn't tolerate cultivation. However, lippia is likely to become problematic in zero-tillage systems, where it does tolerate the herbicides commonly used.

Inclusion of strategic cultivation into a zero-tillage system may become a necessary management input where lippia becomes a problem.

Lippia and grazing

The spread of lippia in pastures can be reduced by good grazing management, encouraging other pasture species. Competitive pasture species may need to be introduced to degraded areas, and over-grazing and set-stocking should be avoided.

Nonetheless, research from Queensland indicates that lippia is likely to out compete any and all pasture species in the long-term. Careful grazing management is essential to ensure the longevity of pastures in susceptible areas.

Lippia and the riparian zone

Moves by the cotton industry towards better management of the riparian zone are being hampered by heavy lippia infestations where these occur. Re-establishment of native species into areas degraded by lippia will be very difficult and will probably necessitate short-term control of lippia with cultivation and/or herbicides.

Herbicides for controlling lippia

Lippia doesn't tolerate cultivation, but cultivation isn't a desirable option in easily erodible areas, in pastures or treed areas, or in close proximity to water, the areas where lippia is most frequently found.

A range of herbicides that control lippia is available, although repeated applications are always necessary, as lippia rapidly re-establishes from seed and surviving plants and plant pieces.

Lippia is also likely to reinvade clean areas after flood inundation. Management must make allowances for the movement of this weed in flood water, and in high-flow water pumped from rivers during flood events.

A table-drain uniformly infested with lippia was used for a herbicide screening experiment.

Lantana 600®, an Agricrop product, is registered at 5 L/ha for use on lippia on non-crop areas.

The Australian Pesticides & Veterinary Medicines Authority (APVMA) has also approved the use of 2 and 3 way mixtures of glyphosate (450 g/L) at 2.6 - 5.4 L/ha plus 2,4-D amine and/or metsulfuron (600 g/kg) at 15 – 30 g/ha for lippia control on fallows in NSW and Qld (note the formulation and rates of 2,4-D differ between the states). Effective control of this weed requires 2 applications over summer when possible. For more information on the permits and herbicide use, refer to the APVMA Permit web site at: www.apvma.gov.au. The current permits also allow for the use of 2,4-D amine for controlling lippia in pastures.

However, 2,4-D can not be safely used around cotton, and metsulfuron has a long plant-back to cotton and some other species, especially when applied to alkaline soils.

So how effective are glyphosate and Lantana 600 alone?

The best control over a 2 year period from a field experiment in the Namoi valley was observed with Roundup CT® at 20 L/ha and Arsenal® at 6 L/ha (Table 1). Roundup CT at 5 L/ha was also still giving a reasonable level of control after 1 year. This result suggests that repeated applications of Roundup CT at around 5 L/ha are necessary to give effective long-term control of lippia, and are allowed under the current APVMA permit.

Table 1. The long-term control of lippia following a single herbicide application in autumn 2000 in the lower Namoi Valley. Weed kill was assessed 60 days, 1 and 2 years after application.

Herbicide	% Weed kill		
	60 days	1 year	2 years
Arsenal 6 L/ha	67	77	40
Arsenal 2 L/ha	30	10	10
Roundup CT 20 L/ha	100	80	37
Roundup CT 5 L/ha	70	60	27
Lantana 600 6 L/ha	63	43	27
Lantana 600 3 L/ha	53	33	23
Tordon 75D 5 L/ha	97	13	10
Starane 6 L/ha	57	3	10
Starane 2 L/ha	80	3	7
Tordon 242 5 L/ha	30	7	10
Garlon 2 L/ha	77	7	10
Grazon 2 L/ha	47	7	10
Untreated	0	0	3

Note Lantana 600® is the only herbicide registered for the control of lippia. Glyphosate may be used under an APVMA permit.*

Given the high cost of a 6 L/ha rate of Arsenal, the lack of registration of this product for this use and the problems sometimes associated with the use of this herbicide, the results from this experiment don't justify the use of Arsenal to control lippia.

None of the other herbicides that might be used in a fallow over summer, Tordon®, Starane®, or Grazon® were effective in controlling lippia. These results are supported by the findings of Mike Lucy (QDPI&F) and others who recorded similarly poor results from a range of fallow herbicides.

Lippia control was improved by repeated applications of Lantana 600 and Roundup CT (Table 2). Both herbicides gave good results, and better control from a repeated application of a lower rate than was achieved with a single application at a higher rate. Lantana 600 at 5 L/ha (twice) gave very good control after 1 year (90%). Two applications of Roundup CT at 5 L/ha also gave good results on a difficult-to-control weed.

Clearly, both these herbicides gave good levels of control with repeated applications at their label/permit rates and would be suitable for controlling lippia in fallows.

Lantana 600 has an advantage over Roundup CT for spot applications in that it acts extremely quickly when applied to flowering lippia, rapidly dulling the flowers. This readily distinguishes sprayed and unsprayed patches, simplifying spot applications.

Lower rates of Arsenal didn't give control comparable with the results of Lantana 600 or Roundup CT and should not be used for the reasons previously stated.

Table 2. The long-term control of lippia following herbicide applications in summer and autumn 2000/2001. Weed kill was assessed 60 days and 1 year after the initial herbicide application. The % ground cover of other species 1 year after the initial herbicide application is also shown.

Herbicide		% Weed control		% Other species
		60 days	1 year	1 year
Lantana 600 5 L/ha	Lantana 600 5 L/ha	95	90	83
Roundup CT 10 L/ha	Roundup CT 10 L/ha	95	70	57
Roundup CT 5 L/ha	Roundup CT 5 L/ha	95	70	63
Roundup CT 15 L/ha		80	47	60
Roundup CT 10 L/ha		70	55	50
Roundup CT 5 L/ha		57	40	57
Lantana 600 10 L/ha		53	33	73
Lantana 600 5 L/ha		80	47	60
Arsenal 2 L/ha	Arsenal 2 L/ha	100	37	23
Arsenal 1 L/ha	Arsenal 1 L/ha	93	20	37
Arsenal 2 L/ha	Roundup CT 5 L/ha	79	7	27
Arsenal 4 L/ha		93	33	43
Arsenal 2 L/ha		67	10	27
Arsenal 1 L/ha		72	57	60
Untreated		3	7	23

Note Lantana 600® is the only herbicide registered for the control of lippia. Glyphosate may be used under an APVMA permit.*

Combinations of glyphosate + 2,4-D amine and glyphosate + Ally appeared to give some improvement in lippia control compared to these herbicides alone but the onset of drought conditions made it impossible to determine the long-term effect of these treatments (Table 3). None of the combinations gave improved control compared to Lantana 600 but some did give better control than Roundup CT alone.

2,4-D and 2,4-D or metsulfuron combinations with glyphosate could be useful in fallow applications where there is no risk of herbicide drift to sensitive crops such as cotton, and where there is sufficient time between the herbicide application and the following cotton crop.

Table 3. The control of lippia following a single herbicide application in November 2001 in the lower Namoi Valley. Weed kill was assessed 60 days after application.

Herbicide	% Weed kill 60 days
Lantana 600 10 L/ha	82
Lantana 600 5 L/ha	67
Tordon granules 20 kg/ha	52
Roundup CT 5 L/ha	41
2,4-D amine 4 L/ha	28
2,4-D amine 2 L/ha	15
Ally 30 g/ha	15
Roundup CT 2.5 L/ha	7
Ally 15 g/ha	7
Tordon granules 20 kg/ha	4
Roundup CT 5 L/ha + Ally 30 g/ha	67
Roundup CT 5 L/ha + Tordon 20 kg/ha	63
Roundup CT 5 L/ha + 2,4-D amine 4 L/ha	56
Roundup CT 5 L/ha + 2,4-D amine 4 L/ha + Ally 30 g/ha	44
Roundup CT 2.5 L/ha + 2,4-D amine 2 L/ha + Ally 15 g/ha	33
Roundup CT 2.5 L/ha + 2,4-D amine 2 L/ha	30
Roundup CT 2.5 L/ha + Tordon 10 kg/ha	26
Roundup CT 2.5 L/ha + Ally 15 g/ha	15
Untreated	0

Note Lantana 600® is the only herbicide registered for the control of lippia. Glyphosate, 2,4-D amine and metsulfuron may be used under an APVMA permit.*

Roundup CT® at 5 L/ha gave good short and medium-term control of lippia in a table-drain, but also removed all other species..

Management of lippia not only involves the control of the lippia, but also the re-establishment of other competitive species. Lantana 600 is the herbicide of choice where other species are present as it is relatively soft on most other species, leaving more of these species to compete with any re-establishing lippia. This feature is important to the success of a lippia management program, as lippia is likely to reinvade clean areas. Areas treated twice with Lantana 600 at 5 L/ha (Table 2) had the best recovery of other species with 83% ground cover of other species 1 year after the first herbicide application. Lantana 600 will control some other species including galvanised burr, spear thistle and harrisia cactus.

For the same reasons, lower rates of glyphosate should be used where possible to allow for the retention of other species.

Summary

Lippia is a highly undesirable weed and should not be allowed to establish in the cotton industry. Particular care must be taken to ensure that lippia doesn't establish on irrigation structures as its presence is likely to lead to the failure of these structures.

Lippia should be controlled with cultivation where appropriate, or repeated applications of Lantana 600 on non-crop areas, or glyphosate on fallows. Glyphosate plus metsulfuron is the preferred option on fallows on non-alkaline soils, where cotton will not be a following crop.

2,4-D amine may be used to control lippia in pastures provided that there is no risk of spray drift to sensitive crops such as cotton.

MANAGING MINTWEED IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Grant Roberts
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Contents

	Page
Background	H14.1
Herbicides for pre-emergent control of mintweed in cotton	H14.2
Contact herbicides for post-emergence control	H14.2
Alternative herbicides for pre-emergence control of mintweed	H14.2
Fallow herbicides for control post-emergence control of mintweed	H14.3
Summary	H14.3

Mintweed is a minor annual weed of cotton, readily controlled with glyphosate. It can be much more problematic in a conventional cotton system.

Mintweed has a distinctive cotyledon shape and texture and the leaves have a strong mint smell when crushed.

Background

Mintweed (*Salvia reflexa*), is generally a minor annual weed of cotton, but has the potential to become a serious pest in some situations. Mint weed has in the past been a major problem weed on some fields in the Macquarie and Upper Namoi valleys, requiring additional inputs of residual herbicides and hand-chipping for control.

Mintweed is easily identified. The seedling has a distinctive cotyledon shape and velvety texture and the leaves of seedlings and plants have a strong mint smell when crushed.

A large flush of mintweed seedlings can emerge with or soon after the cotton crop and lesser numbers of seedlings may continue to emerge throughout the season. Seedlings grow rapidly in warm spring conditions (more rapidly than the cotton crop) and can quickly smother establishing cotton seedlings, competing strongly for light, water and nutrients. Mintweed seedlings may begin to flower and set seed within 50 – 60 days of emergence and will continue to set seed

throughout the season. Later emerging seedlings grow even more rapidly and may begin flowering as soon as 32 days after emergence.

A mature plant can produce up to around 180 000 seeds during the season, but these seeds initially have strong dormancy and will not germinate before the following season. This dormancy is broken over winter, often resulting in a flush of mintweed seedlings in spring.

Mintweed has been problematic in some of the cooler cotton growing areas and may also be problematic in dryland cotton, competing for moisture and nutrients. The first flush of seedlings can be controlled with inter-row cultivation and chipping, but this option is labour-intensive and expensive.

A flush of mintweed seedlings may emerge with the cotton crop and grow rapidly in the warm conditions, quickly smothering establishing cotton seedlings.

Table 1. *Control of mintweed with residual herbicides incorporated pre-planting in an irrigated cotton crop at Carroll. Control was assessed 8 weeks after application.*

Herbicide	% Control
Dual (720 g/L) 4 L/ha	60
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	40
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha	38
Gesagard (500 g/L) 6 L/ha	30
Stomp (330 g/L) 3 L/ha	10
Cotoran (500 g/L) 6 L/ha	7
Diuron (500 g/L) 2 L/ha + Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 4 L/ha	40
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha + Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 4 L/ha	20
Diuron (500 g/L) 4.7 L/ha *	0
Untreated	0

Note - this diuron treatment was not incorporated.*

Herbicides for pre-emergent control of mintweed in cotton

Dual and diuron both gave some level of control of mintweed when applied and incorporated prior to cotton planting, with the best control coming from a combination of the two herbicides (Tables 1 & 2).

Good soil incorporation and good soil moisture are essential to the success of these pre-planting treatments. Poor incorporation, a cloddy seedbed or rapidly falling soil moisture are all likely to result in poor control of mintweed with pre-planting incorporated residual herbicides.

Stomp, Gesagard, Cotogard and Cotoran were all relatively ineffective in controlling mintweed, but are valuable for controlling a range of other weeds. Trifluralin was not included in the experiments.

Table 2. *Pre-emergence control of mintweed with residual herbicides incorporated pre-planting in an irrigated cotton crop at Carroll (2nd season). Control was assessed 8 weeks after application.*

Herbicide	% Control
Dual (720 g/L) 4 L/ha	73
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha	75
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	65
Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 3.5 L/ha	12
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha + Diuron (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	90
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha + Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 3.5 L/ha	46
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha + Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 3.5 L/ha	41
Untreated	0

Contact herbicides for post-emergence control

Glyphosate and heavy rates of Daconate gave the best post-emergence control of mintweed of the contact herbicides (Table 3), although Daconate was less effective in a second experiment (Table 5). Shielded applications of glyphosate should be effective in controlling mintweed in conventional cotton, but may leave an unacceptably large population of mintweed in the cotton plant-line. Glyphosate should be effective in controlling mintweed in Roundup Ready Flex cotton crops, although later germinations will require additional treatments.

Dual, which gave good pre-emergence control of mintweed, was ineffective for post-emergence control. Staple appears to have some activity on mintweed, but even at 120 g/ha (the maximum use rate) did not give effective control of this weed. Combinations of Staple and Daconate were included in order to explore a more cost effective way of using Staple, but gave no better control than either herbicide alone.

Table 3. *Post-emergence control of mintweed with broadcast herbicides applied to 1 – 5 leaf mintweed seedlings in an irrigated cotton crop at Carroll. There was a population of around 10 mintweed seedlings per m² when the herbicides were applied.*

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Glyphosate 450 2 L/ha	100
Daconate 1 L/ha	10
Daconate 2 L/ha	85
Daconate 3 L/ha	100
Basta 5 L/ha	88
Staple 60 g/ha	60
Staple 90 g/ha	75
Staple 120 g/ha	65
Daconate 1 L/ha + Staple 90 g/ha	83
Daconate 2 L/ha + Staple 60 g/ha	80
Dual (720 g/L) 4 L/ha	10
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha	5
Untreated	0

Alternative herbicides for pre-emergence control of mintweed

Excellent mintweed control was achieved with Atrazine, Simazine and Primextra (a mixture of atrazine and metolachlor). These herbicides are not safe to apply to cotton, but can be used with rotation crops such as maize and sorghum (Atrazine and Primextra (plus Concept for sorghum)), chick peas and faba beans (Simazine).

An option for cotton growers with a heavy infestation of mintweed is to use glyphosate in Roundup Ready Flex cotton or to rotate to one of these alternative crops for one or two seasons until the mintweed seedbank is reduced. However, there is an extended plant-back period before it is safe to grow cotton following the use of these residual herbicides, depending on the application rate, soil type and pH and soil moisture (rainfall and irrigation pattern).

Table 4. *Control of mintweed with residual herbicides incorporated pre-planting in an irrigated cotton crop at Carroll. Control was assessed 8 weeks after application.*

Herbicide	% Control
Atrazine (500 g/L) 5.4 L/ha	100
Simazine (900 g/kg) 3 kg/ha	100
Primextra (227 + 223 g/L) 4 L/ha	90
Untreated	0

Fallow herbicides for post-emergence control of mintweed

Although a wide range of herbicides and herbicide combinations are available for controlling weeds in fallows, spray drift can be a major issue with many of these options as most are not safe on other crops, including cotton, and can cause unacceptable levels of damage to crops or pastures if spray drift does occur.

Glyphosate, bromoxynil and atrazine were all effective in controlling mintweed when applied over-the-top of 1 – 4 leaf seedlings (Table 5). However, plant-back issues may occur with atrazine, as previously discussed. Plant-back problems can also occur with some of the other options, although the plant-back periods are much shorter than with atrazine.

Spray.Seed and Basta also gave reasonable control of mintweed, but some seedlings survived these treatments and would have needed to be controlled with a follow up treatment.

Table 5. *Mintweed control with post-emergence herbicides applied over-the-top to 1 – 4 leaf mintweed seedlings in an irrigated cotton crop at Carroll in January.*

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Glyphosate 450 2 L/ha	100
Bromicide 3 L/ha	100
Atrazine (500 g/L) 5.4 L/ha	100
Spray.Seed 4 L/ha	88
Basta 5 L/ha	88
Daconate 3 L/ha	60
Banvel 200 2 L/ha	53
Express 30 g/ha	0
Glyphosate 450 0.6 L/ha + Express 15 g/ha	48
Untreated	0

Mintweed develops a compact bush and is a prolific seed producer. A single plant can produce up to 180 000 seeds in a season.

Note

Some of the herbicides covered in this article are no-longer registered for use in cotton in Australia. A permit must be obtained from the APVMA to enable any use of products contrary to the product labels.

ALWAYS FOLLOW THE DIRECTIONS ON THE PRODUCT LABEL

This information has been retained in the article solely to allow comparisons with registered products.

Summary

Mintweed is a minor annual weed of cotton that can emerge in large numbers at or soon after crop emergence. Mintweed seedlings grow more rapidly than cotton seedlings in spring conditions and can compete for sunlight, nutrients and water.

A pre-planting combination of Dual and Diuron gave the best residual control of mintweed. Atrazine and simazine also gave excellent residual control of mintweed, although these herbicides can not be safely used in cotton.

Glyphosate gave good post-emergence control of mintweed in cotton, and should be an effective management option for this weed in Roundup Ready Flex crops.

MANAGING NUTGRASS IN COTTON

Graham Charles

(NSW Dept. of Primary Industries)

Contents	Page
Preface	H15.1
The four steps for weed management	H15.2
The nutgrass (*Cyperus*) family	H15.2
Nutgrass (*C. rotundus*)	H15.2
Downs nutgrass (*C. bifax*)	H15.3
Yelka (*C. victoriensis*)	H15.3
Tall sedge (*C. alterniflorus*)	H15.3
Trim sedge (*C. concinnus*)	H15.3
Dirty Dora (*C. difformis*)	H15.3
Umbrella sedge (*C. eragrostis*)	H15.3
Rice flatsedge (*C. iria*)	H15.3
Mullimbimby couch (*C. brevifolius*)	H15.3
Understanding nutgrass (*C. rotundus*)	H15.13
Biological control of nutgrass	H15.13
Treatment options	H15.14
IWM tools for nutgrass control	H15.14
Cultivation	H15.14
Residual herbicides	H15.15
Norflurazon (Zoliar®, Group F)	H15.15
Imazapyr (eg. Arsenal, Group B)	H15.17
Contact herbicides	H15.17
MSMA (eg. Daconate, Group K)	H15.17
Halosulfuron-methyl (Sempra, Group B)	H15.18
Glyphosate (various trade names, Group M)	H15.19
Glyphosate resistance	H15.19
Herbicide efficacy on the major weeds	H15.20
Factors that influence Zoliar efficacy	H15.21
Factors that influence glyphosate efficacy	H15.21
Nutgrass age	H15.22
Stressed plants	H15.22
Low temperatures	H15.23
Low soil moisture	H15.23
Cultivation	H15.23
Glyphosate rate	H15.23
Water quality	H15.23
Water rate	H15.24
Additives	H15.24
Tank mixing	H15.25
Re-spraying interval	H15.25
Herbicide combinations	H15.26
Spraying equipment	H15.26
Crop competition	H15.26
Developing an IWM program for nutgrass	H15.27
A management program for heavy infestations	H15.30
A management program for light infestations	H15.30
Summary	H15.31
Case studies of grower experiences with nutgrass	
Nutgrass on Kilmarnock	H15.32
Nutgrass control on Norwood	H15.33
Nutgrass control on Auscott Narrabri	H15.34

A heavy "nutgrass" infestation in cotton. The field was infested with four different species. The cotton was infested with downs nutgrass and yelka, while dirty Dora and umbrella sedge infested the head ditch.

Preface

This document was first complied in 2002 from extensive research and observations undertaken in the years prior to the release of cotton varieties with the Roundup Ready Flex® trait.

The regular and widespread use of glphosate in crop over the last decade and more has gone a long way to managing this weed and much of the information in this document is no longer essential for managing nutgrass.

However, all the information has been left in the document to assist those who don't use varieties with the Roundup Ready Flex technology.

For those using the Roundup Ready Flex technology, you may choose to skim through a lot of this document, but you will also find a lot of information that will assist you to get the best out of glyphosate for managing nutgrass.

Australian Government
Cotton Research and Development Corporation

The four steps for weed management

A successful weed management program is built in four steps. These are:

- **positive identification** of the weed
- **assessment** of the extent of the problem
- targeted **treatment** of the weed, integrating all available management tools, and
- **evaluation** of the farming system, making modifications as required to ensure success.

The nutgrass (*Cyperus*) family

Positive identification is the first step in managing any problem weed, as different management techniques may be needed to control different weeds, even though the weeds may be closely related.

Nutgrass belongs to the genus *Cyperus*, of which 38 species are reported to occur in the cotton growing areas of Australia. Of these, 19 species are native to Australia and the remaining 19 species have been introduced.[1] Three of these species are commonly found in or around cotton fields (Table 1), while another five species occasionally occur around cotton fields (Table 2).

Table 1. *Nutgrass species commonly found in and around cotton fields.*

Botanical name	Common name
C. bifax C. B. Clarke	downs nutgrass
C. rotundus L.	nutgrass
C. victoriensis C. B. Clarke	yelka

Table 2. *Other nutgrass species occasionally found around cotton fields.*

Botanical name	Common name
C. alterniflorus R. Br.	tall sedge
C. concinnus R. Br.	trim sedge
C. difformis L.	dirty Dora
C. eragrostis Lam.	umbrella sedge
C. iria L.	rice flatsedge

This article primarily focuses on the control and management of nutgrass (*C. rotundus*) as by far the most difficult to control of these weeds. Management information for the other species is discussed throughout the article.

Nutgrass (*C. rotundus*) (see p. H3.4)

Nutgrass, called purple nutsedge in the USA, is an introduced, strongly competitive perennial weed that grows from underground tubers. It is an international weed and is a major problem in a range of crops, and especially irrigated farming systems.

Nutgrass favours lighter soil and wetter conditions, but grows well on both dryland and irrigated soils throughout the cotton industry.

It may be relatively short, at 10 – 15 cm, but can grow up to 60 cm high in irrigated cotton. Nutgrass has dark green leaves and stems that are triangular throughout their length. It has a dark purple flower head that is up to 10 cm in diameter and lightens in colour with age. Nutgrass grows in very dense patches, with little space between shoots. Densities of up to 14000 tubers and 2200 shoots/m^2 have been recorded in irrigated Australian cotton. It can reduce cotton yields by up to 90% at these densities.

Nutgrass can be positively identified from the purple colouration on the outer leaves at the base of the plant stem, around the basal bulb. This colouration is seen by stripping back one or two leaves from the base of the nutgrass shoot. Purple colouration persists through several layers of outer leaves, while the inner leaves are light green and then white.

Nutgrass produces large numbers of seeds, but the seed has very low viability (only 1 or 2%) and the seedlings are weak and easily controlled by herbicides such as trifluralin and pendimethalin. Nutgrass plants rarely establish from seed; reproduction is almost always by vegetative propagation through new tubers.

A single nutgrass plant can produce up to 2000 new tubers in a single season. The first tubers are initiated about four weeks after the nutgrass shoots first emerge. These new tubers then produce new shoots that produce new tubers etc. Most tubers are in the top 15 cm of the soil, although tubers can emerge from 30 – 40 cm depth.

Nutgrass is frost susceptible and becomes dormant over winter when conditions are sufficiently cool. Plants re-establish in spring from dormant tubers. Nutgrass tubers may remain dormant in the soil for several years, but require moisture to survive. Tubers are easily killed by desiccation in a dry soil.

[1] Lazarides M. Cowley K. and Hohnen P. (1997). CSIRO handbook of Australian weeds, CSIRO Publishing, Collingwood, Vic.

Downs nutgrass (*C. bifax*) (see p. H3.5)

Downs nutgrass is a native Australian species and is abundant in much of the flood susceptible, watercourse country.

It is similar to nutgrass, but is generally taller at 60 - 80 cm, its leaves and stems are a lighter green in colour, and its seed head is larger (up to 20 cm across) and lighter in colour, starting off brown or orange and fading with age. Its stems are triangular over their full length, but unlike nutgrass, the outer leaves at the base of the stem are light green, and the inner leaves white.

Downs nutgrass produces a large quantity of viable seeds. Typically, it also produces 5 to 20 new tubers per plant each season, and establishes from both seed and tubers. Most tubers are found in the top 10 cm of the soil and are easily killed by desiccation. New downs nutgrass infestations can occur from seeds carried in floodwater and fodder.

Downs nutgrass grows at much lower density than nutgrass and is much less competitive, although downs nutgrass may be more obvious in cotton due to its greater height.

Yelka (*C. victoriensis*) (see p. H3.6)

Yelka is native Australian species that occurs in the watercourse country and is common on roadsides.

It has erect, dark green stems 100 - 120 cm tall with few leaves. The stems are circular at the base, but become more triangular towards the top. Yelka may have a small, purple flower head, with a few short leaves below the flower, but often the flower head is absent. It grows at low densities, produces few seeds and tubers, and is not very competitive. Most tubers are found in the top 10 cm of the soil and are easily killed by desiccation in a dry soil.

Tall sedge (*C. alterniflorus*) (see p. H3.7)

Tall sedge is a perennial native Australian species that occurs sporadically in wet areas such as river and creek banks, lagoons and irrigation ditches.

Mature plants are around 1 m tall and can form large, dense tussocks. The stems are almost circular at the base but become triangular throughout most of their length.

Tall sedge produces rhizomes and masses of seed, but does not spread rapidly. It can be a nuisance in irrigation channels and water storages.

Trim sedge (*C. concinnus*) (see p. H3.8)

Trim sedge is a native Australian species that occurs sporadically on wet areas and table drains.

It grows to around 50 – 60 cm high and produces both seed and rhizomes. Its stems are triangular throughout their length.

Dirty Dora (*C. difformis*) (see p. H3.9)

Dirty Dora is another native Australian species that invades wet areas. It is a major problem weed in rice and cane production in Australia.

Dirty Dora grows from seed and is readily spread by seed. Even small plants can produce large quantities of viable seed. It has no underground tubers. It tends to be relatively short, up to 50 cm, and is a paler, yellowy colour. The stems of dirty Dora are strongly triangular throughout their length.

Small numbers of small plants may occur throughout cotton fields without being noticeable. Dirty Dora plants have germinated from soil samples taken from fields where the plant has never been observed to occur.

Umbrella sedge (*C. eragrostis*) (see p. H3.10)

Umbrella sedge is an introduced species that invades wet areas and can be a problem in water storages and irrigation channels.

Umbrella sedge grows from seed and is readily spread by seed. Even small plants can produce large quantities of viable seed. It has no underground tubers. Plants are generally around 30 - 50 cm tall, although they can grow to 1 m. The stems are almost circular at the base but become triangular throughout most of their length.

Once established, umbrella sedge plants can grow to form a large tussock.

Rice flatsedge (*C. iria*) (see p. H3.11)

Rice flatsedge is a native annual sedge that occurs in wet areas such as table drains and irrigation channels. It grows to 60 to 80 cm in height and produces large quantities of seed. Its stems are strongly triangular throughout their length.

Mullumbimby couch (*C. brevifolius*) (see p. H3.12)

Mullumbimby couch is an introduced weed that thrives in damp and disturbed areas. It is a rhizomatous perennial weed that readily establishes from seed. It is short, up to 15 cm high, but forms dense, competitive mats and masses of seed.

Nutgrass (Cyperus rotundus) is a strongly competitive perennial weed that grows from tubers.

Downs nutgrass (Cyperus bifax) is a native perennial weed commonly found in the watercourse country. It is not very competitive with cotton, but can be very obvious due to its height and colourful flower heads.

Yelka (Cyperus victoriensis) is a native weed commonly found on roadsides and waste areas. It is tall, but has few leaves and grows at relatively low densities.

Tall sedge (Cyperus alterniflorus) is a native weed occasionally found on river and creek banks, irrigation channels and water storages. It can form large, dense tussocks.

Trim sedge (Cyperus concinnus) occurs sporadically on wet areas and table drains.

Dirty Dora (Cyperus difformis) is a native species that invades wet areas. It produces masses of seed and can spread very quickly.

Umbrella sedge (Cyperus eragrostis) is an introduced weed that invades wet areas and spreads rapidly from seed.

Rice flatsedge (Cyperus iria) is a native species that invades wet areas.

Mullumbimby couch (Cyperus brevifolious) is an introduced weed that invades wet and disturbed areas and can spread rapidly from seed and rhizomes.

Understanding nutgrass (*C. rotundus*)

Nutgrass produces and survives from vegetative tubers in the soil. These tubers are up to 10 mm in diameter and up to 20 mm in length. Tubers are formed at the end of underground rhizomes that develop from each vegetative plant. A new plant develops from each tuber. Tubers appear to be formed in chains, but each tuber gives rise to a vegetative plant, which gives rise to new tubers, and so on.

These tubers can become dormant in winter or during dry conditions and can survive for years in the soil, extracting moisture through their roots. However, they are vegetative plant structures and cannot survive without water. Tubers are rapidly killed if they are exposed to very dry soil or are exposed at the soil surface after their roots are cut. Tubers without roots into moist soil die within a few hours when exposed at the soil surface in the middle of summer.

Tubers can be found throughout the soil profile, but are most common in the 0-10 cm soil layer. The results from 120 soil cores are shown in Table 3. Cores were from heavily infested fields in the Moree and Wee Waa areas. No tubers were detected below 40 cm, although a small number of tubers have been found at up to 1m depth. These tubers probably fell down cracks in the soil and are of no importance, except when they become exposed by deep cultivation, erosion, earth works, or after levelling.

***Table 3**. Distribution of nutgrass tubers down the soil profile (0 to 100 cm). Percentage found in each soil layer.*

	Soil depth (cm)			
	0 - 10	10 - 20	20 - 30	30 - 40
Field 1	66	25	7	1
Field 2	50	38	10	2
Field 3	42	42	14	3
Average	53	35	11	2

Emergence from tubers placed at depth in a sandy soil and a black soil are shown in Table 4. Nutgrass shoots emerged readily from tubers down to 20 cm in depth, with some emergence from 40 cm in the sandy soil. Emergence was slower from the lower depths and was much slower in the black soil. The results from the sandy soil show that shoots could emerge from at least 40 cm in a black soil, where shoots emerge through cracks in the soil. Poor emergence was observed from tubers placed on the soil surface, which were probably killed by desiccation.

***Table 4**. Percentage emergence and days to emergence from tubers placed at depth in sandy and black soils in pots.*

Depth (cm)	Sandy soil		Black soil	
	Emergence	Days	Emergence	Days
0	43	13	0	
2.5	100	9	100	7
5	100	9	75	18
7.5	100	12		
10	100	12	100	41
12.5	100	11		
15	100	14	100	54
20	100	18	75	51
25			0	
30	0		0	
40	25	38	0	
50			0	

Post-emergence observations indicated that the depth of the tuber did not affect subsequent plant growth.

Biological control of nutgrass

A range of organisms attack nutgrass, including rust, head smut, scale insects and a caterpillar that bores down through the stem (*Bactra truncatula*). Feral pigs and other animals will also dig for and eat nutgrass tubers. These organisms normally have little impact on nutgrass infestations, attacking only a small proportion of plants, but can be found in large numbers in heavy nutgrass infestations.

The possibility of biological control of nutgrass has been examined in a number of countries, but has not been effective in significantly reducing weed numbers.

Leaf rust on nutgrass (top left), and downs nutgrass (bottom leaf) and stem rust on yelka plants (right).

Nutgrass affected by smut. This is of little importance, however, as nutgrass spreads primarily by tubers not from seeds.

Nutgrass tubers and shoots parasitised by a scale insect (white spheres).

Treatment options

Nutgrass can most easily be managed using a long-term, integrated weed management (IWM) approach, of which glyphosate is the central component. There are a number of tools that help control nutgrass, and practices that enhance control. These tools need to be used in combination. There are also a number of practices that should be avoided whenever possible.

One of the key components of an effective IWM strategy for nutgrass is to develop a 'whole-farm' approach. It is essential that nutgrass infestations are managed not just in-field, but also on roadways, channels, storages, non-cotton fields and waste areas. Strict field hygiene protocols are needed, especially where large areas of nutgrass are present in non-cotton areas and it is not practical to control the nutgrass on these areas. Nutgrass rarely establishes from seed. Most infestations are caused by tubers being spread from field to field and farm to farm by machinery. It is common to see nutgrass plants initially establish at the end of a field, where they have fallen from cultivators that were previously operating in infested fields. Subsequent cultivation passes spread the infestations throughout the fields.

More information on IWM is covered in the Integrated Weed Management (IWM) Guidelines, Section B3 in WEEDpak.

IWM tools for nutgrass control

Nutgrass can be controlled using:

- cultivation,
- residual herbicides,
- contact herbicides, and
- crop competition.

Cultivation

Mechanical cultivation can be very effective in controlling nutgrass, but it is also the most common means of spreading nutgrass. All too often nutgrass tubers and plants are lifted by a cultivator only to be transplanted further down the field.

Cultivation is effective in controlling nutgrass when it severs all the roots from the tubers, provided that the soil is sufficiently dry to kill the tubers. If the soil is not dry, nutgrass plants will rapidly re-establish after cultivation, and may be spread by the cultivator to new parts of the field or to new fields.

Inter-row cultivation is usually ineffective in controlling nutgrass in cotton, as cultivation generally occurs at relatively high soil moisture content to avoid excessively damaging the cotton, and is not deep enough to fully sever the roots of nutgrass plants and tubers.

Inter-row cultivation can be useful for suppressing very heavy nutgrass infestations, but has the major limitation that it can't control nutgrass in the cotton plant line.

Inter-row cultivation in lightly infested fields will often spread nutgrass and exacerbate the problem. Cultivation of lightly infested fields should be avoided where possible, or the cultivator should be lifted over nutgrass patches or cleaned down after passing through nutgrass patches. A small amount of time spent in cleaning down cultivation machinery can save large costs in time and money required to control the weed in the future.

Multiple inter-row cultivation passes can be used to suppress nutgrass in heavily infested fields, where the spread of tubers is of no importance. Multiple cultivation passes will help the cotton to establish and produce a crop. There will, however, be no lasting reduction in the nutgrass population, which will need to be controlled by another means at a later date.

Heavy cultivation (cultivation to at least 30 cm) is most effective in controlling nutgrass when the soil is completely dry following a cotton or rotation crop. A crop such as lucerne is ideal for completely drying out the soil in the nutgrass root zone. Cultivation should be timed to occur in mid-summer when no rain is forecast and the lucerne crop has dried the soil as much as possible. Heavy cultivation in these conditions can almost completely eliminate a nutgrass infestation from a field. The main limitation to control is the cost of the operation and the practical depth of cultivation.

Cultivation that disturbs the hills prior to planting can also be useful, as it appears to delay nutgrass emergence.

A trailing ripper set up for heavy cultivation of nutgrass after picking. Note the steel cable across the rippers (top photo) designed to cut the nutgrass roots during ripping.

Residual herbicides

Norflurazon (Zoliar®, Group F)[2]

Zoliar is the only residual herbicide currently registered for controlling nutgrass (*Cyperus* sp.) in cotton. It is highly persistent, with a half-life of up to 180 days[3]. Zoliar requires thorough soil incorporation and needs to be used over at least 3 consecutive seasons.

Nutgrass affected by Zoliar, as indicated by the white leaves. Most plants have been severely affected by Zoliar, and some plants in the background have been killed by the herbicide.

Zoliar is registered for application at 2.8 to 4.2 kg/ha, depending on soil type and whether Zoliar was applied in the previous season. Zoliar should be applied at the higher rate in the first season (depending on soil type), but the rate can be reduced in following years. Ideally, it is applied to nutgrass patches in autumn prior to a cotton crop planted in spring. Lower rates should be used if application occurs closer to planting.

Zoliar is readily adsorbed to clay and organic matter in the soil and is relatively immobile. Its efficacy is affected by soil pH and clay content. High rates are required on heavy, alkaline clay soils, but much lighter rates should be used on sandy and acid soils.

---

[2] Herbicides are grouped according to mode of action and the risk of weeds developing resistance to the herbicide. Always try to avoid using repeated applications of herbicides belonging to the same herbicide group.
More information on herbicide groups is covered in Managing Herbicide Resistance in Cotton Section C2 in WEEDpak.

[3] Technical information for all products was compiled from label information and from information from the Herbicide Handbook (1994) Seventh Edition. Ed. William H. Ahrens, Weed Science Society of America, Champaign, Illinois, USA.

Zoliar's activity is triggered by a rainfall or irrigation event. It is readily absorbed through plant roots when the soil is wet (near or above field capacity), but is not absorbed from a dry soil.

Zoliar acts on the plant's photosynthetic pathways and destroys chlorophyll and lipids in the cell membranes, and cell proteins. This has the effect of turning affected leaves white. The affected leaves and plants die if this effect lasts sufficiently long.

It is common under Australian conditions for Zoliar to become less active again within a few days of the triggering rainfall or irrigation event. When this happens, the plant recovers from the herbicidal effect and resumes growing. Sections of white along the length of a leaf can indicate Zoliar activity has occurred in the past. Some suppression of nutgrass does continue at lower soil moisture levels.

This grass plant has been affected by Zoliar, but will probably recover as some leaves are still photosynthesising.

Zoliar has the primary advantage that it needs to be applied only once for the season and is most effective during wetter conditions, when the nutgrass would otherwise be most actively growing, and other control measures are difficult or impossible to implement. Zoliar also has the advantage of being equally effective across both hills and furrows.

In addition to controlling nutgrass, Zoliar controls a broad range of grass and broadleaf weeds. Zoliar is relatively expensive, but the cost can be partly offset by substituting Zoliar for some of the other residual herbicides that would normally be used. For example, the grass herbicides such as trifluralin and pendimethalin should not be required in a field treated with Zoliar.

The wheat in this patch was killed by Zoliar that was applied in an earlier season.

Unfortunately, Zoliar is also active against a range of other crop plants. The plant-back period to cereal crops is 30 months after a single herbicide application; a longer plant-back period is required following multiple applications. Zoliar is best suited to heavily infested fields because of its cost and the limitations with rotation crops.

Imazapyr (eg. Arsenal®, Group B)

Arsenal is registered for controlling nutgrass (*Cyperus* spp.) in non-crop situations. It inhibits acetolactate synthase, a key enzyme in the plant's metabolic pathway. This inhibition rapidly leads to plant death. Arsenal is a residual soil sterilant, effective in controlling most plant species. It is both root and shoot absorbed, and can act as a contact herbicide as well as a residual herbicide.

Arsenal will kill cotton and rotation crops for years after application. It should never be applied in-crop or in an area where soil or water movement could carry the herbicide into a sensitive area.

Arsenal is highly persistent, with a half-life of up to 142 days. It can control weeds for up to 3 years when applied at the registered rate. It is ideal for controlling nutgrass patches on roadways, the outsides of channel banks, and other non-crop areas.

When applying Arsenal to a nutgrass patch, it is good practice to apply the herbicide to an area 1 or 2 metres larger than the obviously infested area. This ensures that all nutgrass plants are controlled by the application. All too often the Arsenal controls the nutgrass in the sprayed patch, but treatment fails because a few plants remain outside the sprayed area and the infestation re-develops from these plants.

Arsenal is weakly adsorbed to soil and can move many metres from the site of application. It should never be applied in-crop or in an area where soil or water movement can carry the herbicide into a sensitive area, such as in the rotobuck area, or on the inside of ditches and channels.

Contact herbicides

MSMA (eg. Daconate®,Group K)

Daconate can be a useful tool for nutgrass management, as it can be applied over-the-top of cotton, or as a directed spray. It is normally applied to small cotton in spring, although it can be applied up until flowering. Daconate can not applied after the crop commences flowering.

Daconate is readily absorbed into nutgrass foliage and rapidly affects plants. It does not necessarily kill nutgrass plants but will suppress nutgrass growth, allowing the cotton to establish and shade the weed. Daconate is also effective in controlling a range of other weeds.

Daconate is an arsenical compound (contains arsenic). It has little soil activity but has a half-life of about 180 days in soil. Arsenic build up in the soil is not a problem when it is used in accordance with the label directions.

Table 5. *Yield reduction in cotton sprayed over-the-top with Daconate® in November and December.*

Date	Yield reduction (%)
Late November	2
Early December	13
Late December	18

Daconate is not completely safe to cotton. It can burn cotton leaves and delay cotton growth. To reduce this crop damage, Daconate should be applied as a directed spray to young cotton where possible, rather than an over-the-top application. Daconate should be directed to avoid the growing terminal of the cotton plants.

Damage to older cotton can be more serious as shown in Table 5. Nevertheless, in a field heavily infested with nutgrass, Daconate when properly applied, does far more damage to the nutgrass than it does to the cotton, with the end result that a Daconate application helps the establishing cotton and ultimately improves cotton yields

Daconate should be applied during hot conditions, as the efficacy is temperature related. That is, Daconate is more effective under hotter rather than cooler conditions. Daconate is also more damaging to cotton as temperatures increase. Growers should consider using lower rates when spraying Daconate over-the-top of cotton under very hot conditions, especially later in the season. Label recommendations suggest that Daconate should be applied under hot, dry conditions, at temperatures above 25°C. This temperature, requirement means that Daconate should not be applied under cool, cloudy conditions, as it is unlikely to be effective under these conditions.

Temperature variation within a day, however, does not have much effect on the efficacy of Daconate as shown in Table 6. Daconate is absorbed into the plant and has its herbicidal effect over time, so that efficacy is more affected by the temperature over a number of hours following spraying, rather than the actual temperature at the time of spraying.

***Table 6**. Yield reduction on cotton sprayed over-the-top with Daconate® at different temperatures and times on the same days.*

	Time		
	6 am	10 am	3 pm
15 December			
Temperature (°C)	14	22	26.5
Yield reduction (%)	20	22	26
22 December			
Temperature (°C)	19.9	26	35
Yield reduction (%)	24	22	19

Sempra® applied through a shielded sprayer (foreground plot) controlled nutgrass in the furrow (sprayed area), but gave little control of the unsprayed plant-line.

Halosulfuron-methyl (Sempra®, Group B)

Sempra is registered for controlling nutgrass in cotton, but must be applied through a shielded sprayer, to avoid herbicide contact to the cotton. Sempra inhibits acetolactate synthase, a key enzyme in the plant's metabolic pathway. This inhibition stops plant growth and plant death occurs 14 to 21 days after application.

Sempra does not persist for long in the soil, with a half-life of up to 34 days. However, most rotation crops are very sensitive to Sempra and the recommended plant-back period to rotation crops is 24 months.

Sempra has the advantage that it kills nutgrass plants reasonably quickly and can be very effective early in the cotton season. However, Sempra does not tend to translocate through the nutgrass rhizomes. Consequently, Sempra does not give good control of tubers attached to sprayed plants and gives little control of unsprayed nutgrass in the plant-line when it is applied through a shielded sprayer, as shown in Table 7.

***Table 7.** Reduction in leaf number and tuber number of sprayed and unsprayed nutgrass plants attached to sprayed plants. Plants were grown in divided pots and sprayed 4 or 10 weeks after first shoot emergence. They had on average 59 and 153 leaves at spraying, respectively.*

Sempra rate (g/ha)	Nutgrass age	Sprayed	Unsprayed
Reduction in leaf number (%)			
70 g	4 weeks	12	0
	10 weeks	0	0
140 g	4 weeks	56	0
	10 weeks	56	0
Reduction in number of viable tubers (%)			
70 g	4 weeks	58	0
	10 weeks	39	0
140 g	4 weeks	92	0
	10 weeks	79	23

Glyphosate (various trade names, Group M)

Glyphosate is registered for controlling nutgrass in cotton. In conventional cotton, glyphosate must be applied through a shielded sprayer, with the spray nozzles positioned so as to **avoid any spray contacting** the cotton foliage. Glyphosate can be applied pre-cotton emergence, in-crop as a shielded spray, at defoliation, or after picking. Up to 4 applications of glyphosate can be applied over-the-top of cotton varieties with the Roundup Ready Flex® trait up to the 60% boll open stage of crop development. If 3 or fewer applications are made, a further application can be made at defoliation, between 60% open bolls and picking. For more information, refer to the product label, and SPRAYpak.

Note, many glyphosate formulations are not registered for over-the-top use in Roundup Ready Flex cotton. Roundup Ready Herbicide was the main product used in cotton in the research presented in this article, but is not the only glyphosate formulation registered for this use in cotton. Information in this document applies equally to the other registered products.

Glyphosate inhibits EPSP synthase, which prevents protein synthesis and kills the plant. Glyphosate is effective against most plants, but the herbicidal effect is quite slow, often taking 2 to 3 weeks. Glyphosate is far more effective when applied to rapidly growing plants. Spray failures can occur when glyphosate is applied to stressed plants. This is particularly true with nutgrass, where glyphosate applications to stressed plants are often ineffective.

Glyphosate is rapidly adsorbed and inactivated on contact with the soil. Consequently, it has no residual effect, although its breakdown in the soil is comparatively slow, with a half-life of approximately 47 days.

Glyphosate can be effective in controlling nutgrass. It translocates within the sprayed nutgrass plant and also to attached tubers and plants. This translocation means that glyphosate can kill the nutgrass plants it is sprayed on, but can also kill attached tubers and nutgrass plants in the cotton row that were not sprayed.

Glyphosate applied through a shielded sprayer controlled nutgrass in the furrow and controlled some nutgrass in the unsprayed cotton plant-line.

Glyphosate resistance

Nutgrass has a low risk of developing resistance to glyphosate as it primary reproduces vegetatively, with every daughter plant genetically identical to the parent. However, nutgrass does produce some viable seed and some seedlings establish, leading to some genetic variability in the species in Australia. This genetic variability opens the door for nutgrass to develop resistance to glyphosate and a nutgrass management strategy which relies exclusively on glyphosate places extremely high selection pressure on this weed. Consequently, even though the risk of nutgrass developing resistance to glyphosate is low, it isn't zero. There is a small, but real risk of resistance.

Given the lack of good alternative control options and very low risk of resistance developing to glyphosate, it is not unreasonable to continuing using glyphosate as the main tool for nutgrass control. Nevertheless, growers should always be on the lookout for nutgrass plants that have not been affected by a glyphosate application and could be resistant to glyphosate. If a patch of nutgrass remains green following a glyphosate application when all the surrounding nutgrass plants have been killed, assume the worst (resistance) and treat the patch as if it is resistant, controlling it with an alternative option, regardless of the cost. Physically removing a suspect patch of nutgrass with an excavator may be a very cheap option compared to the long-term havoc that glyphosate resistant nutgrass would cause to the industry.

Contact the author immediately if glyphosate resistant nutgrass is found or strongly suspected. For more information on herbicide resistance, refer to Herbicide Resistance, Section C of WEEDpak.

Herbicide efficacy on the major species

Zoliar is effective against all nutgrass species, as it is effective against both tubers and seedlings. Heavy rates of Zoliar are necessary to control plants growing from tubers, but much lighter rates of Zoliar should be adequate to control seedlings, with application timed to occur prior to expected weed germination. Much shallower soil incorporation should also be used for seedling control, as seedlings will not emerge from more than a few mm depth. Lighter rates, shallowly applied should give good control of species that only grow from seed such as dirty Dora, umbrella sedge and rice flatsedge.

Arsenal is equally effective against all nutgrass species, controlling seedlings and emerging shoots.

The three major species, nutgrass, Downs nutgrass and yelka have differing sensitivities to the contact herbicides. All herbicides are more effective on younger rather than older plants (Tables 8, 9 & 10).

***Table 8**. Herbicide efficacy of the contact herbicides on nutgrass (C. rotundus) grown in pots. Plants were sprayed 4 or 8 weeks after first shoot emergence.*

Age	Herbicide	Rate/ha	% Kill
4 weeks	Daconate	1.4 L 2.8 L	0 25
	Sempra	70 g 140 g	46 100
	Roundup CTXtra	1 L 2 L	96 100
8 weeks	Daconate	1.4 L 2.8 L	0 0
	Sempra	70 g 140 g	8 0
	Roundup CTXtra	1 L 2 L	81 87

Daconate, which suppresses nutgrass, is much more effective on Downs nutgrass and yelka.

Sempra is effective on young nutgrass plants, especially at the higher rate, but is much less effective on older plants. Sempra is more effective on downs nutgrass and yelka, but the same trend occurs with age, being more effective on younger plants.

Glyphosate gave good control of all species at both growth stages, although results in the field are not always so consistent.

***Table 9**. Herbicide efficacy of the contact herbicides on downs nutgrass (C. bifax) grown in pots. Plants were sprayed 4 or 8 weeks after first shoot emergence.*

Age	Herbicide	Rate/ha	% Kill
4 weeks	Daconate	1.4 L 2.8 L	29 50
	Sempra	70 g 140 g	67 75
	Roundup CTXtra	1 L 2 L	92 100
8 weeks	Daconate	1.4 L 2.8 L	44 50
	Sempra	70 g 140 g	11 25
	Roundup CTXtra	1 L 2 L	94 100

***Table 10**. Herbicide efficacy of the contact herbicides on yelka (C. victoriensis) grown in pots. Plants were sprayed 4 or 8 weeks after first shoot emergence.*

Age	Herbicide	Rate/ha	% Kill
4 weeks	Daconate	1.4 L 2.8 L	100 75
	Sempra	70 g 140 g	69 100
	Roundup CTXtra	1 L 2 L	87 100
8 weeks	Daconate	1.4 L 2.8 L	42 50
	Sempra	70 g 140 g	0 37
	Roundup CTXtra	1 L 2 L	100 87

Factors that affect Zoliar efficacy

Zoliar is best suited to light, acid soils, where it is very effective at relatively light rates. In Arizona (USA), for example, Zoliar is very effective when applied post-cotton emergence at 1.5 kg/ha, but will kill cotton if applied pre-planting at this rate. Lighter rates should be used when applying Zoliar to light acid soils in Australia.

Cotton and nutgrass on a light, acid soil in Arizona severely affected by 1.5 kg of Zoliar.

Zoliar can behave quite unpredictably in alkaline, heavy clay soils, and must be applied at higher rates on these soils to be effective (4 kg/ha in the first season with lower rates used in subsequent seasons). In some situations, it appears that Zoliar is some how "bound-up" in the soil for some weeks after application, apparently becoming effective only six or so weeks after application. The length of this time period is influenced by soil moisture.

Consequently, it is recommended that Zoliar be applied to alkaline, heavy clay soils in about May, prior to a cotton crop. Thorough incorporation is essential for best results. This is most easily achieved by broadcasting Zoliar before listing. Zoliar is then thoroughly incorporated into the hills through listing, although the Zoliar rate in the furrows may be relatively low.

Good results have been achieved by applying very heavy rates of Zoliar to heavily infested nutgrass patches in fields, and on head and tail ditches. These rates could not be safely used on lighter soils.

Results from an experiment using very heavy rates of Zoliar are shown in Table 11. In this experiment Zoliar was applied over-the-top of 4-leaf cotton. Use of these rates is contrary to the pesticide label. To use higher than label rates, growers must first obtain a use permit from the NRA (National Registration Authority).

The combination of Zoliar applied pre-planting and glyphosate applied in-crop gave the most effective control of nutgrass in this experiment. The very high rates of Zoliar did cause significant leaf damage to the cotton (applied over-the-top of young cotton), but did not adversely affect crop yield.

***Table 11**. Shielded Roundup and heavy rates of Zoliar for nutgrass control applied over 2 seasons. The initial nutgrass infestation averaged 456 tubers/m². Specific permit permission must be obtained from the NRA before pesticides can be used outside the label recommendation.*

	Rate/ha	Tubers per m²	Lint yield (kg/ha)
Untreated	-	1213	1467
Roundup CT	2.4	1076	1674
Zoliar	4	434	1564
Zoliar	16	133	1791
Roundup CT + Zoliar	2.4 + 4	152	1600
Roundup CT + Zoliar	2.4 + 16	35	1759

Factors that influence glyphosate efficacy

Glyphosate seldom gives 100% control of nutgrass in the field, even under the best conditions. One reason for this is that a nutgrass population includes plants at all stages of growth, including dormant tubers, shoots that have not emerged above the soil surface at the time of spraying, and newly emerging shoots. Dormant tubers and un-emerged shoots are effectively protected from glyphosate and newly emerged shoots are difficult or impossible to spray due to their small size and because they are often protected from the spray by other plant material. The problem of spray penetration can be a major limitation to control of a dense stand of nutgrass.

An apparent spray failure with glyphosate may not be caused by poor herbicide efficacy, but by the emergence of new nutgrass shoots from previously dormant tubers and from plants that were not sprayed. This is especially true with early season glyphosate applications, as new shoots may continue to emerge through to early summer. These shoots are connected to previously dormant tubers that were not previously susceptible to treatment. The emergence of new shoots after spraying should not be viewed as a spray failure but as an opportunity to treat a new portion of the nutgrass population. A dense nutgrass infestation can contain up to 14 000 tubers/m², but will have only about 2200 shoots/m² (only 16% of the population). This means that a high proportion of tubers may not be directly connected to live shoots.

Repeated treatments are the only sure way of controlling nutgrass with glyphosate.

Growers should always aim to apply at least two in-crop applications of glyphosate in cotton. These applications should be timed to occur after irrigation in about mid-December and mid-January, before the canopy closes. Ideally the second

application should occur about four weeks after new shoots begin to emerge following the first glyphosate application.

Nutgrass age

Nutgrass plants are most susceptible to glyphosate when they are young, and become progressively more tolerant as they age. Freshly emerged shoots are much easier to kill than are mature plants. This is shown in the data in Tables 8 and 13. Flowering has little impact on glyphosate susceptibility, but flowering plants are much less susceptible than are younger plants.

However, except during early spring, or after cultivation or a successful herbicide application, a nutgrass population includes plants at all stages of plant maturity. Almost from the moment the first shoot appears in spring, nutgrass plants produce new tubers that produce new plants, that produce new tubers, and so on. These new tubers are initiated within days of the first shoot emergence. Viable new tubers and new plants can be formed within 4 to 6 weeks of the first shoot emerging. Consequently, at any point in the season, a nutgrass population includes freshly emerged shoots, through to mature plants.

The potentially rapid increase in a nutgrass population is shown in Figure 1. Competition from cotton can greatly reduce this rate of reproduction in the cotton row. Vigorously growing cotton may also shade the furrow and compete strongly with the nutgrass.

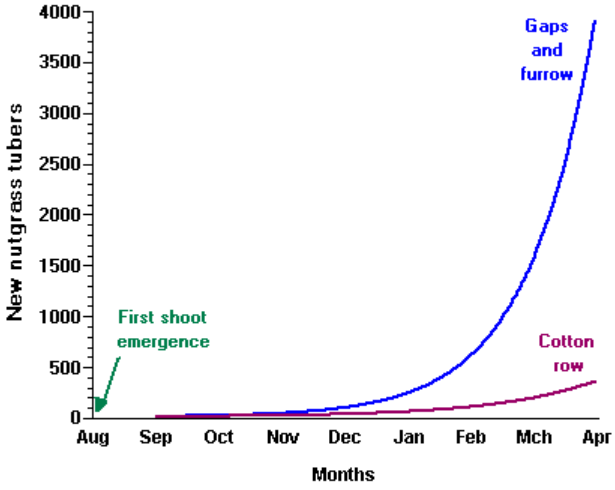


***Figure 1**. Nutgrass tuber production in cotton starting from a single tuber in spring. Nutgrass is intolerant of shading and produces fewer tubers in the cotton row.*

The glyphosate labels generally recommend that spraying be delayed until nutgrass plants reach at least 20% flowering, in about February. This recommendation is based on a misunderstanding of the need for nutgrass to be flowering before herbicide application. This misunderstanding assumes that older nutgrass plants are more sensitive to glyphosate and that nutgrass plants translocate assimilates to their attached tubers after flowering in autumn. Neither of these assumptions is correct.

Unlike many other perennial plants, nutgrass does not predominantly move assimilates (nutrients) down to its roots and tubers in autumn prior to plant dormancy. The movement of assimilates in nutgrass is a continuous process and is more apparent in younger plants than older plants. Almost from initial shoot emergence, nutgrass produces new tubers and assimilates are being continuously moved down to the roots and tubers, to provide for the production of these new roots and tubers. Consequently, glyphosate translocation to attached tubers occurs equally well at all stages of the season, although glyphosate is more effective in killing young plants and tubers than older plants.

Ideally, glyphosate should be applied to nutgrass within 4 to 6 weeks of first shoot emergence. This timing gives the best kill of plants and attached tubers, and ensures that plants are controlled before they reproduce, **provided that plants are not stressed at spraying**. Stressed plants are far less susceptible to glyphosate, and are unlikely to be killed by an application.

Stressed plants

Nutgrass is capable of very rapid growth, but is very easily stressed by factors such as low temperatures, low soil moisture, cultivation and other herbicides. Like most weeds, nutgrass is far more susceptible to glyphosate when the weed is rapidly growing. Even very high rates of glyphosate are likely to be ineffective in controlling nutgrass when it is stressed.

Moisture stressed plants are best controlled by cultivation. Where this is not possible or not practical, spraying should be delayed until after plants have resumed normal growth.

Low temperatures

While early spring may seem to be an ideal time to apply glyphosate to nutgrass, there have been many spray failures at this time caused by the nutgrass being stressed by low temperatures.

Glyphosate applications can be very effective in warm to hot conditions in October and November, but are likely to be ineffective when temperatures drop too soon after application. For effective control, hot conditions must continue for at least a week after spraying. A drop in temperature, or cool nights, may result in a spray failure.

Similarly, cool conditions in autumn are likely to result in spray failures.

Reliable control of nutgrass can generally be achieved from mid-November onwards, although this date will be earlier in the northern regions and can be much later in the cooler areas. Nevertheless, spraying earlier in the season can be very effective when conditions are favourable.

Low soil moisture

Nutgrass has a shallow, fibrous root system that makes it very prone to moisture stress in the cotton system. Experience has shown that nutgrass is most susceptible to glyphosate when the weed is rapidly growing, immediately after irrigation or rainfall. Ideally, glyphosate should be applied to the nutgrass as soon as possible after irrigation or rainfall.

The exception to this is that glyphosate can be very effective when applied to moisture stressed nutgrass, provided that rain or irrigation occurs within hours of the application. Applying glyphosate to nutgrass immediately before irrigation can be a practical way to overcome the difficulty of wet tail ditches etc.

Cultivation

One of the practical difficulties of controlling nutgrass with glyphosate can be the need to delay inter-row cultivation to allow nutgrass to grow sufficiently to be sprayed.

Nutgrass should be allowed to grow for at least four weeks between cultivation and spraying. Cultivation should then be delayed for at least one week after spraying and two weeks if possible. Cultivating within a week of spraying can reduce spray efficacy, as shown in Table 12.

Table 12. *Reduction in Roundup CT efficacy from simulated, post-spraying cultivation. Nutgrass plants were sprayed 6 weeks after first shoot emergence of plants growing in pots.*

Herbicide rate (L/ha)	Post-spraying cultivation	% Kill	Leaves per plant
-	-	0	125
2.4	-	75	0.3
2.4	2 days	25	7
2.4	4 days	50	3
2.4	8 days	25	14

Glyphosate rate

Most glyphosate labels recommend a split application of herbicide at 1 L active per ha per application. This rate has generally been adequate to control nutgrass in most situations, with the second application greatly improving the final result.

A range of other glyphosate rates has been used on nutgrass over the years with varying success. Half the recommended rate has been adequate to control nutgrass under ideal conditions, as shown in Tables 13 and 16, but has often lead to spray failures (also shown in Table 13). A higher rate (such as 2 L active/ha) will give better control in some situations, but is not generally needed and may not be cost-effective. Increasing the rate beyond 1 L active/ha will not generally overcome limitations such as the plant being stressed by cool temperatures or lack of soil moisture, but will greatly increase the risk of damage to the crop when applied as an inter-crop spray to conventional varieties.

Water quality

One of the desirable characteristics of glyphosate is its ability to be rapidly adsorbed to soil particles and inactivated. This makes glyphosate ideal as a knockdown herbicide prior to planting or even between planting and crop emergence. Glyphosate can also be inactivated by metals and ions in the spray solution, and is very sensitive to zinc, which is present on galvanized surfaces.

These qualities make glyphosate very sensitive to water quality. Glyphosate efficacy can be reduced by dirty water, by hard water, by alkaline water and by metal ions. To avoid problems with water quality, it is important to use the best quality water available and to ensure that glyphosate remains in the spray tank for as short a time as possible.

Under most circumstances, however, water quality should not be a major factor reducing the efficacy of glyphosate on nutgrass, provided the spray mixture is not allowed to sit for an extended period.

A comparison of glyphosate efficacy using a range of water sources where the mixture was allowed to sit for 24 hours (Table 13) showed that poor water quality could have a large effect on herbicide efficacy, but that the effects were not consistent. Results from a second experiment where the spray was used 3 hours after mixing showed no reduction in efficacy due to water quality.

In both experiments, herbicide rate and nutgrass age had as much impact on herbicide efficacy as did water quality.

***Table 13**. Herbicide efficacy of two rates of Roundup CT on nutgrass applied 3 or 6 weeks after first shoot emergence of plants grown in pots. The herbicide was applied in 100 L water/ha with 0.4% Turbo P (non-ionic surfactant) added. The spray mix was allowed to sit for 24 hours before spraying. Water quality is shown in Table 14.*

Age	Rate (/ha)	Source	% Kill
3 weeks	1.2 L	Distilled	82
		Bore A	98
		Bore B	76
		River	100
		Channel	58
	2.4 L	Distilled	88
		Bore A	99
		Bore B	77
		River	94
		Channel	100
6 weeks	1.2 L	Distilled	37
		Bore A	5
		Bore B	0
		River	1
		Channel	0
	2.4 L	Distilled	78
		Bore A	42
		Bore B	93
		River	0
		Channel	81

***Table 14**. Water quality of the sources used in Table 13. The channel water was allowed to sit in storage for an extended period before use.*

Source	pH	Conductivity (dS/m)	Hardness (Ca + Mg)	Chloride (mg/L)
Distilled	6.65	0	0	10
Bore A	6.62	0.36	164	15
Bore B	8.18	0.57	157	48
River	9.48	2.59	98	370
Channel	9.21	0.18	67	25

Water rate

Most glyphosate labels recommend a maximum water rate at or below 100 L/ha. Common farm use is in the range of 40 to 60 L/ha, well below the maximum recommended rate.

Lower water rates improve spraying efficiency by increasing the area that can be covered by each tank load, but may also reduce the coverage of droplets on the target plant. Coverage and spray penetration into the plant canopy can be improved by using higher nozzle pressure, but this leads to the production of more small spray droplets and more spray drift.

Coverage can also be improved by using higher water volumes. Larger droplets and water volumes of around 100 L/ha should be used when spraying dense nutgrass patches to ensure adequate spray penetration. High water volumes and lower nozzle pressures are desirable when using an in-crop shielded application of glyphosate to reduce spray drift and thereby reduce damage to the crop.

Additives

A large range of wetters, surfactants and other additives is available for use with glyphosate and other herbicides. These additives can improve herbicide efficacy in some situations, but generally are not required with glyphosate. Some additives may have an inconsistent or negative affect in some situations, as shown in Table 15.

***Table 15.** The effect of some spray additives on glyphosate efficacy on nutgrass, sprayed 8 weeks after first shoot emergence.*

	Treatment	% Kill	Leaves per plant
1	Untreated	0	234
2	Roundup 3 L	0	231
3	Roundup 3 L + 3% Agral 600	100	0
4	Roundup 3 L + Herbex 3 L	75	1
5	Roundup 3 L + Prep 0.3 L	0	50

The addition of Prep® (ethephon) to glyphosate for example, may improve control in some situations, but Prep is antagonistic to glyphosate, causing the chemicals to come out of solution and may reduce glyphosate efficacy.

Both percentage kill and leaves per plant data are shown in this and some other tables. Leaves per plant gives an indication of the suppression of plants that survived the treatment. A comparison of treatments 1 and 2, in Table 15 shows that the Roundup application (without additive) not only failed to kill the nutgrass, it failed to even suppress the weed. Treatment 5 (Roundup + Prep) also failed to kill the nutgrass, but did suppress the weed, causing a 79% reduction in leaf number.

Additives are often used to overcome poor application conditions, poor water quality, or antagonism from other tank-mixed herbicides. Generally, these additions do not fully overcome the problems. No additive will make stressed nutgrass plants receptive to glyphosate.

However, experience in the field has shown that the addition of a non-ionic surfactant at around 0.2% will often improve glyphosate efficacy, as shown with Agral 600 in Table 15. Data in Table 16 shows an improvement when using a non-ionic surfactant with low glyphosate rates, but no improvement when using the recommended rate of glyphosate.

***Table 16**. Nutgrass leaf production and % kill from three rates of Roundup CT with 4 rates of added non-ionic surfactant (Turbo-P).*

Roundup CT rate	Surfactant rate (%)	% Kill	Leaves per plant
-	-	0	110
0.6	-	0	133
	0.2	25	80
	0.5	25	43
	1.0	25	75
1.2	-	25	61
	0.2	100	0
	0.5	100	0
	1.0	100	0
2.4	-	100	0
	0.2	100	0
	0.5	100	0
	1.0	100	0

Additives should never be used with over-the-top glyphosate applications to Roundup Ready Flex cotton, except as directed on the product label. The use of other additives could affect the activity of glyphosate and cause damage to the Roundup Ready Flex cotton.

Tank-mixing

Glyphosate can be tank-mixed with a range of other herbicides. However, tank-mixing with some of the more commonly used cotton herbicides is likely to reduce glyphosate efficacy to some extent, as many of these herbicides contain clay that will inactivate the glyphosate. The amount of reduction of glyphosate efficacy will depend on water volume and quality, the amount of clay in the tank-mixed herbicide and the length of time the mixture stands in the spray tank.

Tank mixing with clay-based products should be avoided if possible. Ammonium sulfate should be added when tank-mixing with a clay-based product is necessary and higher glyphosate rates should be considered. Always ensure good agitation and that these mixtures remain in the spray-tank for as short a time as possible.

Re-spraying interval

Glyphosate is frequently used to control other weeds at a lighter rate than the 1 kg active/ha used for nutgrass. Ideally, nutgrass patches should be sprayed with a heavier rate at the same time by using a boom spray fitted with a second boom line with larger nozzles or by slowing the tractor to increase spray rate. The additional boom line is likely to give the better result of these two options as it is far easier for the operator to switch on or off an additional boom than to be constantly changing tractor speed.

***Table 17**. Effect of timing of a 1.4 L/ha (0.63 L active/ha) application of Roundup CT after a 1 L/ha (0.45 L active) application on nutgrass 3 or 6 weeks of age.*

Nutgrass age	Initial spray rate	Time to re-spraying with 1.4 L	% Kill	Leaves per plant
3 weeks	-	-	0	108
	1 L	-	50	49
		at spraying	100	0
		1 week after	75	7
		2 weeks after	100	0
		3 weeks after	75	1
		4 weeks after	25	71
6 weeks	-	-	0	166
	1 L	-	0	32
		at spraying	25	1
		1 week after	25	52
		2 weeks after	50	1
		3 weeks after	0	4
		4 weeks after	0	24

However, if the two applications can't occur on the same day, the second application should be delayed for around two weeks, as shown in Table 17.

Herbicide efficacy is reduced when the two sprays are too close together due to the stress on the plant caused by the first spray. Glyphosate applied to a plant with the second spray is unlikely to be readily translocated or to be very effective, as the plant is already stressed and damaged by the first spray. However, if the sprays are too far apart, the affect of the first spray is lost.

For best control, nutgrass should be resprayed approximately four weeks after green shoots emerge.

Herbicide combinations

The best control of nutgrass has been achieved using multiple applications of glyphosate on a field that previously received Zoliar. However, this can be a very expensive option, as unless the nutgrass patches are well defined, the Zoliar must be applied to most or all of the field. GPS mapping of the nutgrass patches may be used to greatly reduce this cost.

An alternative strategy for lighter infestations of nutgrass that has been successfully used by some growers is to apply a tank mix of Zoliar and Sempra as a spot application through a shielded sprayer in December, with a follow-up application of glyphosate in January. The combination of Zoliar and Sempra is very expensive on a per hectare basis, but the applications can be very cost-effective when applied through a weed-activated sprayer so that the herbicide is only applied to the weed infestation.

Spraying equipment

In-crop applications of glyphosate must be applied so as to avoid contact with the crop foliage. The only exception to this is Roundup Ready Flex cotton, which can be sprayed over-the-top with Roundup Ready herbicide, in compliance with the product label.

Glyphosate can be applied in-crop to conventional varieties as a directed spray or through a shielded sprayer. A range of equipment is available, at a range of prices, ranging from basic rubber or steel shields against the crop, to completely enclosed sprayers. The primary differences between these extremes of design is their ability to be safely operated in windy conditions, their ability to be adjusted to meet a range of requirements and crop size, and their ability to be used in a range of crop sizes without causing excessive physical damage to the crop.

It is essential when using any spray equipment to ensure that the equipment is properly set up and is used only under appropriate conditions. Generally, the more open the equipment design is, the more sensitive it is to windy conditions. Any air movement into the shield area will cause air movement back out of the shield area. This air is likely to carry fine spray droplets that may then be deposited onto the crop. Shields that have open fronts and tops are most prone to this movement, but some air movement is inevitable in even the best designed shields.

Nevertheless, even an open shield design can be used safely in the crop provided that it is used at low tractor speeds and low wind conditions, and with correctly set up and operated spray nozzles. Fine mesh, such as shade cloth, can be used to enclose the shields, greatly reducing air movement within the shield area and reducing the risk of crop damage from spray drift.

A range of nozzle designs is available, including low drift nozzles. Low nozzle pressure (pressures towards the bottom end of the recommended range for the nozzle) and high water volumes (allowing the use of larger nozzles) will also help reduce the production of fine spray droplets.

Once a shielded sprayer has been set up, it is important that it is regularly checked to ensure that nozzles are operating correctly, and that the operator is aware of the operating conditions. Operating a sprayer in windy conditions will inevitably lead to crop damage.

Crop competition

Although nutgrass can compete very strongly with cotton, nutgrass does not itself tolerate strong competition. Nutgrass has a fibrous, relatively shallow root system. This enables it to compete strongly early in the cotton season and to respond quickly after rain and irrigation, but it does not compete well with irrigated cotton later in the cotton season when soil moisture in the surface soil layers is limiting.

A section of a cotton crop severely infested with nutgrass. No harvestable cotton was present in this portion of the field.

Nutgrass is also relatively intolerant of shading and has a greatly reduced growth rate when shaded by a taller crop.

One of the keys to growing cotton and other crops in a field that is infested with nutgrass is to ensure that the crop establishes as quickly as possible and is able to shade-out the nutgrass. There are a number of management practices that can influence crop competitiveness, including:

- stubble management
- soil conditions
- crop species and variety selection
- sowing date, rate and depth
- seed dressings
- fertilizer type, rate and placement
- irrigation management (pre- and post planting)
- herbicides – residuals and knock-down pre-emergence and post-planting
- cultivations
- weed control (of nutgrass and other weeds)

These practices should be optimised to maximise crop competitiveness. The result of not optimising these factors can be that the crop does not establish vigorously on nutgrass infested areas and competes poorly, allowing the nutgrass to establish and spread. This worst-case scenario can result in a crop failure with no harvestable crop.

One of the most common problems with establishing rotation crops is inadequate soil moisture and nutrition in the nutgrass infested areas. The main part of a field may have good moisture and nutrition following a cotton crop, but both these inputs are likely to be lacking on nutgrass infested areas, as the weed has already used these resources during the cotton season. Consequently, crop establishment is comparatively poor on the nutgrass infested areas. Irrigation at planting and inclusion of a starter fertilizer with the crop can make a large difference to the crop's competitiveness and its impact on nutgrass.

Developing an IWM program for nutgrass

Nutgrass is a perennial weed that will not be controlled with any single treatment. Successful nutgrass management is built on using as many management tools as possible, at every available opportunity, over a number of years.

No one management program is suitable for every field and every season. The management tools can be successfully used in a variety of ways, depending on the extent of the problem and available resources.

The type of nutgrass program required for any individual field will depend on the extent of the problem and the management resources available.

Results from field experiments conducted over a number of seasons and a number of sites are shown in Tables 18 to 21. These results allow comparison of some treatments and treatment combinations.

Of the contact herbicides, multiple glyphosate applications have given the most reliable nutgrass control over a number of sites and seasons. However, glyphosate is only effective on actively growing nutgrass. The combination of glyphosate (applied on actively growing nutgrass) and cultivation (on moisture stressed nutgrass) can be used very effectively (Table 18).

The best results in cotton were achieved using a combination of Roundup and Zoliar (Table 19), with Zoliar incorporated pre-planting and two in-crop shielded applications of Roundup applied each season. This treatment (Treatment 8) resulted in an 88% decrease in the nutgrass population over two seasons, compared to a 5-fold increase in the nutgrass population where no treatment was imposed (Treatment 1).

The Roundup and Zoliar combination also resulted in the best cotton yield, 117% (3 bales/ha) higher than the untreated comparison (Treatment 1). This yield increase of 3 bales would have more than payed for the cost of treating the nutgrass. In addition, use of this treatment would result in a field starting the next season with a lower density of nutgrass than was initially present, potentially resulting in even better yields than were recorded over these two seasons.

Results using a range of herbicides and herbicide combinations on an initially much lighter nutgrass population were similar (Table 20), with the best nutgrass control (an 87% reduction in tuber density) from three in-crop Roundup applications (Treatment 4) and the best yield (a 47%, 1.7 bales/ha increase) from 2 in-crop applications (Treatment 3). The slight reduction in yield associated with the third Roundup application was probably caused by crop damage from the

additional herbicide application, as the herbicide was applied through a poorly designed shield which allowed some herbicide drift to the conventional (not Roundup Ready Flex) crop.

The improvements in crop yields after treatment would probably have been even better if better designed equipment and/or Roundup Ready Flex cotton had been used. Generally, any damage to the cotton from the herbicide application is more than compensated for by the associated reduction in weed competition resulting from the reduction in the nutgrass population. Nevertheless, it is essential to only apply glyphosate through a well designed and properly set-up shielded sprayer, operating in appropriate conditions unless the variety includes the Roundup Ready Flex trait.

Results from a more extensive comparison of Roundup and Zoliar combinations are shown in Table 21. In this experiment, the best nutgrass control was achieved using a single Roundup application in early December (Treatment 4), which resulted in a 97% decrease in the nutgrass density.

However, results from a single Roundup application were highly variable (compare Treatments 2 to 7). This variability reflects the normal variability of results often achieved with glyphosate and was caused by a number of factors including the condition of the nutgrass at the time of spraying. On some occasions, the nutgrass was highly stressed at spraying, resulting in a poor kill. Growers should be able to achieve much better results by targeting conditions that are more suitable for glyphosate when nutgrass is actively growing.

***Table 18**. Changes in nutgrass density in a fallow with treatments over 2 seasons. The area initially had an average nutgrass infestation of 334 tubers/m².*

Treatment	Rate (L or Kg /ha)	Applications	Tubers/m²
Untreated	-	-	3879
Cultivation	-	8	1114
MSMA	2.8	2	2895
MSMA	2.8	4	789
Roundup CT	2.4	2	668
Roundup CT	2.4	4	346
Roundup CT	4.8	4	150
Roundup CT	2.4	8	47
Cultivation + Roundup CT	2.4	4 + 4	118

***Table 19**. Changes in cotton lint yield and nutgrass density with in-crop and residual herbicide treatments over 2 seasons. The area initially had an average nutgrass infestation of 1348 tubers/m².*

	Treatment	Rate (L or Kg /ha)	Applications	Tubers/m²	Lint yield (kg/ha)
1	Untreated			7194	582
2	Roundup CT	2.4	1	3728	547
3	Roundup CT	2.4	2	797	856
4	Roundup CT	2.4	3	611	891
5	MSMA + Roundup CT	1.8 + 2.4	1 + 1	741	987
6	MSMA + Roundup CT	1.8 + 2.4	2 + 1	1194	873
7	Zoliar + Roundup CT	3 + 2.4	1 + 1	786	660
8	Zoliar + Roundup CT	3 + 2.4	1 + 2	160	1262

***Table 20**. Changes in cotton lint yield and nutgrass density with in-crop treatments over 2 seasons. The initial nutgrass infestation averaged 338 tubers/m².*

	Treatment	Rate (L or Kg /ha)	Applications	Tubers/m²	Lint yield (kg/ha)
1	Untreated			1097	819
2	MSMA	1.8	2	577	871
3	Roundup CT	2.4	2	223	1206
4	Roundup CT	2.4	3	43	1173
5	MSMA + Roundup CT	1.8 + 2.4	1 + 1	385	930
6	MSMA + Roundup CT	1.8 + 2.4	2 + 1	231	1126
7	MSMA + Roundup CT	1.8 + 2.4	1 + 2	108	1018
8	Sempra	0.14	1	552	944
9	Sempra	0.07	1 + 1	367	1047
10	MSMA + Sempra	1.8 + 0.07	1 + 2	386	1061
11	MSMA + Sempra + Roundup CT	1.8 + 0.14 + 2.4	1 + 1 + 1	278	992
12	MSMA + Roundup CT + Sempra	1.8 + 2.4 + 0.14	1 + 1 + 1	278	1143

***Table 21**. Changes in nutgrass density with in-crop treatments over 2 seasons and cotton lint yield in the first season. The initial nutgrass infestation averaged 456 tubers/m². The Zoliar was applied over-the-top of the cotton after crop emergence and the Roundup CTXtra was applied as a directed spray.*

	Treatment	Rate (L or Kg /ha)	Applications	Tubers/m²	Lint yield (kg/ha)
1	Untreated			1213	1467
2	Roundup CTXtra	2	early Nov	615	1588
3	Roundup CTXtra	2	late Nov	210	1661
4	Roundup CTXtra	2	early Dec	39	1486
5	Roundup CTXtra	2	late Dec	685	1532
6	Roundup CTXtra	2	early Jan	1076	1674
7	Roundup CTXtra	2	late Jan	410	1493
8	Roundup CTXtra	2 + 2	early Nov + late Dec	328	1371
9	Roundup CTXtra	2 + 2	late Nov + early Jan	667	1543
10	Roundup CTXtra	2 + 2	early Dec + late Jan	173	1532
11	Zoliar	4	Oct	434	1564
12	Zoliar + Roundup CTXtra	4 + 2	Oct + early Jan	152	1600
13	Zoliar + Roundup CTXtra	4 + 2 + 2	Oct + early Dec + early Jan	226	1573

A management program for heavy infestations

Cotton yields are reduced by nutgrass competition on a field heavily infested with nutgrass. Consequently, it is important to try to reduce the weed infestation as quickly as possible to improve crop yields. To do this, it is necessary to use a range of treatments in combination, using as many treatments as practical each season. Examples of intensive management plans for conventional and Roundup Ready cotton are shown in Tables 22 and 23. It may not be practical or appropriate to use all of these treatments each season, but it is important to use as many treatments as possible, until the nutgrass population is reduced to a more manageable level.

Table 22. *A management plan for back-to-back conventional cotton in a heavy nutgrass infestation. Treatments directly used for nutgrass control are shown in bold green type. An additional glyphosate application could replace the deep ripping operation if the soil is wet and the nutgrass is actively growing.*

	Operations	Crop
September	**cultivation** planting	Cotton
October		
November	**MSMA application** inter-row cultivation	
December	**glyphosate application**	
January	**glyphosate application** lay-by herbicide	
February		
March	**glyphosate application** **at defoliation**	
April	picking slashing	
May	**deep ripping** **Zoliar application** **incorporation**	Fallow
June	listing	
July	herbicide or cultivation	
August		

A management program for lighter infestations

A less intensive nutgrass management program can be used once the weed density on a field has been reduced to a level where the nutgrass is not reducing cotton yield. This program needs to be responsive, allowing for additional treatments should they become necessary, and must include regular field inspection. Failure to adequately treat nutgrass can result in a field becoming rapidly reinfested.

Such a management program would probably not include broadcast applications of Zoliar but may include a spot application of Zoliar to nutgrass patches. The main component of the management program should be in-crop shielded applications of glyphosate, with at least one application each season. Ideally, a second application will be allowed for in case the first application is not effective.

Table 23. *A management plan for back-to-back Roundup Ready Flex cotton in a heavy nutgrass infestation. Treatments directly used for nutgrass control are shown in bold green type.*

	Operations	Crop
September	**cultivation** planting	Cotton
October		
November	**Roundup application** inter-row cultivation	
December	**Roundup application**	
January	**Roundup application** lay-by herbicide	
February		
March	**Roundup application** **at defoliation**	
April	picking slashing	
May		Fallow
June	listing	
July	herbicide or cultivation	
August		

Note

Some of the herbicides covered in this article are no-longer registered for use in cotton in Australia. A permit must be obtained from the APVMA to enable any use of products contrary to the product labels.

ALWAYS FOLLOW THE DIRECTIONS ON THE PRODUCT LABEL

This information has been retained in the article solely to allow comparisons with registered products.

Summary

Eight different nutgrass species are commonly found in or around cotton fields. These species are quite different in their ability to spread from seed or rhizomes, and consequently require specific management strategies. Positive identification of the problem species is essential as the first step in a management program.

A range of management tools is available to manage these weeds. These tools include residual and contact herbicides, cultivation, and crop competition. There are also some management practices that can exacerbate a nutgrass problem and should be avoided whenever possible.

Management of nutgrass needs a long-term approach, as these weeds will not be eliminated by any single management input. A successful management program will include all the management tools, used in combination as opportunity arises.

Glyphosate and Zoliar® herbicides have given the most effective control of nutgrass over time. Glyphosate should ideally be applied in-crop at least twice each season. It must be applied through a well constructed, properly set up shielded sprayer, operating under favourable conditions, when applied in conventional cotton varieties. Roundup Ready Herbicide can be applied with much greater safety in Roundup Ready Flex cotton varieties.

Zoliar is a residual herbicide that must be applied in consecutive seasons to be fully effective. It has a long plant-back period to most rotation crops.

Farm machinery can be a major contributor to spreading nutgrass around a farm. Attention to machinery hygiene can be pivotal in a successful management program.

Case studies of grower experiences with nutgrass

Nutgrass on Kilmarnock

John Watson

I remember nutgrass starting to be noticeable on channels in 1975; it was endemic in the dryland cropping paddocks and grazing country. The local pharmacist and then chemical supplier gave me a few mLs of something in a small plastic bottle. It was to be the answer to our potential problem and think it was probably Roundup! I was overseas for three years and by 1978 there were now small patches in some of the fields. Despite all our efforts it got progressively worse.

Many chemical products were tried, all of which gave variable and inconsistent results. Zoliar was effective if thoroughly incorporated on the flat before hilling up. It's extended use lead to problems in rotation crops. Cotton grown in a field with a relatively low population of nutgrass at planting could see it so thick after three months that yield would be affected if no action was or had been taken.

Graham Charles commenced trial work in the 1990's on our worst block, which, at the time, was on the leased property "Nandewar". He tested a number of products over three years and the best results indicated multiple applications of one or more chemicals. Overall, the trials showed that a cost effective result could be obtained from an early application of Zoliar and single in crop spray of Roundup using shielded sprayers.

The nutgrass control program is now largely based on control in the fallow phase, Roundup or chisel ploughing dry soil; rotations, cereal every second or third year; and in crop shielded spraying. It can sometimes be advantageous to do a broadacre application of Roundup after planting but before crop emergence. The result is quite variable, probably because of low temperatures especially here in the upper Namoi.

Roundup Ready® cotton will allow an over the top application after emergence and should therefore give better control as temperatures should be higher. Other than this obvious advantage, we will use much the same practices with Roundup Ready cotton, but will be looking to alternate some of the non-crop sprays with other chemistry to delay the onset of resistance of weeds to Roundup.

Case studies of grower experiences with nutgrass

Nutgrass Control at Norwood

Peter Glennie and Kylie May

Nutgrass has always been present on “Norwood”. Years of flood inundation (prior to development), grazing and cultivation led to the gradual spread of the weed around the farm.

Early control methods consisted of cultivation and herbicides such as MSMA and glyphosate – all to varying degrees of success. The late 80’s saw the introduction of Zoliar, which was incorporated into the control program. The worst areas were attacked first. The cost of Zoliar prohibited full field sprays in all but the worst fields, so various methods of spot spraying were tried, including manually turning small tractor mounted booms on and off, a spray boom on the back of a slasher at picking time and spraying with a quad. Zoliar was applied both at planting and picking and it was discovered that it wasn’t until about the third year into the Zoliar program, that the nutgrass really started to respond to the applications. The patches were still there, but they were getting smaller and thinner.

The early 90’s saw little or no irrigation water from Copeton and not much more rain. Water was conserved in the soil by preparing the hills early then leaving them to sit until planting time. Although this was a good drought strategy, the reduced disturbance saw nutgrass areas increase again.

A very dry winter in 1994 resulted in no winter crops being planted. This left an opportunity to grow a green manure crop the following summer. A lablab/forage sorghum mix was planted in December and left to grow for three months before being rolled and ploughed back into the ground. The following summer saw a marked reduction in the amount of nutgrass in those fields, probably due to a combination of the competition from the lablab/forage sorghum, and the extra cultivations needed to work the high amount of dry matter back into the soil. This result has been repeated in other years with lucerne and again this season with another lablab/forage sorghum mix that was planted last summer. Although this did reduce the amount of nutgrass in the field, other methods of control are necessary to keep the patches from increasing.

Zoliar still forms part of the nutgrass control program on “Norwood”, although it is now mostly applied with a GTS sprayer, which has allowed more accurate targeting of the weed. Other methods of control are continually being trialled, both for better control and to hopefully reduce the amount of Zoliar in the soil, which limits rotation crop choice. Increased seed bed preparation, particularly deep cultivation, is having an affect, although more work still needs to be done.

This season (2001/02), saw the first commercial use of Roundup Ready cotton and herbicide. The herbicide had a dramatic effect on nutgrass patches, at a time of the season, when control is most important. It has allowed the cotton to out compete the nutgrass, without the need for extra cultivations. The wet November possibly helped contribute to the good result, by keeping the nutgrass fresh and more receptive to the Roundup Ready herbicide. It will be interesting to see if the result can be repeated over the next few seasons – here’s hoping it will.

Currently we are trialling a more aggressive approach with the use of a large ripper with a wire cable connecting all the tynes. This cable is situated at the back of the tyne and is pulled by a D9N bulldozer, about 1 foot into the ground. The thought is that it will cut off the nuts from below and dry out the nuts above. So far the results are promising.

Case studies of grower experiences with nutgrass

Nutgrass control on Auscott Narrabri

David Wood

Nutgrass has been a problem on Auscott for a long time, but the issue came to a bottleneck over the last couple of years. Some fields were becoming so heavily infested that it was no longer economical to continue growing cotton.

The increase in the nutgrass populations was due to number of factors,

1. Succession of wet winters
2. Lack of effective in crop control options
3. Reduced tillage at depth

The run of wet winters reduced opportunities to use tillage as a control method, and resulted in operations for seedbed preparation being undertaken in less than ideal conditions. This made it very difficult to uproot and expose the tubers to desiccation as the nuts remained in moisture. Consequently, this simply spread the nutgrass from head ditch to tail drain.

In the past Zoliar was used as a broad acre spray across heavy infestations, however, its use was limited because of the restrictions that it imposed on future rotation crops. Due to the rotation issue Roundup was than used as an in crop control through shields. This also provided challenges with drift onto susceptible plants. MSMA was then used because of the greater crop safety, though unfortunately it success was variable. Sempra was also tried but was relatively ineffective. Together they gave reasonable control to continue cotton production, but were unable to stop the population from steadily increasing.

The situation took a turn for the better with the onset of Roundup Ready cotton. The Roundup Ready technology provided the opportunity to attack the nutgrass in the plant line early season, allowing the cotton to grow away and out compete the weed. The results from the Roundup spray are still sometimes variable, however, the successive applications achieve good brown off of the shoots more regularly, which is then followed by cultivation. In some cases it was taking the nutgrass 3-4 weeks to come back.

Zoliar is still an important part of the program on Auscott. Fields with light infestations are spot sprayed with a row weeder to prevent patches from spreading. It is also now sprayed through all rotobuck and tail drains in an attempt to stop cultivators from dragging the nuts down the field.

In combination with the chemical approach, rotation and tillage play an important role. The use of deep rooted crops, such as lucerne or safflower, dry out the soil profile and allow for deep ripping to expose nuts to desiccation. The advantage of lucerne over other crops is that if rains just prior to tillage, then it can be left to continue growing and draw the moisture out again, which is something that safflower or wheat cannot do if they have reached maturity.

At the end of the cotton season a Roundup spray at 2-3L/ha straight after harvest has shown signs of significantly reducing nutgrass populations in the following year. We are not sure if it will work each year, however, the results are encouraging.

MANAGING POLYMERIA (TAKE-ALL) IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Stephen Johnson

NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Contents

	Page
The polymeria plant	H16.1
Cultivation	H16.2
Herbicides for managing polymeria	H16.3
Imazapyr (eg. Arsenal®)	H16.3
Triclopyr & picloram (eg. Grazon™)	H16.4
Triclopyr (eg. Garlon™)	H16.5
Picloram (eg. Tordon™ 2G)	H16.5
Glyphosate (eg. Roundup®)	H16.5
Glyphosate rate	H16.5
Timing of glyphosate applications	H16.7
Additives to enhance glyphosate efficacy	H16.8
Glyphosate formulations	H16.9
Using glyphosate in the field	H16.9
Fluroxypyr (eg. Starane®)	H16.9
2,4-D amine	H16.10
2,4-D ester	H16.10
Using 2,4-D in the field	H16.10
Glufosinate (eg. Liberty Link® herbicide)	H16.11
Dicamba	H16.11
Group B herbicides	H16.11
Other herbicides	H16.11
Herbicide combinations	H16.11
Summary	H16.13
A grower's experience with polymeria	H16.14
Polymeria (Take-all) control in cotton	

The polymeria plant

Polymeria (*Polymeria longifolia*) is a member of the *Convolvulaceae* (bindweed) family. Polymeria, also known as polymeria take-all and Peak Downs curse, is a native Australian plant, that occurs through much of the Queensland and New South Wales cotton growing area. It was present in many cotton fields before they were developed, and persists after development.

Polymeria is a deep-rooted, rhizomatous, perennial weed that tends to grow in dense patches. Its rhizomes can extend to 1.5 metres depth in the soil, with roots extending below the rhizomes. Shoots can emerge from 20 cm depth. Once established, its rhizomes form a dense mat that spreads throughout the soil under a polymeria patch. Polymeria spreads from these rhizomes and can rapidly re-establish from the rhizomes if the above ground plant material is removed by cultivation, chipping or knock-down herbicides.

Polymeria is an erect plant, 7 – 25 cm tall. Its leaves are green to grey or silver in colour and are covered in fine hairs. Polymeria has a prominent pink or white trumpet-shaped flower, with a yellow centre, 2 – 2.5 cm in diameter. It produces large, brown, velvety seeds, 3 – 5 mm across, with one or two viable seeds per seed capsule. Polymeria spreads from both seeds and rhizomes.

Polymeria is a member of the bindweed family and has prominent, pink flowers. Polymeria plants grow in dense patches.

Polymeria was established on this area in the Moree watercourse prior to the development of the road.

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE APVMA BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION

Australian Government
Cotton Research and Development Corporation

Polymeria can grow all year round in warmer areas, but is frost sensitive and is burnt off by frosts. Some shoots may persist through winter and new shoots will emerge early in spring. Plants grow rapidly over the warmer months. Flowering normally commences in mid-summer.

Polymeria patches are relatively stable, but spread slowly year after year. Once polymeria becomes established, it competes strongly with cotton, and is resistant to most management approaches. Patches of polymeria with a density of 100 stems/m^2 or more can reduce cotton yield by at least 50%. This, and higher densities, are common in many patches. Polymeria competes strongly for soil water and nutrients, depleting the cotton crop of these resources.

Cotton generally establishes poorly on polymeria patches, often resulting in islands of solid green (polymeria) amongst cotton rows. If unchecked, these islands can easily grow to 50 or 100 m across. Eventually, polymeria can spread from small patches to cover a significant proportion of a field. On one field at Twynam North, the area of polymeria increased by approximately 1% per year over an 8-year period, rising from 5.6% of the field area in 1988 to 14% in 1996. No cotton grew to maturity on these patches. In 1996, this represented a yield loss of 158 bales or $94 000 on this field alone. A number of other fields had smaller infestations.

It is estimated that dense infestations of polymeria are established on over 2500 ha of cotton country. Lighter infestations occur on a much greater proportion of the cotton area. These lighter infestations are more easily managed, and should be managed to prevent them becoming major problems. Special care should be taken to avoid spreading this weed when developing country infested with polymeria.

Polymeria forms dense patches. Cotton generally doesn't grow to maturity in these patches.

Inter-row cultivation delays polymeria growth, but shoots re-emerge from underground rhizomes. Inter-row cultivation doesn't control the weed in the plant row.

Cultivation

Polymeria has been regularly subjected to cultivation operations ranging from light inter-row cultivation in moist fields, through to deep cultivation under dry conditions. Polymeria is not controlled by normal cultivation practices, but cultivation in dry conditions may set polymeria back. Heavy cultivation in dry conditions may assist with controlling polymeria.

Cultivation in moist conditions can spread polymeria, as polymeria can establish and grow from small pieces of rhizome spread by the cultivator. Cultivators can inadvertently carry polymeria pieces into new fields where they may establish.

Polymeria's tolerance to cultivation is probably due to its deep rooting habit, with rhizomes penetrating well over a metre into the soil. Standard cultivation is at best only trimming surface growth, allowing plants to re-establish from the rhizomes below the cultivated zone.

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE APVMA BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION

Herbicides for managing polymeria

A range of herbicides has been trialled for controlling polymeria, over a number of seasons, with mixed and often poor results. In the field, these poor results may be related on occasions to poor spraying conditions, stressed plants and the extensive mat of polymeria rhizomes present in polymeria patches. Herbicides are generally far less effective on stressed plants and the extensive rhizome mats may well mean that plants present on the surface in adjoining plots are attached to the same rhizomes, potentially reinfesting treated plots from rhizomes in untreated plots, diluting the herbicide effect from untreated plants or controlling untreated plants through the connected plants in treated plots.

Many herbicides burn-off the above-ground plant material, but the weed rapidly reinfests from the large mass of rhizomes present under the polymeria patches. These rhizomes act as a continuous source of reinfestation.

Consequently, it is likely that growers treating a whole patch of polymeria will get better results than is indicated from the plot experiments in this article.

Nevertheless, the results reported here have been highly variable even in small pot experiments where spraying conditions are favourable, plants are not moisture stressed and no rhizome mat is present.

No herbicides are registered for controlling polymeria.

Best results for controlling polymeria have been obtained with applications of Arsenal, atrazine, Basagran, Grazon, Roundup, Starane and 2,4-D. A range of other herbicides, including Ally, dicamba, diuron, Express, Garlon, Glean, Staple and Tordon have been trialled, but do not satisfactorily control polymeria.

A permit must be obtained from the APVMA before using a herbicide to control polymeria.

Imazapyr (eg. Arsenal®)

Arsenal is a residual soil sterilant, effective in controlling most plant species. Arsenal is both root and shoot absorbed, acting as both a contact herbicide and a residual herbicide. Arsenal is highly persistent, with a half-life of up to 142 days. It can control weeds for up to three years when applied at the registered rate. It is ideal for controlling weeds on roadways, the outsides of channel banks, and other non-crop areas.

Arsenal is weakly adsorbed to soil and can move many metres from the site of application. It should never be applied in-crop or in an area where soil or water movement can carry the herbicide into a sensitive (crop) area.

Arsenal inhibits acetolactate synthase, a key enzyme in the plant's metabolic pathway. This inhibition rapidly leads to plant death.

Arsenal gave short-term control of polymeria when applied at 2 L/ha or more (Table 1). Better control was achieved with higher rates (Table 2). However, some polymeria persisted in areas sprayed with Arsenal, even when applied at rates as high as 6 L/ha (Table 2).

Table 1. *Polymeria control in cotton using over-the-top applications. The treatments were assessed 63 days after the initial treatment on December 20, 1996.*

Treatment	Application(s)		% control
	20 Dec	15 Jan	after 63 days
Untreated	-	-	0
Arsenal	0.5 L/ha	-	50
Arsenal	1 L/ha	-	53
Arsenal	2 L/ha	-	83
Roundup CT	2.4 L/ha	-	20
Roundup CT	-	2.4 L/ha	43
Roundup CT	2.4 L/ha	2.4 L/ha	53
Staple	-	240 g/ha	0
Staple	120 g/ha	120 g/ha	7

Table 2. *Polymeria control in fallow, sprayed on October 10, 1996. Treatments were assessed at 97 and 376 days.*

Treatment	% control	
	97 days	376 days
Untreated	0	10
Ally 10 g/ha	29	64
Ally 30 g/ha	30	24
Arsenal 2 L/ha	79	83
Arsenal 6 L/ha	92	99
Express 30 g/ha	22	24
Express 90 g/ha	36	46
Garlon 100 mL/ha	17	24
Garlon 300 mL/ha	44	27
Glean 20 g/ha	52	53
Glean 60 g/ha	6	0
Starane 2 L/ha	58	36
Starane 6 L/ha	70	65

A dark patch of dead plants from arsenal used to control polymeria on a channel bank.

Arsenal must never be used in a crop area.

Triclopyr & picloram (eg. Grazon™)

Grazon is a mixture of picloram and triclopyr. It is effective on a wide range of difficult-to-kill, broad leaf weeds. Grazon is a residual herbicide, with both shoot and root activity. It is not safe to apply to cotton, and has a plant-back to cotton of many months. Grazon can be used in non-cotton areas and fallow fields. It has a plant-back to wheat and barley of 2 to 4 months (depending on the application rate). Always check the product label before using a herbicide.

Triclopyr is moderately persistent, with a half-life of about 30 days. Picloram is more persistent, with a half-life of around 90 days, although it can break down much more quickly under warm, moist conditions, and more slowly under cool, dry conditions. Picloram is highly leachable. Both chemicals have the same mode of herbicidal action, acting on the plant's cell walls, causing cell elongation, and affecting cell division, causing plant death.

Grazon gave good control of polymeria when applied at 2 L/ha, with applications in December and February (Table 3), reducing the polymeria population to negligible levels after 3 seasons of application. Nevertheless, six years of applications were required to eradicate a polymeria patch. Grazon is suited to spot-applications in fallow fields and non-cotton areas.

Interestingly, a single application of Grazon in March each season gave no control of this weed, highlighting the importance of repeated applications for polymeria management.

Table 3. *Polymeria control in a fallow. Herbicides have been applied at the nominated time each season since December 1999. Herbicides were applied regardless of the condition of the polymeria (stressed or actively growing). Polymeria rated from 0 (bare ground) to 100% ground cover of plants.*

Treatment	Visual assessment of weed rating at:						
	Initial 10 Dec 99	1 year 19 Dec 00	2 years 6 Dec 01	2.3 years 19 Apr 02	3.6 years 11 Jun 03	5 years 19 Jan 05	6 years 22 Dec 05
Untreated	33	35	60	77	73	50	50
Grazon 2 L/ha (Mch)*	-	-	43	53	30	40	40
Grazon 2 L/ha (Dec & Feb)	80	17	5	2	3	1	0
Roundup CTXtra 6 L/ha (Sept)	47	38	50	77	53	14	5
Roundup CTXtra 6 L/ha (Sept & Dec)	87	33	43	43	30	17	3
Roundup CTXtra 6 L/ha (Nov & Jan)	53	28	25	17	10	10	0
Roundup CTXtra 6 L/ha (Mar)	70	53	73	77	25	22	12
Roundup CTXtra 6 L/ha (Sept, Dec & Mar)	47	2	1	1	0	0	1
Roundup CTXtra 18 L/ha (Nov)	23	34	63	53	60	37	10
Roundup CTXtra 18 L/ha (Nov & Jan)	60	27	5	0	0	1	1
Starane 2 L/ha (Mar)	50	60	60	63	60	20	6
Starane 2 L/ha (Dec & Feb)	33	4	4	5	2	5	0
Tordon 2G 10 kg/ha (Nov & Feb)	47	53	22	43	9	13	34
Tordon 75D 3 L/ha (Mar)	33	33	25	43	4	10	5
2,4-D amine 2.5 L/ha (Mch)*	-	-	73	90	28	30	37
2,4-D amine 5 L/ha (Mch)*	-	-	10	17	10	7	18
2,4-D amine 10 L/ha (Mch)*	-	-	60	60	60	33	30

Note. These treatments were established in spring 2002. Hence the December 2001 assessment is the initial rating for these treatments*

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE APVMA BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION

Triclopyr (eg. Garlon™)

Triclopyr has a much shorter soil half-life than picloram and a much shorter plant-back to cotton, but by itself was ineffective for controlling polymeria at the rates used in the field when compared to the tricolpyr and picloram combination (Table 2).

Picloram (eg. Tordon 2G™)

Surprisingly, picloram at the rate used was also relatively ineffective for controlling polymeria in the field when compared to the tricolpyr and picloram combination (Table 3), possibly due to limited plant uptake of this granular formulation which is relatively insoluble in water.

Glyphosate (eg. Roundup)

Glyphosate kills most plants, including conventional cotton plants. It can be applied to fallows, but must be applied through a shielded sprayer, set up to avoid any contact with cotton foliage when applied to conventional cotton. Glyphosate can be applied pre-cotton emergence and over-the-top of cotton varieties including the Roundup Ready Flex® trait at any stage of crop growth.

Glyphosate inhibits EPSP synthase, which prevents protein synthesis and kills the plant. Glyphosate is effective against most plants, but the herbicidal effect is quite slow, often taking 2 to 3 weeks. Glyphosate is far more effective when applied to rapidly growing plants. Spray failures can occur when glyphosate is applied to stressed plants.

Glyphosate is rapidly adsorbed and inactivated on contact with the soil. Consequently, it has no residual effect, although its breakdown in the soil is comparatively slow, with a half-life of 47 days.

Glyphosate can be effective in controlling polymeria, with 100% kill observed in some situations. However, the result observed in the field is generally not this good, as:

- glyphosate may not fully translocate throughout the polymeria rhizome mat, leaving some rhizomes alive. Translocation appears to improve as herbicide rates are increased. Polymeria will rapidly regrow from unaffected rhizomes.
- glyphosate is less effective against stressed plants. Moisture and temperature stresses reduce herbicide efficacy.
- thorough spray penetration into a thick polymeria patch is difficult to achieve. Inevitably some plants and shoots are not sprayed.
- polymeria can re-establish from seed.

Glyphosate can be an effective tool for in-crop management of polymeria. Glyphosate must be applied using spray shields to prevent the herbicide contacting the crop foliage unless it is applied to cotton varieties including the Roundup Ready Flex® trait.

Glyphosate rate

Glyphosate was often ineffective in controlling polymeria in pots when applied at rates of 1 or 2 L/ha (Tables 1, 5, 9 and 18), although good control was observed on one occasion (Table 14). The level of control was generally, but not always improved as rates were increased to 4 L/ha or more (Tables 5 and 18). Similarly good results were observed in the field, where Roundup CT was applied as an in-crop, directed spray (Table 6), and on actively growing polymeria in a fallow (Table 7).

However, 4, 8 or even 12 L/ha of glyphosate were relatively ineffective in controlling polymeria on some occasions (Tables 4, 9 and 10).

Table 4. *Polymeria control using contact herbicides at standard and heavier rates on plants grown in pots. Dry matter regrowth was recorded from 42 to 168 days after treatment.*

Treatment	Dry matter regrowth (kg/ha)	% control
Untreated	5972	0
Roundup CT 4 L/ha	6646	0
Roundup CT 8 L/ha	8916	0
Starane 2 L/ha	6438	0
Starane 4 L/ha	7028	0
2,4-D amine 2 L/ha	3254	46
2,4-D amine 4 L/ha	2369	60

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE NATIONAL REGISTRATION AUTHORITY BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION.

Table 5. *Polymeria control using contact and residual herbicides at standard and heavy rates on plants grown in pots. Dry matter regrowth was recorded from 25 to 86 days after treatment.*

Treatment	Dry matter regrowth (kg/ha)	% control
Untreated	1773	0
Atrazine 5 L/ha	1015	43
Atrazine 10 L/ha	585	77
Basagran 2 L/ha	898	49
Basagran 6 L/ha	551	69
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	1320	26
Roundup CT 4 L/ha	556	69
Roundup CT 8 L/ha	178	90
Roundup CT 16 L/ha	0	100
Starane 2 L/ha	2099	0
Starane 6 L/ha	102	94

Table 6. *Polymeria control in cotton using directed spray applications of Roundup CT. Weed density was assessed 19 and 60 days after treatment.*

Treatment (applied Jan 17, 1997)	% control	
	19 days	60 days
Untreated	0	0
Roundup CT 4 L/ha	37	57
Roundup CT 8 L/ha	67	63
Roundup CT 16 L/ha	93	83

Glyphosate rates between 3 and 6 L/ha generally have been effective in the field when other factors such as low temperatures and moisture stress have not been limiting.

Glyphosate is generally ineffective when applied to stressed polymeria and is not well suited to treating polymeria in fallows, unless the weed is actively growing after good rain (as was the case in Table 7).

Results from repeated applications in fallow have also been very variable, with multiple applications often giving the best results (Table 3). A strategy of multiple glyphosate applications, applied after rain and as required, seems to be the best approach when using this herbicide in a fallow.

Table 7. *Control of polymeria in a fallow using increasing rates of glyphosate. Percentage control was visually estimated relative to an unsprayed treatment, 64 days after spraying. Work by Scarsbrick, Auld and Milne, 1979.*

Treatment	Rate	% control at 64 days
Glyphosate	1 L/ha	23
	2 L/ha	60
	4 L/ha	73
	6 L/ha	77
	8 L/ha	80

Repeated applications of glyphosate in crop can also be effective. In one experiment, where multiple applications of Roundup CT at 4 and 8 L/ha were compared, the best result was from a repeated application of 4 L/ha in November and January, with similar, but inferior results from three applications of 4 or 8 L/ha (Table 8).

The reason for the reduction in control from the additional herbicide application may have been that the polymeria was stressed in October due to cool temperatures, reducing the effectiveness of this application, and plants were further stressed by the herbicide application, making them less receptive to the November application.

Table 8. *Control of polymeria using in-crop directed spray applications of Roundup CT. The results were assessed 104 and 364 days after the first herbicide application on October 24, 1997.*

Treatment	Application(s) (L/ha)			% control	
	24 Oct	20 Nov	17 Jan	104 days	364 days
Untreated	-	-	-	3	25
Roundup CT	4	-	-	0	15
Roundup CT	8	-	-	0	15
Roundup CT	-	4	4	57	78
Roundup CT	4	4	4	47	57
Roundup CT	8	8	4	67	63

Repeated in-crop applications appeared to be less effective in a second field experiment, possibly due to the length of the experiment (time) and the size of the rhizome mat under the large polymeria patch used in the experiment allowing reinfestation of the treated plots from the surrounding area (Table 9).

Repeated applications of glyphosate in a pot experiment were very effective, espically at the higher rate of glyphosate (Table 10).

Aside from the direct effect on the polymeria, the glyphosate treatments had an added benefit, in that cotton established on the sprayed plots and was estimated to yield around 5 bales/ha on the best treatments. This result was in marked contrast to previous seasons, when no cotton lint was harvested from the polymeria patches. The additional yield on these plots easily justified the expense of the herbicide application. The degree of polymeria control with glyphosate was primarily limited by the need to apply the herbicide as a shielded spray (in conventional cotton), to actively growing plants, leaving unsprayed polymeria in the cotton row.

Table 9. *Control of polymeria using repeated shielded applications of Roundup CTXtra in a cotton crop. Applications were made in December 1998 and 1989, and January and February 1999 and 2000. Weed density was assessed 64, 372 and 483 days after the December 1998 treatment.*

Treatment	Application date(s)			% control		
	Dec	Jan	Feb	64 days	372 days	483 days
Untreated	-	-	-	0	0	0
Roundup CTXtra	-	-	3 L/ha	0	34	26
Roundup CTXtra	-	3 L/ha	3 L/ha	0	0	0
Roundup CTXtra	3 L/ha	3 L/ha	3 L/ha	9	27	18
Roundup CTXtra	-	-	6 L/ha	0	30	23
Roundup CTXtra	-	6 L/ha	6 L/ha	47	56	59
Roundup CTXtra	6 L/ha	6 L/ha	6 L/ha	23	0	16
Roundup CTXtra	-	-	12 L/ha	0	27	53
Roundup CTXtra	-	12 L/ha	12 L/ha	24	41	45
Roundup CTXtra	12 L/ha	12 L/ha	12 L/ha	23	18	28

Table 10. *Polymeria control using repeated applications of Roundup Ready herbicide applied to plants grown in pots. Plants were assessed 1 week after each spray application and 5 weeks after the final spray.*

				% control of alive shoots				
Spray 1	Spray 2	Spray 3	Spray 4	Spray 1	Spray 2	Spray 3	Spray 4	Final
-	-	-	-	0	0	0	0	0
1.5 kg/ha	-	-	-	5	81	88	86	54
1.5 kg/ha	1.5 kg/ha	-	-	27	86	84	59	38
1.5 kg/ha	-	1.5 kg/ha	-	29	84	76	77	69
1.5 kg/ha	1.5 kg/ha	1.5 kg/ha	-	41	94	88	95	100
1.5 kg/ha	1.5 kg/ha	1.5 kg/ha	1.5 kg/ha	49	95	76	36	100
3 kg/ha	-	-	-	21	93	96	95	100
3 kg/ha	3 kg/ha	-	-	25	94	92	95	100
3 kg/ha	-	3 kg/ha	-	32	98	100	100	100
3 kg/ha	3 kg/ha	3 kg/ha	-	42	92	96	100	100
3 kg/ha	3 kg/ha	3 kg/ha	3 kg/ha	45	95	92	95	85

Timing of glyphosate applications

Glyphosate applications during December and January have generally been the most effective (Table 9), with poorer results from earlier applications (Tables 8 and 19).

Commercial applications in early spring, before cotton planting, have given variable results. Rates between 3 and 6 L/ha were applied to a number of patches on a large property over a one-week period in one spring, with good control observed from about half the applications. There was no obvious correlation between the glyphosate rate and the variable results achieved, with poor control observed on some patches sprayed at 6 L/ha, and good control on some other patches sprayed at 3 L/ha.

Variable results were observed from an in-crop experiment, were plots were sprayed over two seasons (Table 9). Best results were from applications of 6 L/ha in January and February, and from a single application of 12 L/ha in February. A single application of 3 L/ha in February gave limited benefit.

Overall, polymeria density was substantially reduced on the trial area over the two seasons, with some evidence of glyphosate translocating well beyond the treated areas.

One of the main difficulties encountered in these experiments was unacceptable damage to the cotton (conventional variety), due to imprecise application of the high herbicide rates through a shielded, hand-held sprayer. Even with better spray equipment, the potential risk of damage to the crop from very high rates of glyphosate is too high to be acceptable. Results from applications of 3 L/ha show that useful levels of control of polymeria could be achieved with this rate, without unacceptable risk of damage to the crop. A polymeria management strategy using one or two in-crop glyphosate applications of 1.5 kg/ha of glyphosate should achieve much improved cotton yields and a year-by-year reduction in the polymeria infestation in varieties utilizing the Roundup Ready Flex trait.

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE NATIONAL REGISTRATION AUTHORITY BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION.

Additives to enhance glyphosate efficacy

Anecdotal evidence suggested that the use of a spray additive with glyphosate may improve its efficacy for polymeria control. Polymeria has a very hairy leaf surface, which may be a factor contributing to the poor control results observed with lighter rates of glyphosate (3 L and below). A wide range of spray additives was available for use with glyphosate, some of which it was thought may have improved spray efficacy when used on polymeria.

A small range of spray additives was tested at various rates. The addition of PULSE® Penetrant at 1% improved control (Table 11), while the addition of Turbo® Plus at 5% improved control in a second experiment (Table 12). The control from Roundup CTXtra without additive was also very good in both experiments.

Table 11. *Polymeria control in a pot trial using Roundup CTXtra with additional spray additive. Spray was applied at 100 L/ha. Regrowth was measured from 31 to 164 days after treatment.*

Treatment	Dry matter regrowth (kg/ha)	% control
Untreated	5080	0
Roundup CTXtra @ 3 L/ha	294	94
Roundup CTXtra @ 3 L/ha + 1% Bond	3425	33
Roundup CTXtra @ 3 L/ha + 1% Pulse	0	100
Roundup CTXtra @ 3 L/ha + 1% Turbo Plus	898	82

Table 12. *Polymeria control in a pot trial using Roundup CTXtra and additional spray additive. Spray was applied at 100 L/ha. Regrowth was measured from 42 to 126 days after treatment.*

Treatment	Dry matter regrowth (kg/ha)	% control
Untreated	6718	0
Roundup CTXtra @ 3 L/ha	208	97
Roundup CTXtra @ 3 L/ha + 5% Bond	292	96
Roundup CTXtra @ 3 L/ha + 0.2% Pulse	426	94
Roundup CTXtra @ 3 L/ha + 1% Pulse	104	
Roundup CTXtra @ 3 L/ha + 5% Pulse	145	98
Roundup CTXtra @ 3 L/ha + 5% Turbo Plus	0	100
Roundup CTXtra @ 6 L/ha + 1% Turbo Plus	544	92

A lower rate of glyphosate was used in a third experiment (Table 13), where Roundup CT was used at 3 L/ha rather than Roundup CTXtra at 3 L/ha. This gave an 8% reduction in active ingredient and a change in the product surfactant. Turbo Plus at 1% gave a large improvement in spray efficacy in this experiment, although efficacy was further improved by increasing the Roundup rate without including the additive.

Table 13. *Polymeria control in a pot trial with Roundup CT and Turbo Plus spray additive. Spray was applied at 100 L/ha. Regrowth was recorded from 42 to 167 days after treatment.*

Treatment	Dry matter regrowth (kg/ha)	% control
Untreated	9672	0
Roundup CT @ 3 L/ha	2465	75
Roundup CT @ 3 L/ha + 1% Turbo Plus	406	96
Roundup CT @ 3 L/ha + 5% Turbo Plus	542	94
Roundup CT @ 6 L/ha	0	100
Roundup CT @ 6 L/ha + 1% Turbo Plus	0	100
Roundup CT @ 6 L/ha + 5% Turbo Plus	0	100

Extreme care should be taken with in-crop applications of glyphosate, as the herbicide can damage conventional cotton plants, as in this photo (crop plants yellow and stunted).

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE APVMA BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION

Glyphosate formulations

A range of commercial glyphosate formulations is available, with differing types and concentrations of wetters. There is little evidence that these formulations vary in their efficacy for controlling polymeria (Table 14).

Table 14. *Comparison of a range of glyphosate formulations for controlling polymeria in a pot trial. Applications were at 1.0 and 1.5 kg a.e./ha, giving equivalent rates of the various formulations. Dry matter regrowth was recorded from 43 to 173 days after treatment.*

Treatment	Rate	Dry matter regrowth (kg/ha)	% control
Untreated	-	10529	0
Roundup CT	2.2 L/ha	542	95
	3.3 L/ha	0	100
Roundup Max	2.0 L/ha	100	99
	2.9 L/ha	0	100
Roundup Ready	1.4 kg/ha	0	100
	2.2 kg/ha	0	100
Credit & Bonus	1.9 L/ha	339	97
	2.8 L/ha	0	100

Using glyphosate in the field

Based on these results, glyphosate was applied to polymeria patches on commercial fields, with applications at planting and shielded applications in crop. While the results were not outstanding, there was a general reduction in polymeria density on treated fields and cotton was picked from polymeria patches where there previously was no harvestable cotton. The main lessons learned from these trials were:

- polymeria must be actively growing to achieve effective control. Results have been generally poor from applications to moisture stressed polymeria and in cool spring conditions,
- at-planting applications of glyphosate are not always effective but can enabled cotton to establish in polymeria patches,
- in-crop glyphosate applications in conventional cotton varieties must be through well constructed shielded sprayers, with competent operators. High rates of glyphosate can cause unacceptable damage,
- spot-spraying is the preferred in-crop option, minimising the risk of accidental damage to cotton conventional varieties, and
- attention to crop agronomy is important to enable satisfactory cotton establishment and growth in polymeria patches.

Glyphosate can be effective in controlling polymeria in-crop, enabling the crop to establish and yield even in thickly infested patches.

Fluroxypyr (eg. Starane®)

Starane is a contact herbicide, effective on a range of harder-to-kill broadleaf weeds. Starane is primarily shoot absorbed, but there can be some root absorption. It is moderately persistent, with a half-life of up to 55 days. Starane is moderately leachable. It is not safe to apply on or near cotton.

Starane's mode of action is not clear, but it has a hormone-like action, altering the integrity of the plant's cell walls and affecting cell division. Starane is most effective on actively growing plants.

Starane has been widely trialled by growers, generally at 2 L/ha, but with variable results. Starane has been useful for controlling smaller infestations of polymeria, but is less satisfactory for controlling larger patches. Applications under optimal (glasshouse) growing conditions gave poor results, with no control with Starane at 2 (Table 5) or 4 L/ha (Table 4). Control improved to 94% when Starane was applied at 6 L/ha (Table 5).

Poor results in the field were observed with Starane at 1 and 2 L/ha sprayed in December (Table 15), and at 2 and 6 L/ha sprayed in October (Table 2). A single application of Starane at 2 L/ha in March repeated over a number of years initially gave poor results, but good control was achieved by the 6th year (Table 3). Repeated applications of Starane at 2 L/ha in December and February gave good results after only the 1st season (Table 3). Growers report that best results have generally been achieved with applications in February and March.

Nevertheless, some viable polymeria rhizomes remain after treatment. As with the other herbicides, a polymeria management plan based on Starane will require repeated strategic applications and spot treatments over many seasons.

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE NATIONAL REGISTRATION AUTHORITY BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION.

Table 15. *Polymeria control in fallow, sprayed on December 22, 1987, and assessed after 65 days. This trial was conducted by Max McMillan.*

Treatment	% control
Untreated	10
Basta 3 L/ha	6
MCPA Amine 1 L/ha	22
Starane 1 L/ha	54
Starane 2 L/ha	62
2,4-D Amine 1 L/ha	22
2,4-D Amine 2 L/ha	44
2,4-DB 1.7 L/ha	12
2,4-D Amine 1 L/ha + Ally 10 g/ha	14

2,4-D amine

2,4-D amine has been widely trialled for controlling polymeria. It is generally applied in autumn, after cotton is defoliated and no longer susceptible to the herbicide. 2,4-D must never be applied during the cotton season, as cotton plants are extremely sensitive to the herbicide. Drift onto cotton from an application of 2,4-D can cause a big reduction in cotton yield.

There have been reports of good control of polymeria using 2,4-D, but these reports have not been repeated when using standard rates. 2,4-D applied in autumn burns-off the polymeria foliage, which then dies off over winter. The 2,4-D appears to have given very good control at this point, as in Table 16.

Table 16. *Polymeria control in a fallow using 2,4-D and other herbicides, applied on March 14, 1983 and assessed in July, 112 days after spraying. Work by Neville Strachan.*

Treatment	% control
Untreated	0
2,4-D Amine 2 L/ha	100
2,4-D Ester 1.25 L/ha	96
Dicamba 1.4 L/ha	0
Glean 30 g/ha	0
Roundup 2 L/ha	43
Tordon 50-D 1.4 L/ha	96
Dicamba 1.4 L/ha + 2,4-D Amine 2 L/ha	96
Roundup 2 L/ha + 2,4-D Ester 1.5 L/ha	100
Tordon 50-D 1.4 L/ha + 2,4-D Amine 2 L/ha	96
Tordon 50-D 1.4 L/ha + Dicamba 1.4 L/ha	96
Weedazol TL Plus 5.6 L/ha	43

However, the weed will often re-emerge in spring with little apparent affect from the treatment. 2,4-D amine at 4 L/ha applied in June gave some short-term control, but had no longer-term benefit (Table 19). 2,4-D amine applied at 1 or 2 L/ha earlier in the season also gave little long-term control of polymeria (Table 15).

Nevertheless, a very good result was observed from 2,4-D amine applied at a double rate in autumn following rain and followed by cultivation (Table 20).

The value of this herbicide may be primarily limited by the need for the weed to be actively growing and the relatively short application window available in autumn.

2,4-D ester

There was no indication that 2,4-D ester was any more effective for controlling polymeria than was 2,4-D amine, when applied at the same rate of active ingredient (Tables 16 and 19). Given that 2,4-D ester has even more issues and usage limitations as 2,4-D amine, there seems to be no justification to using this formulation for polymeria management.

Using 2,4-D or fluroxypyr in the field

The opportunity to apply 2,4-D and fluroxypyr to cotton fields and fallows is limited by factors including:

- applications in the cotton area can only safely occur in autumn, after defoliation. Applications earlier in the season are not possible due to the extreme sensitivity of cotton to these herbicides,
- 2,4-D and fluroxypyr must be applied to actively growing polymeria. Polymeria growing in cotton will often be moisture stressed, and not likely to respond to herbicide unless rain occurs at or after picking, and,
- 2,4-D and fluroxypyr must be applied before frosts in autumn burn off the foliage, again stressing the plants.

Polymeria is a native plant that occurs through much of the cotton industry. Uncontrolled infestations, such as the plants established on this channel bank, produce seed that can spread the weed into cotton fields.

Glufosinate (eg. Liberty Link® herbicide)

Glufosinate appeared to have no efficacy on polymeria at the rate used (Basta @ 3 L/ha, Table 15).

Dicamba

There was no indication that dicamba had any efficacy on polymeria at the rate used (Table 16).

Group B herbicides

There are a range of Group B herbicides, some of which have been trialled for use on ploymeria.

None of the Group B herbicides trialled had any activity against polymeria at the rates used. Results with these herbicides can be found in:

- Ally (metsulfuron-methyl) Tables 2 and 15,
- Glean (chlorsulfuron) Tables 2 and 16,
- Express (tribenuron methyl) Table 2, and
- Staple (pyrithiobac-sodium) Table 1.

Other herbicides

Anecdotal evidence in the field suggested that some of the residual herbicides had activity on polymeria.

High rates of atrazine appeared to substantially reduce the polymeria growth rate (Tables 5 and 17), indicating the use of atrazine in sorghum or maize crops may have benefit for managing polymeria in these crops. However, cotton growers need to be cautious of the re-cropping interval back to cotton following the use of atrazine, especially if dry conditions occur during the fallow period, potentially slowing the breakdown rate of atrazine.

High rates of basagran also appeared to have some efficacy on polymeria (Table 5), indicating the use of basagran in suitable rotation crops may have benefit for managing polymeria.

Diuron appeared to have little or no efficacy on polymeria at the rates used (Table 17).

Table 17. *Polymeria control using residual herbicides at standard and heavier rates on plants grown in pots. Dry matter regrowth was recorded from 41 to 166 days after treatment.*

Treatment	Dry matter regrowth (kg/ha)	% control
Untreated	1531	0
Atrazine 2 kg/ha	1396	9
Atrazine 4 kg/ha	1149	25
Atrazine 6 kg/ha	538	65
Diuron 2 kg/ha	1293	16
Diuron 4 kg/ha	1310	14
Diuron 5 kg/ha	1155	25

Herbicide combinations

It is unlikely that combinations of herbicide with different modes of action will improve control of this weed, as the different herbicides generally stress the plant, reducing herbicide efficacy.

Nevertheless, glyphosate is commonly used in combination with a Group I herbicide such as 2,4-D or Starane when applied to weeds in winter fallows and could be considered as an option for polymeria control.

Combinations of glyphosate and 2,4-D, or glyphosate and Starane gave no consistent improvement in polymeria control in three experiments. There was evidence of antagonism between Roundup CT and 2,4-D amine in one experiment (Table 18) and no useful improvement in control in a second experiment (Table 19).

Table 18. *Polymeria control using Roundup CT and 2,4-D amine combinations at standard and heavier rates on plants grown in pots. Dry matter regrowth was recorded from 41 to 130 days after treatment.*

Treatment		Dry matter regrowth (kg/ha)	% control
Untreated		638	0
Roundup CT 2 L/ha		1247	0
Roundup CT 4 L/ha		2	100
-	2,4-D 1.1 L/ha	1001	0
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	2,4-D 1.1 L/ha	459	28
Roundup CT 4 L/ha	2,4-D 1.1 L/ha	338	47
-	2,4-D 2.2 L/ha	1282	0
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	2,4-D 2.2 L/ha	510	20
Roundup CT 4 L/ha	2,4-D 2.2 L/ha	85	87
-	2,4-D 4.4 L/ha	1006	0
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	2,4-D 4.4 L/ha	1139	0
Roundup CT 4 L/ha	2,4-D 4.4 L/ha	266	58

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE NATIONAL REGISTRATION AUTHORITY BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION.

Table 19. *Polymeria control using a range of herbicide combinations in a fallow, sprayed on June 26, 1995.*

Treatment	% control	
	104 days	340 days
Untreated	1	0
2,4-D Amine 4 L/ha	21	0
Roundup 4 L/ha	41	0
Starane 2 L/ha	4	0
Roundup CT 1.5 L/ha + 2,4-D Amine 2 L/ha	0	0
Roundup CT 3 L/ha + 2,4-D Amine 2 L/ha	0	0
Roundup CT 1.5 L/ha + 2,4-D Ester 1.5 L/ha	30	0
Roundup CT 2 L/ha + Goal 0.75 L/ha	0	0
Roundup CT 1.5 L/ha + Starane 1 L/ha	19	17

The best result was achieved where combinations of 2,4-D, Starane and Roundup Ready herbicide were applied in a wheat stubble fallow in autumn where cultivation followed soon after the herbicides. The initial control was assessed before the cultivation and final control was assessed 20 months later in the following cotton crop (Table 20).

Best results were achieved with combinations of Roundup Ready herbicide and Surpass, Roundup Ready herbicide and Starane and one combination of Surpass and Starane. The combinations generally but not always gave better control than the herbicides alone, with the single application of 2,4-D amine alone at 4 L/ha giving one of the better results.

Nevertheless, the results were highly variable, showing that a range of herbicides can be useful for managing polymeria takeall, but that growers shouldn't expect to achieve good results from every application. Managing polymeria isn't about a silver bullet, but about a dedicated, long-term approach, with multiple treatments.

Table 20. *Polymeria control using a range of herbicide combinations in a fallow, sprayed on 19th March 2004.*

Treatment	% control	
	14 days	594 days
Untreated	0	0
Roundup Ready 4 kg/ha	25	22
Surpass 4 L/ha	58	61
Roundup Ready 4 kg/ha + Surpass 0.5 L/ha	35	21
Roundup Ready 2 kg/ha + Surpass 1 L/ha	49	73
Roundup Ready 1 kg/ha + Surpass 2 L/ha	53	78
Roundup Ready 0.5 kg/ha + Surpass 4 L/ha	79	83
Starane 2 L/ha	61	40
Roundup Ready 4 kg/ha + Starane 0.25 L/ha	28	25
Roundup Ready 2 kg/ha + Starane 0.5 L/ha	23	72
Roundup Ready 1 kg/ha + Starane 1 L/ha	33	70
Roundup Ready 0.5 kg/ha + Starane 2 L/ha	70	53
Surpass 4 L/ha + Starane 0.25 L/ha	60	66
Surpass 2 L/ha + Starane 0.5 L/ha	45	82
Surpass 1 L/ha + Starane 1 L/ha	38	28
Surpass 0.5 L/ha + Starane 2 L/ha	65	5
Roundup Ready 2 kg/ha + Starane 0.25 L/ha + Ally 3 g	28	38
Roundup Ready 2 kg/ha + Surpass 2 L/ha + Ally 3 g	88	49
2,4-D Amine 4 L/ha	89	76

Summary

Polymeria is a deep rooted, rhizomatous, perennial weed that spreads from seeds and rhizomes. It tolerates and can be spread by floods and cultivation practices.

No herbicides are registered for controlling polymeria. A permit must be obtained from the APVMA before using a herbicide to control polymeria in any situation.

There are a range of herbicides with some efficacy on polymeria, including Arsenal, Basagran, diuron, Grazon, glyphosate, Starane and 2,4-D. However, most of these herbicides can't be safely used in cotton and some have long plant-back periods to cotton.

Polymeria can be managed in cotton with repeated applications of glyphosate on actively growing polymeria, applied prior to- or at-planting, and to cotton varieties including the Roundup Ready Flex trait or through well constructed shields, used under appropriate conditions to conventional varieties. Glyphosate can be spot-applied to polymeria patches to improve crop safety.

Good crop agronomy is important to ensure cotton establishes in polymeria patches, resulting is competitive, strong cotton.

Polymeria growing in fallow can be controlled with glyphosate on actively growing patches and with Starane or 2,4-D in autumn if opportunity arises. The addition of Pulse Penetrant or a non-ionic surfactant to the glyphosate may improve spray efficacy for some formulations but is not necessary when using Roundup Ready herbicide.

Grazon may be useful for controlling polymeria in fallows that are not going back to cotton. Atrazine and Basagran may have some benefit in the appropriate rotation crops. Arsenal may be useful for controlling polymeria on non-cropping and waste areas.

A grower's experience with polymeria

Polymeria (Take-all) control in Cotton

David Moore (Senior Agronomist, Colly Farms Ltd)

My experiences refer to the control of this weed in the western Gwydir/Collarenebri area. Having seen this weed grow rapidly as a cotton acre utiliser over a number of seasons, I can say its control is not easy to achieve and involves having a large amount of patience and deep pockets.

The key to controlling polymeria revolves around attacking it when it is actively growing, has a large enough leaf mass, and warm temperatures – not unlike controlling nutgrass. The critical time, therefore, is from early December, through to the end of the irrigation cycle in irrigated cotton. In this period, the weed grows very well, being well fed by both nutrients and water. The leaf surface is covered with tiny hairs that can make uptake of any herbicide very difficult. This is why treatment in times of higher temperature/relative humidity is better than in cooler periods.

The aim with all these treatments has been to reduce the number of shoots/m^2 so that the current, or following crop has a greater chance of producing economically viable cotton yield.
Treatments I have tried are;

1. **Phenoxy herbicides in the Autumn.**

   I have found these applications (of up to 5 L/ha of 2,4-D amine) to be ineffective.

2. **Fluroxypr (Starane) herbicide applied in summer**

   Have seen very good results with this product at rates of around 2 L/ha. The drawback is this products volatility and propensity to volatilise and effect nearby crops. It may be an option in a fallow with adequate buffer.

3. **Deep ripping/cultivation in a fallow situation.**

   The mass of rhizomes that are under a patch of polymeria is incredible, as is the depth to which they can be found. Shallow cultivation that minimally disrupts the growth is ineffective, with smaller pieces of rhizomes being transplanted and growing with the next rainfall.

   Therefore, any cultivation must be aggressive and the transplanted rhizomes need to dry out for a long time before any water is added to the system.

   Unfortunately, when these fields come back into irrigated production, the frequency of watering and warm summers mean that the weed is back with two seasons.

4. **Glyphosate in the fallow**

   Again needs to be actively growing with adequate leaf mass - using rates of applied 450 g/L product need to be around 6 L/ha.

   Have seen good reductions in numbers from these applications.

5. **Shielded applications of glyphosate in crop.**

   Have seen up to two applications of high rates of glyphosate in crop via a shielded sprayer give very good results. Again the rate needs to be around 6 L/ha.

6. **Industrial residual herbicides in field**

   Have seen a Imidazolinone product (Arsenal) used in field on heavily infested patches of polymeria. While there was a dramatic decrease in shoots per square metre, there was no total reduction. This accompanied with the fact that these areas will not yield cotton for the following two seasons and the fact that treated soil may move through the field makes this option an unfavoured one.

   However, it may be an option in controlling patches in head ditches, roadsides etc. with a back pack application. Needless to say, care in application is critical.

Summary

I favour applications of glyphosate in the fallow or shielded applications in crop. These applications, timed when the weed is actively growing under high humidity, have given good results. These applications followed up by an application of Fluroxypr in early autumn also help to reduce the numbers of shoots per metre in the following crop.

The ability to use GPS to accurately record patches of polymeria and assess the degree of control achieved is advantageous.

The key is to not let your fields get to the stage that areas of your fields are unproductive and require such treatments as mentioned above. If you have some infested fields, isolate them and make rig hygiene a priority.

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE APVMA BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION

MANAGING RED PIGWEED IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Eric Koetz
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Contents	Page
Background	H17.1
Controlling red pigweed with tillage	H17.2
Controlling red pigweed in cotton	H17.2
Other herbicide for controlling red pigweed	H17.3
Summary	H17.4

Red pigweed is a small, prostrate succulent weed which is a prolific seed producer and well adapted to conservation tillage systems.

Background

Red pigweed (*Portulaca oleracea*), is a succulent weed, a member of the portulaca family. It is native to Australia, but also occurs in many other countries, including North Africa, the Middle East, Southern Europe, India and North America. It has spread throughout the world and is a very common weed in many cropping systems. Red pigweed occurs throughout much of Australia and through all the cotton growing areas.

Red pigweed is a prostrate weed, plants potentially growing to 40 – 60 cm in diameter. It is a prolific seed producer, producing up to 250,000 seeds per plant over a season, seeds maturing 7 – 12 days after flowering. Seeds readily germinate from the soil surface, although it has a dormancy mechanism and seeds can remain viable in the seed-bank for many of years. Red pigweed seeds can germinate rapidly following rain or irrigation and emerge in 1 – 4 days.

Red pigweed is a C4 plant, able to grow rapidly under warm, wet conditions, but under moisture stress, it is able to shift its metabolism to a much more water efficient CAM-like photosynthetic pathway, more common to desert plants. It is probably this mechanism that enhances red pigweed's ability to survive surface tillage even under dry conditions. Red pigweed is also able to regrow from stem and root segments, so tillage under moist conditions can spread the weed, making the problem worse.

Red pigweed is a minor pest in conventional cotton systems, where it is controlled by the residual herbicides applied prior to or at planting, and at lay-by. Red pigweed is much more problematic in fields using reduced tillage and relying largely or solely on glyphosate for weed control.

Red pigweed is generally a prostrate plant but can be quite variable both in appearance and architecture.

Red pigweed is a minor weed in conventional cotton systems, but can be problematic with minimum tillage and glyphosate-only systems, as is can survive both glyphosate applications and light tillage. The plants in this photo have survived a glyphosate application and will re-grow.

Controlling red pigweed with tillage

Red pigweed is a small seeded, surface-germinating species, which is favoured by zero-tillage farming systems. Seeds are unlikely to germinate and emerge from below 5 mm depth. Cultivation which includes soil inversion and seed burial will effectively eliminate this weed. However, the seeds can be highly persistent in the soil, and so a later cultivation is likely to return some viable seed to the surface where it will germinate in later seasons.

Red pigweed is able to survive light tillage passes, even when all roots are severed. Plants can sit on the soil surface even in mid-summer, surviving for many days on moisture stored within the plant, and then regrow if opportunity allows.

Smaller red pigweed plants can be relatively easily controlled with herbicides, but larger, stressed plants are difficult to control with any herbicide.

Controlling red pigweed in cotton

Large, stressed red pigweed plants are difficult to control with any herbicide, but smaller, actively growing plants can be controlled.

Diuron, prometryn and fluometuron were all effective in controlling small red pigweed plants, but only prometryn and fluometuron were effective on larger plants under ideal conditions (Table 1).

Table 1. Red pigweed control with herbicides applied post-emergence to plants 2, 4 and 8 cm in diameter growing in pots. Weed kill was assessed 28 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill		
	2 cm	4 cm	8 cm
Envoke[1] 15 g/ha	100	75	0
Envoke[1] 30 g/ha	75	100	0
Staple[2] 120 g/ha	0	0	0
Staple[2] 240 g /ha	50	75	0
Daconate[3] (800 g/L) 1.4 L/ha	50	0	0
Daconate[3] (800 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	0	0	0
Diuron (900 g/kg) 1 kg/ha	100	100	25
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	100	100	0
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	100	100	100
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	100	100	100
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 1.25 kg/ha	100	100	100
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	100	100	100
Convoy[4] (880 g/kg) 1 kg/ha	100	100	25
Convoy[4] (880 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	100	100	25
Untreated	0	0	0

Note[1] Envoke® is 750 g/kg trifluoxysulfuron sodium.
Note[2] Staple® is 850 g/kg pyrithiobac sodium.
Note[3] Daconate® is 800 g/L MSMA.
Note[4] Convoy® DF is a mixture of 440 g/kg fluometuron plus 440 k/kg prometryn.

These herbicides are likely to be less effective in the field on populations of varying size which may also be moisture stressed. Control was relatively poor for all herbicides in a field experiment (Table 2), although Staple®, Envoke® and Daconate® performed much better in the field than they had in the glasshouse. The poorest level of control was achieved with glyphosate alone.

Table 2. Red pigweed control with herbicides applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 17 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Envoke 30 g/ha	63
Staple 120 g/ha	50
Daconate (800 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	50
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	38
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	50
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 2.7 L/ha	50
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	50
Convoy (880 g/kg) 1.9 kg/ha	67
Untreated	0

Red pigweed control with glyphosate may be improved by tank mixing with a 2nd herbicide, although some herbicides can be antagonistic to glyphosate, especially herbicides formulated with a clay base. Tank-mixing glyphosate with a residual herbicide can give additional benefits over time. A tank mix of glyphosate + prometryn gave complete control of red pigweed in one field experiment where glyphosate alone gave poor control 21 days after spraying (Table 3).

Glyphosate gave reasonable control of red pigweed in a 2nd field experiment, with no additional benefit of a tank-mix partner in the short term (27 DAS), but the addition of Convoy or prometryn giving improved longer-term control (46 DAS - Table 4).

Table 3. Red pigweed control with glyphosate tank-mixed with a 2nd herbicide applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 21 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Envoke 30 g/ha	38
Convoy (880 g/kg) 1.9 kg/ha	70
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	38
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Envoke 10 g/ha	38
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Envoke 30 g/ha	23
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Staple 30 g/ha	38
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Prometryn 2.5 kg/ha	100
Untreated	0

Note[1] Roundup Ready® Herbicide.

Table 4. Red pigweed control with glyphosate tank-mixed with a 2nd herbicide applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 27 and 46 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill	
	27 DAS	46 DAS
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	75	0
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Envoke 30 g/ha	80	50
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Staple 120 g/ha	80	0
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + diuron 2 kg/ha	83	78
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + fluometuron 2.7 L/ha	75	20
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + prometryn 2.5 kg/ha	83	93
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Convoy 1.9 kg/ha	78	95
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Stomp 3 L/ha	80	0
Untreated	0	0

Note[1] Roundup Ready® Herbicide.

Red pigweed plants may appear to have been killed by herbicide but will often regrow after rain or irrigation.

Other herbicides for controlling red pigweed

While a wide range of other herbicides may give some control of red pigweed, many of these herbicides have can have long plant-backs to cotton and so must be used in the farming system with caution.

Simazine and atrazine have some activity on red pigweed (Tables 5 & 6).

Table 5. Red pigweed control with herbicides applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 17 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Atrazine (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	50
Simazine 2.2 kg/ha	75
Spinnaker[1] 70 g/ha	38
Untreated	0

Note[1] Spinnaker® is 700 g/kg imazethapyr, Group B.

A range of other options didn't improve the level of control beyond that of simazine (Table 6), but atrazine and simazine did not give good longer-term control. Tank mixing atrazine or simazine with glyphosate didn't give adequate longer-term control of red pigweed (Table 7).

Table 6. Red pigweed control with herbicides applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 21 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Hammer[1] 75 ml/ha	30
Simazine 2.2 kg/ha	80
Tordon 242 1 L/ha	53
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	38
RRH[2] + Goal[3] 75 ml/ha	40
RRH[2] + Hammer[1] 45 ml/ha	38
RRH[2] + Oust[4] 500 g/ha	50
Untreated	0

Note[1] Hammer® is 400 g/L carfentrazone, Group G.
Note[2] Roundup Ready® Herbicide.
Note[3] Goal® is 240 g/L oxyfluorfen, Group G.
Note[4] Oust® is 750 g/kg sulfometuron methyl, Group B.

A range of other options didn't improve the level of control achieved. Starane® gave very good control of red pigweed either applied alone or tank-mixed with Roundup Ready Herbicide, with no regrowth apparent 46 days after spraying (Table 7). However, great care must be taken using Starane around cotton as drift can cause severe damage to cotton. Starane has a 14 month to 28 month plant-back to cotton, depending on the rate used. Tank-mixes of Roundup Ready Herbicide with either Grazon or Pledge also gave good results

Table 7. Red pigweed control with glyphosate tank-mixed with a 2nd herbicide applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 27 and 46 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill	
	27 DAS	46 DAS
Pledge[1] 30 g/ha	80	13
Starane[2] 1 L/ha	90	100
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	75	0
RRH[3] 1.5 kg + Grazon[4] 100 ml/ha	90	83
RRH[3] 1.5 kg + Pledge[1] 30 g/ha	90	78
RRH[3] 1.5 kg + Starane[2] 200 ml/ha	88	95
RRH[3] 1.5 kg + atrazine (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	78	33
RRH[3] 1.5 kg + simazine 1.1 kg/ha	78	13
Untreated	0	0

Note[1] Pledge® is 500 g/L flumioxazin, Group G.
Note[2] Starane® is 200 g/L fluroxypyr, Group I.
Note[3] Roundup Ready® Herbicide.
Note[4] Grazon® DS is a mixture of 300 g/L triclopyr plus 100 g/L picloram, Group I.

Summary

Red pigweed is a minor pest in conventional cotton, where it is controlled by the residual herbicides used in crop. It is more problematic with reduced tillage and in fields relying largely or solely on glyphosate for weed control. It is a very hardy plant and a prolific seed producer.

Red pigweed is difficult to control with cultivation, and older or stressed plants can tolerate most herbicides. Combinations of knock-down and residual herbicides give the best control in cotton, with tank-mixes of glyphosate and prometryn or glyphosate and a prometryn/fluometuron mix giving good results.

Some of the herbicides which can be used in fallows and alternative crops have value for controlling red pigweed but are generally most effective on small, actively growing plants. Fluoroxypyr is effective for controlling red pigweed, but has a very long plant-back to cotton, depending on the rate applied.

MANAGING RESISTANT ANNUAL RYEGRASS IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Eric Koetz

NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Annual ryegrass (*Lolium rigidum*) can be a useful pasture grass, but is a major weed of winter cropping. In the past it was considered to be a winter growing species, having little to no impact on summer crops, such as cotton. However, a summer-growing biotype of annual ryegrass has become increasingly common over the past decade or so, with plants now found actively growing in mid-summer in fields in NSW and Southern Qld.

Annual ryegrass can grow at high densities with hundreds of seedlings germinating per m^2, and can produce around 1000 seeds per plant and up to 45,000 seeds per m^2. The seeds are 6 – 8 mm long and 2 – 3 mm wide. Seeds have a relatively short seedbank life, but some buried seed may remain viable for 4 to 5 years. Seed viability and emergence is reduced if seeds remain on the soil surface. Cultivation can encourage seed survival by burying seed. Buried seeds germinate faster than those on the soil surface, with the optimum seed depth being around 2 cm, although seeds can emerge from the surface or down to 10 cm or deeper in the soil.

The 2017/18 survey of cotton consultants reported glyphosate resistant annual ryegrass was affecting

Glyphosate resistant annual ryegrass in a cotton crop. Annual ryegrass plants with resistance to any of a number of modes of action are widespread in the farming system, making these plants challenging to manage in cotton where a limited range of chemistries is available for controlling grass weeds.

Some annual ryegrass plants in this tail ditch have survived a glyphosate application and have set seed. The seeds from these plants are likely to be a source of infestation for the following crop or fallow.

11% of the cotton growing area, making it the 4th most common glyphosate resistant weed in the cotton production system. In addition, most of these populations are also resistant to herbicides with other modes of action.

Herbicide resistance

Herbicide resistant annual ryegrass plants were first recorded in SA and WA in 1982, Vic in 1984 and NSW in 1985 (Table 1). These first cases of resistance were already resistant to multiple herbicide groups, with resistance to 3 modes of action in the cases of NSW, Vic and WA, and 7 modes of action in SA. Glyphosate resistant annual ryegrass was first detected between 1996 and 2003. Herbicide resistant annual ryegrass has not yet been confirmed in Qld, but is almost certainly present in this state.

However, even though annual ryegrass plants have been detected with resistance to any of 10 different herbicidal modes of action, with individual plants detected having multiple resistance to up to 7 modes of action (Table 1), most plants encountered in the cotton farming system are still susceptible to many of these chemistries.

Table 1. *Year in which resistance in annual ryegrass to the various modes of herbicidal action was first confirmed in the main states. No resistance has been found in Qld.*

Mode of action	SA	WA	Vic	NSW
A	1982	1982	1984	1985
B	1982	1982	1984	1985
C	2010	1988		
D	1982	1982	1984	1985
E	1982			
J	1982		2015	2015
K	1982			
L	2010	2013		
M	1999	2003	1996	1997
Q	1982	1988		

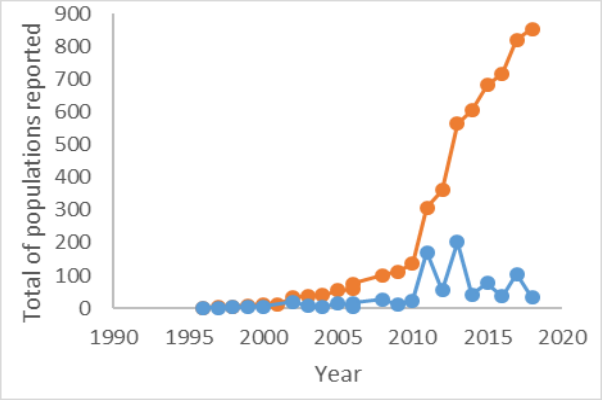


Figure 1. *Cumulative number of detections of glyphosate resistance in annual ryegrass plants (orange line). Courtesy – Australian Glyphosate Resistance Working Group (www.glyphosateresistance.org.au)*

Glyphosate resistance

Resistance in annual ryegrass to glyphosate has become more common over time, with large numbers of resistant populations detected in 2011 and 2013 (Figure 1 – blue line). The drop-off in detections in later years occurs because resistance has become so widespread that most farmers no longer seek testing for resistance to this chemistry. It can also be assumed that most detections are from previously untested populations, so that the real figure is closer to the orange line in Figure 1, which shows the cumulative number of resistant populations detected. Even this number underestimates the level of resistance in annual ryegrass to glyphosate. It is likely that most if not all populations of annual ryegrass detected in cotton will be resistant to glyphosate. Surveys conducted by NSW DPI in cotton farming systems (2016-18) recorded glyphosate resistance levels of 83%.

This fallow is heavily infested with glyphosate resistant annual ryegrass that are too large to be effectively controlled with a Group A herbicide. Annual ryegrass plants must be managed while they are still small. Photo: Tony Cook.

Group A resistance

Although Group A resistance is very widespread in annual ryegrass, it is not necessarily the case that a ryegrass population will be resistant to all chemistries in this group, or that the profile of resistance will be the same in every paddock. There are a number of different resistance mechanisms to Group A which can be present singularly or in combination in a population, meaning that while a population may be resistant to one Group A herbicide, it might still be susceptible to another Group A chemistry.

There is also generally a difference within Group A between susceptibility to the Fops (eg. haloxyfop - Verdict) and the Dims (eg. clethodim – Select). An annual ryegrass population which is resistant to the Fop's is likely to still be susceptible to the Dims, provided it has not previously been exposed to the Dims. The reverse is often not the case, so it is important to continue using Fop chemistry until a population is resistant to all the Fops before switching to the Dims

To get the most out of the Group A herbicides:

- Get samples from each field tested to find out the resistance profile of the field,
- Know the resistance profile of each field, select herbicides which will be effective and avoid spray failures,
- Continue to use the Fop chemistry for as long as possible,
- If mixing Fop and Dim chemistries, always apply both at full rates,
- Always target small annual ryegrass plants and follow the product label directions,
- Double knock whenever possible, and
- Don't just rely on herbicides. Use a variety of other weed control tactics to take the selection pressure of the herbicides.

Resistance can't develop if survivors from a weed control tactic are controlled using a different, complementary tactic before the weeds can set seed.

Annual ryegrass is an out-crossing species (note the flowers on the outside of the head), capable of producing 1000 or more seeds per plant. Resistance genes can quickly spread throughout a population and plants with multiple resistance mechanisms and both multiple- and cross-resistance can be common.

Resistance to other modes of action

Resistance to the Group B chemistries is common in annual ryegrass. Resistance to this group can be tested along with resistance to Group A, but it is likely that many populations already have resistance to Group B. However, again, resistance to one of the Group B chemistries does not necessarily mean the population will be resistant to all the Group B herbicides.

Group B includes four sub-groups, of which the Su's (sulfonylureas) and the Imi's (imidazolinones) are the more commonly used. Annual ryegrass plants which are resistant to Glean® (chlorsulfuron – an Su), for example, will not necessarily have resistance to Flame® (imazapic – an Imi), so it is important to have the resistance profile of each field tested regularly to ensure the herbicides used will work.

Resistance to the other herbicide groups is much less common but can occur. The Group D herbicides pendimethalin and trifluralin have been widely used to control weeds in cotton, but annual ryegrass with resistance to these herbicides have been around since the mid-1980s (Table 1). The Group D herbicides are likely to control annual ryegrass in most fields, but growers need to ensure they control any annual ryegrass survivors from a Group D spray before they set seed, as plants with multiple resistance to Groups A, B, D and M will be difficult to manage in cotton.

Once Group D is lost for managing annual ryegrass, only metolachlor (Group K) is left of the grass herbicides registered for use in cotton. Resistance to this herbicide is uncommon but does occur. Trying to control annual ryegrass in cotton by relying only on metolachlor (Group K) is a guaranteed way of quickly selecting for resistance to this mode of action and is likely to fail within a few seasons is survivors are allowed to set seed.

The Group C herbicides registered for use with cotton (diuron, fluometuron and prometyrn) are not highly effective for controlling annual ryegrass when used alone, but when used in combination with one of the residual grass herbicides, can improve the level of control and reduced the selection pressure on the grass herbicide, provided the population doesn't already have resistance to these groups. Research from ARHI's Dr Roberto Busi recommends rotating between Groups D, K and C and if possible mixing two herbicides in each mix.

The key to controlling annual ryegrass with any of these herbicides is to ensure that any survivors are controlled before they set seed. Double knocking is a valuable strategy for managing problem weeds such as annual ryegrass, but needs to be with cultivation and/or chipping as the second knock partner whenever possible. Double knocking using another herbicide as the second knock is not a viable long-term strategy with annual ryegrass as this weed has already developed resistance to most of the herbicide options which could be used for the 2nd knock.

Resistance to paraquat is not common but has been recorded in both SA and WA (Table 1). Repeated use of this chemistry will lead to Group L resistance developing in the cotton area.

Annual ryegrass must be controlled in every crop (and fallow) and every field. Survivors, like these, will produce a bulk of seed that can cause problems for the next 3 to 5 years. Photo: Tony Cook.

The summer-growing biotype of annual ryegrass is well adapted to grow and produce masses of seed over summer on the heavy clay soils favoured for cotton production. Unlike the more typical winter-growing biotype, this plant doesn't hay-off in hot conditions and will continue to grow and produce seeds over the summer.

There is no known resistance in annual ryegrass to glufosinate (Group N), so this herbicide could be useful for controlling annual ryegrass in cotton varieties with tolerance to glufosinate. However, glufosinate is only effective on controlling small grass weeds and so annual ryegrass escapes will often be too large to effectively be controlled by glufosinate by the time this herbicide could be used as a 2nd knock partner.

Other tactics for controlling annual ryegrass

One of the keys to managing annual ryegrass is to manage it in the whole of the farming system, driving down the seedbank over time and maintaining the population at low densities. Annual ryegrass remains a predominantly winter-growing weed, so managing it in winter fallows and winter crops is critical to reducing the problem in cotton.

Tactics for managing annual ryegrass in winter crops are well covered elsewhere and will only be summarised here. These tactics include:

- Tillage. An autumn tickle to encourage germination,
- Delaying winter crop establishment to enable the first flush of seedlings to be controlled before the crop is planted,
- Selecting an aggressive crop variety,
- Reducing row spacing and increasing seeding rates,
- Removing the crop before maturity by green manuring, silage or hay production,
- Strategic tillage to remove survivors, and
- Weed seed management through tram-lining, burning, chaff decks, baling or the iHSD.

When used in combination, many cereal farmers have proven that these tactics can be very effective for reducing an annual ryegrass population in a field to very low and manageable numbers. However, it is crucial that blowouts be prevented, and this is not always achieved without some pain.

Managing annual ryegrass in cotton

The keys to managing annual ryegrass in a summer crop are not as well understood as those for managing the winter-growing biotype, although the same principles remain. However, some of the tactics available in winter crops are not available in cotton.

The control of any grass species in cotton must start with a clean seedbed at planting. If possible, one of the pre-emergent herbicides pendimethalin, metolachlor or trifluralin should be used prio to or at planting, in combination with fluometuron, a fluometuron/prometryn mix, or diuron (pre-planting only), depending on the weed spectrum present. Annual ryegrass seedlings which emerge before the cotton need to be controlled with a knock-down herbicide or cultivation before the cotton emerges.

If a high density of annual ryegrass is expected and it isn't possible to use the residual herbicides before or at planting, the best option would be to fallow the field, ensuring no plants can set seed and delay planting cotton to a later year when the annual ryegrass population has diminished. Hay production might be an alternative to a clean fallow, provided no plants are allowed to set seed.

In crop, later germinations of annual ryegrass can be prevented by applying an over-the-top *S*-metolachlor or directed pendimethalin spray (follow the label directions) but these are likely to be less effective than at-planting applications.

A range of over-the-top grass herbicides is available for cotton, but annual ryegrass is likely to have resistance to some or most of these herbicides. The resistance profile of every field should be tested every few years to ensure every herbicide application is going to be effective.

The key to controlling annual ryegrass with post-emergent herbicides is to only target small, actively growing plants. Stressed and larger plants are best managed with inter-row cultivation.

Inter-row cultivation is also the ideal double-knock partner for any of the herbicides. Over many years annual ryegrass has shown a remarkable ability to develop resistance to a wide range of herbicides. However, resistance can only develop if surviving plants are allowed to set seed. Removing survivors with inter-row cultivation before they set seed can greatly prolong herbicide usefulness.

Further Information

The full text of this article is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

MANAGING AWNLESS BARNYARD GRASS IN COTTON

Jeff Werth, David Thornby, Tony Cook, Steve Walker and Graham Charles

Dept. of Agriculture, Fisheries & Forestry Qld., NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Resistant awnless barnyard grass in a fallow following dryland cotton. Resistance is usually first detected in small patches, but in this case, resistant awnless barnyard grass had spread over most of the field before the resistance was recognised, making it look more like a spray application failure.

Awnless barnyard grass (*Echinochloa colona*) is a common grass in cotton and grain growing regions. In recent surveys, awnless barnyard grass was found in over 40% of fields. It is an annual weed that emerges following rain or irrigation from spring through to late autumn with multiple flushes occurring in most seasons. The largest flush of awnless barnyard grass generally emerges with rain in late spring or early summer.

This small seeded species produces masses of seeds, emerges in high numbers and is often exposed to glyphosate a number of times throughout spring and summer in both cotton crops and fallows. These characteristics make it an ideal candidate to develop resistance to glyphosate.

Glyphosate resistance

In 2016 there were almost 60 identified populations of glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass in northern NSW and southern Qld, with a further population in northern Western Australia. Most of populations were found in grains systems, however one was confirmed in the fallow phase of a non-irrigated Roundup Ready Flex cotton rotation.

The resistance levels in these populations range from approximately 3 to 7 times the normal glyphosate use rate to achieve acceptable control.

Glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass has spread very rapidly since 2016. By 2018, glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass was impacting around 23% of the cotton growing area[1], making it the 3rd most common glyphosate resistant weed in cotton production.

There are a number of factors that have resulted in the development of these glyphosate resistant populations. These are:

- Species characteristics of high seed production and emerging in dense populations,
- Reliance on glyphosate for the majority of grass control,
- Limited options for fallow control other than glyphosate, and
- Limited post-emergent options for control in crop.

The level of resistance that has been found in the cotton rotation is between three and four times the standard label rate. A dose response test of a resistant line (QBG4) showed a resistance level three times the normal label rate (Figure 1).

The response of the QBG4 population to glyphosate (Roundup Ready® herbicide) was also tested in the field. At the maximum in-crop rate of 1.5 kg/ha of Roundup Ready® herbicide there was still approximately 10% survival at a young age (4 leaf).

[1] Source: Qualitative Report on the 2017-18 cotton season: a survey of consultants. Ed. Liz Otto, CRDC.

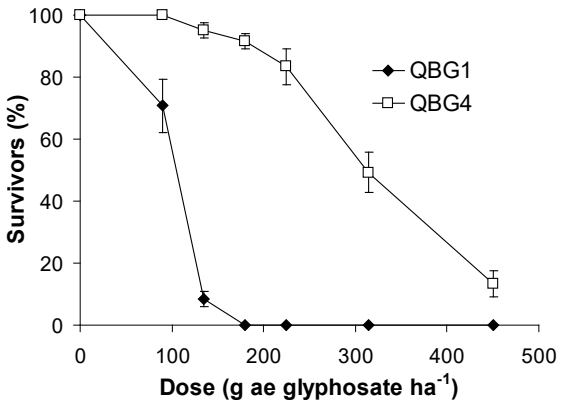


Figure 1. *Dose response of "resistant" QBG4 compared to the known susceptible QBG1 barnyard grass population.*

This indicates that while some level of control can be achieved at high rates on young plants, it is essential that glyphosate is not relied upon as the only means of control, and alternatives are used in conjunction with glyphosate.

A surviving "resistant" awnless barnyard grass plant surrounded by dead "susceptible" plants.

Tactics for managing glyphosate resistance

The key to managing glyphosate resistant populations and weeds in general is to reduce the seed bank over time. This can be done by minimising the numbers that emerge, and preventing those that emerge from setting seed. This requires a combination of both pre- and post-emergent herbicides, including the double-knock tactic, tillage and crop competition.

Pre-emergent herbicides

A series of experiments were conducted to determine the efficacy of the residual herbicides on glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass. Results indicate that these herbicides are effective at reducing the numbers of awnless barnyard grass emergences regardless of whether the grass is glyphosate resistant. The most effective herbicides from a field experiment were pendimethalin, norflurazon and diuron (Table 1). Metolachlor and Convoy were initially effective, but their persistence declined at 65 days after treatment. Norflurazon was previously registered in cotton at 2.3 to 2.8 kg/ha for barnyard grass so control should be improved at this rate.

Table 1. *Number of emerged "resistant" awnless barnyard grass plants 30 and 65 days after treatment).*

Herbicide	Plants/m²	
	30 DAT	65 DAT
Nil	80.7	88.9
Trifluralin 2.3 L/ha	72.7	79.6
Metolachlor* 2 L/ha	14.9	23.9
Pendimethalin 3.3 L/ha	6.5	6.8
Norflurazon 1 kg/ha	3.6	7.7
Norflurazon 1.5 kg/ha	5.6	6.8
Convoy† 2.9 kg/ha	18.5	38.5
Diuron 2 kg/ha	3.5	13.6

Note. Metolachlor formulation was Bouncer® (720 g/L metolachlor)*
†Convoy (440 g/kg fluometuron + 440 g/kg prometryn).

The experiment was repeated in pots to gain a better understanding of the persistence of these herbicides on awnless barnyard grass. In this experiment, soil was sprayed with the respective herbicide and seeds were mixed into the top 2 cm of soil to ensure sufficient incorporation of the herbicides. At intervals of approximately 30 days, additional seeds were mixed into the top 2 cm of soil to determine herbicide persistence.

In general, the herbicides performed similarly to that of the field experiment with the exception of trifluralin. This much improved trifluralin result was due to much better incorporation of the herbicide. The difference between the trifluralin results in the two experiments highlights both the importance of appropriate incorporation of residual herbicides,

The use of Group A herbicides in summer pulses is highly effective. But it is considered a high risk tactic for developing Group A resistance.

and the variability in efficacy that can occur. Residual herbicides play an important role in reducing the numbers of weeds that are exposed to post-emergent applications. However, for effective overall control, residual herbicides can not be relied upon alone, and must be used in conjunction with post-emergence control options.

Post-emergent herbicides

Experiments on a glyphosate-resistant population near Bellata showed that post-emergent herbicides are still effective in controlling glyphosate-resistant populations (Table 2).

A more recent experiment has shown commonly used herbicides in cotton to be also effective on glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass. Herbicides were trialled both alone and as part of a double-knock with paraquat or glufosinate (Basta®) as the double-knock partner (Table 3).

Table 2. *Control of glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass near Bellata. Plants were sprayed at 2 leaf to 3-4 tillers.*

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Verdict 150mL/ha	96.9
Fusliade 1L/ha	95.8
Factor 180 g/ha	90.3
Sertin 1 L/ha	88
Select 375 mL/ha	86.5
Raptor* 50 g/ha	76.3
Spinnaker† 140 g/ha	77.4

Note. Raptor has at least a 10 month plan- back to cotton (see label).*
Note†. Spinnaker has at least a 22 month plan- back to cotton (see label).

The key to managing glyphosate resistant populations is to prevent seed production. This is why the double-knock is important in controlling survivors of the first herbicide application.

Table 3. Percent dry matter reduction on tillered glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass plants. Double-knock treatments were applied 7 days after the initial knock.

Initial knock	Second knock	% Dry matter reduction
Nil		0
Verdict 150 mL/ha + Uptake 500 mL/100 L		96
Verdict 150 mL/ha + Uptake 500 mL/100 L	Paraquat 2 L/ha	100
Verdict 150 mL/ha + Uptake 500 mL/100 L	Basta 3.5 L/ha	100
Sequence 375 mL/ha + Bonza 1 L/100 L		99
Sequence 375 mL/ha + Bonza 1 L/100 L	Paraquat 2 L/ha	100
Prometryn 2.5 L/ha + Activator 100 mL/100 L		86
Prometryn 2.5 L/ha + Activator 100 mL/100 L	Paraquat 2 L/ha	100
Paraquat 2 L/ha		100
Paraquat 2 L/ha	Paraquat 2 L/ha	100
Alliance 3 L/ha	Paraquat 2 L/ha	100

Management in other crops and fallow

Management of weeds and glyphosate-resistant populations is best achieved in the whole of the farming rotation. The use of other crops and the fallow provide opportunities for different chemistry that can't be used in the cotton crop.

A systems experiment conducted by NSW DPI on a glyphosate-resistant awnless population at Bellata showed the effectiveness of utilising the double-knock, residuals and post-emergent herbicides in sorghum and in mungbeans the following year. Where glyphosate was used alone prior to sorghum planting, the population remained uncontrolled. The additions of Dual Gold and atrazine plus inter-row shielded sprays or cultivation were able to reduce emergences in the sorghum. When Primextra Gold is used at rates of 3.2 L/ha or less, there is a 6 month plant-back to cotton, so this can be a useful option that should not prevent a cotton crop being planted the following year.

All treatments in the mungbeans crop were effective at reducing the awnless barnyard grass population. However plant-backs to cotton from Spinnaker are at least 22 months (refer to label). The use of Group A herbicides in pulse crops and cotton can be effective for awnless barnyard grass control. However, Group A's have a very high risk of developing paddock resistance after only a relatively few applications and can not be relied on as the sole alternative to glyphosate.

Research by NSW DPI also investigated the effect of residual herbicides in fallow on reducing awnless barnyard grass emergence. Combinations of metolachlor and atrazine separately and

combined (Primextra Gold) proved as effective in fallow as they were in sorghum.

Flame (imazapic) was also effective, however it has a long plant-backs to cotton (10 months with over 550mm rainfall for dryland, 24 months for irrigated; refer to the label).

Non-herbicide options

The pressure on herbicides to provide the majority of weed control can be reduced by utilising non-herbicide options where possible. This can be done in a number of ways, including altering planting times, encouraging crop competition, cultivation, chipping and spot spraying. These can also be used in conjunction with herbicides to enable them to be more effective.

The flexibility of planting time and plant populations is somewhat limited in cotton. However, crop competition can be utilised in irrigated cotton, and to some extent in dryland cotton with narrower configurations by the use of weed free periods.

Long term resistance prevention and management

Simulations have shown that glyphosate resistance can be significantly delayed, or even prevented, by adopting some key practices. There are:

1. Using IWM practices in fallows, rather than glyphosate alone. These include using residual herbicides, and using the double-knock tactic on large awnless barnyard grass cohorts,
2. Controlling survivors of glyphosate applications to prevent seed set and possible return of resistant material to the seed bank, and
3. Combining in-crop alternatives, such as pre-emergent herbicides, with inter-row cultivation or other post-emergent herbicides.

Irrigated crops have a considerable advantage over dryland crops due to a number of factors. Firstly, crop competition is generally higher in irrigated crops. When crops get a head start on weeds they can significantly reduce the seed production of weed species by competing for nutrients and light.

More importantly, in irrigated systems there are fewer summer fallows, so the in-crop weed control strategy (which typically contains both glyphosate and non-glyphosate tactics) is used most summers. This means that on average, more barnyard grass cohorts are affected by non-glyphosate actions in irrigated systems than in lower-input, more glyphosate-reliant dryland systems.

Nevertheless, dryland systems can be similar to irrigated systems in terms of preventing or delaying resistance, but it requires planning and commitment to diverse weed control in summer fallows.

What if resistance is already present?

Awnless barnyard grass plants only cross with other surrounding awnless barnyard grass plants in very small proportions, so resistance genes remain in a localised population for the life of the seed bank. In ideal conditions, where all resistant plants are controlled and there is no seed bank replenishment, the seeds can remain viable in the soil for six or more years. In practice, it is likely there will always be some seed bank replenishment and therefore resistance will continue.

However, resistant populations can be successfully managed with the same strategies used to prevent or delay resistance, as these strategies will drive down the seed bank to manageable levels.

Resistance to other modes of action

With glyphosate-resistant awnless barnyard grass becoming increasingly common in the northern farming system, using a Group A herbicide to control awnless barnyard grass in summer crops and even summer fallows has become a common practice. This has resulted in the selection for multiple-resistant awnless barnyard grass with resistance to Groups A and M, and plants with this multiple resistance are becoming more common.

In addition, many fields have a long history of atrazine use in sorghum crops and Group C resistance has been found. No resistance to Groups D or K have been detected so far. Nevertheless, awnless barnyard grass has clearly shown that it has the ability to develop resistance to any herbicide group if sufficient selection pressure is applied. Consequently, as with other weeds, it is essential that any survivors of a herbicide application are controlled using an alternative tactic before they can set seed. Inter-row cultivation is an especially important double knock tactic for use in cotton that can remove survivors of a herbicide application under conditions that are not conducive to herbicide efficacy, such as moisture stressed weeds, or weeds which are too large to be effectively controlled.

Further Information

The full text of this article including results from a series of glasshouse and field experiments is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

MANAGING BELLVINE IN COTTON

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Bellvine, another weedy member of the morning glory family, can be troublesome in Australian cotton. It is a vine weed that can choke cotton plants and cause problems for cultivation and harvesting machinery.

The bellvine plant

Bellvine is found throughout much of the Queensland cotton area, and is spreading in northern NSW.

It is an annual weed that emerges following rainfall and irrigation events in spring and summer, and grows rapidly over the warmer months. Bellvine plants are not frost tolerant and are killed by frosts.

Bellvine seeds appear to have little seed dormancy. Seeds germinate readily and high densities of seedlings can establish with cotton in spring. Seedlings grow rapidly after emergence during warm weather and develop long, twining branches. Large plants may be 3 to 4 m in diameter and can form dense clumps, potentially growing over the top of other plants.

Bellvine plants grow vegetatively through spring and early summer and commence flowering when day-length begins to decrease in late summer. Bellvine flowers prolifically over late summer and autumn, each plant producing masses of seed capsules, with 4 seeds per capsule.

Bellvine (top) and common morning glory (bottom) can climb up through a cotton crop and emerge above the crop later in the season.

Large numbers of bellvine seeds may be present in the soil seedbank. Soil cores from heavily infested cotton fields detected bellvine seed densities in the range of 100 - 3000 seeds/m^2, with 8800 seeds/m^2 the highest recorded density. Bellvine seed densities in the soil fluctuated greatly within a small distance, indicating both the tremendous seed production capacity of this species and its relatively short seedbank life.

Bellvine seeds do not readily germinate from the soil surface, but seedlings are able to emerge from down to 10 cm soil depth, with seedlings most freely emerging from down to 4 cm. Emergence from 1 and 2 cm depth commenced within 4 days of planting, with most seeds emerging from the shallower depths within 5 weeks of planting.

Strategies for managing bellvine

Bellvine is most susceptible to control in fallows and rotation crops such as cereals and sorghum crops. Plants are easily controlled with shallow cultivation to 5 cm. Bellvine seedlings can also be controlled using heavy applications of glyphosate in fallows and with phenoxy herbicides in fallows, cereal and sorghum crops.

Bellvine is more difficult to control in cotton and other broadleaf crops. Consequently, this weed is best managed using an integrated weed management approach, managing the weed in cotton using multiple tools and reducing the problem over time by preventing weed set in fallows and rotation crops. Care must be taken to ensure these herbicides do not drift to susceptible crops such as cotton.

Effective control of bellvine in fallows, cereal and sorghum crops is a practical solution for this weed because the bulk of seed production occurs in late summer and autumn, giving a wide window of opportunity for control, and bellvine seeds don't have a long seedbank life. Consequently, it should be possible to deplete the seedbank and achieve a large reduction in weed pressure within 2 or 3 seasons if all bellvine plants can be prevented from setting seed for this period. This strategy assumes favourable conditions and a large germination of bellvine seedlings each season.

Nevertheless, it is important to manage bellvine in cotton so that cotton yields are not compromised, and to ensure minimal return of weed seed to the seedbank in each cotton crop.

Pre-emergent control of bellvine in cotton

Of the residual herbicides, trifluralin at 2.8 L/ha gave the best residual control of bellvine, reducing emergence 1 week after herbicide application by 77%, and by 67% at 4 weeks. Diuron (500 g/L) at 3.5 L/ha gave some suppression of bellvine emergence for the first 2 weeks after application, and a small reduction at 8 weeks.

Better results for these herbicides were observed in the field, although some bellvine seedlings still established in even the best treatments.

Pre-planting applications of diuron gave good control of bellvine in an experiment at Theodore, reducing bellvine densities by 93% in December, compared to untreated plots.

Nevertheless, densities of 0.5 bellvine/m^2 are still sufficient to cause problems in cotton and need to be controlled. The Convoy, prometryn and untreated plots maintained very high densities of bellvine plants in this experiment and became unmanageable by mid-season.

Residual herbicides applied prior to planting suppressed bellvine seedling growth and reduced bellvine numbers by 50-60% compared to an untreated plot in the foreground, but 5-10 seedlings/m row still established and required control early in crop life.

Non-residual herbicides for post-emergence control of bellvine in cotton

None of the post-emergence herbicides tested gave acceptable and repeatable levels of control (kill) of bellvine seedlings and plants, with results varying between experiments. Nevertheless, many of the herbicide options did consistently suppress bellvine growth for at least 4 to 5 weeks post-spraying. This level of suppression is far from ideal but could be useful as part of an integrated bellvine management program.

Roundup Ready Herbicide at 1.5 kg/ha gave the best control of bellvine seedlings and the best suppression of plant growth as indicated by bellvine leaf number 4 weeks after spraying. It was effective in suppressing the growth of small plants (3 and 13 leaves), but were less effective on larger plants (68 leaves at spraying).

A range of herbicide combinations were tested with Roundup Ready Herbicide to improve post-emergence control of bellvine. Combinations of

Roundup Ready and Envoke, and Roundup Ready and Staple gave the best control on a field population of actively growing bellvine seedlings. Both combinations gave improved control compared to Roundup Ready Herbicide alone, although some seedlings still grew through the treatments and required an additional control input.

A tank-mix of Roundup Ready and Envoke herbicides gave the best control of bellvine (foreground), but some seedlings survived this treatment

Non-residual herbicides for post-emergence control of bellvine in fallows

A range of herbicide combinations with Roundup Ready Herbicide that might be used to control bellvine and other weeds in fallows were tested on small bellvine plants. Good levels of weed suppression were achieved with all combinations, although some reduction in bellvine control was apparent with some combinations. No combination improved on the result from Roundup Ready Herbicide alone.

Prometryn and Convoy at maximum label rates were relatively effective in controlling bellvine seedlings, but were less effective on older plants. The residual herbicides also suppressed seedling growth, but had less effect on older plants.

Diuron was less effective than prometryn in one experiment but gave similar or better results when compared with prometryn in two other experiments, effectively controlling bellvine seedlings at 4 – 16 leaves.

Herbicide combinations for the control of bellvine in cotton

A range of pre- and post-emergence herbicides and herbicide combinations for bellvine control were assessed in field experiments. No single herbicide or herbicide combination was able to completely control bellvine, nor did any single system give consistently superior results.

These inconsistencies were partly a product of biological variation, but were also contributed to by the effectiveness of herbicide incorporation, which varied between fields and seasons, and the soil persistence of the herbicides, which was influenced by soil moisture content, water solubility, soil mobility and large rainfall events.

Some general principles emerged from the data sets. It is clear that an effective bellvine management system must include multiple management inputs over the cotton season. A treatment that is effective in controlling bellvine seedlings at one point in the season is unlikely to prevent new seedlings from emerging later in the season and may not control older plants that emerged earlier in the season. Consequently, multiple management inputs are required to manage this weed.

Of the pre-planting residual herbicides, diuron gave the most consistent control of bellvine establishment up to the 4 leaf stage of crop development.

Roundup Ready Herbicide controlled most bellvine seedlings that emerged with the cotton crop. Roundup applications later in the season tended to be less effective, as the bellvine plants were generally larger, full spray coverage was not always achieved, and weeds were often stressed.

Bellvine seedlings continued to emerge following irrigation and rainfall events. A second in-crop herbicide application was required in mid-December to control bellvine seedlings that emerged following the initial Roundup application.

Good results were achieved with both diuron and prometryn applied as directed sprays at this stage, but poorer results were achieved with only a Roundup Ready Herbicide application. Bellvine seedlings continued to emerge following the first directed herbicide application and were again controlled by a directed lay-by spray.

Inter-row cultivation is effective in controlling bellvine seedlings in the furrow but can't control weeds in the plant-line.

Bellvine density at canopy closure was lowest on treatments receiving an early-season residual herbicide, with a smaller influence from the lay-by directed herbicide application. Where the bellvine was not managed by the early-post-emergence spray, the weed had become unmanageable by lay-by.

Herbicides systems for managing bellvine in cotton

A herbicide program for managing bellvine in cotton will include multiple inputs throughout the season. These inputs must be targeted against bellvine seedlings, as the weed is most easily controlled at the seedling stage, and must ensure that bellvine seedlings are not able to establish and develop into large plants in the cotton crop. The timing of these inputs will be determined by the number of bellvine seedlings present at any one time.

Glyphosate will be the central component of a bellvine management program in Roundup Ready Flex cotton. Pre-planting residual herbicides may also be used with Roundup Ready Flex cotton, but may not be essential as long as glyphosate is able to be applied to young, actively growing bellvine plants, depending on the spectrum of other weeds which may be present.

Acceptable bellvine control may be achieved later in the season with inter-row cultivation, chipping and glyphosate applications in Roundup Ready Flex cotton where only a light population of bellvine emerges. However, if a heavy infestation of bellvine is present, early season and lay-by applications of residual herbicide may be required.

Bellvine is more difficult to manage in non-Roundup Ready Flex cotton. An application of pre-planting residuals herbicides will be essential in this scenario, and early-season and lay-by directed applications of residual herbicides will also probably be required along with inter-row cultivation and chipping passes to control this weed.

Bellvine plants that emerge late in the season should have little impact on the crop and can be controlled at defoliation or after picking.

Pre-harvest glyphosate

A pre-harvest application of glyphosate can be effective in controlling a low to moderate density of bellvine plants which has survived through to harvest, provided the bellvine is actively growing at the time of application. When a pre-harvest glyphosate is applied to an early crop, it should be possible to prevent bellvine from setting seed; any immature seeds already produced will be rendered sterile by the glyphosate.

This strategy will greatly reduce the return of bellvine seed to the seed bank, allowing the bellvine population to be reduced to a more manageable level over 2 or 3 seasons.

It is equally important that any bellvine plants that are not killed by this treatment are controlled soon after picking before they are able to set viable seed.

Alternative residual herbicides for managing bellvine in fallows and rotation crops

Tordon 242 was the only alternative residual herbicide tested which resulted in a long-term reduction in the germination of bellvine seeds. Tordon 242 can be applied to cereal and linseed crops, but picloram, one of the constituents of Tordon 242, is toxic to cotton and has a long residual life in the soil (can be up to 300 days half-life). Consequently, there is a minimum 12 month plant-back period to cotton for Tordon 242. Bellvine germination was also slightly delayed by Atrazine, but the remaining herbicides had no residual effect on this weed.

An effective in-crop bellvine management program over 3 season using Roundup Ready cotton and including a pre-harvest glyphosate greatly reduced the bellvine density in this field resulting in a crop almost free of bellvine.

Further Information

The full text of this article including results from a series of glasshouse and field experiments is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

MANAGING BLADDER KETMIA IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Eric Koetz

NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

The bladder ketmias

Bladder ketmia (*Hibiscus sp.*) has long been a troublesome weed of cotton production in Australia. It is one of the Malvaceae family, reasonably closely related to cotton. It produces masses of long-lived seeds and can germinate from depth. It is also reasonably tolerant of glyphosate, although small to medium sized plants may be controlled under good conditions.

For many years it was thought that the plant known as bladder ketmia in Australia was *Hibiscus trionum*, known as Venice mallow in the U.S. At least two types of bladder ketmia were recognised in Australia, a narrow-leaved type with a red to purple-centred flowed, and a broad-leaved type, often with a pale-centred flower. A recent study[1] found that these are two native species, neither of which is *H. trionum*. The species are *H. tridactylites*, narrow-leaved bladder ketmia, and *H. verdcourtii*, broad-leaved bladder ketmia.

These species have similar growth habit and structure, both being problematic in cotton and often both species can be found in the same field. Most research results have not distinguished between the species.

The bladder ketmias emerge year-round, but are frost-sensitive annuals that grow over the warmer months. They have strong seed dormancy and emerge 2 to 7 days after rain. Flowering commences around 30 days after emergence and can produce around 10,000 seeds per plant.

Strategies for managing bladder ketmia

Bladder ketmia is most easily controlled in fallows and rotation crops such as cereals and sorghum crops. Plants are easily controlled with cultivation. Actively growing bladder ketmia seedlings and immature plants can also be controlled using glyphosate in fallows, and with some phenoxy herbicides in fallows, cereal and sorghum crops.

Narrow-leaf bladder ketmia, H. tridactylites, a native Australian species.

Broad-leaf bladder ketmia, H. verdcourtii, a 2nd native Australian species.

[1] Craven, de Lange, Lally, Murray & Johnson (2011). A taxonomic re-evaluation of *Hibiscus trionum* (Malvaceae) in Australasia. NZ Journal of Botany, 49:27-40.

Australian Government
Cotton Research and Development Corporation

Bladder ketmia is more difficult to control in cotton and other broadleaf crops. Consequently, this weed is best managed using an integrated management approach, managing the weed in cotton using multiple tools and reducing the problem over time by preventing weed set in fallows and rotation crops. Care must be taken to ensure the herbicides used in fallows and rotation crops do not drift onto susceptible crops such as cotton, or that herbicide residues don't damage the following susceptible crop.

Effective control of bladder ketmia in fallows, cereal and sorghum crops is a practical solution for this weed because the bulk of seed production occurs in summer and autumn, giving a wide window of opportunity for control. However, bladder ketmia seeds have a long seedbank life, so a high level of management must be maintained over time to get on top of the weed. To deplete the seedbank and achieve a large reduction in weed pressure will take a number of seasons of good management. Consequently, it is important to manage bladder ketmia in cotton as well as the other cropping phases so that yields are not compromised, and to ensure minimal return of weed seed to the seedbank in each season.

Pre-emergent control in cotton

Triflualin, diuron and Zoliar® (norflurazon) all gave good early-season control of bladder ketmia in one field experiment, with the combination of trifluralin and diuron giving the best control (Table 1).

Table 1. Bladder ketmia control with pre-emergence herbicides in the field, assessed 10 weeks after planting.

Herbicide	Bladder ketmia plants/m²
Trifluralin 2.3 L/ha	0.9
Trifluralin 2.3 L + diuron 1.6 kg/ha	0.2
Trifluralin 2.3 L + Zoliar 2.5 kg/ha	0.7
Untreated	6.4

Table 2. Bladder ketmia density with pre-planting herbicides in the field, assessed on 23rd Oct, 9 days after planting, 48 days after application.

Herbicide	Bladder ketmia plants/m²
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 2.7 L/ha	11.5
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	14.8
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 1.7 kg/ha	9.2
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	11.1
Convoy[1] DF (440 + 440 g/kg) 1.4 kg/ha	11.9
Convoy[1] DF (440 + 440 g/kg) 2.9 kg/ha	6.1
Diuron (900 g/kg) 1.3 kg/ha	12.2
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	12.0
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	11.7
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	13.8
Untreated	12.2

Note[1]. Convoy® is a mixture of fluometuron and prometryn.

However, control was much poorer in 2 other experiments with higher bladder ketmia pressure, where none of the residual herbicides gave acceptable control (Tables 2 and 3).

Table 3. Bladder ketmia density with pre-planting herbicides in the field, assessed on 30th Jan, 111 days after application.

Herbicide	Bladder ketmia plants/m²
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	26.1
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	14.1
Convoy[1] DF (440 + 440 g/kg) 2.9 kg/ha	19.7
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	6.0
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	24.1
Untreated	13.6

By contrast, surprisingly high levels of control were achieved in a pigeon pea experiment with pre-planting applications of Staple® (pyrithiobac sodium) and Terbyne® (Table 4).

Table 4. Bladder ketmia density with pre-planting herbicides in the field, assessed 7th Feb, 112 days after application.

Herbicide	Bladder ketmia plants/m²
Envoke 30 g/ha	5.4
Staple[1] 120 g/ha	0.3
Raptor[2] (700 g imazamox/kg) 50 g/ha	2.6
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	4.6
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0.0
Untreated	5.9

Note[1]. Staple® was not registered as a pre-planting herbicide.
Note[2]. Raptor® can't be safely used in cotton.

Post-emergent control in cotton

Post-emergence, diuron at a light rate gave good control of small plants in pots (20 cm tall plants with 6 leaves), with fluometuron giving some control, but surprisingly, Staple, which gave good residual control (Table 4) gave no control when used post-emergence (Table 5).

Table 5. Bladder ketmia control 21 days after spraying with herbicides applied post-emergence to plants grown in pots.

Herbicide	% weed kill 21 DAS
Staple 120 g/ha	0
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	67
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 1.2 kg/ha	26
Diuron (900 g/kg) 1 kg/ha	100
Untreated	0

The level of residual control achieved with diuron and fluometuron (Tables 2 and 3) was improved when the pre-emergent application was boosted with an additional early lay-by directed spray 36

days after planting (Table 6), and in a 2nd experiment with the lay-by spray 62 days after planting (Table 7).

Table 6. Bladder ketmia control with residual herbicides applied pre-emergence and topped up with a 2nd application at lay-by, 36 days after planting, assessed on the 21st Jan, 99 days after planting.

Herbicide Pre-planting	Early layby	Plants /m²
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	-	6.9
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	Fluometuron 5.6	2.8
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	-	9.3
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	Prometryn 2.5	10.3
Convoy (440 + 440) 2.9 kg/ha	-	4.3
Convoy (440 + 440) 2.9 kg/ha	Convoy 1.9	9.5
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	-	10.4
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	Diuron 2	2.4
Untreated	-	12.5

Table 7. Bladder ketmia control with the residual herbicides applied pre-emergence and topped up with a 2nd application at lay-by, 62 days after planting, assessed on 30th Jan, 111 days after planting.

Herbicide Pre-planting	Early layby	Plants /m²
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	-	26.1
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	Fluometuron 2.7	3.6
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	-	14.1
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	Prometryn 2.5	20.5
Convoy (440 + 440) 2.9 kg/ha	-	19.7
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	-	6.0
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	Diuron 2	5.3
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	-	24.1
Untreated	-	13.6

Just a few escapes in a clean paddock can replenish the seedbank and perpetuate this weed problem.

Of the non-residual herbicides applied over the top of small to medium sized bladder ketmia plants in the field, Basta® (glufosinate) gave the best control, with a high rate of glyphosate also giving good control (Table 8). The results for MCPA and Starane® (fluroxypyr) were surprisingly poor, and a lower rate of Roundup Ready Herbicide® (glyphosate) with the addition of Surpass® (2,4-D amine) was not able to achieve the level of control compared with glyphosate alone.

Table 8. Bladder ketmia control with non-residual herbicides applied post-emergence to plants in the field. A range of plant sizes was present.

Herbicide	% weed kill 17 DAS	% weed kill 31 DAS
Basta[2] (200 g/L) 3 L/ha	75	100
Basta[2] (200 g/L) 6 L/ha	100	100
MCPA[1] (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	13	0
MCPA[1] (500 g/L) 4 L/ha	63	81
Starane[1] (200 g/L) 2 L/ha	50	19
Starane[1] (200 g/L) 4 L/ha	50	75
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	63	69
Roundup Ready Herbicide 3 kg/ha	100	100
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1 kg + Surpass[1] (300 g/L) 2 L/ha	88	69
Untreated	0	0

Note[1]. MCPA, Starane® and Surpass® can't be safely used in cotton.
Note[2]. Basta® can only be safely used in cotton varieties with tolerance to this chemistry.

In a second experiment where a range of herbicides were tank-mixed with Roundup Ready Herbicide in an attempt to improve the level of control, the glyphosate gave excellent control by itself and the level of control was reduced by a number of the additives (Table 9).

Table 9. Bladder ketmia control with glyphosate tank-mixed with a range of other herbicides applied post-emergence to plants in the field. A range of plant sizes was present.

Herbicide	% weed kill 10 DAS	% weed kill 27 DAS
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	100	100
RRH[1] + Envoke 30 g/ha	100	100
RRH[1] + Staple 120 g/ha	50	100
RRH[1] + fluometuron (500 g/L) 2.7 L/ha	40	75
RRH[1] + prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	40	75
RRH[1] + Convoy (440 + 440) 1.9 kg/ha	10	45
RRH[1] + diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	75	100
RRH[1] + simazine[2] (900 g/kg) 1.1 kg/ha	100	100
RRH[1] + atrazine[2] (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	50	100

Note[1]. Roundup Ready Herbicide® 1.5 kg/ha.
Note[2]. Simazine and atrazine can't be safely used in cotton.

Controlling bladder ketmia in other crops

Bladder ketmia is most difficult to control in broad-leaf crops, such as soybean, mungbeans and

pigeon peas. Scepter® applied pre-emergence gave good early-season control of bladder ketmia in soybeans (Table 10).

Table 10. Bladder ketmia control with herbicides applied pre-emergence in soybean, assessed 30 days after treatment. Trial data: Max McMillan and Tony Cook, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[1]	Plants /m²
Classic[2] 40 g/ha	8.7
Classic[2] 80 g/ha	6.8
Command[3] 1 L/ha	4.2
Command[3] 2 L/ha	1.5
Scepter[4] 0.75 L/ha	1.2
Scepter[4] 1 L/ha	0.2
Scepter[4] 1.5 L/ha	0.0
Dual 1.5 L + Lexone[5] DF 250 g/ha	4.8
Dual 1.5 L + Lexone[5] DF 500 g/ha	1.8
Untreated	7.2

Note[1]. Most of these herbicides have a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Classic® is 250 chlorimuron g/kg, Group F.
Note[3]. Command® is 480 clomazone g/L, Group G.
Note[4]. Scepter® is 700 imazaquin g/kg, Group B.
Note[5]. Lexone® DF is metribuzin750 g/kg, Group C.

Of the post-emergence herbicides used in soybeans, Basagran® gave the most consistent control of bladder ketmia (Table 11).

Table 11. Bladder ketmia control with over-the-top herbicides applied post-emergence to cotyledon to 6 leaves weeds in a soybean crop. Bladder ketmia were in size at the time of spraying. Assessed 8 days after treatment. Trial data: Max McMillan and Neville Strachan, NSW DPI.

Herbicide	Plants /m²
Basagran[1] 1.5 L/ha	7.0
Basagran[1] 2 L/ha	2.1
Blazer[2] 1.5 L/ha	14.1
Blazer[2] 2 L/ha	10.9
Scepter[3] 1.25 L/ha	13.4
Scepter[3] 1.88 L/ha	21.8
Untreated	18.5

Note[1]. Basagran® is 480 g/L bentazone, Group C.
Note[2]. Blazer® is 224 g/L acifluorfen, Group G.
Note[3]. Scepter has a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.

Basagran again gave complete control of bladder ketmia when applied as 2 L/ha early in the crop or as a split application of 1 L early and 1 L later in crop life (Table 12).

Controlling bladder ketmia in fallows

Bladder ketmia is most easily controlled in fallows and grass crops such as sorghum where a wide range of herbicides is available. Care must be taken when using some of these alternative herbicides, as they can cause serious crop damage if they drift onto a broadleaf crop and can have long plant-back periods to broadleaf crops.

Table 12. Bladder ketmia control with over-the-top herbicides applied 19 and 47 days after planting in a soybean crop. Bladder ketmia were 2 to 6 leaves in size at the time of the 1st spray. Assessed 24 days after the 2nd spray. Trial data: Neville Strachan, NSW DPI.

Herbicide 19 DAP	47 DAP	% weed kill
Basagran 2 L/ha	-	100
Basagran 1 L/ha	Basagran 1 L/ha	100
-	Basagran 2 L/ha	50
Blazer 2 L/ha	-	20
Blazer 1 L/ha	Blazer 1 L/ha	40
-	Blazer 2 L/ha	20
Basagran 1 + Blazer 1 L/ha	-	40
Untreated		0

Ally (with a surfactant), Roundup CT, Starane, Tordon 50D and 2,4-D amine all gave good control of bladder ketmia in a fallow (Table 13). Ally was ineffective without a suitable surfactant. With the exception of Roundup, all these products have long plant-back periods to cotton. Ally has a plant-back which can exceed 2 years, depending on the application rate and soil pH, with the breakdown of Ally prolonged on highly alkaline soils.

Table 13. Bladder ketmia control with over-the-top herbicides applied to 20-cm tall plants in a fallow. Assessed 26 days after treatment. Trial data: Max McMillan and Tony Cook, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[1]	% weed kill 31 DAS
Ally[2] 20 g/ha	24
Ally[2] 20 g/ha + Pulse Penetrant 0.2%	88
Dicamba 2.8 L/ha	36
Roundup CT 3 L/ha	100
Roundup CT 6 L/ha	100
Roundup CT 3 L + Ally 20 g/ha	100
Roundup CT 3 L + Dicamba 2.8 L/ha	94
Starane (300 g/L) 2 L/ha	100
Tordon 50D 2.8 L/ha	100
2,4-D amine (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	100
Untreated	0

Note[1]. Most of these herbicides have a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Ally has a long plant-back to cotton, which can exceed 2 years depending on rate and soil pH

Resistance Risk

Every weed has the potential to develop resistance to the herbicides to which it is exposed. Bladder ketmia is not at high risk of developing resistance to the herbicides currently used in cotton. However, as with any other weed, controlling the survivors of every herbicide input before they can set seed is the simple and most effective way of ensuring that resistance doesn't develop.

Further Information

The full text of this article is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

MANAGING CAUSTIC WEED IN COTTON

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Caustic weed, also known as doily weed, is an annual weed that most cotton growers have, but ignore.

Background

Caustic weed (*Chamaesyce drummondii*), also known as doily weed, is an annual weed that most cotton growers have, but ignore. Seedlings emerge throughout the season and can establish at high densities, sometimes resulting in a 'green carpet' in fields, with plants covering much of the furrow and hill. It has a tap root and prostrate growth habit, and individual plants may exceed 50 cm in diameter. Due to its habit and density, it is expensive to chip, and is not normally controlled in cotton; chippers generally 'fail' to see it. However, some growers have found that if caustic weed germinates at sufficient densities early in the season, it can reduce cotton yields. Caustic weed can also be problematic in dryland cotton, competing for moisture and nutrients.

Herbicides for pre-emergent control of caustic weed in cotton

Dual and Stomp both gave some level of control of caustic weed when applied and incorporated prior to cotton planting (Table 1). A high rate of Stomp was very effective in controlling caustic weed when surface applied and not incorporated.

Caustic weed can occur at high densities, sometimes resulting in a 'green carpet' in fields. Individual plants may exceed 50 cm in diameter. Due to its growth habit and density, it is expensive and impractical to hand chip.

Table 1. Control of caustic weed with residual herbicides incorporated pre-planting in an irrigated cotton crop at Narrabri. Control was assessed 5 weeks after application.

Herbicide	% Control
Incorporated	
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha	64
Stomp (330 g/L) 3 L/ha	46
Treflan (400 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	0
Surface applied	
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha	50
Stomp (330 g/L) 4.5 L/ha	90
Cotoran (500 g/L) 4.5 L/ha	23
Untreated	0

Of the other residual herbicides that might be applied pre- or post- cotton planting, Diuron gave the best control 35 days after application (Table 2). These herbicides were applied at layby and were not incorporated.

Table 2. Pre-emergence control of caustic weed with residual herbicides applied at lay-by in an irrigated cotton crop at Warren. Control was assessed after 35 days.

Herbicide	% Control 35 days
Cotoran (500 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	0
Gesagard (500 g/L) 2.2 L/ha	7
Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 2 L/ha	20
Diuron (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	43
Diuron (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	67
Untreated	0

Herbicides for post-emergence control of caustic weed in cotton

A range of herbicides were applied post-emergence in January to a heavy infestation of caustic weed growing in cotton (Table 3). Roundup CT, higher rates of diuron, and Daconate all gave good control of caustic weed 35 days after spraying. The control with diuron was improved by the addition of DCTron oil at 1%.

Table 3. Caustic weed control with post-emergence herbicides applied over-the-top of an irrigated cotton crop at Warren in January. Control was assessed 18 and 35 days after application.

Herbicide	% Weed kill 18 days	% Weed kill 35 days
Cotoran (500 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	0	3
Gesagard (500 g/L) 2.2 L/ha	42	30
Cotogard DF (250 +250 g/L) 2 L/ha	10	29
Diuron (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	23	44
Diuron (500 g/L) 2 L/ha + 1% DCTron	65	70
Diuron (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	73	100
Daconate 2.8 L/ha	27	90
Diuron (500 g/L) 1.4 L/ha + Daconate 1.4 L/ha	53	83
Roundup CT 1.2 L/ha	93	100
Roundup CT 1.2 L/ha + Goal 75 ml/ha	100	100
Untreated	0	0

The results of a 2nd experiment on a dryland site were similar (Table 4), although the caustic weed was moisture stressed following application and the herbicides were less effective than in the previous experiment. Higher rates proved more effective than lower chemical rates in all cases. Diuron again gave the best level of control, with the addition of DCTron oil improving the efficacy of the diuron treatments.

Table 4. Caustic weed control with post-emergence herbicides applied on a dryland site at Narrabri in January. Control was assessed 34 days after application.

Herbicide	% Control 34 days
Diuron (500 g/L) 1.5 L/ha	32
Diuron (500 g/L) 2.5 L/ha	57
Diuron (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	92
Diuron (500 g/L) 1.5 L/ha + 2% DCTron	63
Diuron (500 g/L) 2.5 L/ha + 2% DCTron	79
Diuron (500 g/L) 3 L/ha + 2% DCTron	100
Daconate 3 L/ha	0
Daconate 2.5 L/ha	0
Daconate 1.5 L/ha	0
Gesagard (500 g/L) 1.5 L/ha	0
Gesagard (500 g/L) 2.5 L/ha	0
Gesagard (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	10
Goal 2 L/ha	0
Goal 3.3 L/ha	0
Goal 4 L/ha	0
Roundup CT 0.6 L/ha	42
Roundup CT 1 L/ha	53
Roundup CT 1.2 L/ha	57
Roundup CT 1.2 L/ha + Goal 75 ml/ha	24
Untreated	0

Roundup CT was less effective on stressed caustic weed, but higher rates could be expected to give a better result. The addition of Goal reduced efficacy rather than improving it in this instance. It is likely that the Goal burned the foliage of the stressed caustic weed before the glyphosate was able to translocate throughout the plant, resulting in the observed reduction in control with the addition of Goal. Daconate was also ineffective in stressed conditions.

Poor results were obtained in a 3rd experiment in cotton where the herbicides were applied as directed sprays to caustic weed, although diuron was still the best of the herbicides (Table 5).

Table 5. Caustic weed control with post-emergence herbicides applied as a directed spray in cotton at mid-season. Control was assessed 28 days after application. Trial data: Max McMillan and Tony Cook, NSW DPI.

Herbicide	% Control 28 days
Diuron (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	46
Goal 1.25 Lg/ha	6
Linuron (500 g/kg) 1.1 kg/ha	30
Prometryn (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	16
Daconate 2.8 L/ha	20
Daconate 1.4 + diuron (500 g/L) 1.4 L/ha	36
Daconate 1.4 + Cotoran (500 g/L) 1.4 L/ha	4
Untreated	0

None of the alternative non-residual herbicides applied to caustic weed in a fallow were able to improve the level of control achieved, with a high rate of glyphosate giving the best control (Table 6). The results for MCPA and Starane® (fluroxypyr) were surprisingly poor, and a lower rate of Roundup Ready Herbicide® (glyphosate) with the addition of Surpass® (2,4-D amine) were not able to improve the level of control compared to glyphosate alone.

Table 8. Caustic weed control with non-residual herbicides applied post-emergence to plants in the field. A range of plant sizes was present. Control was assessed 17 days after application.

Herbicide	% weed kill 17 DAS
Basta[1] (200 g/L) 3 L/ha	50
Basta[1] (200 g/L) 6 L/ha	50
MCPA[2] (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	38
MCPA[2] (500 g/L) 4 L/ha	63
Starane[2] (200 g/L) 2 L/ha	50
Starane[2] (200 g/L) 4 L/ha	50
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	88
Roundup Ready Herbicide 3 kg/ha	100
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1 kg + Surpass[2] (300 g/L) 2 L/ha	88
Untreated	0

Note[1]. Basta® can only be safely used in cotton varieties with tolerance to this chemistry.
Note[2]. MCPA, Starane® and Surpass® can't be safely used in cotton.

MANAGING WEEDS ON ROADS, CHANNELS AND WATER STORAGES

Graham Charles and Grant Roberts

NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

A very weedy water storage, dominated by sesbania and cumbungi. This storage is a source of weed seed to the cotton crop and a host for pests and diseases.

The problem

Weeds on roads and irrigation structures are a problem because they:

- can be hosts for insects and diseases;
- are a source of weed seeds that contaminate cotton fields and add to the weed seed-bank;
- may restrict the flow of water, which in turn can reduce irrigation effectiveness, increase water logging, lead to blockages in irrigation channels, and can cause erosion and failure of banks;
- make access to channels and structures difficult and provide a habitat for snakes and other pests;
- act as harbours for feral pigs.

Ownership and responsibility for weed management can be complicated in some situations, especially on public or shared land.

Weed management options

The options for managing weeds on roads and irrigation structures are:

- chemical control with herbicides,
- mechanical control with cultivators, graders, excavators and hand hoeing, and
- burning.

A weed management plan should not rely solely on one weed management strategy, as heavy reliance on a single strategy will inevitably see the emergence of weeds that are able to tolerate that strategy. Over reliance on a single herbicide (such as glyphosate) results in the selection of weeds that are tolerant and resistant of that herbicide.

Weeds are not generally a big problem on roads, as weeds do not grow well on compacted areas and most weeds can be controlled with herbicides and mechanical removal. Weeds are far more difficult to manage on irrigation structures, where water movement, and the physical size, shape and location of the structures may require management with specialised equipment.

Herbicide options

A range of herbicides is registered for controlling weeds on non-agricultural areas, roads, drains, and irrigation structures. Always refer to the product label for specific use directions.

Weeds can be very difficult to control on irrigation structures with herbicides as:

- The herbicides may not be safe to use on cotton or other crops, and so must be applied in conditions that preclude drift to crops or movement in water,
- Residual herbicides are difficult to incorporate to irrigation structures, and may wash into cotton fields,
- Herbicides may need to be applied in the “off-season” when channels are empty. Channels may have to be flushed before use to dilute high rates of residual herbicides,
- Structures may be large enough to make it difficult to apply herbicide to all parts of the structure. Specially designed spray booms are often used for channels and irrigation structures.
- Plants growing in water can not be treated with residual herbicides,
- The constantly changing water level in some channels makes it difficult to treat all weeds at

the same time. Some supply channels may remain wet throughout the cotton season, making them very difficult to manage with herbicides, and

- Residual herbicide can only be applied where all irrigation tailwater and rainfall can be captured and held on farm.

In using herbicides to manage weeds in channels, head-ditches and storages during the cotton season, it is essential to prevent the movement of herbicides into the crop, either as drift or in water from irrigation or rainfall. The risk greatly diminishes at the end of the cotton season, when the crop is no longer as susceptible to the herbicides. Rotation crops and pastures, however, may also be susceptible to damage from these herbicides, so care must be taken all year round.

Drift can be reduced by applying herbicides with low pressure and high water volume, through low-pressure nozzles, with air assisted sprays and as shielded sprays. Minimising release height, avoiding high ground speeds and using larger droplets will decrease the risk of drift. The overwhelming influence on drift, however, is the environmental conditions. It is essential to only apply herbicides under suitable conditions. Windy and dead-calm conditions are equally unsuitable for spraying and must be avoided. Don't be fooled that a gentle breeze in the tractor cabin equates to similar conditions outside!

Weed management on adjoining private and public land can be a problem. Weeds growing on roadsides (such as this road between two cotton properties) can be a continual source of infestation. Photo: Sandra Williams.

Contact (non-residual) herbicides

Glyphosate is generally regarded as the safest, easiest to use knockdown herbicide option for roads, channels and storages where both grasses and broadleaf weeds are present. It is effective on most annual and perennial weeds, but has the potential to cause considerable damage to conventional cotton, alternative crops, pastures and riparian areas if it is applied inappropriately. Relatively light rates are required to kill most grass weeds, while heavier rates are needed for many broad leaf and perennial weeds. Glyphosate is a slow-acting herbicide. Complete death of weeds may occur up to two to three weeks after application.

Some formulations of glyphosate should not be applied to water or to weeds standing in water. Where glyphosate is applied to dry drains, there may be a requirement that water not be returned to these drains for some period after herbicide application.

Some formulations, such as Roundup Biactive® are registered for use on aquatic areas, for controlling emerged weeds that may be standing in water. Always check the product label for specific directions on product use.

Roundup Ready Flex® cotton volunteer plants may be a problem on roadways and channels, as they are not controlled by glyphosate and must be controlled using an alternative option such as mechanical control or a herbicide with a different mode-of action.

Repeated use of glyphosate to manage weeds results in both species shift to weeds which tolerate glyphosate and selection for resistance to glyphosate. It is essential to only rely on glyphosate as one of a range of tools for managing weeds on roads, channels and storages.

A number of weeds have now developed resistance to glyphosate and will rapidly come to dominate areas where glyphosate is used as the only method of weed control. Fleabane is an example of this, often seed dominating water ways.

Selective grass herbicides may be very useful where grass weeds are the predominant weed problem along the edges of cotton fields. These herbicides are most effective against young, actively growing grass weeds. They may be ineffective when applied to mature or stressed grass weeds. Several of these herbicides are available, and are registered for use in cotton, so can be used without risk of damage to the cotton. Great care must be taken however, when using the grass herbicides near sensitive rotation crops such as sorghum, millet, and winter cereals.

The selective grass herbicides are also very prone to developing resistance and can only be used as an occasional management tool when supported by a range of other tools. Some grass weeds have now developed resistance to Group A and Group B herbicides, and so will come to dominate areas where these herbicides are used as the main method of weed control.

Residual herbicides

The residual herbicides provide longer-term control of weeds than the contact herbicides, but are difficult to apply to irrigation structures during the cotton season. They must be applied to dry soil. Residual herbicides are normally applied to

irrigation structures in autumn after the final irrigation on the cotton. Channels must be flushed prior to the next irrigation to dilute any excessive levels of herbicide that may remain. Non-residual herbicides are generally used to control any weeds that emerge during the irrigation period.

For best results, the residual herbicides require either mechanical or water incorporation (rain or irrigation). Application and mechanical incorporation is easily undertaken on roadways, but may be very difficult to achieve on irrigation structures, and particularly on steep banks. Incorporation with irrigation is more easily achieved, but may wash much of the herbicide away from the target site.

Burning

In severe cases, where large weeds have grown out of control, burning has been used to remove the bulk of dead weed material. Burning may also kill many weed seeds, pests and diseases. Permits may be required for burning, particularly during the summer months.

Channels may be regularly re-shaped and de-silted with excavators, graders, and delvers, effectively controlling weeds.

Mechanical control

Regular grading and upkeep of roadways and channels provides an effective, non-chemical means of weeds control. This may be combined with de-silting operations in channels when required. However, the silt may contain large numbers of weed seeds that will need later control. It is a useful strategy to leave the silt on roadways as much as possible, where emerging weeds can be more readily controlled.

Hand hoeing of channels is sometimes done where large weeds such as sesbania, bladder ketmia, the burrs or Roundup Ready Flex cotton volunteers need controlling in sensitive or inaccessible areas, or areas where spraying is not an option due to wind conditions.

Common weeds of roads and channels

Any weed can be a problem on roads and irrigation structures, but some species are more difficult to manage than are others. Among the more troublesome weeds are brown beetle grass, couch, cumbungi, Downs nutgrass, knotweed, nutgrass, polymeria takeall, and the glyphosate resistant weeds, awnless barnyard grass, feathertop Rhodes grass, windmill grass, annual ryegrass and volunteer cotton.

These weeds are generally problems because they;

- tolerate the herbicides normally used to control weeds on these areas, or
- some can grow in water, and so are difficult to treat with either contact or residual herbicides.

Brown beetle grass produces masses of seed that germinate and grow in moist places such as channels and irrigation furrows.

Brown beetle grass is a major weed of irrigation channels and can be a problem in cotton where no residual herbicides are used. Plants produce a large amount of viable seed and can grow to form large tussocks that obstruct channels. Seeds from plants growing on channels are transported into fields in irrigation water and readily grow and establish in cotton fields.

Brown beetle grass is difficult to control on channels with most herbicides. Pendimethalin will control brown beetle grass, but is difficult to incorporate on irrigation structures. Brown beetle grass is easily controlled in-crop with the residual grass herbicides trifluralin, pendimethalin and metolachlor. Brown beetle grass can be a problem in the furrows in fields where these products are applied in a band behind the planter, with no residual grass herbicide applied to the furrow.

Mechanical control is an option both in-channels and in-crop but this can be time consuming and

expensive. Brown beetle grass is very difficult to control in-crop after crop canopy closure.

Cumbungi and knotweed are not generally problems in irrigation channels where the water level varies, but are more often problems in irrigation storages. Isolated plants are of little importance, but they are large plants and can form dense mats that are almost impenetrable. They can be hosts to pests including feral pigs. Once established, they are very difficult to control with herbicides. When these weeds become a problem, they may need to be physically removed.

(Refer to **Managing Problem Weeds**, section H in **WEEDpak** for detailed information on the management of some of the other weeds that commonly impact roads and channels.)

Cumbungi is a large plant that grows in water and is tolerant of glyphosate.

Knotweed can form an almost impenetrable mass.

Spread of seeds through irrigation water

Irrigation water can be an important source of weed infestation into cotton fields, and may include large numbers of weed seeds. Generally, however, the numbers of seeds introduced in irrigation water is not large in comparison with the numbers of seeds already present in a field. A study on one field, heavily infested with cowvine, found that around 5500 cowvine seeds were introduced into the field from irrigation water over a single summer. However, this field already had approximately 2000 seeds/m^2, or 800 million cowvine seeds in the seedbank. The extra 5500 seeds introduced each season were of little importance.

A study by David Hawkey found large numbers of grass seeds in irrigation water entering fields in the Macquarie Valley. Nevertheless, the introductions still amounted to only a small proportion of the total numbers of weed seeds already present in the fields.

Irrigation water is most important as a potential source of infestation of new weeds to a farm. In the example given above, 5500 seeds per season of a new weed species introduced to a field, would be a major problem and would soon see the weed well established in that field.

The problem of weed seed contamination in irrigation water is generally far worse when pumping floodwater. Some weed seeds are regularly falling into water from plants established on riverbanks etc., but most of these seeds move only a short distance. During a flood, there is the potential for weeds established away from the rivers to contribute large seed loads to the floodwater. Examples of this, were the introduction of velvetleaf to one property in the Gwydir watercourse country during the 1998 flood, and Downs nutgrass to a field on another property during the flood of February 2001, when flood water inundated a cotton field.

There are a number of factors that influence the number and species of seeds that are found in irrigation water. These factors include: soil type; cropping and weed control practices; drainage water return into the channel; distance from the river or main water source; the nature of the watershed; and the environment through which the irrigation channel passes. Weed management in and around channels will influence the numbers and species of seeds introduced to fields in irrigation water. Studies have found that the length of time that weed seeds remain viable in water ranges from a few months to five or more years, depending on the species concerned.

Channels with poor weed control usually contribute the largest number of seeds to the irrigation water. As water moves through the channel system, the number of seeds in the water is likely to increase from plants growing along the channel banks, seeds blowing into open channels, and by return flows from irrigated fields. The greater the distance that water travels in channels, the longer the exposure to weedy banks. Irrigation is capable of carrying weed seeds over long distances and has the potential to introduce new weed species to a field and a region.

Only one viable seed is needed to start a weed infestation in a field. For this reason, the control of weeds in and around channels and drainage ways should receive as much attention as the weeds that occur in the paddock.

MANAGING RESISTANT COMMON SOWTHISTLE

Graham Charles and Eric Koetz

NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Common sowthistle - the weed

Common sowthistle, also known as milkthistle (*Sonchus oleraceus*) is a minor weed of pastures, but is a serious weed of winter cropping and fallows. It is a cosmopolitan weed and a major weed of winter cropping throughout the world.

In the past it was considered to be a winter growing species, having little impact on summer crops, such as cotton. Sowthistle seedlings have often present at crop emergence and again around picking, but were not a problem mid-season, although plants did on occasions establish on channels and rotabucks.

Common sowthistle growing in mid-summer in a cotton crop.

A summer-growing biotype of common sowthistle has become increasingly common over the last decade or so, with common sowthistle plants now found actively growing in mid-summer in many fields in NSW and into Southern Qld.

Common sowthistle can grow at high densities, with hundreds of seedlings germinating per m^2. It can produce 25,000 seeds per plant and up to 200,000 seeds from a large plant, with seeds maturing and being progressively shed as the parent plant grows. The seeds are 1 – 3 mm long and up to 1 mm wide, capped with a white parachute of silky hairs, 6 – 7 mm in length, which enable the seeds to be spread by wind. Wind is not a major path for spreading common sowthistle seeds, but can spread a proportion of seeds over a wide distance.

A typical common sowthistle seedling, with small, soft spines on the leaf edges.

Seeds have a short seedbank life, but some buried seed may remain viable for 2 years or more. Cultivation can encourage seed survival by burying seeds which can be brought up by a later cultivation.

Common sowthistle seeds have little or no dormancy, so seeds are able to germinate immediately after being shed from the parent plant. This means that common sowthistle could produce multiple generations within a single season and certainly within a calendar year. A small number of plants present at planting could produce a huge number of plants later in the same season.

Common sowthistle is favoured by zero-tillage systems, readily germinating and establishing from seed on the soil surface, with surface trash and stubble creating ideal conditions for common sowthistle to establish following rain. Sowthistle can tolerate some seed burial, but few seeds will emerge from below 2 cm depth.

Large numbers of common sowthistle seeds will germinate following rain over the cooler months, but seeds will germinate over summer at temperatures of up to 35°C.

Common sowthistle emerges as a small, weak seedling with a prostrate growth habit and has a range of leaf-shapes, developing to a rosette stage, before sending up multiple flowering branches.

While common sowthistle has been little more than a minor pest of cotton production, the recent development of glyphosate resistant common sowthistle is likely to see a change in the importance of this weed. The 2017/18 survey of cotton consultants reported glyphosate resistant common sowthitle was affecting 6% of the cotton growing area, making it the 5th most common glyphosate resistant weed in the cotton production system. In addition, some of these populations will be resistant to herbicides with other modes of action.

Glyphosate resistant common sowthistle could be a game-changer for many cotton producers, elevating the importance of this weed in the system.

Herbicide resistance

Glyphosate resistant common sowthistle plants were first recorded in NSW in 2014, with 5 populations detected in the upper Namoi valley. By 2016, an additional 23 populations were detected, as widely spread as the Darling Downs and Central Queensland.

This resistance is relatively weak, with resistant plants damaged by a standard glyphosate application, but later recovering from the exposure. Seedling 'resistant' plants can be killed by a label rate of glyphosate provided they are actively growing and the spray is appropriately applied.

However, glyphosate resistance is only part of the story. Group B (SU) resistance was first recorded in common sowthistle in Qld in 1990 and is now very wide-spread. Group B resistant common sowthistle were detected more recently in SA and WA, with resistance to both the SUs and Imis becoming common. Group I resistance has yet to be confirmed in Qld, but was detected in SA and Vic in 2015, and in Western NSW in 2019. Resistance to Group I is likely to be widespread in the cotton growing area within a few years.

Consequently, it is likely that common sowthistle populations with multiple resistance to Groups B, I and M will become evident in the cotton system in the new few seasons. This multiple resistance will make these population problematic to manage, especially in fallows, where glyphosate and 2,4-D amine (Groups I and M) remain the most commonly used tools for weed management.

Glyphosate resistant sowthistle in an emerging cotton crop. This plant has been affected by a glyphosate application but will recover and continue to grow. Planting into a clean seedbed is an essential first step in good crop agronomy.

Managing common sowthistle in cotton

Common sowthistle is well adapted to permanent bed systems with minimum cultivation and so can be problematic in cotton production. However, a number of tools are available for managing common sowthistle in cotton.

The control of any weed in cotton must start with planting the crop into a clean seedbed. Cultivation is one of the tools well suited to ensuring a clean seedbed at planting, especially suited to dry conditions leading into planting. Cultivation prior to planting can also remove the surface trash which provides ideal micro-sites for common sowthistle germination and establishment. In addition, cultivation can bury many of the weed seeds, although this step is only effective if the seed is not brought back to the surface by a later cultivation.

Alternatively, common sowthistle seedlings can be controlled using a range of over-the-top products, although many of these are only effective on small, actively growing plants.

Common sowthistle is susceptible to the residual broadleaf herbicides commonly used in cotton. The residual grass herbicides can also have some activity against this small seeded, shallow germinating weed. A combination of residual grass and broadleaf herbicides can be especially effective.

Trifluralin alone applied prior to planting reduced common sowthistle numbers by 41%, and the

combination of trifluralin and diuron gave 99% control (Table 1) well into the season.

Table 1. Common sowthistle control with pre-emergence herbicides in the field, assessed 10 weeks after planting.

Herbicide	Plants/m²	% Reduction
Trifluralin 2.3 L/ha	7.3	41%
Trifluralin 2.3 L + diuron 1.6 kg/ha	0.2	99%
Trifluralin 2.3 L + Zoliar 2.5 kg/ha	0.2	98%
Untreated	12.3	

The residual broadleaf and grass herbicides can be equally effective when used as laybys later in the season.

Glyphosate will have limited value for controlling common sowthistle in-crop, although label rates are likely to give control of seedling sowthistle plants, even if they are 'resistant' to glyphosate. It is essential that any survivors of a glyphosate application are controlled using an alternative management tool before they can set seed. Inter-row cultivation and chipping or spot spraying are ideal tools for this purpose.

These common sowthistle plants have survived a fallow spray of glyphosate and 2,4-D and will probably have to be controlled with cultivation.

Managing common sowthistle in fallows

A tank mix of 2,4-D and glyphosate is the most commonly used treatment for weeds in fallows in the cotton area. 2,4-D and glyphosate are antagonistic and this tank mix is not highly efficacious for controlling common sowthistle although it should control most actively growing seedlings and small plants. Control is often improved by using a follow-up of paraquat as a double knock application. However, with glyphosate resistant populations becoming increasingly common and Group I resistance likely to emerge in the near future, this tank mix is not likely to be effective into the future. With increasing use of paraquat, common sowthistle with Group L resistance is also likely to emerge over the next few years.

A range of products were used in a fallow. Many of these herbicides can give good short-term control of common sowthistle, but often this level of control will not last for the full duration of the fallow period. Flame® and Valor® gave the best long-term control (Table 2), although Terbyne® Xtreme® also gave a high level of control in another experiment. A tank mix of Flame and Valor gave the highest level of control both in stubble and in a bare fallow.

Table 2. Common sowthistle control in a fallow assessed 147 days after spraying. Treatments were applied to bare fallow and to crop stubble.

Herbicide[1]	% control Bare	Stubble
Atrazine 3.3 kg/ha	0	0
Balance 100 g/ha	14	0
Dual Gold 2 L/ha	38	0
Flame 200 ml/ha	69	69
Stomp Xtra 3.3 L/ha	0	0
Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	45	52
Valor 280 g/ha	72	63
Atrazine 2 kg + Dual Gold 2 L/ha	0	0
Balance 100 g + Dual Gold 2 L/ha	67	0
Balance 100 g + Flame 200 ml/ha	72	39
Balance 100 g + Stomp Xtra 3.3 L/ha	52	3
Balance 100 g + Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	88	58
Dual Gold 2 L + Flame 200 ml/ha	60	24
Dual Gold 2 L + Valor 280 g/ha	60	61
Flame 200 ml + Stomp Xtra 3.3 L/ha	74	38
Flame 200 ml + Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	66	69
Flame 200 ml + Valor 280 g/ha	91	87
Stomp Xtra 3.3 L + Terbyne Xtreme 1.2 kg/ha	64	37
Untreated	0	0

Note[1]. Some of these herbicides have long plant-back periods to cotton. Refer to the product label.

Experience from the wheat industry[1] suggests glufosinate (Group N), amitrole (Group Q) and Group G, such as Valor, as alternative chemistries for controlling common sowthistle in fallows. Where glyphosate is used, a double knock is recommended. Note that some Group G chemistries can have a long plant-back period to cotton. Always follow the directions on the product label.

[1] Sowthistle Biology - Management & Resistance Status, Paul McIntosh, Dec 2018, GRDC Update Papers (https://grdc.com.au/resources-and-publications/grdc-update-papers)

Common sowthistle is favoured by zero tillage and stubble retention systems. Plants may emerge in the cereal crop and become an on-going problem in fallows.

Managing common sowthistle in cereals

Ensuring common sowthistle is controlled in cereal crops is one of the keys to managing this weed. Control is commonly achieved with one of the Group I herbicides. However, control is not always easily achieved. Poor results were achieved on small common sowthistle plants, cotyledon to 10 in diameter which were not actively growing (Table 3). These results emphasise the importance of spraying common sowthistle seedlings when they are actively growing.

Table 3. Common sowthistle control with over-the-top herbicides in wheat, assessed 12 weeks after spraying. Trial data: Max McMillan and Tony Cook, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[1]	% control
Ally[2] 5 g/ha	28
Ally[2] 5 g + MCPA 700 ml/ha	20
Buctril[3] (200 g/L) 2.1 L/ha	14
Dicamba (200 g/L) 700 ml/ha	16
Diuron (900 g/kg) 500 g/ha	6
Lontrel 150 ml/ha	18
Lontrel 300 ml/ha	16
Logran 30 g/ha	42
Tigrex[4] 1.5 L/ha	14
2,4-D amine (500 ml/L) 1.5 L/ha	6
2,4-D amine 1.5 L + Dicamba 150 ml/ha	22
2,4-D amine 1.5 L + Lontrel 150 ml/ha	26
Untreated	0

Note[1]. Some of these herbicides have a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Ally®, has a long plant-back to cotton, which can exceed 2 years depending on rate and soil pH
Note[3]. Buctril® is bromoxynil 200 g/L, Group C.
Note[4]. Tigrex® is MCPA 250 g/L + diflufenican 25 g/L, Groups I and F.

Managing common sowthistle in chickpeas

Broadleaf weeds, including common sowthistle, can be difficult to manage in broadleaf crops, but uncontrolled weeds in these crops can be a major hole in the farming system, leading to break-outs of weeds elsewhere in the system.

Balance® (isoxaflutole, Group H) is now often the herbicide of choice for use in crops such as chickpeas and gives good results for many weeds, including common sowthistle. However, growers need to be wary of relying on a single herbicide to manage a weed. Experience has shown all too often that relying on a single management tool is a quick way to select for resistance to the tool. In addition, Balance has a 7-month plant back to cotton which includes the requirement for 350 mm of rain to occur during the 7 months. Dry seasons can lead to crop damage following Balance use.

A range of older chemistries were tested for pre-emergence control, with all herbicides giving good control (Table 4).

Table 4. Common sowthistle control with pre-emergence herbicides in chickpeas, assessed 13 weeks after spraying. Trial data: Max McMillan and Neville Strachan, NSW DPI.

Herbicide[1]	Plants /m^2
Bladex[2] 2 L/ha	0.04
Bladex[2] 3 L/ha	0.04
Bladex[2] 4 L/ha	0.03
Prometryn (500 g/kg) 1.5 kg/ha	0.03
Prometryn (500 g/kg) 3 kg/ha	0
Sencor[3] 300 g/ha	0.02
Simazine (500 g/L) 1.5 L/ha	0.07
Simazine (500 g/L) 3 L/ha	0
Spinnaker[4] 350 ml/ha	0.3
Untreated	2.05

Note[1]. Some of these herbicides have a plant-back to cotton. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Bladex®, is cyanazine 500 g/L, Group C.
Note[3]. Sencor® is metribuzin 700 g/kg, Group C.
Note[4]. Spinnaker reduced the chickpea yield.

Poor control of common sowthistle in chickpeas was achieved with post-emergence herbicides, with 2,4-DB giving the best result. Poor results from post-emergence herbicides emphasise the need to use pre-emergence herbicides to manage common sowthistle.

Further Information

The full text of this article is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

MANAGING COWVINE IN COTTON

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

The morning glory family

Cowvine (*Ipomoea lonchophylla*), also known as peachvine, is a member of the Convolvulaceae family. It is a native Australian plant, closely related to sweet potato (*Ipomoea batatas*). Other morning glories that are problems in cotton include bellvine (*Ipomoea plebeia*) and common morning glory (*Ipomoea purpurea*).

The cowvine plant

Cowvine is a common weed throughout the cotton industry, although it tends to be a far bigger problem in some areas than others.

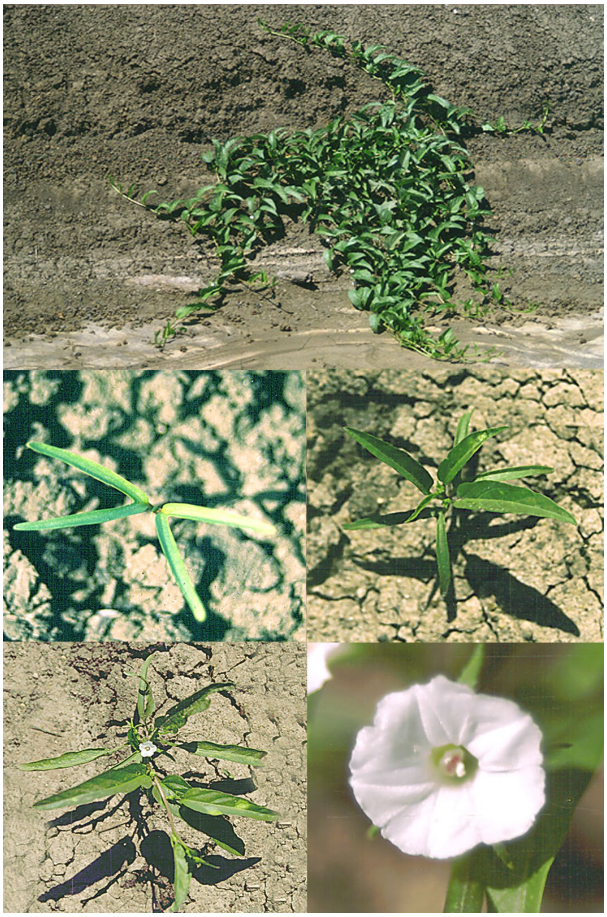
Cowvine is an annual weed that grows over the warmer months. Seedlings emerge all year round following rain, but are killed by frosts. A flush of cowvine seedlings normally occurs after every rainfall and irrigation event, even in mid-winter.

Cowvine seedlings have unusual, very strongly lobed, "V" shaped cotyledon leaves. The plant is easily identified from the cotyledon shape at this stage. Seedlings grow rapidly after emergence during warm weather, and develop long, twining branches. Large plants may be 3 or 4 m in diameter. Flowering can start early in plant growth, when plants have only 2 or 3 true leaves. Under hot conditions, flowering can commence within a week of seedling emergence. Flowers continue to be produced throughout the plant's life. Three or four seeds are produced in each seed capsule.

Observations on small and larger plants found 206 seeds on a cowvine plant 0.2 m in diameter, and 791 seeds on a plant 2.8 m in diameter. Larger and older plants could produce many more seeds.

Cowvine seeds have a strong dormancy mechanism and can remain viable in the soil for many years.

Large numbers of cowvine seeds may be present in the soil seedbank. Soil cores on a heavily infested field found between 1000 and 2500 cowvine seeds/m^2 in the 0 – 30 cm soil zone. Seeds occur predominantly in the 0 – 30 cm soil zone (80%) in a cultivated field, corresponding to the plow-zone, although some seeds were found down to 1 metre.



Cowvine is a member of the morning glory family. It is a vine weed, which can be a major problem in cotton, tangling amongst cotton plants, causing problems for inter-row cultivation and harvesting machinery.

Few cowvine seeds are able to emerge from more than 5 cm depth in the soil, although a small proportion may emerge from as deep as 15 cm.

Cowvine seedlings are slow to emerge from depth and will be vulnerable to cultivation and drying cycles. Seeds may also emerge through soil cracks, or emerge after re-distribution in the soil profile following deep cultivation or re-listing of a field as these seeds may remain viable in the soil for many years. Seed samples taken from the 10-20 cm and 20-30 cm soil zones of a heavily infested field had similar viability to seeds from the 0-10 cm soil zone, showing that these seeds were

viable and seedlings could emerge if opportunity arose.

This distribution of seeds in the soil profile means that less than 25% of the cowvine seeds present in an infested field are likely to germinate at any one time. In a field infested with 1500 seeds/m^2 for example, this would equate to less than 375 seedlings/m^2 being able to emerge at any time. However, far fewer than 375 seedlings actually emerge due to the strong seed dormancy characteristic already discussed.

A fallow field heavily infested with cowvine and bladder ketmia. The cowvine plants were very small (below) but some had already flowered and set seed.

Strategies for managing cowvine

Small cowvine plants are readily controlled by shallow cultivation (to 5 cm) and herbicides in fallows, cereal and sorghum crops, but can be difficult to control in broad-leaf crops such as cotton.

The primary difficulty with managing cowvine, both in-crop and in-fallow, is the tendency for small numbers of cowvine seedlings to emerge continuously, all year round, when soil moisture is adequate, coupled with a short generation period and strong seed dormancy. While a single generation of cowvine seedlings can easily be managed in most situations, most growers find it difficult to manage new germinations every few weeks throughout the summer.

Consequently, while cowvine can be managed with shallow cultivation or non-residual herbicides alone, an integrated approach, using cultivation, non-residual and residual herbicides in combination is necessary for managing this weed. The use of more disruptive, deep cultivation is problematic, as it will bury many of the cowvine seeds already at the soil surface, but may also bring up large numbers of viable seeds that were previously too deeply buried to be of any importance.

The aim of a cowvine management programs must be to reduce the size of the seedbank by ensuring that cowvine plants are controlled before they produce viable seed.

Herbicides for controlling cowvine

A wide range of herbicides and herbicide combinations were assessed on cowvine growing in a fallow. The herbicides were applied to emerged cowvine plants.

The best post-emergence control was observed with Atrazine, Diuron, Gesagard, Simazine, Basta and Oxytril, and herbicide combinations that included these herbicides. Of these herbicides, only diuron and prometryn can be safely used in cotton. Atrazine and simazine may be used with some rotation crops. Cotton growers should always be aware of the plant-back from these products to cotton. Atrazine, in particular, has a very slow breakdown rate in dry soils, and can persist for long periods in dry conditions.

Residual herbicides for cowvine control in cotton

While diuron and prometryn are effective in controlling cowvine post-emergence, none of the residual herbicides that can be used in cotton were effective in controlling cowvine pre-emergence. Gesagard, trifluralin and diuron have some residual pre-emergent activity on cowvine but a high proportion of cowvine seedlings still emerged through maximum label rate applications of these herbicides.

Cowvine control improved with all herbicides as the herbicide rates increased, but high herbicide rates are not always safe in cotton. No herbicide damage to the cotton was observed at Moree, but significant damage occurred following rain early in the cotton season at Dirranbandi. The worst damage was with the 3 kg/ha rate of diuron. The cotton plant stand was reduced by these herbicide applications, especially in the tail-ditch end of the field, where water had backed up.

Inter-row cultivation is a valuable component of an integrated weed management system for controlling cowvine and other weeds.

Post-emergence control of cowvine with residual herbicides in cotton

Diuron and prometryn were both effective for controlling emerged cowvine seedlings and small plants in cotton, but gave less than 100% control on some occasions, especially with larger plants. Generally, the addition of a surfactant is necessary to get the best control of emerged cowvine seedlings.

MSMA (Daconate) was commonly tank mixed with residual herbicides for post-emergence control of morning glory seedlings in the US, but is not necessary or desirable for controlling cowvine with diuron or prometryn. MSMA itself has little activity on cowvine.

Diuron and prometryn must be applied as shielded or directed sprays in cotton, applied to avoid contact with the crop foliage. Most product labels only allow diuron application in crop after the cotton is 30 cm high. Prometryn may be able to be applied after the crop reaches 15 cm. Check the product labels for specific use directions. Always follow the label directions. Fluometuron (500 g/L) did not adequately control cowvine when applied at 2.8 L/ha, but was more effective at the higher rate of 5.6 L/ha. The level of control was improved when MSMA was tank mixed at 1 or 2 L/ha, but the level of control was still inferior to that achieved with diuron or prometryn.

Controlling cowvine with non-residual herbicides

Glyphosate can be effective for controlling cowvine seedlings in Roundup Ready Flex cotton. Growers have generally found that glyphosate at the maximum label rate is effective on actively growing cowvine seedlings at the cotyledon stage and up to 2 or 3 true leaves, but is much less effective on older plants.

Glyphosate can be equally effective for controlling cowvine seedlings growing in conventional cotton, but is difficult to apply to small cowvine plants in conventional cotton, without risking damage to the cotton plants from herbicide drift or off-target spray. Glyphosate can not be applied as a shielded or directed spray in conventional cotton before the crop reaches 20 cm in height. (Check specific use directions on the product label). Crop safety is not an issue for glyphosate applications in in Roundup Ready Flex cotton, but cowvine plants can rapidly grow to be too large to be readily controlled by glyphosate.

However, the window for glyphosate application to cowvine seedlings may be larger than has often appeared to be the case in the field. A 2 L/ha application of glyphosate (450 g/L) gave no control on seedling cowvine, but 87% control of larger, soft, actively growing plants (12-leaf stage). Applications at 2 L/ha also gave good control of actively growing plants at 10 and 22 leaves.

The problem of poor control of cowvine with glyphosate sometimes observed in the field probably relates to two factors; the growing conditions of the plants, and incomplete spray coverage. Glyphosate is most effective on actively growing plants and never as effective on weeds that are stressed. The most likely cause of stress to cowvine plants growing in cotton is moisture stress, as small cowvine seedlings compete for moisture with larger, established cotton plants. Cowvine plants of any size will be difficult to control with glyphosate in cotton in hot, dry conditions, when the plants are not actively growing. Small cowvine plants sprayed soon after an irrigation or rainfall event should be much more easily controlled with glyphosate. Incomplete spray coverage is more difficult to avoid, as some cowvine plants emerge in the cotton row, where they are partially shielded by the cotton plants. Achieving 100% spray coverage of these plants will not always be possible. Larger plants may also be difficult to control when some branches are twined in the cotton row, and so avoid the spray.

Although glyphosate does translocate in plants away from the point of spray contact, translocation of glyphosate in cowvine plants appears to be quite limited. The percentage kill of cowvine plants is much lower on plants that were partially sprayed, compared to the kill of plants that were fully sprayed.

Some growers have raised the possibility of using spray additives or different glyphosate formulations to improve the control of cowvine. Data from a glasshouse study showed few differences between glyphosate formulations, although there was an improvement in cowvine control from adding 0.2% of a non-ionic surfactant to Roundup CT.

Basta (Liberty) and bromoxynil are two other non-residual herbicides that might become available for over-the-top use with transgenic, herbicide tolerant cotton varieties, should varieties with these tolerances become commercially available. Both these herbicides are effective for controlling cowvine; Basta at 1 L/ha and bromoxynil at 4 L/ha.

These two herbicides have the advantages that they are safe to use at any growth stage on tolerant cotton varieties and that they are equally effective on seedling and larger cowvine plants. They have the disadvantage that they are both relatively expensive, and they do not translocate well, needing full plant coverage to be fully effective. The control of cowvine plants partially sprayed with Basta and bromoxynil was much lower than the control of fully sprayed plants.

Herbicide combinations for controlling cowvine in cotton

A range of pre- and post-emergence herbicides and herbicide combinations for cowvine control were assessed in 5 field experiments over 3 seasons. No single herbicide or herbicide combination was able to give season long cowvine control, but excellent results were achieved using a range of management tools in combination.

The exact mix of weed management tools needed in any given field depends on a range of factors, including season conditions, weed pressure (density and sequential germinations) and the range of other weeds present in the field.

Of the residual planting herbicides, diuron gave the best early-season control of cowvine. However, the control achieved declined rapidly as the season progressed, and large numbers of cowvine seedlings were generally present by mid- to late-November.

Control of these seedlings was most readily achieved using a glyphosate application in Roundup Ready Flex cotton. The decline in activity of the pre-planting residual herbicides was such that they had little effect on the emergence of cowvine seedlings following this application.

It is important that the emergence of cowvine seedlings in the crop is monitored throughout the season. Few seedlings are likely to emerge until rainfall or irrigation occurs, and most emerging seedlings can be controlled by inter-row cultivation or a glyphosate applications. However, seedlings that emerge and remain untreated may be difficult to control once they are at the 6 – 8 leaf stage or larger. Large germinations of cowvine can occur following rainfall events. The management of the crop should be driven by the observed cowvine pressure, with treatments scheduled as required.

Applications of glyphosate, prometryn and diuron can all be effective in controlling cowvine seedlings later in crop life, provided the seedlings are actively growing and good spray coverage is achieved.

In some situations it will also be necessary to apply a layby residual herbicide prior to canopy closure to control cowvine seedlings that emerge late in the crop. Plants which emerged after canopy closure have no impact on crop yield and can be controlled at picking.

Alternative residual herbicides for managing cowvine in fallows and rotation crops

Tordon 242 was the only alternative residual herbicide tested which resulted in a long-term reduction in the germination of bellvine seeds. Tordon 242 can be applied to cereal and linseed crops, but picloram, one of the constituents of Tordon 242, is toxic to cotton and has a long residual life in the soil (can be up to 300 days half-life). Consequently, there is a minimum 12 month plant-back period to cotton for Tordon 242. None of the other alternative residual herbicides had any effect on cowvine germination

Cowvine seeds in irrigation water

Cowvine seeds can float and move in irrigation water. However, the number of seeds that do move in irrigation water is quite low, representing only a small fraction of the number of seeds present in an infested field. Consequently, seed movement in irrigation water is not an issue, except as a source of infestation for previously clean fields.

A heavy infestation of young cowvine plants on an irrigation channel. These plants will produce large numbers of seeds that can move in the irrigation water and spread the weed to previously clean fields.

Further Information

The full text of this article including results from a series of glasshouse and field experiments is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

SAMPLING METHODS FOR THE CRITICAL PERIOD FOR WEED CONTROL

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

What is the critical period for weed control

The critical period for weed control is a concept that relates the yield losses caused by weed competition to an economic threshold. It establishes an initial period when weeds are small and do not need to be controlled as they cause no economic loss, and a period later in the season when the cotton plants are relatively large and small weeds again cause no economic loss. These periods define the middle, critical period for weed control, in which weeds must be controlled while still small to avoid significant yield losses. Weeds which emerge after the critical period may still need to be controlled to avoid harvesting difficulties and lint contamination and should not be allowed to set seed, as this will lead to increased weed problems in later seasons. These weeds can also harbour pests and diseases. However, the timing of this control is flexible, provided seed set is prevented, and can be delayed to minimise the number of spray applications required over the season.

In practice, the critical period is defined by the type and density of weeds, potential crop yield, the cost of weed control and the economic threshold the cotton grower chooses. The critical period is defined at the end of the sampling sheet for large and medium sized broadleaf and grass weeds in high yielding irrigated cotton, and lower yielding or rain-fed crops. Earlier articles defined a critical period based on lower thresholds. The increased thresholds reflect the jump in glyphosate prices late last year.

The discussion focuses on the management of Roundup Ready Flex cotton crops because the critical period is readily adapted to the Roundup system and this is the most common cropping option used. The concept can be equally applied to conventional and Liberty Link crops.

Applying the critical period

Determining the critical period for weed control in a field requires a knowledge of the degree days since crop planting and the type and density of weeds present in the field. Degree days are calculated from the daily maximum and minimum temperatures since planting.

The type and density of weeds is determined from an in-field assessment. This assessment may take 30 – 40 minutes for each field, but is only required in the early part of the season and only after rainfall or irrigation events trigger new flushes of weeds.

The ability to identify weeds to species level is not necessary for the weed assessment, as weeds are grouped into 3 categories. Commonly occurring weeds in each category are:

- Large broadleaf weeds:
  - the noogoora burr group (Noogoora burr, Californian burr and Italian cocklebur),
  - thornapples (fierce thornapple, downy thornapple and common thornapple),
  - sesbania and budda pea

  Seedling photos of these weeds can be found in WEEDpak on the COTTONpaks cd or at http://www.cottoncrc.org.au
- Medium broadleaf weeds:
  - All other weeds can be included in this group. If in doubt, put them here.
- Grasses:
  - includes the grasses and other grass-like species, such as the nutgrasses

The field sampling technique

The sampling technique to estimate the density of each weed type is similar to the technique used in the weed survey required by the Roundup Ready and Liberty Link Crop Management Plans.

Firstly, weed patchiness is assessed by a “drive-by” survey around the perimeter of the field, noting the location of the more weedy areas in the field. The density of each weed type is then assessed in 3 to 5 different areas of the field, with more sampling required on larger fields. The location of

these assessments is determined from the drive-by survey, ensuring that the more weedy areas of the field are included in the assessments. Ensure that both head ditch and tail ditch ends of the field are checked, and that the observations are not concentrated on the edge of the field. On deep fields with runs of 1000 m or more, it may be necessary to go further into the field than the 250 m suggested below.

Once the areas for assessment are located, the assessment is undertaken by walking approximately 250 m into the field in each area and estimating weed density and type. The 500m walk (250 m each way) is broken into 50m strips, moving across 10 rows after each 50 m strip and estimating the density of each weed type in each 50 m strip (each strip is 1 m wide, from cotton row to cotton row). Ensure that the survey covers both beds and furrows in 2 m beds or other configurations).

The weed assessment method is simple. In each strip, the density of large and medium broadleaf weeds and grasses is assessed. This is done by estimating the density of each weed type as <5/50 m row, 5-50/50 m row, 50-500/50 m, or > 500/50 m. At first it may be necessary to count a few weeds to get an idea of what these densities look like, but the densities can be easily estimated by eye with experience. Density can be easily calculated in cotton on a 1 m planting configuration by visualizing a 1 m square area and counting the number of weeds in this area. One weed per square m equates to 50 weeds per 50 m^2. The exact length of each transect (50 m) is not critical, but is a guide to the amount of area which should be covered. It is essential that the survey goes towards the middle of the field, as the edge area may not be representative of the whole field.

A table for the weed assessments is given at the end of this document. To use this table:

1. For each 50 m strip, write a score of 1, 2, 3 or 4 corresponding to the estimated density of each weed type.
2. Add the scores in each column and add the columns to give a total for the assessment, as in the example below.

Large broadleaf weeds	**Number per 50 m of row**				
	<5	**5 - 50**	**50 - 500**	**>500**	
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	
0-50 m		2			
50-100 m		2			
100-150 m		2			
150-200 m	1				
200-250 m		2			
250-200 m	1				
200-150 m	1				
150-100 m	1				
100-50 m	1				
50 - 0 m			3		**Total**
Sum	**_5_**	**_8_**	**_3_**		**16**

3. The scores from this assessment, along with the scores from the other assessments done in the paddock are transferred to the Score Summary, as in the example below.

Score Summary	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Large broadleaf	16	12	23	19	30
Medium broadleaf					
Grasses					

4. These numbers are converted to weed density using the table of Scores and Weed densities on the right hand side of the page, recorded in the Assessment Summary, and the average entered, as shown below.

Assessment summary	1	2	3	4	5	Average
Large broadleaf	0.2	0.079	1	0.4	5	_1.3_
Medium broadleaf						___
Grasses						___

5. This average is the field density of broadleaf weeds used to determine the critical period for weed control for this field. In this case, a density of 1.3 translates to a critical period from 139 to 738 day degrees duration, using the closest higher number from the Critical Period table (Table 1).

   If the density of large broadleaf weeds ($1.3/m^2$) occurred within the Critical period, then a spray should be applied as soon as practical.

   Outside the Critical Period, this weed density could be tolerated, provided the weeds are controlled before they set seed. However, if another flush of weeds emerges soon after, the field may need to be reassessed, as the increased weed density may fall within the new Critical Period that is derived by the new, larger, weed population.

Further Information

The full text of this and other related articles is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

The Critical Period Weed Sampling Sheet

Date: **Recorder:**
Property: **Field:** **Assessment:**

Large broadleaf weeds	**<5**	**5 - 50**	**50 - 500**	**>500**	
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	
0-50 m					
50-100 m					
100-150 m					
150-200 m					
200-250 m					
250-200 m					
200-150 m					
150-100 m					
100-50 m					
50 - 0 m					**Total**
Sum	___	___	___	___	

Large broadleaf – Noogoora burrs, thornapples, sesbania & budda pea
Medium broadleaf – all other broadleaf weeds
Grasses – grasses and all grass like weeds

Medium broadleaf weeds	**<5**	**5 - 50**	**50 - 500**	**>500**	
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	
0-50 m					
50-100 m					
100-150 m					
150-200 m					
200-250 m					
250-200 m					
200-150 m					
150-100 m					
100-50 m					
50 - 0 m					**Total**
Sum	___	___	___	___	

Grasses	**<5**	**5 - 50**	**50 - 500**	**>500**	
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	
0-50 m					
50-100 m					
100-150 m					
150-200 m					
200-250 m					
250-200 m					
200-150 m					
150-100 m					
100-50 m					
50 - 0 m					**Total**
Sum	___	___	___	___	

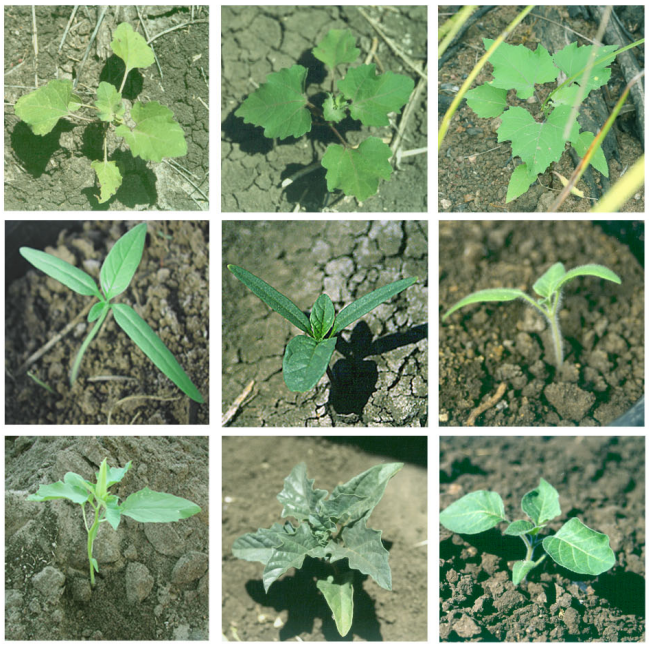
Assessment score	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**
Large broadleaf					
Medium broadleaf					
Grasses					

Assessment summary	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**Average**
Large broadleaf						___
Medium broadleaf						___
Grasses						___

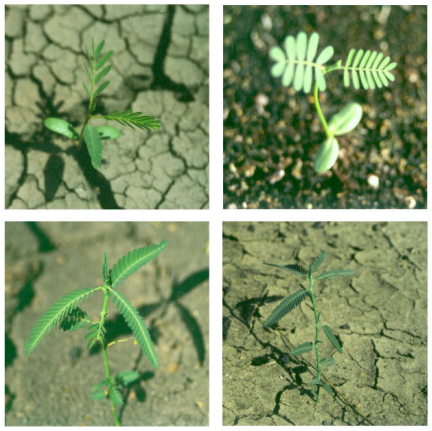
Assessment score	**Weed density**
1	0.006
2	0.008
3	0.010
4	0.013
5	0.016
6	0.020
7	0.025
8	0.032
9	0.040
10	0.05
11	0.063
12	0.079
13	0.10
14	0.13
15	0.16
16	0.20
17	0.25
18	0.32
19	0.40
20	0.5
21	0.63
22	0.79
23	1.00
24	1.26
25	1.58
26	1.99
27	2.51
28	3.15
29	3.97
30	5
31	6.29
32	7.92
33	10
34	12.6
35	15.8
36	19.9
37	25.1
38	31.5
39	39.7
40	50

Examples of Large Weeds

Noogoora burr complex:
Italian cockleburr, Californian burr and Noogoora burr (L to R)



Thornapple complex:
common thornapple, fierce thornapple, and downy thornapple



Sesbania and budda pea

Weed density (no./m²)	The Critical Period for Weed Control in cotton (day degrees since planting)											
	High yielding cotton crops						Low yielding cotton crops					
	Broad-leaf weeds				Grasses		Broad-leaf weeds				Grasses	
	Large		Medium				Large		Medium			
	Start	End	Start	End	Start	End	Start	End	Start	End	Start	End
0.1	145	189	145	172	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.2	144	275	144	244	-	-	254	229	-	-	-	-
0.5	143	447	143	387	-	-	251	368	-	-	-	-
1	141	600	141	514	-	-	246	498	246	319	-	-
2	139	738	139	627	-	-	238	620	238	421	-	-
5	131	862	131	729	129	174	215	735	215	537	-	-
10	121	915	121	771	127	248	184	785	184	595	152	206
20	106	944	106	795	125	357	142	812	142	631	147	290
50	87	962	87	810	119	531	93	830	93	654	134	431
Min. density	0.06		0.07		2.5		0.24		0.59		5.4	

MANAGING DESERT COWVINE IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Eric Koetz

NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Desert cowvine

Desert cowvine (*Ipomoea diamantinensis*) is an Australian native species of the *Impomoea* family, closely related to cowvine (*I. lonchophylla*) and bellvine (*I. plebeia*), two troublesome weeds of cotton production. It grows on the heavy clay soils of the north western part of the cotton growing area, more commonly around creeks and other wetter areas.

Desert cowvine isn't a common weed, but where it does occur, it can be difficult to control in cropping. Plants can grow to 5 – 6 m in diameter and produce large numbers of seed capsules, each of which is 9 – 17 mm in diameter and contains 4 or 5 seeds. It has some hard-seededness.

Desert cowvine is native to the heavy clays of the north.

Managing desert cowvine

Desert cowvine tolerates many of the post-emergence herbicides used in the cotton system, including glyphosate, Basta® (glufosinate) and dicamba (Table 1).

Table 1. *Control of desert cowvine in pots using post-emergent herbicides.*

Treatment[1]	% Weed kill				
	Cotyledon	2	4	6	12
Basta 1 L/ha	0	0	0	0	75
Basta 2 L/ha	25	100	25	50	100
Dicamba (200 g/L) 500 ml/ha	25	0	0	0	33
Dicamba (200 g/L) 1 L/ha	75	25	0	25	0
Dicamba (200 g/L) 2 L/ha	75	75	25	0	0
Envoke[2] 15 g/ha	50	43	25	50	50
Envoke[2] 30 g/ha	75	100	100	100	100
Roundup Ready Herbicide 750 g/ha	0	50	0	0	0
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	0	100	50	25	25
Staple[3] 30 g/ha	0	25	0	0	25
Staple[3] 60 g/ha	25	25	0	0	0
Untreated	6	21	9	37	9

Note[1]. Glyphosate (Roundup Ready® Herbicide), glufosinate (Basta) and dicamba can only be safely used on cotton varieties modified to be tolerant of these herbicides. Refer to the product label.
Note[2]. Envoke® is 750 g trioxysulfuron sodium/kg.
Note[3]. Staple® is 850 g pyrithiobac sodium/kg.

Australian Government
Cotton Research and Development Corporation

Better control of desert cowvine was achieved using residual herbicides applied post-emergence with the addition of a wetter, with full rates of prometryn and Convoy® DF giving good control (Table 2).

A desert cowvine plant can be highly competitive and is capable of producing many seeds.

Table 2. *Control of desert cowvine in pots using residual herbicides applied post-emergence with a wetter.*

Treatment	Cotyledon	% Weed kill 2	4	6	12
Fluometuron (500 g/kg) 2.7 kg/ha	100	0	0	0	0
Fluometuron (500 g/kg) 5.4 kg/ha	75	20	0	0	75
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 1.25 kg/ha	100	38	100	100	100
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	100	100	100	100	100
Convoy DF (440 + 440 g/kg)[1] 1.45 kg/ha	50	100	100	75	75
Convoy DF (440 + 440 g/kg)[1] 2.9 kg/ha	100	100	100	100	100
Diuron DF (900 g/kg) 1 kg/ha	0	100	75	50	25
Diuron DF (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	75	100	100	100	100
Untreated	6	21	9	37	9

Note[1]. Convoy DF is a combination of fluometuron and prometryn.

Desert cowvine plants were suppressed by atrazine in this sorghum crop but still managed to set masses of viable seeds.

Each seed pod contains 4 – 5 seeds

FARM HYGIENE IN INTEGRATED WEED MANAGEMENT

Graham Charles[1], Annie and Stephen Johnson[1]

[1]NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Maintaining a productive cotton farm is the aim of an effective farm hygiene program.

Introduction

There are a number of steps in achieving good farm hygiene. These include the identification of threats (potentially damaging new diseases, insects and weeds that could inadvertently be introduced to the property), identifying any unknown species that may already be present, detecting any new pests or pests that have limited distributions (diseases, insects or weeds), cleaning soil and crop debris from machinery combined with farm hygiene and practicing integrated disease, insect and weed management. Each of these steps is important in achieving integrated pest management through farm hygiene on cotton farms.

Identifying the threat

There are a number of weeds that are not present on most properties, but that cotton growers and all farm staff should be on the look out for. These are weeds that are problematic elsewhere in the industry or elsewhere in the world and are often relatively easy to identify if you know what to look for.

Examples include:

- Palmer amaranth
- The glyphosate resistant weeds, including:
    - Awnless barnyard grass,
    - Annual ryegrass,
    - Common sowthistle,
    - Feathertop Rhodes grass,
    - Liverseed grass,
    - Sweet summer grass,
    - Tridax daisy, and
    - Windmill grass,
- Anoda,
- Sesbania,
- Velvetleaf,
- Parthenium weed, and
- Other herbicide resistant weeds.

All staff should know what these weeds look like and there should be a system in place to ensure that suspect plants are investigated as soon as possible.

Identifying the weeds

A large number of weed species are likely to be present in every field and the range of weeds can vary from field to field. Over different 200 species of weeds have been identified through surveys of cotton fields, with 50 or more species commonly found in a single field. The person making decisions in the field should ensure they are familiar with all the weeds present in their fields and ideally should have a record of the common abundance of each species. These records will assist with making spray decisions and could be an early-warning of emerging problems.

The positive identification of an unknown plant species is the first step in preventing the establishment of the species and controlling its spread. Positive identification can be achieved by using the Weed Identification and Information Guide, section A in WEEDpak, by referring to other publications, or by seeking expert advice from consulting agronomists, weed scientists, or botanists at the State herbaria.

Detecting new weeds

The early detection of a new weed, or one that has a limited distribution on the property, makes it easier to control and prevent it from spreading further. Knowledge of the weed's biology can be a vital piece of information for developing a targeted weed management plan and can be found along with the weed identification material in WEEDpak.

Ensure staff are on the lookout for new weeds and know how to report a suspected problem.

Particular attention should be given to areas where machinery maintenance may have occurred, especially if contractor's equipment such as pickers or headers break down in the field. Small weed seeds, such as Palmer amaranth or parthenium weed seed, can be lodged in machinery and released when panels are removed to make repairs.

Communication

Everyone on the farm should be aware of the importance of problem weeds so that they can take precautions to prevent the spread of these weeds around the farm, or onto other farms. This includes:

- Workers,
- Consultants and visitors,
- Contractors, bale/module carriers, and
- Neighbors.

In return, growers should be kept informed of any potential weed outbreaks that could affect their operation by agronomists and other farm staff.

There needs to be an established system for reporting suspect weeds and recording weed incursions to ensure that valuable observations aren't overlooked or lost during busy times. Any positively identified incursions need to be located on a centrally positioned farm map, with species information and GPS coordinates if possible.

Weed incursions don't get managed by chance, but need a dedicated approach to ensure their removal and long-term monitoring to ensure no viable seeds remain in the seed bank.

Scouting for weeds

Agronomists who regularly inspect cotton fields for insects and diseases, can inspect for weeds at the same time. It is important to monitor risk areas, such as river, storages and channel banks for new weeds so that infestations can be controlled before they become widespread.

However, don't just leave this job to the agronomist. Every person of the farm can have an important role in looking for and managing weeds.

Ensure that all vehicles carry either a hoe or a pressure sprayer. It can be far easier to control an unknown weed when it first appears than to try to track it down later.

Farm hygiene

Weeds are easily spread between fields and farms, in soil and crop trash, attached to vehicles and machinery. Thorough cleaning practices for all farm vehicles and machinery during the entire year will help prevent the spread of weeds.

Clean off soil and crop debris from:

- Farm vehicles and tyres,
- Boots,
- Cotton pickers and stripers,
- Grain harvesters,
- Tillage implements,
- Stubble pullers and mulchers,
- Modules builders and/or bale loaders, and
- Earth movers and laser levelers.

Good farm hygiene is important to prevent the spread of weeds on farm machinery. Photo: Greg Salmond.

Remember to inspect areas where machinery has broken down as seeds may have dropped from parts of the machinery that are not regularly cleaned.

It is important to clean machinery when moving between different areas of one farm and between different farms to prevent the spread of weeds.

A guide to cleaning vehicles and machinery is contained in the Appendix of the **Farm Hygiene** booklet of the **Best Management Practice Manual**.

Always remember to clean off machinery like this root cutter before moving the machinery to different areas. This will help to prevent the spread of weeds. Photo: Greg Salmond.

Managing weeds

Integrated weed management needs to be a year round activity to prevent seed set and vegetative spread, because weeds grow at various times of the year. Remember that many weeds support harmful insects and disease causing organisms of cotton. Insects and diseases will be better controlled when weeds are controlled.

Keeping farms clean

(Refer to **Managing weeds on Roads, Channels and Water Storages**, section F3 in **WEEDpak** for further information.

- Consider that the seeds of many species may be spread in irrigation water. Remove weeds from around irrigation channels and storages to help prevent this spread.
- Ensure that tail water and storm water run-off is retained on farm to prevent weeds spreading to clean farms.
- Maintain a strict weed control program in and around each field. This includes roadways, channels and fence lines.
- Minimise new weeds entering clean fields by cleaning machinery between fields and properties.

Identification and planning

- Accurate identification of weeds on a farm is important for effective control (see case study).
- Make a priority list of weeds to control.
- Eradicate new weeds when they are in small patches.
- Maintain accurate records of weed control methods and effectiveness.
- Record the field locations of herbicide tolerant cotton varieties. Volunteer crop plants are often the most numerous weeds in the field and this is a particular problem where herbicide tolerant cotton is grown. Accurate field identification will help achieve effective control of herbicide tolerant volunteers. For example, it is important to use weed control tools other than glyphosate in fields following cotton with the Roundup Ready Flex® trait.
- Part of integrated weed management is the rotation of control methods. This will help prevent herbicide resistance (refer Section C, **Managing Herbicide Resistance in Cotton** in **WEEDpak**).

Crop Management

- Select rotation crops that enhance the control of weeds in cotton crops.
- Maximising water use efficiency will reduce the amount of weed seeds brought onto farms in irrigation water.

Regularly clean weed from cultivation machinery to help prevent weeds spreading along rows and between sets.

Herbicides

* Reduce herbicide rates or the number of herbicide applications on fields that you are confident have low weed pressure. Leave untreated strips in the field if you are uncertain of the size of the seed bank.
* Use shielded and weed detecting sprayers with non-selective herbicides.
* Use post-emergent herbicides and herbicide tolerant cotton varieties as another tool in integrated weed management. This will allow weeds to be sprayed after multiple germination events and only when they are present.
* Ensure that weeds that escape post-emergent herbicide applications are treated using a different weed control method, such as cultivation, hand hoeing or the application of herbicides from a different herbicide group.
* Continue the use of residual herbicides in combination with other weed management practices.

Inspecting fields shortly after herbicide application for weed escapes is crucial.

Cultivation and hand hoeing

* Use hand hoeing to prevent weed escapes setting seed.
* Use inter-row cultivation to control weeds in the furrow.
* Beware of shifting weeds along rows and between cultivation sets. Spreading nutgrass tubers down a row, for example, is a common problem when cultivating through nutgrass patches when the soil is moist.

MANAGING FEATHERTOP RHODES GRASS IN COTTON

Jeff Werth, Vikki Osten, Michael Widderick, Steve Walker

(Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry Queensland, Queensland Alliance for Agriculture and Food Innovation)

Introduction

Feathertop Rhodes grass (*Chloris virgata*) is becoming increasingly prevalent in cropping systems in the northern region. This species is already a major problem through much of Queensland and becoming increasingly problematic in northern NSW. This is largely due to an apparent tolerance to glyphosate, combined with minimum and no-till, glyphosate based cropping systems.

In the past feathertop Rhodes grass was considered a very minor weed. As a result, this weed appears only on the labels of clethodim (Sequence®) and butroxydim (Factor®), both which are registered for use in cotton. A minor use permit for haloxyfop pre-plant to mungbeans as part of a double knock with paraquat is current until 31st August 2019.

Feathertop Rhodes grass is a member of the genus *Chloris*. Other *Chloris* species that are found in cotton growing regions are *Chloris truncata* (Windmill grass) and perhaps the most well known *Chloris gayana* (Rhodes grass), a common pasture species in the north. Windmill grass is also becoming a major weed problem in grains systems in southern NSW.

The plant

Feathertop Rhodes grass is an annual grass capable of producing 6 000 to 40 000 seeds per plant. It generally emerges in the warmer months of spring, summer and autumn, although in central Queensland it is able to emerge nearly year round. Being an annual, the key to managing this weed lies in the seed and seed bank.

Research has shown that seed appears to be relatively short lived regardless of burial depth in the soil. Studies in central Queensland showed that no recovered seed could be germinated after 12 months burial in the soil. This suggests that intensive control to stop seed set for a couple of years will have a major impact on reducing the seed bank.

Feathertop Rhodes grass is a weed which was introduced from America and has become widely established in Queensland and northern NSW, especially on road sides.

Feathertop seed responds quickly to small amounts of rainfall, with germination triggered by as little as 10 mm of rain in a single shower in summer, or 5 mm on consecutive days.

Strategies for managing feathertop Rhodes grass

Successful management of feathertop Rhodes grass requires a program centred on reducing replenishment of the seed bank.

A number of components are central to any feathertop management program. These include:

- monitoring for seedling emergence,
- using a diversity of residual and post-emergent herbicides and cultivation, and
- preventing survivors from setting seed.

Peak flushes of feathertop Rhodes grass emerging in close proximity to the mother plant.

Monitoring seedling emergence

As with all species, feathertop is much easier to control when it is in the seedling stage. It is likely to emerge throughout the warmer months even with smaller rainfall events. Therefore control tactics are best aimed at reducing emergences and targeting seedlings.

Fallow paddock heavily infested with feathertop Rhodes grass. Chemical control at this growth stage can be ineffective. (Photo: R. Collins, DAFF)

Using pre-emergence herbicides

Pre-emergent residual herbicides play an important role in reducing the numbers of seedlings emerging. This reduces the number exposed to post-emergent herbicides and therefore reduces the risk of resistance evolution.

Currently the only registered residual herbicide for use in cropping situation is isoxaflutole (Balance®) in fallow situations at 100 g/ha. However, when using residual herbicides for other species such as awnless barnyard grass recent trials indicate that effective levels of control can be achieved.

Data collected from a number of trials in central and southern Queensland is shown in Table 1. Feathertop can emerge late in winter crops, making it difficult to control in the following fallow after harvest. Research is investigating options for controlling these spring flushes using residual herbicides. A recent trial conducted by the Northern Grower Alliance (NGA) included a number of residual herbicides registered for use in wheat (Table 2). They conducted trials across four sites with a range of responses due to climatic variations. In a number of situations, effective control of feathertop was able to be achieved. A number of these herbicides can be used in cotton crops and rotations.

Table 1. *Residual control of feathertop Rhodes grass approximately one month after application (Source: DAFFQ 2010, NGA 2011, GSCQ 2009-10).*

Herbicide	Rates (ha)	Control (%)	
		Average	Range (n)
Flame	0.15-0.2L	80	5 – 100 (10)
Dual Gold	2L	89	75 – 98 (6)
Atrazine	1.25-2kg	65	20 – 100 (8)
Atrazine+ Dual Gold	3.2L	**95**	80 – 100 (10)

Reducing emergences using tillage

Feathertop Rhodes grass seed is small and therefore unable to emerge successfully when buried. This makes tillage an important option for reducing seedling emergence.

Tillage operations that bury the seed prevented almost all emergences. Seed burial below 5 cm will place the seed too deep for germination. Lighter tillage operations such as harrows and Kelly chains will do little to minimise emergences, however they can be used to stimulate emergences to facilitate peak flushes, to which control tactics such as the double knock can be applied. This practice can be very effective at driving down the seed bank.

Post-emergent options

As mentioned earlier there are some group A herbicides that are registered for use in cotton. These are clethodim (Sequence®) and butroxydim (Factor®). Haloxyfop (Verdict®) is registered for use in cotton, but not specifically on feathertop Rhodes grass. Haloxyfop has recently been registered for pre-plant use in mungbeans in conjunction with a double knock with paraquat. Also there is a permit for using these products in fallow with a weed detector.

Table 2. *Residual control of feathertop Rhodes grass in wheat, approximately 3 months after application as incorporated by sowing or post-sowing pre-emergent (Source: NGA 2012)*

Herbicide (MOA)	Rate (mL or g/ha)	Control (%) at wheat harvest			
		Site 1	Site 2	Site 3	Site 4
Incorporated by sowing					
Sakura (K)	118	**100**	**99**	46	57
Sakura + Glean (K+B)	118+20	**100**	**100**	86	53
Logran (B)	35	89	13	0	34
Boxer Gold (J+K)	2500	**95**	**96**	0	48
Avadex Xtra (J)	1600	**100**	62	0	0
Treflan (D)	2000	**97**	**98**	**97**	58
Stomp 440 (D)	2500	**100**	74	**99**	5
Post-plant pre-emergent					
Glean (B)	20	**100**	0	20	38
Balance (H)	100	**100**	**100**	8	63
Balance + Simazine 900 (H+C)	100+883	**100**	**100**	0	83
Simazine 900 (C)	2200	0	0	0	0
Terbyne (C)	1400	79	0	18	14
Balance + Terbyne (H+C)	100+1000	**100**	**100**	42	0

Tables 3 and 4 show results of post-emergent herbicides on feathertop control. As can be seen from Table 3, it is not controlled well by glyphosate alone.

It is also important to note the decline in control as feathertop age and size increase. For example, in Table 3, Verdict was able to provide consistent control of feathertop on seedlings, as plants reached mid-tillering and maturity, both the efficacy and consistency of control across sites declined dramatically. Control of mid-tillering plants was affected by rate and conditions at spraying. It is also important to note the heavy reliance on group A herbicides: this group of herbicides has a high risk for resistance.

Double-knock (Group M herbicide followed 11 days later by Group L mixed with a Group B residual herbicide) in fallow on feathertop Rhodes grass (right) compared with untreated (left).

Double knock strategies

Using the double knock tactic is one way to minimise the risk of resistance development, and provide improved control of seedlings and older plants. Table 5 shows a trial conducted by NGA on the effect of applying paraquat in a double knock at different intervals to seedling feathertop. In these trials timing of the second knock largely didn't affect the level of control achieved. However, it is important to note the reduced control when glyphosate was applied as the first knock. The tolerance of feathertop to glyphosate was illustrated when a double knock was not applied; this indicates that when paraquat was applied it was providing most of the control. If this practice was to continue over several generations/seasons, the risk of paraquat resistance would become high.

When plants pass seedling stage, the double knock is the best herbicidal option for control. A glasshouse experiment on plants that were mid-late tillering (Table 6) showed that applications of Verdict followed by Sprayseed® provided good control of older feathertop plants The effect of timing slightly differed between the two experiments however the results suggest that a window of 1-4 days between applications is effective. Once again, glyphosate proved to be a poor partner for providing effective control.

Combining residuals and a double knock

Adding a residual herbicide to paraquat when applying a double knock can be an effective way to get control of existing plants, and minimise further emergences. None of the residual herbicides appeared to be antagonistic when mixed with paraquat.

Table 3. *Control of feathertop Rhodes grass when treated at seedling, mid-tillering and mature stages (Source: GSCQ 2011-12)*

Herbicide (MOA)	Control (%)						
	Seedling		*Mid-tillering*			*Mature*	
Rate (ha)	Site A	Site B	Site C	Site D	Site E	Site F	Site G
Roundup Powermax 1L (M)	48	28	30	69	9	0	6
Roundup Powermax 2L (M)	74	60	59	94	5	0	4
Roundup Powermax 4L (M)	86	88	**96**	**99**	13	5	6
Verdict 150mL (A)	91	92	**98**	44	36	48	23
Verdict 300mL (A)	**100**	**99**	**100**	44	60	49	45
Verdict 400mL (A)	**100**	**99**	**100**	70	68	**96**	78
Days after treatment	*38*	*21*	*38*	*22*	*35*	*49*	*35*

Table 4. *Control of seedling and mature feathertop Rhodes grass with different Group A products at three field sites (Source: NGA 2010)*

Herbicide (MOA)	Seedling control (%)		Mature plant control (%)
Rate (ha)	Site A	Site B	Site C
Verdict 150mL + Uptake (A)	**100**	81	
Verdict 300mL+ Uptake (A)	**100**	**99**	
Verdict 500mL+ Uptake (A)			34
Glyphosate CT 2L + Liase / LI700 (M)	60	0	45
Glyphosate CT 4L + Liase / LI700 (M)	71	60	80

Table 5. *Control of feathertop Rhodes grass with double-knock tactics (DK) when the second knock of Paraquat at 2L/ha is applied at different intervals at two field sites (Source: NGA 2012)*

First knock	Seedling control (%)				
Rate (ha)	**-DK**	**+DK 3 days**	**+DK 7 days**	**+DK 16 days**	**+DK 19 days**
Verdict 150mL	**95**	**100**	**99**	**96**	**99**
Glyphosate CT 4L	70	74	68	69	79
Rate (ha)	**-DK**	**+DK 4 days**	**+DK 7 days**	**+DK 14 days**	**+DK 21 days**
Verdict 150mL	93	**100**	**100**	**100**	**100**
Glyphosate CT 4L	31	26	76	**100**	52

Table 6. *Efficacy of the double knock later-tillering plants in pots, when the second knock of Sprayseed at 1.2L/ha followed glyphosate or Verdict (at sub-lethal rates) at seven intervals (Source: QDAFF 2011-2013)*

First knock	Weed biomass (g/pot)							
Rate (ha)	Interval between knocks (days)							
	-DK	1	2	4	7	10	14	21
				Experiment 1				
Glyphosate CT 400mL	6.8	8.9	6.3	2.7	0.3	4.9	4.5	7.7
Verdict 40mL	1.7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.72
				Experiment 2				
Glyphosate CT 400mL	16.7	21.1	13.4	13.1	6.1	7.7	4.4	9.1
Verdict 40mL	4.3	0	0	0	1.4	2.2	1.7	2.8

Further Information

The full text of this article is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

MANAGING FLAXLEAF FLEABANE IN COTTON

Jeff Werth, Todd Green, Michael Widderick & HanWen Wu

(Qld. Department of Employment Economic Development and Innovation, University of New England, & NSW Dept. Primary Industries)

Flaxleaf fleabane

Flaxleaf fleabane is an annual or short-lived perennial weed that is now common right across the cotton industry.

Flaxleaf fleabane germinates between temperatures of 10°C and 30°C, with optimal emergence occurring from 20 – 25°C.

In the field, this correlates to mild conditions, generally in autumn, early winter and spring. However, there can be some emergence during mid-winter and summer when conditions are right.

The growth rate of flaxleaf fleabane is affected by the time of its emergence. Plants that emerge in autumn and early winter grow slowly above ground, however below ground the roots continue to grow. This provides the plant with the ability to grow to flowering quickly in warmer spring temperatures. Plants that emerge in spring grow relatively more quickly, putting more resources into above-ground growth, but mature later in summer compared to the plants that established in autumn.

Due to the larger root system, the over-wintered plants are harder to control than plants of the same size that have emerged in spring.

A single fleabane plant is capable of producing over 100 000 seeds. Therefore, even at a low germination percentage (say, 5%), there is potential for 5000 seedlings to emerge at 30°C from just a single, uncontrolled plant.

Each seed has a pappus, or light hairs attached, which enable the seed to be easily dispersed by wind.

Most fleabane seeds lose their viability within 12-18 months on the soil surface. However, when buried, fleabane seeds can persist for several years.

Flaxleaf fleabane requires light to germinate. Fleabane seeds will not germinate in the absence of light even when temperature and moisture conditions are right.

Flaxleaf fleabane is a member of the daisy family. It has become a major problem in the conservation farming systems of northern NSW, and southern and central Queensland. It is easily confused with tall fleabane and Canadian fleabane.

Flaxleaf fleabane rosettes in mature cotton. These plants are likely to have emerged during mild/wet conditions in mid-summer.

Flaxleaf fleabane plants have multiple flowers and can produce a large number of small seeds. The pappus (hairs attached to the end of the seed) assist in wind dispersal.

Strategies for managing flaxleaf fleabane

Successful management of flaxleaf fleabane requires an IWM program centred on reducing the seed bank replenishment. That is, the easiest way of controlling flaxleaf fleabane is to not have it in the first place, or to exhaust the seed bank.

A number of components will be central to any fleabane management program including:

- knowing the field history,
- monitoring seedling emergence,
- using a variety of IWM tools, and
- preventing survivors from setting seed.

Field history

It is important to know previous herbicide history, as fleabane populations that have been exposed to glyphosate over a number of years are likely to be more difficult to control with glyphosate compared to populations that have no previous history of glyphosate. In fact, some flaxleaf fleabane populations have had an extensive history of glyphosate exposure have been found to be resistant to glyphosate. NSW DPI surveys recorded resistance levels of 95%. Larger fleabane plants from these populations will be almost impossible to kill using **glyphosate**.

Flaxleaf fleabane seedlings can establish at any time of the year, potentially adding to the seed bank and future problems. (Photo G. Charles).

Monitoring seedling emergence

Be aware of when flaxleaf fleabane is likely to emerge. Generally, it is more likely to emerge following rain in late autumn, early winter and early spring. However, flaxleaf fleabane will emerge whenever there are moist and mild conditions, and this could be at any time of year, ever mid-summer. Plants are much easier to control when they are young, so it is important to closely monitor potential fleabane emergence throughout the cropping system, including the fallow period.

Using a variety of IWM tools

It is important to use a variety of chemical and non-chemical tactics to manage flaxleaf fleabane. When herbicides are used as the primary management tools, it is important to rotate herbicide groups. Robust herbicide rates must be used in order to get maximum effectiveness to keep weed numbers low. Keeping weed numbers low is important for resistance management, as resistance is less likely to develop in fields with fewer weeds than in heavily infested fields.

Preventing survivors from setting seed

Control of survivors is vitally important; flaxleaf fleabane's prolific seed production means that even if very few plants are left, they will produce very large numbers of seeds, with the potential for a large, future weed problem. This will considerably reduce the effectiveness of previous control measures and perpetuate the problem.

Controlling flaxleaf fleabane in fallows

Flaxleaf fleabane has emerged as a problem weed largely due to the prevalence of no-till, glyphosate based farming systems. Glyphosate is effective for controlling small plants but is much less effective on larger plants (Table 1). Efficacy can be

improved using a tank-mix, with good results seen when glyphosate was mixed with Tordon 75-D, which is now registered for control of flaxleaf fleabane seedlings and young rosette plants.

Table 1. *Effects of post-emergent treatments on flaxleaf fleabane in winter fallow in 2003. Weed kill was assessed nine weeks after application.*

Treatment	Rate (L or g/ha)	% Weed kill
Spray.Seed	2.4	57
Paraquat (rosette < 8 cm)	1.5	53
Roundup CT (rosette < 8 cm)	1.5	88
Roundup CT (rosette > 10 cm)	1.5	13
Roundup CT fb Spray.Seed*	1.5 fb 2.4*	96
Roundup CT + Amitrole T	1.5 + 2.5	93
Roundup CT + Ally	1.5 + 7	90
Roundup CT + Amicide 500	1.5 + 2	97
Roundup CT + Ally + Amicide 500	2.5 + 7 + 1	93
Roundup CT + Tordon 75-D	2.5 + 1	99
Roundup CT + Grazon DS	2.5 + 0.75	98
Roundup CT + Cadence	2.5 + 0.7	96
Roundup CT + Garlon + Ally	2.5 + 0.12 + 7	96
Amicide 500 + Amitrole T	2 + 2.5	94
Amicide 500 + Ally	2 + 7	95

Note. Fb – indicates the first herbicide application was followed by the 2nd herbicide. Other herbicide combinations in this table were tank-mixed.*

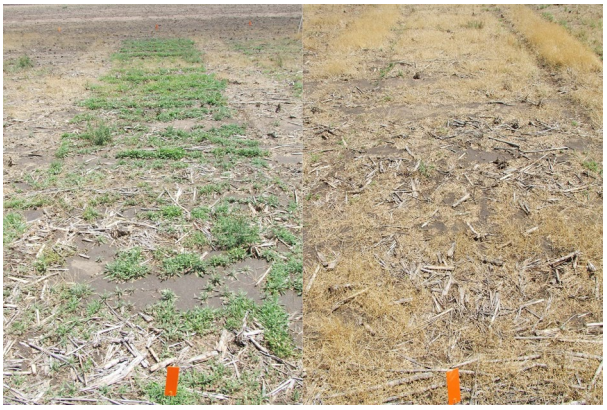
Herbicide performance depends largely on weed size and growing conditions at spraying. In general, responses from herbicide applications can be quite slow, with some visual symptoms not becoming apparent till nearly a month after application.

Table 2. *Percentage kill of flaxleaf fleabane plants using the "double-knock" tactic at Dalby in 2006. The second knock was applied 7 days after the initial knock.*

Initial knock	Second knock	% Weed kill
No herbicide (Control)		0
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	na	55
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	Spray.Seed 1.6 L/ha	95
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	Spray.Seed 2.4 L/ha	97
Roundup CT 2 L/ha + Surpass 1.5 L/ha	Spray.Seed 1.6 L/ha	99
Roundup CT 2 L/ha + Surpass 1.5 L/ha	Spray.Seed 2.4 L/ha	99
Roundup CT 2 L/ha + Surpass 3 L/ha	Spray.Seed 2.4 L/ha	100
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	Amicide 625 1.5 L/ha	94
Roundup CT 2 L/ha	Amicide 625 3 L/ha	91

A double-knock significantly improved fleabane control (Table 2), but a combination of glyphosate+ 2,4-D followed by Sprayseed, all at robust rates was required to achieve 99 - 100% control.

The control of flaxleaf fleabane with applications of glyphosate followed by either Spray.Seed or paraquat were similar, with the optimum timing between applications being between 5 -10 days. However, as the time increased between applications of glyphosate and 2,4-D, control decreased, with the best results achieved by applying the 2,4-D within one day of the glyphosate.



Using the double-knock tactic of glyphosate followed by paraquat (right side) greatly improved the control of flaxleaf fleabane compared to the result from glyphosate alone (left side).

Residual herbicides for controlling flaxleaf fleabane

Flaxleaf fleabane seedlings often emerge in the field in dense populations, such that the rosettes are often overlapping, with larger plants shading the smaller plants, making it very difficult to achieve good herbicide coverage on all plants. The high density of seedlings places pressure on post-emergent herbicides to provide effective control, particularly where poor coverage occurs due to the shading of smaller plants. Residual herbicides, therefore, have an important role in minimising the number of seedlings that emerge and subsequently need to be controlled using a post-emergence herbicide.

The control of flaxleaf fleabane with a tank-mix of glyphosate and Surpass® was greatly improved when atrazine, Balance®, or Sharpen® were added to the mix. The control was further improved when Surpass was replaced by Tordon 75D as the mix partner with glyphosate in the first application. The addition of picloram in the Tordon 75D considerably reduced fleabane emergence even when no further residual herbicides were applied.

The group C herbicides, prometryn and Convoy (prometryn + Fluometuron) were both effective at reducing fleabane emergence. Norflurazon, actually registered for nutgrass at a rate of 5 kg/ha, also reduced fleabane emergence when used at 1 kg/ha.

Control of flaxleaf fleabane in cotton

The herbicide options for controlling flaxleaf fleabane in cotton are limited. The use of pre-emergent herbicides such as Terbyne Xtreme, diuron (not specifically registered for fleabane control, but registered for broadleaf control) or Convoy will aid to reduce fleabane emergence in crop. The application of a lay-by, such as Terbyne Xtreme, diuron or prometryn, will reduce possible emergences that may occur later in the season. However, there are likely to be some escapes and plants which establish will continue to grow throughout the season and by the time of picking, will be large, mature and setting seed. Any control measures applied at this time will prevent further seed set, but are generally too late and are ineffective in managing the weed population.

Roadsides, irrigation channels and fence lines can be potential sources of fleabane infestation and must be included in a property-wide management program.

Knowing that glyphosate is not likely to be effective in controlling flaxleaf fleabane in Roundup Ready Flex cotton crops, a useful strategy may be to apply a band of residual herbicide to the plant-line to reduce emergences in the plant-line of these crops. This could then be followed by a partial double-knock, consisting of a robust rate of Roundup Ready herbicide over-the-top of the crop, with a shielded paraquat or Spray.Seed application in the inter-row area, or inter-row cultivation between the rows 5-10 days after the glyphosate.

The use of non-chemical methods, such as inter-row cultivation and hand hoeing, can be very valuable to control plants between rows and escapes from previous control measures.

Managing flaxleaf fleabane in the farming system

Flaxleaf fleabane populations need to be monitored and managed in the whole farming system, all year round, in order for effective control to be maintained. How fleabane is managed in one crop or fallow, is likely to have a large impact on the following crop or fallow.

Flaxleaf fleabane plants can produce large quantities of seed, potentially creating a heavy penalty when escapes mature. However, seed persistence is relatively short and a few years of consistent and effective management will significantly reduce numbers.

Control in winter cereals can be quite variable. However, winter cereals can also be effective in competing with fleabane for light and nutrients. Wheat and barley crops that have been grown with high plant populations and relatively narrow rows (25 cm) have been shown to be very competitive with sowthistle. The same principles apply to flaxleaf fleabane. Crop competition can be an effective tool that reduces reliance on herbicides, as any fleabane plants that do establish in a competitive cereal crop will be small and produce relatively little seed.

Summer crops, such as sorghum, are generally less competitive than winter crops (due to the wide row spacing normally used), but allow the use of atrazine, which is effective for reducing flaxleaf fleabane emergence (Table 3). Atrazine applications made early in a fallow before planting sorghum can provide season-long control.

However, cotton can not follow close-on to an atrazine application. Atrazine plant-back periods to cotton range from 6 months (applications to 1.26 kg active/ha), to 18 months (1.26 – 2.97 kg active/ha), and the plant-back periods will be longer in dry conditions. It is therefore, very important to consider cropping rotations and the whole farming system when planning control of flaxleaf fleabane with herbicides such as atrazine, that have prolonged plant-back periods to cotton.

Farm hygiene

Controlling flaxleaf fleabane on non-crop areas, such as beside fields, roadsides, irrigation channels and fence lines, is very important as fleabane is easily spread by wind and water. The double-knock tactic can be used effectively in these areas, although it is still important to target small weeds as larger plants are difficult to control and even the double-knock struggles to control these plants.

Controlling fleabane in non-crop areas is important and herbicides such as diuron provide consistent results. A new registration for Valor in non-field and channels provides an alternate option.

Further Information

The full text of this article is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

INTEGRATED WEED MANAGEMENT (IWM)

Guidelines for Australian Cotton Production

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept. Primary Industries)

The impact of weeds

Weeds compete for nutrients, water and light. They also impact cotton quality through contamination of cotton fibre and seed. Weeds may act as sources of pests or diseases that affect cotton, reduce irrigation, cultivation and harvesting efficiency, and cause physical injury to workers.

Even a single weed, such as a large fierce thornapple competes strongly with cotton, with. one plant per 100 m of cotton row causing economic damage, based purely on cotton yield reductions through competition. In addition, thornapples host Heliothis, mites and Verticillium wilt, block cultivation and harvesting equipment, cause serious injury to workers, and thornapple seeds can contaminate cotton seed.

Weeds also impact cotton production indirectly, as many of the tools used to manage weeds are expensive and adversely affect cotton to some extent. Most herbicides cause some degree of leaf or root damage to cotton. Many of the more commonly used residual herbicides can and on occasions do kill cotton plants if they are incorrectly applied, or if adverse weather conditions occur soon after application.

Weeds compete strongly with cotton, reduce yields, reduce lint quality, obstruct harvest operations and injure workers. The economic threshold for hand hoeing fierce thornapple is just 1 per 100 mm of cotton.

What is integrated weed management (IWM)?

IWM is about **NOT** relying on only one or two methods of weed control alone, and particularly not relying on a single herbicide or herbicide group.

An IWM program uses a range of weed control tools in combination so that all weeds are controlled by at least one component of the weed management system. IWM also recognises and incorporates the other aspects of crop production, all of which have some effect on crop and weed growth. Some of these effects may be small, but combine to make an important difference to both crop and weeds.

Ultimately, the aim of IWM is to prevent weeds setting seeds, or vegetatively reproducing, so that the weed population is reduced over time, reducing weed competition and improving crop productivity. This aim applies to all phases of the cropping phase, not just the cotton crop.

Weed management approaches that rely on a limited number of tools often end up with herbicide resistance and uncontrolled weeds. Weed species not controlled by the management tools come to dominate the weed population. The risk of developing these problems can be greatly reduced by using an IWM program, as conceptualised in Figure 1, where all the individual components of the farming system contribute to a total weed management system.

Using an IWM program throughout the entire cotton rotation, including rotation crops and fallows, will:

- reduce the reliance on herbicides,
- reduce the risk of herbicide resistance developing in the weed spectrum and prolong the usefulness of the available herbicides,
- reduce the rate of shift in the weed spectrum towards more herbicide tolerant weeds,
- reduce the risk of herbicides accumulating in the soil and riverine systems, and
- reduce total weed control costs over time by reducing the weed seed bank (the number of weed seeds in the soil).

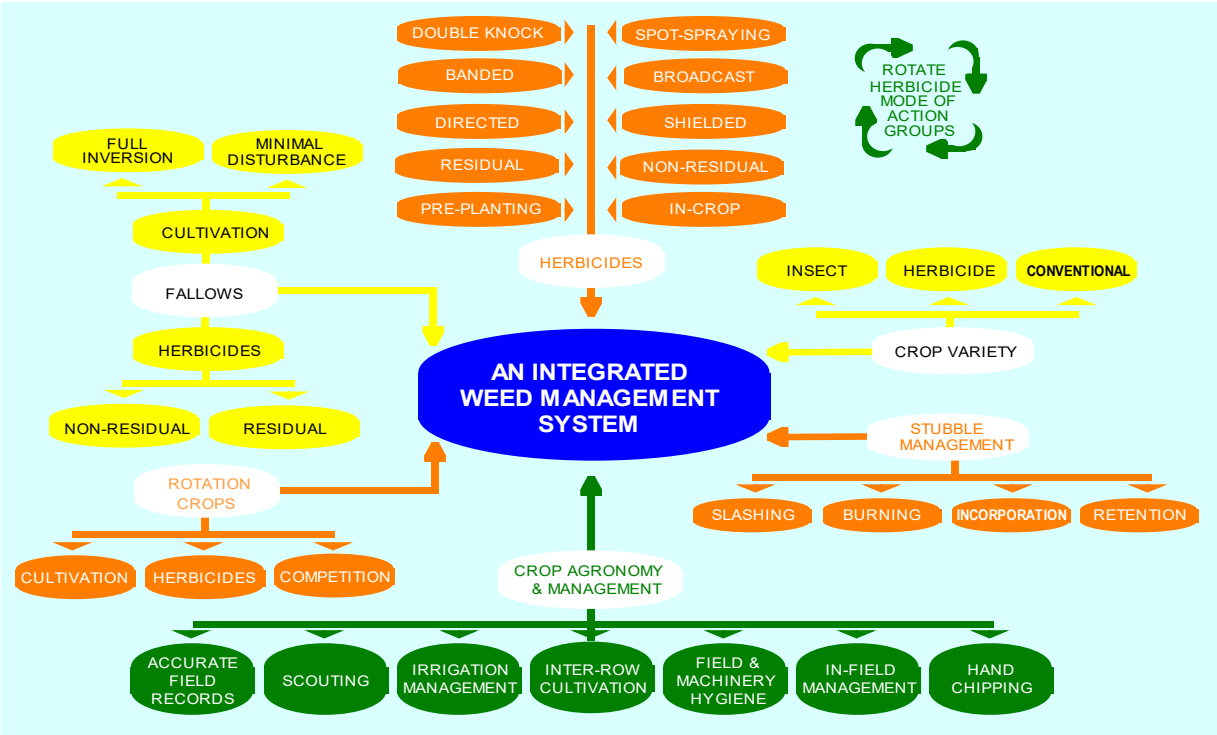


Figure 1. *An integrated weed management system uses a large number of interrelated, complimentary components, so that the combination of the components achieves the best possible outcome.*

Although all these outcomes are important, the evolution of weeds resistance to glyphosate has become the number 1 weed threat to the cotton system, with a rapidly increasing range of glyphosate resistant grass and broadleaf weeds already present on many cotton properties. The presence of glyphosate resistant weeds is a serious threat to the conservation farming system and it is vital that growers address this issue on their farms before it is too late.

Herbicide resistant weeds

In 2019 there were 256 weed species and 500 unique cases of weeds that have developed resistance to herbicides worldwide, with resistance identified in 70 different countries (Heap 2019)[1].

A total of 46 weed species have developed resistance to a range of herbicides in Australia, and many of these weeds are cross-resistant to other herbicides with the same mode of action. For some weeds, such as ryegrass, there are individuals with multiple-resistance to a large number of different herbicide groups, although any individual plant will not be resistant to every one of these herbicides.

Forty three weed species have developed resistance to glyphosate around the world. Many more weeds can be expected to develop resistance to glyphosate if it continues to be the primary method of weed control in our farming system.

[1] Heap, I. The international survey of herbicide resistant weeds, Accessed May 2019: www.weedscience.org

Why we don't have herbicide resistant weeds in Australian cotton

WE DO!! Most cotton farms have glyphosate resistant flaxleaf fleabane, feathertop Rhodes grass, and awnless barnyard grass. Many properties also have glyphosate resistant annual ryegrass and windmill grass, and resistant sowthistle is coming! On top of this, there is an ever increasing problem with species shift to glyphosate tolerant weeds such as bindweed, rhyncho, emu foot and pigweed.

Adherence to the Crop Management Plan (managing glyphosate survivors) and the use of a combination of different weed control methods has limited the appearance of resistant weeds as in-crop issues for cotton, but they are becoming increasingly common in the wider farming system. Cultivation and hand hoeing have been excellent practices for preventing herbicide resistant survivors from setting seed and so preventing herbicide resistance building up. Complacency and continuing over reliance on glyphosate for weed control will quickly change this situation.

Choosing your farming future

Much of the US cotton industry is going from being the "magic" industry of a decade ago, where weeds were cheaply controlled by a couple of in-crop applications of glyphosate, back to a "slave' industry, where weeds are king, demanding heavy inputs of herbicides, inter-row cultivation and hand-hoeing to manage them. The use of cotton varieties with the Roundup Ready Xtend Flex traits

has briefly saved the US industry, but they are rapidly heading back into a resistance black-hole.

There is still time for the Australian cotton industry to avoid this black-hole, but the hole is rapidly closing. Of the 43 weed species which have developed resistance to glyphosate around the world, nearly half (17) occur in Australia!!

Australian cotton growers get to choose their future. They can continue to enjoy the advantages of a relying on a small number of herbicides (currently mainly glyphosate) and join the rest of the world on a down-hill spiral to out-of-control herbicide resistance and huge input costs. Or, they can walk away from the glyphosate centred system, returning to an integrated approach to weed management and a future with a range of efective herbicides. Returning to an integrated weed management system doesn't necessarily mean going back to the full spectrum of conventional herbicides, inter-row cultivation and hand hoeing, but it does mean going away from a system centred on glyphosate and it means ensuring survivors of a glyphosate application (or any other input) are controlled using an alternative management tool before they set seed, in every part of the farming system, every time.

A US cotton field severely impacted by glyphosate resistant Palmer amaranth. This weed has resistance to nearly every available herbicide group. Photo: J. Norsworthy.

Components of Integrated Weed Management in cotton:

Some of the tools growers have available include:

1. **Scouting.** Regularly check fields, rotations and fallows, roadways, channels, etc. for weeds. Ensure that areas where herbicides are used are checked soon after application. Weeds which survive a herbicide must be controlled using an alternative management tool before they set seed. Weeds may need to be closely examined, as some are capable of setting seed while still very small.

Identify and closely monitor areas where machinery such as pickers and headers breakdown, as weed seeds are often inadvertently released when panels are removed from machines during repairs.

2. **Field records.** Maintain records of crops and weed control methods, and effectiveness after each operation in each field, each year. Herbicide inputs may be able to be reduced on fields with low weed pressure.

3. **Accurate weed identification.** Ensure that weeds are correctly identified. Always be on the lookout for new weeds.

4. **Always follow label recommendations.** Ensure the herbicide you use control the target weeds at the rates you are using. Most herbicide labels include information on surfactants, water rates, correct nozzles, nozzle pressure, droplet size, etc. These parameters give the best result for the herbicide. Consider weather conditions and never spray when there is a risk of off-target movement.

5. **Timeliness of operations.** Herbicides are most effective on rapidly growing, young weeds. Weeds must always be controlled before they set seed. Cultivation may be a more cost effective option than herbicides for controlling stressed weeds.

6. **Growing conditions.** Weeds that are larger than the recommended application window are unlikely to be controlled by the herbicide, even at the highest rate.

7. **Herbicide rates.** Always use the recommended rate of a herbicide. Using lower than label rates leads to poor results and selects for non-target site resistance. Using higher than label rates is wasteful, is more likely to cause off-target issues, generally will not improve weed control and creates very high selection pressure that leads to target site resistance.

8. **Herbicide combinations and rotations.** Using several herbicides in combination, or in rotation, can increase the spectrum of weeds controlled and reduce the risk of species shift. Ensure herbicides are compatible before tank-mixing.

9. **Rotating herbicide groups.** Rotate herbicide groups whenever possible to avoid repeated resistance selection. If this is unavoidable, use other methods of weed control in combination with the herbicides.

10. **Double knocking.** A 2nd herbicide applied 7 – 14 days after the first herbicide will improve the control of many weeds. To be effective, the herbicides should have different modes of action and must both be applied at label rates that will kill the target weeds.

11. **Ensure optimum spraying conditions.** Follow the label. Ensure:
- nozzles are 50 cm from the target,
- air movement is between 3 and 15 km/h (or higher for night spraying), and

- use as large a droplet size as practical.

12. **Reducing herbicide use.** Select fields with low weed pressure and reduce herbicide applications on these fields.

13. **Herbicide tolerant cotton varieties.** Use herbicide tolerant cotton varieties to reduce the need for residual herbicides. Substituting post-emergent herbicides for some residual herbicides allows weed management to be more responsive, only controlling weeds when they are present. Mixing it up, with residuals, contact herbicides, cultivation etc. is the best long-term strategy for weeds.

14. **Shielded spraying.** Utilise shielded sprayers to control glyphosate tolerant weeds and reduce the need for hand hoeing and blanket herbicide applications. Weed detecting sprayers can greatly reduce overall herbicide usage and cost, as well as reducing the risk of spray damage to crops. They can be used to great advantage in fallow spraying, making the strategic use of high rates of two and three way herbicide mixes efficient and cost effective.

15. **Spot spraying.** Spot sprayers may be used as a cheaper alternative to hand hoeing for controlling low densities of weeds in crop. Weeds should be sprayed with a relatively high rate of a herbicide from a different herbicide group to the herbicides previously used to ensure herbicide resistant and tolerant weeds are controlled.

16. **Cultivation.** Complete broad-acre cultivation is an effective, non-herbicide, weed control strategy in fallows. Ensure all weed escapes are controlled. Tactically use in-crop inter-row cultivation to control furrow weeds. Aggressive cultivation of dry soils can be expensive, but is effective for controlling most perennial weeds.

17. **Hand hoeing.** Hand hoeing is ideally suited to dealing with low densities of weeds, especially weeds within the crop row.

18. **Cropping rotations.** Strategically use rotations to control weeds by selecting crops and/or fallows that enhance weed control in cotton. Choose crops that allow different herbicides or methods of weed control.

19. **Farm hygiene.** Minimise new weeds entering fields. Clean down boots, vehicles, and equipment between fields and between properties. Pickers and headers are worthy of special attention. Eradicate any new weeds that appear while they are still in small patches; monitor frequently for new weeds. Weed patches should be monitored over a number of seasons, as weed seeds may remain dormant in the soil for many years.

20. **Cotton variety selection.** More vigorous, taller cotton varieties are better able to compete with weeds and better suited to weedy fields.

21. **Planting time.** Delay planting on weedy fields, giving opportunity to control weeds that emerge prior to planting and better conditions for cotton emergence and early growth.

Failure to prevent glyphosate resistant and tolerant weeds such as this feathertop Rhodes grass setting seed are a very real threat to the long-term viability of the cotton industry.

22. **Irrigation management.** Irrigation should be planned to reduce the impact of weeds by coordinating irrigation with planting, cultivation and herbicide events.

23. **Crop competition.** Factors such as gappy stands and seedling diseases reduce crop vigour, and increase crop susceptibility to competition from weeds. Attention to crop agronomy will increase crop yields and reduce weed problems.

24. **Canopy closure.** Row closure minimises light penetration for weeds growing below the crop canopy, reducing weed emergence and growth.

25. **Defoliation.** Weeds can be controlled at defoliation with glyphosate or Spray.Seed (ground-rig application only). Drop-Ultra can also assist with defoliation and subsequent weed control.

26. **Consider the total management system**

Most inputs into cotton production have some impact on weed management and should be considered as part of the IWM program. Inputs such as fertilizer (type, amount, position and timing), stubble retention, and insecticides all impact on weed growth and management.

27. **Silver bullets.** There are no “silver” bullets for weed control. Glyphosate was the closest to a silver bullet to come along, and the silver is rapidly wearing off. It is now over 35 years since the last new herbicidal mode of action was discovered, and there is no reason to expect an effective new mode of action in the next decade. The critical thing is to keep the system as sustainable as possible, using a variety of weed management tools.

IWM is best practice in weed management

Further Information

The full text of this article is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

MANAGING LIPPIA IN THE COTTON FARMING SYSTEM

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Lippia is an aggressive perennial weed that is rapidly spreading through the inland river system.

Background

Lippia (*Phyla nodiflora*), is a highly invasive weed which is rapidly spreading in the Murray Darling Basin, and currently infests over 5 million ha. It is seriously degrading the riparian and floodplain environments in this region, reducing biodiversity and threatening valuable ecosystems.

As well as its major environmental impact, lippia has serious negative implications for the grazing industry. Lippia competes very strongly with all native and introduced pasture species, establishing on what is often the most valuable grazing areas. Once established, lippia out-competes other pasture species, resulting in almost pure lippia stands with little grazing value.

Lippia flowers prolifically, establishes readily from seed, and also spreads from vegetative parts that are carried in mud and flood waters. It is a perennial plant that grows rapidly in wet conditions, but can survive prolonged dry periods.

Lippia spreads until it forms an almost continuous mat, out competing other species. Note the lack of any vegetation bulk in this infestation in the Gwydir valley.

Lippia is extremely tolerant of grazing, but has little grazing value. Neither heavy grazing nor the exclusion of grazing appear to restrict the spread of this weed.

However, lippia doesn't tolerate cultivation, and so isn't normally a problem in conventional farming systems. Yet, lippia has the potential to directly impact the cotton industry in a number of ways.

Lippia and irrigation structures

Lippia has an extensive and well developed root system that enables it to dry the soil to depth. This drying can result in severe cracking in heavy clay soils, opening the soil to erosion. Lippia infested creek and river banks are often unstable and heavily eroded. The same effect could occur on irrigation structures, reducing bank stability, leading to erosion and bank failures.

Lippia could easily establish above the water level in a turkey's nest dam and grow over the banks. If this happens, lippia will eventually cause extensive cracking of the banks, and will inevitably lead to bank failure.

Turkey's nest dams with lippia established on the walls are predisposed to fail.

It is critical that lippia not be allowed to establish on irrigation structures.

Lippia can cause severe cracking, destabilizing banks and causing slumping. (Photo: Mike Lucy)

Lippia and water movement

Heavy infestations of lippia result in a great reduction in the bulk of vegetation on the ground, potentially increasing the rate of water movement and the potential for erosion and soil movement.

Continuing expansion of the lippia infested areas in the river valleys is likely to result in an increase in the rate of water flow in these valleys during flood times, increasing erosion and soil movement problems.

Lippia and farming

Lippia is not a problem in conventional farming systems, as it doesn't tolerate cultivation. However, lippia is likely to become problematic in zero-tillage systems, where it does tolerate the herbicides commonly used.

Inclusion of strategic cultivation into a zero-tillage system may become a necessary management input where lippia becomes a problem.

Lippia and grazing

The spread of lippia in pastures can be reduced by good grazing management, encouraging other pasture species. Competitive pasture species may need to be introduced to degraded areas, and over-grazing and set-stocking should be avoided.

Nonetheless, research from Queensland indicates that lippia is likely to out compete any and all pasture species in the long-term. Careful grazing management is essential to ensure the longevity of pastures in susceptible areas.

Lippia and the riparian zone

Moves by the cotton industry towards better management of the riparian zone are being hampered by heavy lippia infestations where these occur. Re-establishment of native species into areas degraded by lippia will be very difficult and will probably necessitate short-term control of lippia with cultivation and/or herbicides.

Herbicides for controlling lippia

Lippia doesn't tolerate cultivation, but cultivation isn't a desirable option in easily erodible areas, in pastures or treed areas, or in close proximity to water, the areas where lippia is most frequently found.

A range of herbicides that control lippia is available, although repeated applications are always necessary, as lippia rapidly re-establishes from seed and surviving plants and plant pieces.

Lippia is also likely to reinvade clean areas after flood inundation. Management must make allowances for the movement of this weed in flood water, and in high-flow water pumped from rivers during flood events.

A table-drain uniformly infested with lippia was used for a herbicide screening experiment.

Lantana 600®, an Agricrop product, is registered at 5 L/ha for use on lippia on non-crop areas.

The Australian Pesticides & Veterinary Medicines Authority (APVMA) has also approved the use of 2 and 3 way mixtures of glyphosate (450 g/L) at 2.6 - 5.4 L/ha plus 2,4-D amine and/or metsulfuron (600 g/kg) at 15 – 30 g/ha for lippia control on fallows in NSW and Qld (note the formulation and rates of 2,4-D differ between the states). Effective control of this weed requires 2 applications over summer when possible. For more information on the permits and herbicide use, refer to the APVMA Permit web site at: www.apvma.gov.au. The current permits also allow for the use of 2,4-D amine for controlling lippia in pastures.

However, 2,4-D can not be safely used around cotton, and metsulfuron has a long plant-back to cotton and some other species, especially when applied to alkaline soils.

So how effective are glyphosate and Lantana 600 alone?

The best control over a 2 year period from a field experiment in the Namoi valley was observed with Roundup CT® at 20 L/ha and Arsenal® at 6 L/ha (Table 1). Roundup CT at 5 L/ha was also still giving a reasonable level of control after 1 year.

This result suggests that repeated applications of Roundup CT at around 5 L/ha are necessary to give effective long-term control of lippia, and are allowed under the current APVMA permit.

Table 1. The long-term control of lippia following a single herbicide application in autumn 2000 in the lower Namoi Valley. Weed kill was assessed 60 days, 1 and 2 years after application.

Herbicide	% Weed kill		
	60 days	1 year	2 years
Arsenal 6 L/ha	67	77	40
Arsenal 2 L/ha	30	10	10
Roundup CT 20 L/ha	100	80	37
Roundup CT 5 L/ha	70	60	27
Lantana 600 6 L/ha	63	43	27
Lantana 600 3 L/ha	53	33	23
Tordon 75D 5 L/ha	97	13	10
Starane 6 L/ha	57	3	10
Starane 2 L/ha	80	3	7
Tordon 242 5 L/ha	30	7	10
Garlon 2 L/ha	77	7	10
Grazon 2 L/ha	47	7	10
Untreated	0	0	3

Note Lantana 600® is the only herbicide registered for the control of lippia. Glyphosate may be used under an APVMA permit.*

Given the high cost of a 6 L/ha rate of Arsenal, the lack of registration of this product for this use and the problems sometimes associated with the use of this herbicide, the results from this experiment don't justify the use of Arsenal to control lippia.

None of the other herbicides that might be used in a fallow over summer, Tordon®, Starane®, or Grazon® were effective in controlling lippia. These results are supported by the findings of Mike Lucy (QDPI&F) and others who recorded similarly poor results from a range of fallow herbicides.

Lippia control was improved by repeated applications of Lantana 600 and Roundup CT (Table 2). Both herbicides gave good results, and better control from a repeated application of a lower rate than was achieved with a single application at a higher rate. Lantana 600 at 5 L/ha (twice) gave very good control after 1 year (90%). Two applications of Roundup CT at 5 L/ha also gave good results on a difficult-to-control weed.

Clearly, both these herbicides gave good levels of control with repeated applications at their label/permit rates and would be suitable for controlling lippia in fallows.

Lantana 600 has an advantage over Roundup CT for spot applications in that it acts extremely quickly when applied to flowering lippia, rapidly dulling the flowers. This readily distinguishes sprayed and unsprayed patches, simplifying spot applications.

Lower rates of Arsenal didn't give control comparable with the results of Lantana 600 or Roundup CT and should not be used for the reasons previously stated.

Table 2. The long-term control of lippia following herbicide applications in summer and autumn 2000/2001. Weed kill was assessed 60 days and 1 year after the initial herbicide application. The % ground cover of other species 1 year after the initial herbicide application is also shown.

Herbicide		% Weed control		% Other species
		60 days	1 year	1 year
Lantana 600 5 L/ha	Lantana 600 5 L/ha	95	90	83
Roundup CT 10 L/ha	Roundup CT 10 L/ha	95	70	57
Roundup CT 5 L/ha	Roundup CT 5 L/ha	95	70	63
Roundup CT 15 L/ha		80	47	60
Roundup CT 10 L/ha		70	55	50
Roundup CT 5 L/ha		57	40	57
Lantana 600 10 L/ha		53	33	73
Lantana 600 5 L/ha		80	47	60
Arsenal 2 L/ha	Arsenal 2 L/ha	100	37	23
Arsenal 1 L/ha	Arsenal 1 L/ha	93	20	37
Arsenal 2 L/ha	Roundup CT 5 L/ha	79	7	27
Arsenal 4 L/ha		93	33	43
Arsenal 2 L/ha		67	10	27
Arsenal 1 L/ha		72	57	60
Untreated		3	7	23

Note Lantana 600® is the only herbicide registered for controlling lippia. Glyphosate may be used under an APVMA permit.*

Combinations of glyphosate + 2,4-D amine and glyphosate + Ally appeared to give some improvement in lippia control compared to these herbicides alone but the onset of drought conditions made it impossible to determine the long-term effect of these treatments (Table 3). None of the combinations gave improved control compared to Lantana 600 but some did give better control than Roundup CT alone.

2,4-D and 2,4-D or metsulfuron combinations with glyphosate could be useful in fallow applications where there is no risk of herbicide drift to sensitive crops such as cotton, and where there is sufficient time between the herbicide application and the following cotton crop.

Table 3. The control of lippia following a single herbicide application in November 2001 in the lower Namoi Valley. Weed kill was assessed 60 days after application.

Herbicide	% Weed kill 60 days
Lantana 600 10 L/ha	82
Lantana 600 5 L/ha	67
Tordon granules 20 kg/ha	52
Roundup CT 5 L/ha	41
2,4-D amine 4 L/ha	28
2,4-D amine 2 L/ha	15
Ally 30 g/ha	15
Roundup CT 2.5 L/ha	7
Ally 15 g/ha	7
Tordon granules 20 kg/ha	4
Roundup CT 5 L/ha + Ally 30 g/ha	67
Roundup CT 5 L/ha + Tordon 20 kg/ha	63
Roundup CT 5 L/ha + 2,4-D amine 4 L/ha	56
Roundup CT 5 L/ha + 2,4-D amine 4 L/ha + Ally 30 g/ha	44
Roundup CT 2.5 L/ha + 2,4-D amine 2 L/ha + Ally 15 g/ha	33
Roundup CT 2.5 L/ha + 2,4-D amine 2 L/ha	30
Roundup CT 2.5 L/ha + Tordon 10 kg/ha	26
Roundup CT 2.5 L/ha + Ally 15 g/ha	15
Untreated	0

Note Lantana 600® is the only herbicide registered for the control of lippia. Glyphosate, 2,4-D amine and metsulfuron may be used under an APVMA permit.*

Roundup CT® at 5 L/ha gave good short and medium-term control of lippia in a table-drain, but also removed all other species..

Management of lippia not only involves the control of the lippia, but also the re-establishment of other competitive species. Lantana 600 is the herbicide of choice where other species are present as it is relatively soft on most other species, leaving more of these species to compete with any re-establishing lippia. This feature is important to the success of a lippia management program, as lippia is likely to reinvade clean areas. Areas treated twice with Lantana 600 at 5 L/ha (Table 2) had the best recovery of other species with 83% ground cover of other species 1 year after the first herbicide application. Lantana 600 will control some other species including galvanised burr, spear thistle and harrisia cactus.

For the same reasons, lower rates of glyphosate should be used where possible to allow for the retention of other species.

MANAGING LUCERNE STRIPS IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Robert Mensah

(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Well managed lucerne can be a useful for managing insects in cotton, and can be a valuable tool for managing weed problems such as nutgrass.

Background

Lucerne strips are valuable for promoting beneficial insects in cotton and as trap crops. They provide a refuge for beneficial insects and spiders which can then be encouraged to move into cotton with the strategic use of Envirofeast® sprays. Used this way, lucerne strips can be an effective management tool, providing beneficial insects that help with the early-season control of *Helicoverpa* spp. in conventional cotton varieties.

Lucerne strips can also be used as an effective trap crop for green mirids and aphids, as these insects prefers lucerne over cotton.

Alternatively, lucerne can be planted in a field adjacent to a cotton field or on a centrally located block on the farm, and still effectively serve as a trap for mirids and aphids as well as enhancing the build up of beneficial insects.

Establishing lucerne strips

Lucerne can be planted as strips within a cotton field. Strips of 8, 12 or 16 rows of lucerne should be planted every 300 rows of cotton. This equates to about 2.0-2.5% of the field area. Alternatively, lucerne can be grown on the borders of a field, using an area equivalent to 5% of the field, or can be planted in a field adjacent to cotton.

A range of lucerne varieties is available. Varieties with good resistance to lucerne aphids, phytophthora root rot and colletotrichum crown rot should be selected. Lucerne should ideally be sown from April to June, and no later than August. August planted lucerne may need an additional irrigation in November of the establishment year. A strong and dense plant stand is needed, so good seed bed preparation is important as lucerne has a very small seed. Seeding rates of 10 to 15 kg/ha (irrigated) or 5 kg/ha (dryland) are required. Irrigated lucerne should be sown on beds (not 1 m hills), using two beds of 4 rows in an 8 row strip, or two beds of 6 rows in a 12 row strip.

Weed control is important in establishing lucerne, as lucerne has a small, relatively slow growing seedling. A range of herbicides is available for use in lucerne but not all can be safely used in cotton. Of the commonly used herbicides of cotton production, trifluralin can be applied pre-planting with lucerne, and many of the grass herbicides are registered for post-emergence grass control.

Prometryn can be applied early post-emergence for broad-leaf weed control in pastures including lucerne (applied after lucerne reaches 5 true leaves). All of the other products registered for broad-leaf weed control in lucerne are likely to damage cotton if drift occurs. Bromoxynil and 2,4-DB for example, could be used over winter but would not be safe to apply to a lucerne strip within a cotton crop.

Lucerne seedlings are susceptible to damage from some insect pests. Blue oat mite, redlegged earth mite, lucerne flea and cutworms can all cause severe damage to seedling and young lucerne stands. Mite damaged seedlings progressively show yellowing and then whitening of the cotyledons and/or leaves. Lucerne flea make small membranous 'windows' in the leaves, with ultimately only the skeletons of the leaves remaining. Badly infested strips look whitish.

In severe cases, pests may need to be controlled with pesticides during the first few weeks after seedling emergence. However, the use of pesticides beyond this point would be counter productive, removing the beneficial insects the lucerne has been planted to promote.

Managing lucerne strips

Lucerne needs to be managed to maintain new growth and attractiveness to green mirids and aphids throughout the season. The aphid species that infest lucerne will not infest cotton, but are a food source for predators that can move into the cotton. Half of each lucerne strip should be cut (slashed or mown) every 4 weeks and before the lucerne begins to flower. Cutting should commence in November, and continue throughout the cotton season.

Lucerne needs to be watered to maintain fresh growth and has a similar water requirement to cotton. Irrigation can most easily be timed to coincide with cotton irrigation.

Lucerne should not be allowed to set seed or hay off, as it is much less attractive to insects once this occurs. Volunteer lucerne plants can also be a serious nuisance in following crops. This problem can be avoided by timely slashing, preventing lucerne setting seed.

Apart from being a refuge for beneficial insects and a trap crop for green mirids, lucerne can also be an important contributor to the nitrogen budget, fixing up to 200 kg N per year.

However, poorly managed lucerne strips can be a source of green mirids to cotton and a source of weed seeds.

Weeds can be controlled in established lucerne more than 1 year old (in cotton) with the residual herbicides diuron and prometryn (prometryn is registered for controlling weeds in pastures including lucerne), and grass weeds can be controlled with post-emergence grass herbicides such as Verdict and Sertin. Bromoxynil and 2,4-DB can also be used to control small broad-leaf weeds in lucerne after cotton picking and before cotton planting.

Removing lucerne strips

Established lucerne strips can be difficult to remove, with scattered plants potentially remaining as weeds in following cotton crops. Volunteer lucerne seedlings can also cause problems if lucerne has been allowed to seed, as none of the residual herbicides which kill lucerne seedlings are safe in cotton.

Established lucerne can be killed either with cultivation or with herbicides. When the soil is dry, heavy cultivation such as a crawler with a cutter bar across the rippers has been shown to be 100% effective in removing established lucerne plants. However, this approach is expensive and slow and the success of this technique requires dry soil and dry weather after treatment.

Herbicides are only effective for controlling lucerne when it is actively growing. Both Grazon DS® and Grazon Extra® are registered for controlling established lucerne at 300-500 mL/ha + glyphosate (450 g/L) at 1.2 L/ha. However, picloram, one of the components of both Grazon DS and Grazon Extra, has a long plant-back period to cotton and some other rotataion crops, and so can't be used to remove lucerne prior to the planting of these crops. In addition, aminopyralid, which is another component in Grazon Extra, also has a long blant-back to cotton.

There is also a permit from the Australian Pesticides & Veterinary Medicines Authority (APVMA) to control established lucerne with 2,4-D Amine at 3 L/ha (500 g/L) or 2.4 L/ha (625 g/L) or 2,4-D ipa (Surpass®) plus glyphosate at 5 L/ha + 1 L/ha (450 g/L). Check the APVMA web site for the current permit status at: www.apvma.gov.au. (Permit PER12634). However, none of the formulations of 2,4-D can be safely used near cotton, so these herbicide options are limited to the period after cotton harvest, when no cotton is present. Any 2,4-D application must also be made well before cotton planting as a 14 day plant-back period for cotton planting after herbicide application applies. This 14 day period only commences following rainfall of at least 15 mm. Thorough decontamination of spraying equipment is essential after 2,4-D applications. For optimal control of lucerne, plants should be actively growing and at least 5 cm tall, and preferably 10 to 15 cm tall at the time of herbicide application. Cultivation is likely to give better control than herbicides when moisture is limiting.

MANAGING WEEDS IN VETCH ROTATION CROPS

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Background

Vetch is being increasingly grown as an alternative rotation crop for cotton. It is a useful green manure crop, and is capable of adding large amounts of nitrogen to the soil.

Vetch crops can be sown in autumn into a fallow or crop stubble. They are commonly sown into cotton stubble soon after picking. Vetch grows over winter, and is normally removed in early spring, prior to cotton planting and before the vetch has started to set seed. Removing the crop prior to seed-set is important as vetch is hard-seeded and can produce large quantities of viable seed. If it is allowed to seed, vetch will be a nuisance weed in later cotton crops.

Weed management in vetch is problematic, with few herbicides registered for in-crop weed control. Management of broadleaf weeds is especially difficult in vetch. Broadleaf weeds can compete strongly with the vetch, reducing the value of the crop and potentially leading to increased weed problems in later years. Also, no herbicides are registered for controlling the vetch to allow replanting back to cotton where this option is desired.

It is a legal requirement that pesticide users follow the directions on the product label. Growers who wish to make an off-label pesticide application must first obtain a minor-use permit from the APVMA for the proposed use.

Many of the herbicide options discussed in this article are off-label and must be covered by a minor-use permit.

Vetch crops may be sown into cotton trash after picking. They can fix large amounts of nitrogen and may be plowed in as green manure, or killed by herbicides and left as a surface mulch.

Pre-planting herbicides

Vetch should be sown into a clean seedbed, with weeds controlled prior to planting with cultivation and/or herbicides. A wide range of products are registered for controlling weeds in fallows. Spray.Seed (various trade names) and Surpass + glyphosate (various trade names for both products) are registered for controlling weeds prior to planting vetch. There is a 7 – 10 day plant-back period constraint before planting vetch following a Surpass application.

Growers should be aware that vetch emergence and establishment may be adversely affected by residual herbicides previously applied to cotton when vetch is planted immediately following a cotton crop.

There are few residual herbicides registered for use with vetch crops in NSW or Qld. A range of residual pre-planting herbicides and herbicide combinations were screened in an experiment at the ACRI in 2005. Herbicides were applied and incorporated prior to planting the vetch and the crop was watered up.

No establishment problems were observed with any of the herbicides used, with satisfactory establishment levels on all treatments (Table 1). Some variability was apparent in the data related to background residual herbicides used on the preceeding cotton crop.

Table 1. *Establishment of vetch following applications of pre-planting residual herbicides.*

Herbicide	% establishment
Diuron 2kg/ha	95
Simazine 2 kg/ha	93
Crew* 2.4 L/ha + Diuron 2 kg/ha	90
Fluometuron 4 L/ha	88
Stomp 3 L/ha + Prometryn 2 kg/ha	85
Prometryn 2 kg/ha	85
Stomp 3 L/ha + Simazine 2 kg/ha	83
Stomp 3 L/ha + Fluometuron 4 L/ha	80
Crew 2.4 L/ha + Prometryn 2 kg/ha	80
Crew 2.4 L/ha + Simazine 2 kg/ha	80
Crew 2.4 L/ha	78
Crew 2.4 L/ha + Fluometuron 4 L/ha	78
Stomp 3 L/ha + Diuron 2kg/ha	78
Stomp 3 L/ha	73
Nil	90

**The active ingredient in Crew is trifluralin (330 g/L).*

Table 2. *Vetch growth following applications of pre-planting residual herbicides. Growth was recorded relative to the nil treatment.*

Herbicide	Relative growth %
Prometryn 2 kg/ha	100
Crew 2.4 L/ha	100
Stomp 3 L/ha	100
Crew 2.4 L/ha + Diuron 2 kg/ha	100
Stomp 3 L/ha + Diuron 2kg/ha	100
Crew 2.4 L/ha + Prometryn 2 kg/ha	99
Diuron 2kg/ha	99
Simazine 2 kg/ha	99
Crew 2.4 L/ha + Fluometuron 4 L/ha	96
Stomp 3 L/ha + Simazine 2 kg/ha	96
Stomp 3 L/ha + Prometryn 2 kg/ha	95
Stomp 3 L/ha + Fluometuron 4 L/ha	95
Crew 2.4 L/ha + Simazine 2 kg/ha	86
Fluometuron 4 L/ha	81

Vetch growth was monitored following establishment. All treatments grew satisfactorily, but some stunting was observed on treatments containing simazine and fluometuron (Table 2), indicating that vetch had less tolerance to these herbicides.

These results indicate that pendimethalin, trifluralin, diuron and prometryn might all be satisfactorily used as pre-planting residual herbicides for vetch crops.

With the more recent introduction of Terbyne® herbicide, an additional experiment was undertaken using Terbyne at planting. Terbyne was applied to a heavy, alkaline clay soil with good moisture and plants emerged with no apparent issues. Good levels of weed control were observed (Table 3), although some lesser stringing nettle, dead nettle and turnip weed seedlings established on the treated plots. However, high levels of vetch mortality were observed following a shower of rain around a week after crop emergence, with a double rate of Terbyne killing 90% of emerged vetch seedlings.

Table 3. *Vetch establishment and weed control at 6 weeks, following applications of Terbyne at-planting. Comparisons were recorded relative to the nil treatment.*

Herbicide	% establishment	% weed control
Untreated	100	0
Terbyne 1 kg/ha	38	67
Terbyne 1 kg + Stomp 3 L/ha	30	77
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	10	90

Post-emergence weed control in vetch crops

A number of selective grass herbicides are registered for controlling grass weeds in vetch, but few herbicides are registered for broad-leaf weed control in vetch crops.

A range of herbicides were screened for broad-leaf weed control in vetch, not all of which could be safely used if a cotton crop was to be planted in the same season. Basagran and simazine had no negative affect on the vetch (Table 4), but simazine has a long soil half-life and a 9-month plant-back to cotton. Fluometuron, prometryn, atrazine and diuron all caused some initial leaf damage to the vetch, but caused no long-term damage. These products could be used with some caution, with lower rates used where possible. These products would ideally be applied as shielded or directed sprays in young vetch. Atrazine also has a long soil half-life and an 18-month plant-back to cotton at the rate used in this experiment. Spinniker, Sencor and Ally all caused unacceptable levels of damage and could not be safely used post-emergent with vetch.

Table 4. *Herbicides applied broadcast, post-planting to vetch.*

Herbicide	Phytotoxicity*	
	3 weeks	6 weeks
Simazine 2 kg/ha	0	0
Basagran 2 L/ha	0	0
Fluometuron 4 L/ha	1.4	0.3
Prometryn 2 kg/ha	1.8	0.3
Atrazine 2 kg/ha	1.5	0.4
Diuron 2kg/ha	2.1	0.4
Spinniker 0.2 L/ha	1.4	1.1
Sencor 1.4 L/ha	3.9	3.6
Ally 10 g/ha	4.5	5.0
Nil	0	0

**Herbicide phytotoxicity was rated 0 (no phytotoxicity) to 5 (dead plants).*

Terbyne had better crop safety when applied early post-emergence to vetch seedlings, but caused some crop damage and was ineffective in controlling the weeds which were larger by this time (Table 5).

Table 5. *Terbyne applied broadcast, 6 weeks post-planting to vetch.*

Herbicide	% establishment	% weed control
Untreated	100	0
Terbyne 1 kg/ha	75	12
Terbyne 2 kg	83	30

Removing vetch crops with herbicides

When used as green manure crops, vetch crops are normally planted in the autumn/winter before a cotton crop and must be killed prior to planting the following cotton crop.

Slashing and incorporating the vetch crop is the best option for removal, as this method returns the maximum amount of available nitrogen to the following cotton crop, while minimising any potential problems with insects and diseases.

There are no herbicides registered for killing a vetch crop. 2,4-D (a range of trade names) is registered for controlling vetches in a range of crops, but most registrations only covers Vic. and SA, not NSW or Qld (check the product label).

A range of herbicides and herbicide combinations with Roundup PowerMAX were screened for removing a young vetch crop in late winter (Tables 6 & 7), and an older crop at the flowering stage in spring (Table 8).

MCPA 500 at 4 L/ha and Starane at 1 and 2 L/ha gave the best control of young vetch, with better than 95% control observed (Table 6). There was some background vetch emergence on the site from an experiment run in the previous season and it is likely that some of the "surviving" shoots came from seedlings that emerged after the herbicide application.

Table 6. *Herbicides for early removal of a vetch crop in late winter (28 July), 7 weeks after planting.*

Herbicide	% Vetch kill	
	3 weeks	6 weeks
MCPA 500 4 L/ha	95	98
Starane 2 L/ha	97	97
Starane 1 L/ha	92	96
Roundup PowerMAX 4 L/ha	84	89
MCPA 500 2 L/ha	86	87
Buctril MA 4 L/ha	90	86
Roundup PowerMAX 2 L/ha	77	81
Surpass 2 L/ha	86	80
Buctril MA 2 L/ha	94	66
Buctril 4 L/ha	87	56
Spray.Seed 3.6 L/ha	88	45
Surpass 1 L/ha	72	22
Spray.Seed 2.4 L/ha	82	17
Buctril 2 L/ha	72	14
Nil	0	0

Herbicide combinations for early removal of a vetch crop 7 weeks after planting.

Roundup PowerMAX at 4 L/ha gave a reasonable result, also controlling all other weeds present on the plots. A range of combinations using lower rates of Roundup PowerMAX in combination with lower rates of some of the other herbicides was also screened (Table 7).

Table 7. *Herbicide combinations for early removal of a vetch crop in late winter (28 July), 7 weeks after planting.*

Herbicides	% Vetch kill	
	3 weeks	6 weeks
Roundup PowerMAX 1 L/ha + Envoke 10 g/ha	81	96
Roundup PowerMAX 2 L/ha + Envoke 10 g/ha	89	96
Roundup PowerMAX 2 L/ha + Starane 1 L/ha	99	94
Roundup PowerMAX 2 L/ha + Surpass 2 L/ha	97	90
Roundup PowerMAX 2 L/ha + Buctril MA 2 L/ha	98	89
Roundup PowerMAX 1 L/ha + Starane 0.5 L/ha	87	84
Roundup PowerMAX 1 L/ha + Surpass 1 L/ha	86	80
Roundup PowerMAX 2 L/ha + Buctril 2 L/ha	91	79
Roundup PowerMAX 1 L/ha + Buctril MA 1 L/ha	87	61
Roundup PowerMAX 2 L/ha + Hammer 750 mL/ha	80	60
Roundup PowerMAX 2 L/ha + Pledge 30 g/ha	93	56
Roundup PowerMAX 1 L/ha + Buctril 1 L/ha	87	51
Roundup PowerMAX 1 L/ha + Pledge 30 g/ha	80	25
Nil	0	0

The Roundup PowerMAX + Envoke and Roundup PowerMAX + Starane at 1 L/ha combinations both gave good results, although the result for the Starane combination was no improvement over Starane alone at 1 L/ha (Table 6). Envoke was not tested by itself in this experiment.

Cotton was planted into all treatments in early October and no phytotoxicity was observed with any of the treatments. However, the Envoke label specifies a 9-month plant-back period to cotton and so Envoke can not be used to remove vetch prior to a cotton crop.

A later application was made to much larger vetch on 30 Sept., 16 weeks after planting (Table 8).

Envoke at 20 g/ha, Starane and MCPA 500 all gave very good control of large vetch plants. The combination of Roundup PowerMAX + Envoke at 10 g/ha also gave good control and controlled all other weeds present on the plots. The combination gave much better control than Envoke alone at 10 g/ha. However, Envoke has a 9-month plant-back period to cotton and so can't be used to remove vetch immediately prior to a cotton crop. Starane has a much shorter plant-back to cotton of 14 to 28 days (depending on the application rate). The plant-back to MCPA should be similar, at around 14 days, although the plant-back period to cotton is not specified on the product label.

Table 8. *Herbicides for late removal of a vetch crop in spring (30 September), 16 weeks after planting. The crop had begun to naturally senesce, resulting in some plant death on all treatments.*

Herbicide	% Vetch kill
	4 weeks
Envoke 20 g/ha	100
Starane 2 L/ha	100
MCPA 500 4 L/ha	100
Starane 1 L/ha	100
Roundup PowerMAX 2 L/ha + Envoke 10 g/ha	100
Roundup PowerMAX 2 L/ha + MCPA 500 4 L/ha	95
Envoke 10 g/ha	80
Staple 120 g/ha	58
Staple 60 g/ha	38
Nil	43

Both Roundup and Envoke may be valuable for controlling volunteer vetch plants in a cotton crop, should these become a problem.

The Roundup PowerMAX + MCPA 500 at 4 L/ha combination also gave a good result and controlled all other weeds, but gave a slightly inferior result to MCPA 500 at 4 L/ha alone. Growers electing to use this combination would have to weigh up the advantage of an increased weed control spectrum with the disadvantage of possibly poorer control of vetch. The results with the Roundup PowerMAX + Envoke combinations in Table 7 suggest that a lower rate of Roundup PowerMAX may have given as good or better control of vetch without compromising the control of other weeds.

Herbicides for late removal of a vetch crop in late September, 16 weeks after planting, when vetch was at the flowering stage.

MANAGING WEEDS IN COTTON

Graham Charles

NSW Dept. Primary Industries

Weed management has to be an important component of the sustainable farming system, with weeds managed to ensure they don't adversely compete with crops and don't contaminate products.

The adoption of a glyphosate centred system doesn't cut it, and can't be patched by just adding a 2nd herbicide to manage problem weeds. Persisting with a glyphosate centred system is a sure path to failure, with dire consequences, as the US industry are now proving, with many of the more problematic weeds in the US having multiple resistance often to 4 or 5 modes of herbicidal action, or more.

A sustainable weed management system must embrace a farming systems approach. A cotton grower must manage weeds on his roads, irrigation channels, fence lines, non-cotton areas, fallows and rotation crops, as well as managing weeds in cotton crops. The costs of effective weed control may initially be high, but the benefits will accrue over time.

Weeds can compete strongly with cotton. Weeds can reduce yields and lint quality, obstruct harvest operations, and injure workers. The economic threshold for hand hoeing fierce thornapple is 1 per 100 m of row.

Weed competition

Weed control needs to be maintained for many weeks after cotton emergence to achieve maximum cotton yields. Older, well-grown cotton plants have a large leaf canopy and a deep, extensive root system, enabling them to be very competitive, shading the soil surface and exploiting soil resources to depth. Consequently, weeds that emerge late in the season have no impact on cotton yield in well grown crops, although weeds may still cause problems with defoliation, can interfere with picking, can contaminate lint, can cause staining on the lint and can produce large amounts of seed, causing problems in following years.

The precise length of this critical period of competition depends on the density of weeds, the growth rate of the crop and weeds, and the scarcity of resources. More information on the threshold densities for weed control can be found in Section B4 of WEEDpak, Using a Weed Control Threshold.

Weed identification

Accurate weed identification is essential for correct herbicide selection and for selection of the appropriate chemical rate. While plants are most readily identified from their flowers, identification of plants at earlier growth stages is critical for efficient weed management. Often, small weeds can be most easily identified by finding larger examples in the field or surrounding areas. The Weed Identification and Information Guide in WEEDpak is the first stop for identifying weeds in cotton.

Weed management tools

Weeds can be managed using a combination of :

- herbicides
  - in-fallow
  - pre-planting
  - post-planting
    - over-the-top
    - directed sprays
    - shielded sprays
    - lay-by sprays
  - spot-spraying
  - pre-harvest
  - post-harvest and
  - in rotation crops
- crop agronomy and management
- irrigation management
- transgenic, herbicide tolerant cotton varieties
- cultivation and inter-row cultivation
- hand weeding (hoeing)
- field hygiene of
  - machinery
  - seed and other inputs
  - vehicles and water
- crop rotations
- management in fallows
- weed management on
  - rotobucks

- roads
- irrigation structures
- fence lines
- non-cropping areas

Selection of the ideal combination of weed management tools must be made on a year-by-year and field-by-field basis. Field history and expected weed pressure, cotton price and yield, available machinery and labour, soil moisture and irrigation, crop growth stage, planting configuration and environmental conditions all may affect weed management decisions.

Most weed control tools have the potential to cause some damage to cotton. Inter-row cultivation, for example, prunes some surface cotton roots. Many herbicides also cause some damage to cotton and will delay crop maturity to some extent. This effect is minimised when management tools are used correctly and the yield impact from the tools is normally much smaller than the impact of the weeds if they were not controlled. In all cases, the key to effective weed control is timeliness and the use of well set up equipment. Crop, soil and weather conditions must also be taken into consideration.

Glyphosate tolerant/resistant annual ryegrass, awnless barnyard grass, liverseed grass, feathertop Rhodes grass, windmill grass and flaxleaf fleabane are becoming increasingly common weeds in the cotton system. If cotton growers wish to continue to reap the benefits of glyphosate and the Roundup Ready Flex system, they need to act now and develop an integrated approach to weed management that will protect the value of glyphosate. Failure to act will result in an expensive failure of weed management that will be difficult to rectify.

Over-use has resulted in species shift to weeds that are tolerant of or resistant to glyphosate. Failure to manage the feathertop Rhodes grass in this dryland field will result in years of problems with this weed.

Ideally, a weed management program includes some residual herbicides, supplemented with non-residual herbicides as needed. Cultivation, shielded sprayers and spot sprayers are valuable for removing weeds from the inter-row area. Hand hoeing and spot sprayers are particularly valuable tools for managing low densities of larger weeds and survivors from spray applications. Early infestations of feathertop Rhodes grass, for example, can be effectively managed with chipping and spot spraying.

Weed management in fallows

All too often, weed management on fallows has been achieved almost solely by relying on glyphosate or glyphosate and a phenoxy herbicide, such as 2,4-D. This has led to increasing problems with species shift and the development of glyphosate resistant weeds. Grass weeds, particularly, have been under heavy selection pressure due to the glyphosate only approach, as 2,4-D has no efficacy on the grass weeds, and glyphosate resistant grasses are becoming quite common in the cotton growing areas.

The obvious strategy to overcome this problem is to develop a more integrated approach to weed management in fallows, relying on a wider choice of herbicides, including residual herbicides, supplemented with strategic spot spraying and cultivation. However, growers must by careful to avoid the traps of long plant-back periods to some of these alternative herbicides, and the risk of over-relying on the alternative herbicides and also developing resistance to these herbicides.

The secret to success in weed management is to drive down the weed seedbank and keep it down. Scouting for weed survivors following a fallow herbicide is a vital part of a fallow control system. Survivors must be controlled using an alternative management tool before they set seed.

Using a double-knock approach to managing fallow weeds is a valuable option for delaying the emergence of herbicide resistance, but is of limited value once resistance has already occurred and must still include scouting and survivor management.

Weed management in rotation crops

Rotation crops can also be valuable for managing weeds, as they often involve farming systems that differ from the typical cotton system. Winter and summer crops both have the advantage of drying out the soil profile, allowing strategic cultivation to manage soil and weed problems. In addition, a wider range of herbicides is available for use in rotation crops compared with cotton. Some weeds that are difficult to manage in cotton can be more easily managed with alternative herbicides in a rotation crop.

This is particularly the case with cereal crops, where most broad-leaf weeds can be readily controlled. Broad-leaf weed control remains a problem in most broad-leaf crops, including cotton.

When considering a rotation crop, always ensure that there are adequate weed control options available in the crop that will not cause problems for following crops. Some alternative herbicides may be very effective on the target weeds, but have a plant-back of 2 or even 3 years to cotton, making it very difficult to incorporate these herbicides into a cotton farming system.

Failure to prevent feathertop Rhodes grass setting seed in this fallow has necessitated the repeated use of heavy cultivation to manage this weed.

Herbicides for fallows & rotation crops

Many herbicides are toxic to cotton and have the potential to kill or severely damage a following or neighbouring cotton crop. For example, 2,4-D amine applied to a sorghum crop under unsuitable weather conditions, such as atmospheric inversion, can, in a worst case scenario, cause severe damage to cotton many kilometres away.

The breakdown rates of herbicides in the soil can be quite variable and difficult to predict. Most herbicides need moist soils (significant rainfall or irrigation) to facilitate breakdown, particularly those broken down by microbial activity, and will breakdown more rapidly under warmer, rather than cooler conditions. These same herbicides break down very slowly or may not break down at all under cold and dry conditions. If in doubt as to whether a herbicide has broken down sufficiently before cotton planting, cotton growers should delay planting the field for as long as possible, or avoid planting the field altogether.

Cotton can be damaged by herbicides used on rotation crops. This damage (distorted growth) was caused by phenoxy drift from a neighbouring fallow.

Pre-planting residual herbicides

Pre-planting residual herbicides have the advantage that they can be applied anywhere from several weeks before planting, up to immediately prior to planting or even at planting for some herbicides, and remain effective for weeks or months after application. They can be applied in anticipation of a known weed problem and they control weeds before the weeds emerge. They can be less expensive than many of their non-residual alternatives, particularly when multiple non-residual applications are required to replace a single residual herbicide application.

However, residual herbicides must be applied in anticipation of a weed problem, whether or not a problem actually occurs, and they can damage cotton seedlings and in extreme conditions, can kill a large percentage of the plant stand. In situations of low weed pressure, their use may result in damage to cotton plants without any real benefit.

In addition, when applied at planting, the application of residual herbicides slows and complicates the planting process, making it more difficult for growers to achieve ideal planting conditions.

Residual herbicides for dryland cotton

Problems can occur for growers of dryland cotton where residual herbicides are used early in the season. Residual herbicides can give more cost-effective weed control than many of the post-emergence options and are a must when glyphosate resistant or tolerant weeds are suspected or known to be present, but for optimum performance, they should be applied

prior to or at planting. If a planting opportunity fails to eventuate, or the crop fails, residual herbicide already applied may preclude later planting of an alternate crop.

Residual herbicides applied after planting may still cause problems in the event of the cotton crop failing or being hailed-out. All residual herbicides have the potential to cause problems for the crop following cotton.

ALWAYS CHECK THE PRODUCT LABEL.

Pre-emergence, post-irrigation herbicides

Where pre-irrigation occurs, it is common to get a rapid emergence of weeds, particularly grasses, before the cotton seedlings emerge from the soil. When this happens, opportunity exists to apply a herbicide such as glyphosate or Spray.Seed® to control these weeds without damaging the cotton. If no rain or irrigation occurs after this herbicide application, there may be little further weed emergence and the cotton will be able to establish into a relatively weed-free situation. This strategy can also be valuable for managing problem weeds that emerge before the cotton, and so can be controlled at this stage.

Post-emergence, non-residual herbicides

Non-residual herbicides can be applied as needed, always achieving value for money, but will only control weeds present at the time of the application. This can be a major issue in wetter seasons when successive, staggered germinations of weeds may occur following rain. Controlling successive germinations with a non-residual herbicide may require six or more applications to be made over a summer, inevitably often leading to escapes and a mess by the end of the summer.

Many non-residual grass herbicides can be safely applied over-the-top of cotton and are effective in controlling small, actively growing grass weeds. However, they have no effect on broad-leaf weeds and are much less effective on stressed grass weeds. They are also largely ineffective in controlling larger grass weeds that escape earlier treatment. These herbicides are all in herbicide Group A and have a high risk of resistance developing. Experience with other weeds has shown that spray failures due to resistance to these herbicides can emerge after as few as 3 – 5 applications where they are used as the only weed management tool.

Glufosinate is an alternative to glyphosate, used in conjunction with cotton varieties with Roundup Ready Xtend Flex® technology. It is a more expensive herbicide than glyphosate, effective on a wide range of broadleaf weeds, but with poor efficacy on all but small grass weeds. Glufosinate is effective on many of the weeds that glyphosate is less effective on, including the vine weeds. It has the additional advantage that it is a little-used mode of action, Group N. The regular use of glufosinate in the system is a good option to manage species shift and glyphosate resistance issues, although there are several examples in the world of ryegrass which has developed resistance to glyphosate and is cross-resistant to glufosinate.

Inter-row cultivation can be used through the season to control weeds in the inter-row area and to maintain irrigation hills. Herbicides and fertiliser may also be applied through the cultivation rig.

Post-emergence & lay-by herbicides

The residual broad-leaf herbicides discussed earlier (diuron, fluometuron, prometryn and terbuthylazine) can also be applied post-crop emergence, often in combination with inter-row cultivation. They may be applied as 'lay-by' herbicides with the final inter-row cultivation, just prior to the crop closing over the inter-row area. When used in this way, they are normally sprayed in front of a cultivator which is set to throw some of the herbicide treated soil up under the cotton plants (not with terbuthylazine). Consequently, the herbicide is incorporated into the soil and kept away from the cotton foliage, but some treated soil still ends up over-the-top of the hill. This herbicide application is intended to control weeds that germinate after it is no longer practical to cultivate or apply directed herbicides in the cotton crop.

Shielded herbicide applications

Some herbicides that can't be safely applied over-the-top of cotton can be used to control weeds in the inter-crop fallow area between the rows when applied through a well-constructed shielded sprayer that prevents herbicide making contact with the cotton foliage. These sprayers must be operated under suitable conditions. This strategy is more commonly used in dryland

cotton, where large inter-crop fallow strips may be present, but where stubble destruction and soil moisture losses resulting from cultivation are undesirable (inter-row cultivation is another inexpensive option for controlling inter-row weed populations).

Spot-spraying

Spot-spraying is ideally suited to situations where large weeds are present at low densities. Herbicides such as glyphosate, Amitrole T, or Valor may be applied to small areas of weed within a field, where the damage caused by the herbicide is confined to a small area and is negligible over the entire field. Spot-spraying may involve a 'normal' boom spray, with the operator switching on boom-sections as required, but more commonly involves a purpose built, self-propelled, spot-spraying unit, designed to go through cotton rows with a minimum of disturbance.

Crop agronomy & management

The opportunities for weeds can be reduced and managed by attention to crop agronomy and management, making the crop more competitive. Once established, a well grown cotton plant will develop a thick leaf canopy, shading both the row and furrow area, and an extensive and deep root system, extracting water from the soil surface and deeper in the soil profile. In contrast, poor cotton establishment may result in large gaps between cotton plants, allowing opportunities for weeds to establish and grow. Re-planting of 'gappy' cotton stands is essential in weedy fields. Poorly growing cotton can also be out-competed by weeds, with weeds growing more rapidly than cotton in spring, shading the cotton and competing strongly for nutrients and water.

Poorly maintained irrigation structures can be a major source of weed seeds.

Irrigation management

Weeds generally emerge after irrigation and rainfall events, so the timing of irrigation affects the emergence of weeds. Irrigation, hand hoeing, cultivation and herbicide applications must be coordinated to minimise stress to the cotton crop but maximise weed control and weed control opportunities.

Irrigation water can be a source of weed infestation, with weed seeds carried in the water. Growers should give special consideration to water pumped during floods, as this water has the greatest potential to carry new seeds.

Inter-row cultivation

Inter-row cultivation should occur before weeds become too large, and be timed to occur as fields are drying. Cultivation should be delayed for a few days after rain or irrigation, as many weeds will not be killed but simply transplanted by cultivating in damp soil. Soil compaction is another undesirable outcome of cultivating wet soil. However, cultivating in dry conditions is expensive and may cause excessive damage to young cotton seedlings, particularly in a blocky or compacted soil. Inter-row cultivation can be timed to occur just prior to an irrigation, provided that the soil is easily friable, allowing sufficient time between cultivation and irrigation for weeds to be killed (approximately 1 day), but minimising the stress to cotton which may be damaged during the cultivation pass.

Flame & other weeders

Flame weeders, infra-red weeders, steam weeders and electro-static weeders have been developed as alternatives to cultivation and herbicides and are especially useful in organically grown cotton where herbicides can't be used. They are effective in controlling small annual weeds in the inter-crop area and can control small weeds in the cotton plant line in older cotton with minimal damage to the crop. They have the drawback that they require large inputs of energy and are expensive to use.

Machinery hygiene

Apart from the natural means of weed dispersion, one of the principle villains for spreading problem weeds is the cotton grower himself. This spread normally occurs on contaminated machinery, such as cultivation equipment, pickers and farm vehicles. Good machinery hygiene is essential to avoid introducing new weeds and diseases from other contaminated fields, or other areas. Machinery

from off-farm should always be thoroughly cleaned before use.

Hand hoeing

Manual weeding using hand hoeing is a valuable tool for removing low densities of weeds from the cotton plant line. Hoeing can also help prevent the build up of herbicide resistant and herbicide tolerant weeds, removing weeds that survive the other weed management practices.

However, hand hoeing can be extremely expensive. Hoeing should be used in conjunction with inter-row cultivation, so that the majority of weeds are removed by the cultivator, at much lower cost than hoeing. Care should be taken to ensure that the cost of hoeing does not become excessive.

Weeds around channels, roads and water storages can contribute significant quantities of weed seeds to cotton fields.

Managing weeds on non-cropping areas

Roadways and irrigation structures can be important in spreading weeds, as rain run-off from these areas often flows directly into irrigation channels and onto cotton fields. Weed seeds are readily transported in this water.

Regular mechanical maintenance of irrigation structures also contributes to weed management, removing many of the more difficult to control weeds. Cotton growers who pump irrigation water from a river or whose land is flood susceptible have little control over weed input from these sources, but the management of seeds from all sources can make a big difference to the level of weed competition.

Re-cropping interval after cotton

Planting a crop too soon after a previous crop in which residual herbicides were used is likely to result in crop failure, or crop damage, which may not be apparent in initial crop establishment. A 20% or 30% yield reduction due to herbicide residues can be a very costly mistake.

ALWAYS READ THE PRODUCT LABEL.

Developing an IWM system

Cotton growers need to re-introduce some of the older weed management tools that they have discarded over the past two decades, such as residual herbicides and inter-row cultivation, returning to a more integrated approach to weed management. Consequently, management needs to continue to be a dynamic approach, both pre-emptive and responsive, field by field and year by year. Weeds that are not controlled by the primary herbicide must be controlled using an alternative management tool and it is only by maintaining an integrated approach that weeds will be successfully managed in the long-term.

With the increasing weed problems in fallows, a cotton crop can now be seen as a valuable weed management opportunity in itself, as a cotton crop which brings with it the ability to use a wide range of management tools and drive down the weed seed bank, reducing the weed pressure on the other stages of the farming system.

Continuing to use a glyphosate centric approach to weed control in fields with low weed pressure is still a viable approach, provided there is close attention to detail to manage species shift and any emerging resistance issues. Any weeds that survive a glyphosate application must be controlled using an alternative weed management tool before they set seed

EVERY TIME

Failure to do this can result in the whole system failing within a season or two. Failure to respond in a timely fashion to emerging problems is a recipe for disaster.

Control every survivor every time. This single glyphosate resistant awnless barnyard grass plant could be the source of years of heartache if not controlled before it sets seed.

Further Information

The full text of this article is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

MANAGING MINTWEED IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Grant Roberts

(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Mintweed is a minor annual weed of cotton, readily controlled with glyphosate. It can be much more problematic in a conventional cotton system.

Mintweed has a distinctive cotyledon shape and texture and the leaves have a strong mint smell when crushed.

Background

Mintweed (*Salvia reflexa*), is generally a minor annual weed of cotton, but has the potential to become a serious pest in some situations. Mint weed has in the past been a major problem weed on some fields in the Macquarie and Upper Namoi valleys, requiring additional inputs of residual herbicides and hand-chipping for control.

Mintweed is easily identified. The seedling has a distinctive cotyledon shape and velvety texture and the leaves of seedlings and plants have a strong mint smell when crushed.

A large flush of mintweed seedlings can emerge with or soon after the cotton crop and lesser numbers of seedlings may continue to emerge throughout the season. Seedlings grow rapidly in warm spring conditions (more rapidly than the cotton crop) and can quickly smother establishing cotton seedlings, competing strongly for light, water and nutrients. Mintweed seedlings may begin to flower and set seed within 50 – 60 days of emergence and will continue to set seed throughout the season. Later emerging seedlings grow even more rapidly and may begin flowering as soon as 32 days after emergence.

A mature plant can produce up to around 180 000 seeds during the season, but these seeds initially have strong dormancy and will not germinate before the following season. This dormancy is broken over winter, often resulting in a flush of mintweed seedlings in spring.

Mintweed has been problematic in some of the cooler cotton growing areas and may also be problematic in dryland cotton, competing for moisture and nutrients. The first flush of seedlings can be controlled with inter-row cultivation and chipping, but this option is labour-intensive and expensive.

A flush of mintweed seedlings may emerge with the cotton crop and grow rapidly in the warm conditions, quickly smothering establishing cotton seedlings.

Table 1. *Control of mintweed with residual herbicides incorporated pre-planting in an irrigated cotton crop at Carroll. Control was assessed 8 weeks after application.*

Herbicide	% Control
Dual (720 g/L) 4 L/ha	60
Zoliar 4 kg/ha	40
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha	38
Gesagard (500 g/L) 6 L/ha	30
Stomp (330 g/L) 3 L/ha	10
Cotoran (500 g/L) 6 L/ha	7
Diuron (500 g/L) 2 L/ha + Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 4 L/ha	40
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha + Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 4 L/ha	20
Diuron (500 g/L) 4.7 L/ha *	0
Untreated	0

Note - this diuron treatment was not incorporated.*

Herbicides for pre-emergent control of mintweed in cotton

Dual and diuron both gave some level of control of mintweed when applied and incorporated prior to cotton planting, with the best control coming from a combination of the two herbicides (Tables 1 & 2).

Good soil incorporation and good soil moisture are essential to the success of these pre-planting treatments. Poor incorporation, a cloddy seedbed or rapidly falling soil moisture are all likely to result in poor control of mintweed with pre-planting incorporated residual herbicides.

Stomp, Gesagard, Cotogard and Cotoran were all relatively ineffective in controlling mintweed, but are valuable for controlling a range of other weeds. Trifluralin was not included in the experiments.

Table 2. *Pre-emergence control of mintweed with residual herbicides incorporated pre-planting in an irrigated cotton crop at Carroll (2nd season). Control was assessed 8 weeks after application.*

Herbicide	% Control
Dual (720 g/L) 4 L/ha	73
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha	75
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	65
Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 3.5 L/ha	12
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha + Diuron (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	90
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha + Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 3.5 L/ha	46
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha + Cotogard (250 + 250 g/L) 3.5 L/ha	41
Untreated	0

Contact herbicides for post-emergence control

Glyphosate and heavy rates of Daconate gave the best post-emergence control of mintweed of the contact herbicides (Table 3), although Daconate was less effective in a second experiment (Table 5). Shielded applications of glyphosate should be effective in controlling mintweed in conventional cotton, but may leave an unacceptably large population of mintweed in the cotton plant-line. Glyphosate should be effective in controlling mintweed in Roundup Ready Flex cotton crops, although later germinations will require additional treatments.

Dual, which gave good pre-emergence control of mintweed, was ineffective for post-emergence control. Staple appears to have some activity on mintweed, but even at 120 g/ha (the maximum use rate) did not give effective control of this weed. Combinations of Staple and Daconate were included in order to explore a more cost effective way of using Staple, but gave no better control than either herbicide alone.

Table 3. *Post-emergence control of mintweed with broadcast herbicides applied to 1 – 5 leaf mintweed seedlings in an irrigated cotton crop at Carroll. There was a population of around 10 mintweed seedlings per m^2 when the herbicides were applied.*

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Glyphosate 450 2 L/ha	100
Daconate 1 L/ha	10
Daconate 2 L/ha	85
Daconate 3 L/ha	100
Basta 5 L/ha	88
Staple 60 g/ha	60
Staple 90 g/ha	75
Staple 120 g/ha	65
Daconate 1 L/ha + Staple 90 g/ha	83
Daconate 2 L/ha + Staple 60 g/ha	80
Dual (720 g/L) 4 L/ha	10
Dual (720 g/L) 2 L/ha	5
Untreated	0

Alternative herbicides for pre-emergence control of mintweed

Excellent mintweed control was achieved with Atrazine, Simazine and Primextra (a mixture of atrazine and metolachlor). These herbicides are not safe to apply to cotton, but can be used with rotation crops such as maize and sorghum (Atrazine and Primextra (plus Concept for sorghum)), chick peas and faba beans (Simazine).

An option for cotton growers with a heavy infestation of mintweed is to use glyphosate in Roundup Ready Flex cotton or to rotate to one of these alternative crops for one or two seasons until the mintweed seedbank is reduced. However, there is an extended plant-back period before it is safe to grow cotton following the use of these residual herbicides, depending on the application rate, soil type and pH and soil moisture (rainfall and irrigation pattern).

Table 4. *Control of mintweed with residual herbicides incorporated pre-planting in an irrigated cotton crop at Carroll. Control was assessed 8 weeks after application.*

Herbicide	% Control
Atrazine (500 g/L) 5.4 L/ha	100
Simazine (900 g/kg) 3 kg/ha	100
Primextra (227 + 223 g/L) 4 L/ha	90
Untreated	0

Fallow herbicides for post-emergence control of mintweed

Although a wide range of herbicides and herbicide combinations are available for controlling weeds in fallows, spray drift can be a major issue with many of these options as most are not safe on other crops, including cotton, and can cause unacceptable levels of damage to crops or pastures if spray drift does occur.

Glyphosate, bromoxynil and atrazine were all effective in controlling mintweed when applied over-the-top of 1 – 4 leaf seedlings (Table 5). However, plant-back issues may occur with atrazine, as previously discussed. Plant-back problems can also occur with some of the other options, although the plant-back periods are much shorter than with atrazine.

Spray.Seed and Basta also gave reasonable control of mintweed, but some seedlings survived these treatments and would have needed to be controlled with a follow up treatment.

Table 5. *Mintweed control with post-emergence herbicides applied over-the-top to 1 – 4 leaf mintweed seedlings in an irrigated cotton crop at Carroll in January.*

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Glyphosate 450 2 L/ha	100
Bromicide 3 L/ha	100
Atrazine (500 g/L) 5.4 L/ha	100
Spray.Seed 4 L/ha	88
Basta 5 L/ha	88
Daconate 3 L/ha	60
Banvel 200 2 L/ha	53
Express 30 g/ha	0
Glyphosate 450 0.6 L/ha + Express 15 g/ha	48
Untreated	0

Mintweed develops a compact bush and is a prolific seed producer. A single plant can produce up to 180 000 seeds in a season.

MANAGING NUTGRASS IN COTTON

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept. of Primary Industries)

The nutgrass (*Cyperus*) family

Nutgrass belongs to the genus *Cyperus*, of which 38 species are reported to occur in the cotton growing areas of Australia. Of these, 19 species are native to Australia and the remaining 19 have been introduced. The first three of these species are commonly found in or around cotton fields, while the bottom five species occur less frequently (Table 1).

Table 1. *Nutgrass species found in and around cotton fields.*

Botanical name	Common name
C. bifax C. B. Clarke	downs nutgrass
C. rotundus L.	nutgrass
C. victoriensis C. B. Clarke	yelka
C. alterniflorus R. Br.	tall sedge
C. concinnus R. Br.	trim sedge
C. difformis L.	dirty Dora
C. eragrostis Lam.	umbrella sedge
C. iria L	rice flatsedge

This article discusses the control and management of nutgrass (*C. rotundus*), the more difficult to control of these weeds.

Nutgrass (*C. rotundus*)

Nutgrass, called purple nutsedge in the USA, is a strongly competitive perennial weed that grows from underground tubers. It is an international weed and a major problem in a range of crops, and irrigated farming systems.

Nutgrass favours lighter soil and wetter conditions, but grows well on both dryland and irrigated soils throughout the cotton industry.

It may be relatively short, at 10 – 15 cm, but can grow up to 60 cm high in irrigated cotton. Nutgrass has dark green leaves and stems that are triangular throughout their length. It has a dark purple flower head up to 10 cm in diameter which lightens in colour with age. Nutgrass grows in very dense patches, with little space between shoots. Densities of up to 14000 tubers and 2200 shoots/m^2 have been recorded in irrigated cotton in Australia. It can reduce cotton yields by up to 90% at these densities.

Nutgrass is a perennial weed that grows from tubers and can be very competitive with cotton.

Nutgrass can be positively identified from the purple colouration on the outer leaves at the base of the plant stem, around the basal bulb. This colouration is seen by stripping back one or two leaves from the base of the nutgrass shoot. Purple colouration persists through several layers of outer leaves, while the inner leaves are light green and then white.

Nutgrass produces large numbers of seeds, but the seed has very low viability (only 1 or 2%) and the seedlings are weak and easily controlled by herbicides such as trifluralin and pendimethalin. Nutgrass plants rarely establish from seed; reproduction is mostly by vegetative propagation through new tubers.

A nutgrass plant can produce up to 2000 new tubers in a season. The first tubers are initiated about four weeks after the nutgrass shoots first emerge. These new tubers then produce new shoots that produce new tubers etc. Most tubers are in the top 15 cm of the soil, although tubers can emerge from 30 – 40 cm depth.

Nutgrass is frost susceptible and becomes dormant over winter when conditions are sufficiently cool. Plants re-establish in spring from dormant tubers. Nutgrass tubers may remain dormant in the soil for several years, but require moisture to survive. Tubers are easily killed by desiccation in a dry soil.

Understanding nutgrass

Nutgrass grows from vegetative tubers in the soil. These tubers are up to 10 mm in diameter and 20 mm in length. Tubers form at the end of underground rhizomes that develop from each vegetative plant. A new plant develops from each tuber. Tubers appear to be formed in chains, but each tuber gives rise to a new vegetative plant, which gives rise to new tubers, and so on.

These tubers can become dormant in winter or during dry conditions and may survive for years in the soil, extracting moisture through their roots. However, they are vegetative plant structures and cannot survive without water. Tubers are rapidly killed if they are exposed to very dry soil or are exposed at the soil surface after their roots are cut. Tubers without access to moisture die within a few hours when exposed at the soil surface in the middle of summer.

Tubers can be found throughout the soil profile, but are most common in the 0-10 cm soil layer. Few tubers occur below 40 cm in the soil, although a small number of tubers have been found at up to 1m depth. These tubers probably fell down cracks in the soil and are of no importance, except if they become exposed by deep cultivation, erosion, earth works, or after levelling.

Nutgrass shoots emerged readily from tubers down to 20 cm in depth, with some emergence from 40 cm in sandy soil. Emergence is slower from the lower depths and slower on heavy clay soils compared to sandy soils (around 18 days to emergence from 20 cm depth compared with 9 days from 5 cm depth in a sandy soil, and 51 days to emergence from 20 cm in a heavy clay).

Biological control of nutgrass

A range of organisms attack nutgrass, including rust, head smut, scale insects and a caterpillar that bores down through the stem (*Bactra trunculenta*). Feral pigs and other animals will also dig for and eat nutgrass tubers. These organisms normally have little impact on nutgrass infestations, attacking only a small proportion of plants, but can be found in large numbers in heavy nutgrass infestations.

Cultivation for controlling nutgrass

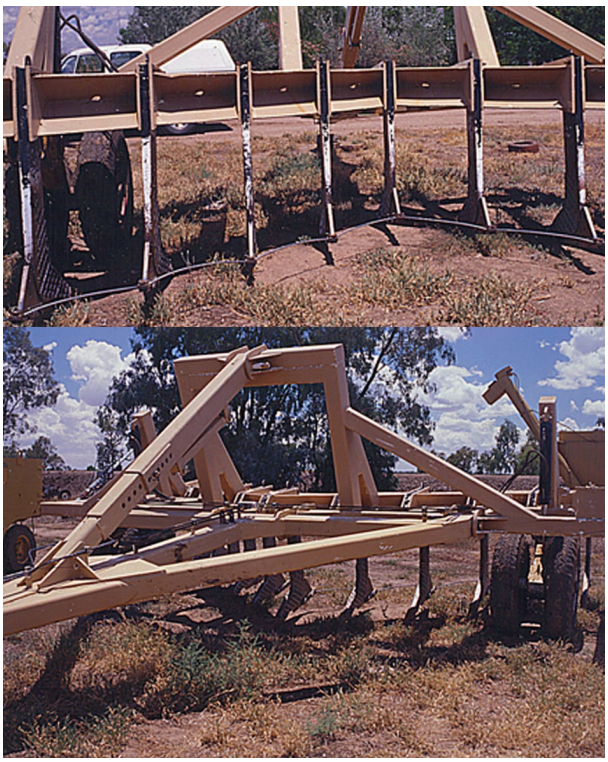
Mechanical cultivation can be very effective in controlling nutgrass, but it is also the most common means of spreading nutgrass. All too often nutgrass tubers and plants are lifted by a cultivator only to be transplanted further down the field.

Cultivation is effective in controlling nutgrass when it severs all the roots from the tubers, provided that the soil is sufficiently dry to kill the tubers. If the soil is not dry, nutgrass plants will rapidly re-establish after cultivation, and may be spread by the cultivator to new parts of the field or to new fields.

Inter-row cultivation is usually ineffective in controlling nutgrass in cotton, as cultivation generally occurs at relatively high soil moisture content to avoid excessively damaging the cotton, and is not deep enough to fully sever the roots of nutgrass plants and tubers.

Heavy cultivation (cultivation to at least 30 cm) is most effective in controlling nutgrass when the soil is completely dry following a cotton or rotation crop. A crop such as lucerne is ideal for completely drying out the soil in the nutgrass root zone. Cultivation should be timed to occur in mid-summer when no rain is forecast and the lucerne crop has dried the soil as much as possible. Heavy cultivation in these conditions can almost completely eliminate a nutgrass infestation from a field. The main limitation to control is the cost of the operation and the practical depth of cultivation.

Cultivation that disturbs the hills prior to planting can also be useful, as it appears to delay nutgrass emergence.



A trailing ripper set up for heavy cultivation of nutgrass after picking. Note the steel cable across the rippers (top photo) designed to cut the nutgrass roots during ripping.

Glyphosate

Glyphosate is registered for controlling nutgrass in cotton. In conventional cotton, glyphosate must be applied through a shielded sprayer, with the spray nozzles positioned so as to **avoid any spray contacting** the cotton foliage. Glyphosate can be applied pre-cotton emergence, in-crop as a shielded spray, at defoliation, or after picking. Up to 4 applications of glyphosate can be applied over-the-top of cotton varieties with the Roundup Ready Flex® trait up to the 60% boll open stage of crop development. If 3 or fewer applications are made, a further application can be made at defoliation, between 60% open bolls and picking. For more information, refer to the product label.

Note, many glyphosate formulations are not registered for over-the-top use in cotton varieties with the Roundup Ready Flex trait.

Glyphosate can be effective in controlling nutgrass. It translocates within the sprayed nutgrass plant and also to attached tubers and plants. This translocation means that glyphosate can kill the nutgrass plants it is sprayed on, but can also kill attached tubers and nutgrass plants in the cotton row that were not sprayed.

Glyphosate resistance

Nutgrass has a low risk of developing resistance to glyphosate as it primary reproduces vegetatively, with every daughter plant genetically identical to the parent. However, nutgrass does produce some viable seed and some seedlings establish, leading to some genetic variability in the species in Australia. This genetic variability opens the door for nutgrass to develop resistance to glyphosate and a nutgrass management strategy which relies exclusively on glyphosate places extremely high selection pressure on this weed. Consequently, even though the risk of nutgrass developing resistance to glyphosate is low, it isn't zero. There is a small, but real risk of resistance.

Given the lack of good alternative control options and very low risk of resistance developing to glyphosate, it is not unreasonable to continuing using glyphosate as the main tool for nutgrass control. Nevertheless, growers should always be on the lookout for nutgrass plants that have not been affected by a glyphosate application and could be resistant to glyphosate. If a patch of nutgrass remains green following a glyphosate application when all the surrounding nutgrass plants have been killed, assume the worst (resistance) and treat the patch as if it is resistant, controlling it with an alternative option, regardless of the cost. Physically removing a suspect patch of nutgrass with an excavator may be a very cheap option compared to the long-term havoc that glyphosate resistant nutgrass would cause to the industry.

Contact the author immediately if glyphosate resistant nutgrass is found or strongly suspected.

Factors that influence glyphosate efficacy

Glyphosate seldom gives 100% control of nutgrass in the field, even under the best conditions. One reason for this is that a nutgrass population includes plants at all stages of growth, including dormant tubers, shoots that have not emerged above the soil surface at the time of spraying, and newly emerging shoots. Dormant tubers and un-emerged shoots are effectively protected from glyphosate and newly emerged shoots are difficult or impossible to spray due to their small size and because they are often protected from the spray by other plant material. The problem of spray penetration can be a major limitation to control of a dense stand of nutgrass.

An apparent spray failure with glyphosate may not be caused by poor herbicide efficacy, but by the emergence of new nutgrass shoots from previously dormant tubers and from plants that were not sprayed. This is especially true with early season glyphosate applications, as new shoots may continue to emerge through to early summer. These shoots are connected to previously dormant tubers that were not previously susceptible to treatment. The emergence of new shoots after spraying should not be viewed as a spray failure but as an opportunity to treat a new portion of the nutgrass population. A dense nutgrass infestation can contain up to 14 000 tubers/m^2, but will have only about 2200 shoots/m^2 (only 16% of the population). This means that a high proportion of tubers may not be directly connected to live shoots.

Repeated treatments are the only sure way of controlling nutgrass with glyphosate.

Growers should always aim to apply at least two in-crop applications of glyphosate in cotton. These applications should be timed to occur after irrigation in about mid-December and mid-January, before the canopy closes. Ideally the second application should occur about four weeks after new shoots begin to emerge following the first glyphosate application.

Nutgrass age

Nutgrass plants are most susceptible to glyphosate when they are young, and become progressively more tolerant as they age. Freshly emerged shoots are much easier to kill than are mature plants. Flowering has little impact on glyphosate susceptibility, but flowering plants are much less susceptible than are younger plants.

However, except during early spring, or after cultivation or a successful herbicide application, a

nutgrass population includes plants at all stages of plant maturity. Almost from the moment the first shoot appears in spring, nutgrass plants produce new tubers that produce new plants, that produce new tubers, and so on. These new tubers are initiated within days of the first shoot emergence. Viable new tubers and new plants can be formed within 4 to 6 weeks of the first shoot emerging. Consequently, at any point in the season, a nutgrass population includes freshly emerged shoots, through to mature plants.

Ideally, glyphosate should be applied to nutgrass within 4 to 6 weeks of first shoot emergence. This timing gives the best kill of plants and attached tubers, and ensures that plants are controlled before they reproduce, **provided that plants are not stressed at spraying**.

Stressed plants

Nutgrass is capable of very rapid growth, but is very easily stressed by factors such as low temperatures, low soil moisture, cultivation and other herbicides. Like most weeds, nutgrass is far more susceptible to glyphosate when the weed is rapidly growing. Even very high rates of glyphosate are likely to be ineffective in controlling nutgrass when it is stressed.

Moisture stressed plants are best controlled by cultivation. Where this is not possible or not practical, spraying should be delayed until after plants have resumed normal growth.

Low temperatures

While early spring may seem to be an ideal time to apply glyphosate to nutgrass, there have been many spray failures at this time caused by the nutgrass being stressed by low temperatures.

Glyphosate applications can be very effective in warm to hot conditions in October and November, but are likely to be ineffective when temperatures drop too soon after application. For effective control, hot conditions must continue for at least a week after spraying. A drop in temperature, or cool nights, may result in a spray failure.

Similarly, cool conditions in autumn are likely to result in spray failures. Reliable control of nutgrass can generally be achieved from mid-November onwards. Nevertheless, spraying earlier in the season can be very effective when conditions are favourable.

Low soil moisture

Nutgrass has a shallow, fibrous root system that makes it very prone to moisture stress in the cotton system. Experience has shown that nutgrass is most susceptible to glyphosate when the weed is rapidly growing, immediately after irrigation or rainfall. Ideally, glyphosate should be applied to the nutgrass as soon as possible after irrigation or rainfall.

The exception to this is that glyphosate can be very effective when applied to moisture stressed nutgrass, provided that rain or irrigation occurs within hours of the application. Applying glyphosate to nutgrass immediately before irrigation can be a practical way to overcome the difficulty of wet tail ditches etc.

Crop competition

Although nutgrass can compete very strongly with cotton, nutgrass does not itself tolerate strong competition. Nutgrass has a fibrous, relatively shallow root system. This enables it to compete strongly early in the cotton season and to respond quickly after rain and irrigation, but it does not compete well with irrigated cotton later in the cotton season when soil moisture in the surface soil layers is limiting. Also, nutgrass is also relatively intolerant of shading and has a greatly reduced growth rate when shaded by a taller crop.

One of the most common problems with establishing rotation crops is inadequate soil moisture and nutrition in the nutgrass infested areas. The main part of a field may have good moisture and nutrition following a cotton crop, but both these inputs are likely to be lacking on nutgrass infested areas, as the weed has already used these resources during the cotton season. Consequently, crop establishment is comparatively poor on the nutgrass infested areas. Irrigation at planting and inclusion of a starter fertilizer with the crop can make a large difference to the crop's competitiveness and its impact on nutgrass.

A section of a cotton crop severely infested with nutgrass. No harvestable cotton was present in this portion of the field.

Further Information

The full text of this article including results from a series of glasshouse and field experiments is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

HERBICIDES FOR PIGEON PEA TRAP CROPS

Graham Charles
(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Weeds can be a major problem in pigeon pea trap crops. This crop was over-run by amaranthus and black pigweed.

Registration and permit information

The use of Sencor 480 SC® and some formulations of pendimethalin and trifluralin (a range of trade names) in pigeon peas is covered by product registration. A range of other products (as indicated below) may be used under permit from the Australian Pesticides & Veterinary Medicines Authority (APVMA). This permit (PER 13758) is in force till 30 Sep 2022. Check the APVMA website for the current permit status at www.apvma.gov.au. This permit covers other registered products containing the same active ingredient as those named as their only active constituent and at the indicated concentrations and rates. Seed and residues from pigeon peas treated with these products may not be fed to livestock.

Herbicides for use with pigeon pea trap crops grown in conjunction with Bollgard III cotton. Products are covered by registration or minor use permit.

	Post-emergence	
Pre-planting	**Broadcast**	**Directed spray**
pendimethalin (330 g/L) @ 2.5 to 3 L/ha	butroxydim (250 g/kg) @ 120 or 180	prometryn (500 g/L) @ up to 4.5 L/ha
pendimethalin (440 g/L) @ 1.9 to 2.5 L/ha	clethodim (240 g/L) @ 250-375	prometryn (900 g/kg) @ up to 2.5 kg/ha
pendimethalin (455 g/L) @ 1.8 to 2.2 L/ha	fluazifop-p (128 g/L) @ 1.24 L/ha	
trifluralin (480 g/L) @ up to 1.7 L/ha	haloxyfop (520 g/L) @ 100 – 150	
prometryn (500 g/L) @ up to 4.5 L/ha	quizalofop-p-ethyl (99.5 g/L) @ 250 -	
prometryn (900 g/kg) @ up to 2.5 kg/ha	sethoxydim (186 g/L) @ 1 L/ha	
Sencor 480 (480 g/L) @ 750 mL/ha		
Sencor 750 WG (750 g/L) @ 750 mL/ha		

Background

Pigeon peas are being grown throughout the cotton industry as a refuge for beneficial insects as part of the insect management strategy, in association with Bollgard ® cotton. However, poor weed management has been a major problem in many pigeon pea crops. Problem weeds range from bellvine and wild sunflower, to amaranthus and black pigweed. Broad-leaf weed control is a major issue for pigeon peas.

Basic agronomy work to develop pigeon peas as a commercial cash crop was undertaken in the 1980s. As part of this work, a range of herbicides was screened for use with pigeon peas (Tables 1 & 2). Herbicide phytotoxicity was rated 0 (no phytotoxicity) to 5 (dead plants).

Of the herbicides applied pre-planting, Gesagard®, Stomp® and Treflan® all appeared to be relatively safe to use with pigeon peas. Varying degrees of phytotoxicity were observed with the remaining herbicides applied pre-planting and with all the herbicides applied post-emergence.

Sencor® 480, Sencor® 750 WG and pendimethalin are registered for use on pigeon peas and registration is included on some trifluralin labels but not others.

Table 1. *Herbicides applied to pigeon pea pre-planting.*

Herbicide	Rate (kg or L)	Phytotoxicity*
Gesagard	3	0
Stomp	3	0
Teflan	1.4	0
Gesagard	4	0.5
Sencor 700	0.5	0.5
Scepter	1	0.5
Scepter	1.5	1
Dual	3	1
Simazine	2	1
Diuron 500	2	2
Atrazine	3	3
Simazine	3	3

**Herbicide phytotoxicity was rated 0 (no phytotoxicity) to 5 (dead plants).*

Table 2. *Herbicides applied broadcast, post-planting to pigeon peas.*

Herbicide	Rate (kg or L)	Phytotoxicity
Basagran	2	1
Sencor 700	0.35	1
Scepter	1	1
Gesagard	2	2
Scepter	1.5	3
Gesagard	4	3
Blazer	2	3
Diuron	2	3

Pre-emergent herbicides

A range of pre-emergent herbicides was tested at Narrabri, Theodore and Emerald. The experiments focused on the herbicides and herbicide combinations used in cotton as these herbicides are readily available on cotton farms and have no plant-back problems to cotton. Crop safety (phytotoxicity) and the weed control (weed pressure index) were recorded with each treatment.

The weed pressure index was estimated by recording the presence of weeds in each plot and adding the numbers, after weighting the data for the bigger (more competitive) weeds. The data were averaged over the 3 sites (Table 3).

Three additional herbicides were applied broadcast, post-emergence at each site. None of the herbicides applied post-emergence gave as good weed control as the pre-planting combinations.

All treatments gave some weed control compared to the untreated plots, with the best control on the herbicide combinations that included Treflan. The poor result from Stomp was due to very poor weed control on only one of the three sites. Large numbers of common sowthistle and blackberry nightshade were present on this site, but were not controlled by Stomp. Good control was observed with Stomp on the other two sites where these two weeds were not so abundant.

Table 3. *Early- and mid-season weed control from the herbicides applied pre-planting and incorporated, or post-planting broadcast.*

Treatment	Weed index[1]	
	Early-	Mid-
Untreated	76.6	28.0
Treflan 1.4 L/ha	13.2	5.1
Treflan 2.8 L/ha	11.0	5.5
Stomp 3 L/ha	51.2	18.1
Gesagard 2.25 L/ha	8.5	9.1
Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	3.8	6.2
Cotoran 2 L/ha	25.0	9.0
Cotoran 4 L/ha	5.1	3.3
Spinnaker 0.2 L/ha	21.9	11.2
Spinnaker 0.4 L/ha	15.6	3.8
Treflan 2.8 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	1.5	2.6
Treflan 2.8 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	0.9	1.4
Stomp 3 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	2.6	6.5
Stomp 3 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	5	2.4
Post-emergence treatments		
Basagran 1 L/ha		11.7
Basagran 2 L/ha		24.8
Sencor 0.7 L/ha		13.9
Sencor 1.4 L/ha		21.6
Spinnaker 0.2 L/ha		14.5
Spinnaker 0.4 L/ha		9.1

Note[1]. The weed index is expressed as small weed equivalents per m^2.

Crop safety

Not all the herbicides used were safe on pigeon peas. Phytotoxicity was observed on the diuron treatment on the first trial at Narrabri, as expected from the earlier data. No problems were apparent with the other herbicides.

However, 50 to 75 mm of rain occurred during crop emergence at Theodore and Emerald and a large proportion of the seedlings on the Cotoran® treatments and combinations including Cotoran were killed (Table 4).

Given the similar levels of weed control observed with both Gesagard and Cotoran and their combinations, Cotoran was dropped due to its risk of phytotoxicity, in favour of Gesagard which showed no phytotoxicty, even with rain during emergence.

Table 4. *Phytotoxicity from the herbicides and combinations applied pre-emergence.*

Herbicide	Phytotoxicity rating[1]
Untreated	0
Treflan 1.4 L/ha	0
Treflan 2.8 L/ha	0.1
Stomp 3 L/ha	0
Gesagard 2.25 L/ha	0
Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	0
Cotoran 2 L/ha	0.5
Cotoran 4 L/ha	1.2
Diuron 2 L/ha	1.1
Spinnaker 0.2 L/ha	0.3
Spinnaker 0.4 L/ha	0
Treflan 2.8 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	0.4
Treflan 2.8 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	2.6
Stomp 3 + Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	0.2
Stomp 3 + Cotoran 4 L/ha	1.3

Note[1]. Damage was rated from 0 (no damage) to 10 (all plants killed).

A small amount of stunting was observed with the high rate of Treflan®, but the damage was minor and the plants soon grew out of this damage.

More recently a range of alternative herbicides were tested, with Envoke®, Raptor® and Staple® all showing no phytotoxicity (Table 5). Envoke and Staple have the advantage of also being safe to use on cotton. Some damage was again seen with Terbyne.

Table 5. *Phytotoxicity 47 days after emergence from some alternative herbicides applied at-planting.*

Herbicide	Phytotoxicity rating
Untreated	0
Envoke[1] 30 g/ha	0
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0
Raptor[2] 50 g/ha	0
Staple[3] 120 g/ha	0
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	1.1

Table 6. *Phytotoxicity, flowering and weed control 104 days after emergence from some alternative herbicides applied at-planting.*

Herbicide	Damage rating	% Flowering	Weeds[1] no./m²
Untreated	0	100	5.9
Envoke[1] 30 g/ha	0	95	5.4
Prometryn 2.5 kg/ha	0	98	4.6
Raptor[2] 50 g/ha	0	100	2.6
Staple[3] 120 g/ha	0	100	0.3
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0.5	88	0

Note[1]. Bladder ketmia was the main weed present.

Evidence of damage from Terbyne remained 104 days after emergence, although Terbyne also gave a high level of weed control (Table 6). Staple also gave good weed control, with no evidence of damage to the pigeon peas.

Pigeon pea seedlings killed by Cotoran following rain during emergence at Emerald.

Post-emergence options

A further experiment examined the best options for post-emergence weed control, using some of the selective grass herbicides, and standard broad-leaf herbicides as directed sprays.

All herbicides were applied over-the-top of 70-cm high pigeon peas to test the level of phyotoxicity of these herbicides. This was done on the assumption that the herbicide that caused the least damage when applied over-the-top, would have the least potential to cause damage when applied as a directed spray.

Phytotoxicity was assessed 8, 28 and 48 days after treatment, by assessing the extent of damage to old growth (growth present at the time of spraying), the damage to new growth, and the effect on flowering.

Pigeon peas were completely tolerant of the selective grass herbicides used, which had no effect on growth or flowering.

All the broad-leaf herbicides damaged the pigeon peas, with diuron causing the most damage and Gesagard the least damage (Table 7).

The herbicides had surprisingly little effect on flowering (Table 7), even though the over-the-top treatments caused a large amount of leaf damage to the pigeon peas. Even the highest rate of diuron, which caused an 88% loss of the sprayed leaves, resulted in only a 32% reduction in flowering. There was a 7% reduction in flowering from applying the heaviest rate of Gesagard over-the-top.

Table 7. *Percentage leaf damage and flowering 48 days after herbicide application over-the-top of 70-cm high pigeon peas.*

Treatment	Bottom leaves (old growth)	Top leaves (new growth)	% Flowering
Untreated	0	0	100
Diuron 0.9 L/ha	55	5.5	85
Diuron 1.8 L/ha	82.8	7.4	75
Diuron 3.5 L/ha	87.5	20.1	68
Cotoran 1.4 L/ha	17.5	0	100
Cotoran 2.8 L/ha	29.9	2.8	90
Cotoran 5.6 L/ha	52.4	6.6	83
Cotogard 0.9 L/ha	7.3	0.2	98
Cotogard 1.8 L/ha	20.3	0.5	98
Cotogard 3.5 L/ha	42.5	2.3	88
Gesagard 1.12 L/ha	14.6	0	100
Gesagard 2.25 L/ha	20.3	1.5	90
Gesagard 4.5 L/ha	32.6	0.4	93

A series of experiments explored some alternative options using herbicides which may be damaging to cotton or have a long plant-back to cotton. Spinnaker® 700 WDG gave the best weed control and caused no apparent plant damage to the pigeon peas (Figure 8), but has an 18 month plus 200 mm rain or 22 month plant-back to cotton. The heaviest rate of Terbyne® was effective in controlling most weeds but plots were heavily infested with awnless barnyard grass.

Table 8. *Weed control and crop damage 33 days after spraying from herbicides broadcast to pigeon pea plots 25 days after emergence.*

Treatment	% Crop damage[1]	% Weed control
Sencor 750 WG 470 g/ha	1.0	55
Sencor 750 WG 940 g/ha	1.7	14
Spinnaker 700 WDG 70 g/ha	1.0	45
Spinnaker 700 WDG 140 g/ha	0	48
Spinnaker 700 WDG 280 g/ha	0.3	88
Terbyne 750 WG 500 g/ha	4.3	0
Terbyne 750 WG 1 kg/ha	0.7	10
Terbyne 750 WG 2 kg/ha	1.7	48
Unteated	1.2	0

Note[1]. Crop damage is a combination of herbicide damage and damage from weed competition

These treatments were repeated later in crop life, with the addition of Envoke, Prometryn and Select® and some 2X rates. Sencor® 750 WG still gave the best weed control and caused little apparent plant damage to these older pigeon peas, with no apparent reduction in flowering (Figure 9). Envoke, by comparison, caused crop yellowing and greatly reduced/delayed flowering.

Treatments were repeated and also included as directed sprays (Table 10).

Table 9. *Weed control and crop damage 27 days after spraying pigeon pea plots 72 days after emergence.*

Herbicide	% Crop damage	% Flowering	% Weed control
Untreated	0	100	15
Envoke 15 g/ha	3	0	43
Envoke 30 g/ha	3	0	40
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	1	60	40
Prometryn 900 DF 5 kg/ha	1	40	73
Sencor 750 WG 470 g/ha	1	80	17
Sencor 750 WG 940 g/ha	1	100	87
Spinnaker 700 WDG 140 g/ha	0	80	30
Spinnaker 700 WDG 280 g/ha	0	60	27
Terbyne 1 kg/ha	0	90	40
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	1	40	0
Terbyne 2 kg + Select 1 L/ha	2	60	33

Damage to the pigeon peas was still evident on the 2X rate of Envoke and flower production was reduced 69 days after spraying (Table 10). Staple gave the best weed control from the early spray, but no treatments were able to control the larger weeds from the spray 12 weeks after crop emergence. The best results from the later spray were from a directed spray of Terbyne or Roundup Ready® Herbicide.

Table 10. *Weed control and crop damage 69 days after the initial spray and 20 days after the 12-week spray from herbicides broadcast and directed to pigeon pea plots 84 and 35 days after emergence.*

Herbicide	% Crop damage	% Flowering	Weeds[1] no./m^2
Untreated	0	100	5.9
Broadcast spray 35 days after emergence			
Envoke 30 g/ha	0	93	5.0
Envoke 60 g/ha	1.3	88	4.4
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0	100	2.5
Prometryn 900 DF 5 kg/ha	0	100	1.5
Raptor 50 g/ha	0	100	4.5
Raptor 100 g/ha	0	100	2.3
Staple 120 g/ha	0	100	0.2
Staple 240 g/ha	0.5	100	0.8
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0	100	0.8
Terbyne 4 kg/ha	0	98	0
Broadcast spray 84 days after emergence			
Envoke 30 g/ha	0.8	93	6.9
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0	100	4.8
Raptor 50 g/ha	0	100	4.5
Staple 120 g/ha	0	100	4.9
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0	100	5.8
Directed spray 84 days after emergence			
Envoke 30 g/ha	0.5	88	5.3
Prometryn 900 DF 2.5 kg/ha	0	100	6.0
Raptor 50 g/ha	0	100	4.9
Staple 120 g/ha	0	95	6.5
Terbyne 2 kg/ha	0	100	1.9
Roundup Ready 3 kg/ha	0	95	1.7

MANAGING POLYMERIA (TAKE-ALL) IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Stephen Johnson

NSW Dept. of Primary Industries

Polymeria is a member of the bindweed family and has prominent, pink flowers. Polymeria plants grow in dense patches.

The polymeria plant

Polymeria (*Polymeria longifolia*) is a member of the *Convolvulaceae* (bindweed) family. Polymeria, also known as polymeria take-all and Peak Downs curse, is a native Australian plant, that occurs through much of the Queensland and New South Wales cotton growing area. It was present in many cotton fields before they were developed, and persists after development.

Polymeria is a deep-rooted, rhizomatous, perennial weed that tends to grow in dense patches. Its rhizomes can extend to 1.5 metres depth in the soil, with roots extending below the rhizomes. Shoots can emerge from 20 cm depth. Once established, its rhizomes form a dense mat that spreads throughout the soil under a polymeria patch. Polymeria spreads from these rhizomes and can rapidly re-establish from the rhizomes if the above ground plant material is removed by cultivation, chipping or knock-down herbicides.

Polymeria is an erect plant, 7 – 25 cm tall. Its leaves are green to grey or silver in colour and are covered in fine hairs. Polymeria has a prominent pink or white trumpet-shaped flower, with a yellow centre, 2 – 2.5 cm in diameter. It produces large, brown, velvety seeds, 3 – 5 mm across, with one or two viable seeds per seed capsule. Polymeria spreads from both seeds and rhizomes.

Polymeria forms dense patches. Cotton generally doesn't grow to maturity in these patches.

Polymeria can grow all year round in warmer areas, but is frost sensitive and is burnt off by frosts. Some shoots may persist through winter and new shoots will emerge early in spring. Plants grow rapidly over the warmer months. Flowering normally commences in mid-summer.

Polymeria was already established on this area in the Moree watercourse prior to the development of the road.

Polymeria patches are relatively stable, but spread slowly year after year. Once polymeria becomes established, it competes strongly with cotton, and is resistant to most management approaches. Patches of polymeria with a density of 100 stems/m^2 or more can reduce cotton yield by at least 50%. This, and higher densities, are common in many patches. Polymeria competes strongly for

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE APVMA BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION

soil water and nutrients, depleting the cotton crop of these resources.

Cotton generally establishes poorly on polymeria patches, often resulting in islands of solid green (polymeria) amongst cotton rows. If unchecked, these islands can easily grow to 50 or 100 m across. Eventually, polymeria can spread from small patches to cover a significant proportion of a field.

Inter-row cultivation delays polymeria growth, but shoots re-emerge from underground rhizomes. Inter-row cultivation doesn't control the weed in the plant row. (Note, the yellowing is due to a glyphosate application).

Cultivation

Polymeria has been regularly subjected to cultivation operations ranging from light inter-row cultivation in moist fields, through to deep cultivation under dry conditions. Polymeria is not controlled by normal cultivation practices, but cultivation in dry conditions may set polymeria back. Heavy cultivation in dry conditions may assist with controlling polymeria.

Cultivation in moist conditions can spread polymeria, as it can establish and grow from small pieces of rhizome spread by the cultivator. Cultivators can inadvertently carry polymeria pieces into new fields where they may establish.

Polymeria's tolerance to cultivation is probably due to its deep rooting habit, with rhizomes penetrating well over a metre into the soil. Standard cultivation is at best only trimming surface growth, allowing plants to re-establish from the rhizomes below the cultivated zone.

Herbicides for managing polymeria

A range of herbicides has been tested for controlling polymeria over a number of seasons with mixed and often poor results. In the field these poor results may be related on occasions to poor spraying conditions, stressed plants and the extensive mat of polymeria rhizomes present in polymeria patches. Herbicides are generally far less effective on stressed plants and the extensive rhizome mats may well mean that plants present on the surface in adjoining plots are attached to the same rhizomes, potentially reinfesting treated plots from rhizomes in untreated plots, diluting the herbicide effect from untreated plants or controlling untreated plants through the connected plants in treated plots.

Many herbicides burn-off the above-ground plant material, but the weed rapidly reinfests from the large mass of rhizomes present under the polymeria patches. These rhizomes act as a continuous source of reinfestation.

No herbicides are registered for controlling polymeria.

Best results for controlling polymeria have been obtained with applications of Arsenal, atrazine, Basagran, Grazon, Roundup, Starane and 2,4-D. A range of other herbicides, including Ally, dicamba, diuron, Express, Garlon, Glean, Staple and Tordon have been trialled, but do not satisfactorily control polymeria.

A permit must be obtained from the APVMA before using a herbicide to control polymeria.

Glyphosate

Glyphosate kills most plants, including conventional cotton plants. It can be applied to fallows, but must be applied through a shielded sprayer, set up to avoid any contact with cotton foliage when applied to conventional cotton. Glyphosate be applied over-the-top of cotton varieties including the Roundup Ready Flex trait.

Glyphosate can be effective in controlling polymeria, with 100% kill observed in some situations. However, the result observed in the field is generally not this good, as:

- glyphosate may not fully translocate throughout the polymeria rhizome mat, leaving some rhizomes alive. Translocation appears to improve as herbicide rates are increased. Polymeria will rapidly regrow from unaffected rhizomes.
- glyphosate is less effective against stressed plants. Moisture and temperature stresses reduce herbicide efficacy.
- thorough spray penetration into a thick polymeria patch is difficult to achieve. Inevitably some plants and shoots are not sprayed.
- polymeria can re-establish from seed.

Glyphosate rate

Glyphosate has often been ineffective in controlling polymeria when applied at rates of 1 or 2 L/ha (450 g/L formulations), although good control can be achieved. The level of control was generally, but not always, improved as rates were

increased to 4 L/ha or more. Even rates of 8 or even 12 L/ha of glyphosate were relatively ineffective in controlling polymeria on some occasions, probably due to moisture stress.

Glyphosate rates between 3 and 6 L/ha generally have been effective in the field when other factors such as low temperatures and moisture stress have not been limiting.

Glyphosate is generally ineffective when applied to stressed polymeria and is not well suited to treating polymeria in fallows, unless the weed is actively growing after good rain.

Results from repeated applications in fallow have also been very variable, with multiple applications often giving the best results. A strategy of multiple glyphosate applications, applied after rain and as required, seems to be the best approach when using this herbicide in a fallow.

Timing of glyphosate applications

Glyphosate applications during December and January have generally been the most effective, with poorer results from earlier applications.

Commercial applications in early spring, before cotton planting, have given variable results. Rates between 3 and 6 L/ha were applied to a number of patches on a large property over a one-week period in one spring, with good control observed from about half the applications. There was no obvious correlation between the glyphosate rate and the variable results achieved, with poor control observed on some patches sprayed at 6 L/ha, and good control on other patches sprayed at 3 L/ha.

Variable results were observed from in-crop experiments, were plots were sprayed over two seasons. Best results were from applications of 6 L/ha in January and February, and from a single application of 12 L/ha in February. A single application of 3 L/ha in February gave limited benefit.

Overall, polymeria density was substantially reduced on the trial area over the two seasons, with some evidence of glyphosate translocating well beyond the treated areas.

One of the main difficulties encountered in these experiments was unacceptable damage to the cotton (conventional variety), due to imprecise application of the high herbicide rates through a shielded, hand-held sprayer. Even with better spray equipment, the potential risk of damage to the crop from very high rates of glyphosate is too high to be acceptable. Results from applications of 3 L/ha show that useful levels of control of polymeria could be achieved with this rate, without unacceptable risk of damage to the crop. In varieties with the Roundup Ready Flex® trait a polymeria management strategy using one or two in-crop glyphosate applications of 1.5 kg/ha of should achieve much improved cotton yields and a year-by-year reduction in the polymeria infestation.

Lessons from the using glyphosate in field

Glyphosate was applied to polymeria patches on commercial fields, with applications at planting and shielded applications in crop. While the results were not outstanding, there was a general reduction in polymeria density on treated fields and cotton was picked from polymeria patches where there previously was no harvestable cotton. The main lessons learned from these trials were:

- polymeria must be actively growing to achieve effective control. Results have been generally poor from applications to moisture stressed polymeria and in cool spring conditions,
- at-planting applications of glyphosate are not always effective but can enabled cotton to establish in polymeria patches,
- attention to crop agronomy is important to enable satisfactory cotton establishment and growth in polymeria patches.

Glyphosate can be effective in controlling polymeria in-crop, enabling the crop to establish and yield even in thickly infested patches.

Other herbicides for controlling polymeria

Fluroxypyr (eg. Starane®)

Starane has been widely trialled by growers, generally at 2 L/ha, but with variable results. Starane has been useful for controlling smaller infestations of polymeria, but is less satisfactory for controlling larger patches. Applications under

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE APVMA BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION

optimal conditions gave poor results, with no control with Starane at 2 L/ha or 4 L/ha. Control improved to 94% when Starane was applied at 6 L/ha.

Growers report that best results have generally been achieved with applications in February and March.

Nevertheless, some viable polymeria rhizomes remain after treatment. As with the other herbicides, a polymeria management plan based on Starane will require repeated strategic applications and spot treatments over many seasons.

2,4-D amine

2,4-D amine has been widely trialled for controlling polymeria. It is generally applied in autumn, after cotton is defoliated and no longer susceptible to the herbicide. 2,4-D must never be applied during the cotton season, as cotton plants are extremely sensitive to the herbicide. Drift onto cotton from an application of 2,4-D can cause a big reduction in cotton yield.

There have been reports of good control of polymeria using 2,4-D, but these reports have not been repeated when using standard rates. 2,4-D applied in autumn burns-off the polymeria foliage, which then dies off over winter. The 2,4-D appears to have given very good control at this point. However, the weed will often re-emerge in spring with little apparent affect from the treatment. 2,4-D amine at 4 L/ha applied in June gave some short-term control, but had no longer-term benefit.

Nevertheless, a very good result was observed from 2,4-D amine applied at a double rate in autumn following rain and followed by cultivation.

The value of this herbicide may be primarily limited by the need for the weed to be actively growing and the relatively short application window available in autumn.

Polymeria is a native plant that occurs through much of the cotton industry. Uncontrolled infestations, such as the plants established on this channel bank, produce seed that can spread the weed into cotton fields.

2,4-D ester

There was no indication that 2,4-D ester was any more effective for controlling polymeria than was 2,4-D amine, when applied at the same rate of active ingredient. Given that 2,4-D ester has even more issues and usage limitations as 2,4-D amine, there seems to be no justification to using this formulation for polymeria management.

Imazapyr (eg. Arsenal®)

Arsenal gave short-term control of polymeria when applied at 2 L/ha or more. Better control was achieved with higher rates. However, some polymeria persisted in areas sprayed with Arsenal, even when applied at rates as high as 6 L/ha.

Arsenal should never be used in a crop area.

Triclopyr & picloram (eg. Grazon™)

Grazon gave good control of polymeria when applied at 2 L/ha, with applications in December and February, reducing the polymeria population to negligible levels after 3 seasons of application. Nevertheless, six years of applications were required to eradicate a polymeria patch. Grazon is suited to spot-applications in fallow fields and non-cotton areas.

Other residual herbicides

Anecdotal evidence in the field suggested that some residual herbicides had activity on polymeria.

High rates of atrazine appeared to substantially reduce the polymeria growth rate, indicating the use of atrazine in sorghum or maize crops may have benefit for managing polymeria in these crops. However, cotton growers need to be cautious of the re-cropping interval back to cotton following the use of atrazine, especially if dry conditions occur during the fallow period, potentially slowing the breakdown rate of atrazine.

High rates of basagran also appeared to have some efficacy on polymeria, indicating the use of basagran in suitable rotation crops may have benefit for managing polymeria.

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING POLYMERIA. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FROM THE APVMA BEFORE USING A HERBICIDE TO CONTROL POLYMERIA IN ANY SITUATION

MANAGING RED PIGWEED IN COTTON

Graham Charles and Eric Koetz

(NSW Dept of Primary Industries)

Red pigweed is a small, prostrate succulent weed which is a prolific seed producer and well adapted to conservation tillage systems.

Background

Red pigweed (*Portulaca oleracea*), is a succulent weed, a member of the portulaca family. It is native to Australia, but also occurs in many other countries, including North Africa, the Middle East, Southern Europe, India and North America. It has spread throughout the world and is a very common weed in many cropping systems. Red pigweed occurs throughout much of Australia and through all the cotton growing areas.

Red pigweed is a prostrate weed, plants potentially growing to 40 – 60 cm in diameter. It is a prolific seed producer, producing up to 250,000 seeds per plant over a season, seeds maturing 7 – 12 days after flowering. Seeds readily germinate from the soil surface, although it has a dormancy mechanism and seeds can remain viable in the seed-bank for many of years. Red pigweed seeds can germinate rapidly following rain or irrigation and emerge in 1 – 4 days.

Red pigweed is a C4 plant, able to grow rapidly under warm, wet conditions, but under moisture stress, it is able to shift its metabolism to a much more water efficient CAM-like photosynthetic pathway, more common to desert plants. It is probably this mechanism that enhances red pigweed's ability to survive surface tillage even under dry conditions. Red pigweed is also able to regrow from stem and root segments, so tillage under moist conditions can spread the weed, making the problem worse.

Red pigweed is a minor pest in conventional cotton systems, where it is controlled by the residual herbicides applied prior to or at planting, and at lay-by. Red pigweed is much more problematic in fields using reduced tillage and relying largely or solely on glyphosate for weed control.

Red pigweed is generally a prostrate plant but can be quite variable both in appearance and architecture.

Controlling red pigweed with tillage

Red pigweed is a small seeded, surface-germinating species, which is favoured by zero-tillage farming systems. Seeds are unlikely to germinate and emerge from below 5 mm depth. Cultivation which includes soil inversion and seed burial will effectively eliminate this weed. However, the seeds can be highly persistent in the soil, and so a later cultivation is likely to return some viable seed to the surface where it will germinate in later seasons.

Red pigweed is able to survive light tillage passes, even when all roots are severed. Plants can sit on the soil surface even in mid-summer, surviving for many days on moisture stored within the plant, and then regrow if opportunity allows.

Red pigweed is a minor weed in conventional cotton systems, but can be problematic with minimum tillage and glyphosate-only systems, as is can survive both glyphosate applications and light tillage. The plants in this photo have survived a glyphosate application and will re-grow.

Controlling red pigweed in cotton

Large, stressed red pigweed plants are difficult to control with any herbicide, but smaller, actively growing plants can be controlled.

Diuron, prometryn and fluometuron were all effective in controlling small red pigweed plants, but only prometryn and fluometuron were effective on larger plants under ideal conditions (Table 1).

Table 1. Red pigweed control with herbicides applied post-emergence to plants 2, 4 and 8 cm in diameter growing in pots. Weed kill was assessed 28 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill		
	2 cm	4 cm	8 cm
Envoke[1] 15 g/ha	100	75	0
Envoke[1] 30 g/ha	75	100	0
Staple[2] 120 g/ha	0	0	0
Staple[2] 240 g /ha	50	75	0
Daconate[3] (800 g/L) 1.4 L/ha	50	0	0
Daconate[3] (800 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	0	0	0
Diuron (900 g/kg) 1 kg/ha	100	100	25
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	100	100	0
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	100	100	100
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 5.6 L/ha	100	100	100
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 1.25 kg/ha	100	100	100
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	100	100	100
Convoy[4] (880 g/kg) 1 kg/ha	100	100	25
Convoy[4] (880 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	100	100	25
Untreated	0	0	0

Note[1] Envoke® is 750 g/kg trifluoxysulfuron sodium.
Note[2] Staple® is 850 g/kg pyrithiobac sodium.
Note[3] Daconate® is 800 g/L MSMA.
Note[4] Convoy® DF is a mixture of 440 g/kg fluometuron plus 440 k/kg prometryn.

These herbicides are likely to be less effective in the field on populations of varying size which may also be moisture stressed. Control was relatively poor for all herbicides in a field experiment (Table 2), although Staple®, Envoke® and Daconate® performed much better in the field than they had in the glasshouse. The poorest level of control was achieved with glyphosate alone.

Table 2. Red pigweed control with herbicides applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 17 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Envoke 30 g/ha	63
Staple 120 g/ha	50
Daconate (800 g/L) 2.8 L/ha	50
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	38
Diuron (900 g/kg) 2 kg/ha	50
Fluometuron (500 g/L) 2.7 L/ha	50
Prometryn (900 g/kg) 2.5 kg/ha	50
Convoy (880 g/kg) 1.9 kg/ha	67
Untreated	0

Smaller red pigweed plants can be relatively easily controlled with herbicides, but larger, stressed plants are difficult to control with any herbicide.

Red pigweed control with glyphosate may be improved by tank mixing with a 2nd herbicide, although some herbicides can be antagonistic to glyphosate, especially herbicides formulated with a clay base. Tank-mixing glyphosate with a residual herbicide can give additional benefits over time. A tank mix of glyphosate + prometryn gave complete control of red pigweed in one field experiment where glyphosate alone gave poor control 21 days after spraying (Table 3).

Glyphosate gave reasonable control of red pigweed in a 2nd field experiment, with no additional benefit of a tank-mix partner in the short term (27 DAS), but the addition of Convoy or prometryn giving improved longer-term control (46 DAS - Table 4).

Table 3. Red pigweed control with glyphosate tank-mixed with a 2nd herbicide applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 21 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Envoke 30 g/ha	38
Convoy (880 g/kg) 1.9 kg/ha	70
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	38
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Envoke 10 g/ha	38
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Envoke 30 g/ha	23
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Staple 30 g/ha	38
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Prometryn 2.5 kg/ha	100
Untreated	0

Note[1] Roundup Ready® Herbicide.

Table 4. Red pigweed control with glyphosate tank-mixed with a 2nd herbicide applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 27 and 46 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill 27 DAS	% Weed kill 46 DAS
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	75	0
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Envoke 30 g/ha	80	50
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Staple 120 g/ha	80	0
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + diuron 2 kg/ha	83	78
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + fluometuron 2.7 L/ha	75	20
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + prometryn 2.5 kg/ha	83	93
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Convoy 1.9 kg/ha	78	95
RRH[1] 1.5 kg + Stomp 3 L/ha	80	0
Untreated	0	0

Note[1] Roundup Ready® Herbicide.

Red pigweed plants may appear to have been killed by herbicide but will often regrow after rain or irrigation.

Other herbicides for controlling red pigweed

While a wide range of other herbicides may give some control of red pigweed, many of these herbicides have can have long plant-backs to cotton and so must be used in the farming system with caution.

Simazine and atrazine have some activity on red pigweed (Tables 5 & 6).

A range of other options didn't improve the level of control beyond that of simazine (Table 6), but atrazine and simazine did not give good longer-term control. Tank mixing atrazine or simazine with glyphosate didn't give adequate longer-term control of red pigweed (Table 7).

Table 5. Red pigweed control with herbicides applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 17 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Atrazine (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	50
Simazine 2.2 kg/ha	75
Spinnaker[1] 70 g/ha	38
Untreated	0

Note[1] Spinnaker® is 700 g/kg imazethapyr, Group B.

Table 6. Red pigweed control with herbicides applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 21 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill
Hammer[1] 75 ml/ha	30
Simazine 2.2 kg/ha	80
Tordon 242 1 L/ha	53
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	38
RRH[2] + Goal[3] 75 ml/ha	40
RRH[2] + Hammer[1] 45 ml/ha	38
RRH[2] + Oust[4] 500 g/ha	50
Untreated	0

Note[1] Hammer® is 400 g/L carfentrazone, Group G.
Note[2] Roundup Ready® Herbicide.
Note[3] Goal® is 240 g/L oxyfluorfen, Group G.
Note[4] Oust® is 750 g/kg sulfometuron methyl, Group B.

A range of other options didn't improve the level of control achieved. Starane® gave very good control of red pigweed either applied alone or tank-mixed with Roundup Ready Herbicide, with no regrowth apparent 46 days after spraying (Table 7). However, great care must be taken using Starane around cotton as drift can cause severe damage to cotton. Starane has a 14 month to 28 month plant-back to cotton, depending on the rate used. Tank-mixes of Roundup Ready Herbicide with either Grazon or Pledge also gave good results

Table 7. Red pigweed control with glyphosate tank-mixed with a 2nd herbicide applied post-emergence in the field. Weed kill was assessed 27 and 46 days after spraying.

Herbicide	% Weed kill 27 DAS	% Weed kill 46 DAS
Pledge[1] 30 g/ha	80	13
Starane[2] 1 L/ha	90	100
Roundup Ready Herbicide 1.5 kg/ha	75	0
RRH[3] 1.5 kg + Grazon[4] 100 ml/ha	90	83
RRH[3] 1.5 kg + Pledge[1] 30 g/ha	90	78
RRH[3] 1.5 kg + Starane[2] 200 ml/ha	88	95
RRH[3] 1.5 kg + atrazine (500 g/L) 2 L/ha	78	33
RRH[3] 1.5 kg + simazine 1.1 kg/ha	78	13
Untreated	0	0

Note[1] Pledge® is 500 g/L flumioxazin, Group G.
Note[2] Starane® is 200 g/L fluroxypyr, Group I.
Note[3] Roundup Ready® Herbicide.
Note[4] Grazon® DS is a mixture of 300 g/L triclopyr plus 100 g/L picloram, Group I.

MANAGING VOLUNTEER COTTON

Graham Charles
NSW Dept. Primary Industries

Introduction

Controlling unwanted cotton in the farming system is an important part of farming rotational flexibility and management, and an essential component of farm hygiene.

Controlling volunteer cotton on all areas of cotton farms and roadsides is highly desirable as they are a weed. Seedling volunteers are often scattered across furrows and plant lines within fields, and rarely yield as well as newly planted seed due to seedling diseases and early emergence in cool conditions. Cotton volunteers can also be found in channels and along road sides creating a farm hygiene problem. They create problems for resistance management of Bt cotton, reduce seed purity and can act as early host plants for pests such as spider mites and aphids. In addition, susceptible varieties can interfere with disease management strategies.

The use of cotton varieties including the Roundup Ready Flex® trait precludes the use of glyphosate as a herbicide for managing these volunteers. The control of seedling volunteer cotton also provides an opportunity to rotate herbicide chemistry modes of action or to use cultivation, which are both important components of an integrated weed management program.

Volunteer cotton plants with the Roundup Ready Flex® trait can be very problematic where glyphosate is used as the primary method of weed control. These weeds can host pests and diseases which will impact the crop.

Controlling Seedling Cotton

Volunteer cotton plants normally come from seed cotton but can also establish directly from fuzzy seed or planting seed.

Cultivation and herbicides are the two most common methods of controlling volunteer cotton seedlings. Both require the cotton seedlings to have germinated and emerged before control can be effective. This is particularly important if the volunteer seedlings being controlled have the Roundup Ready Flex® gene and the following crop is cotton. Glyphosate will not control these seedlings and an alternative control option must be used. Cultivation will remove the in-furrow volunteers but miss the volunteers situated in the plant line. Rainfall or pre-irrigation is required to germinate these volunteer plants prior to planting the crop, after which effective control can occur.

Pre-irrigating cotton should be the option of choice on back-to-back fields where volunteers are likely to be a problem. This is especially true following a dry period, when much of the fallen seed is still likely to be viable. Pre-irrigation will germinate the bulk of the volunteer seed, allowing a herbicide to be used to control these volunteers prior to planting the crop.

Cultivation readily controls seedling cotton volunteers in most soil conditions, as the root systems and hypocotyls of cotton seedlings are easily destroyed by the cultivation process. Any damage that occurs below the cotyledons kills the seedlings, as no growing point remains from which the plants can recover. Effective cultivation only occurs if the cultivation implement cultivates both the furrow and hill, avoiding leaving uncultivated strips.

Cultivation will also manage other weeds besides volunteer cotton seedlings. This non-herbicide method of weed control is an essential part of an Integrated Weed Management system. The disadvantage of cultivation is that it only controls established seedlings, is slow, and can cause moisture loss or soil damage if conducted at the wrong time.

Established Roundup Ready Flex® cotton volunteers on a farm road. These plants have grown from seed cotton lost during picking

Herbicides for cotton seedlings

Table 1. provides a list of the herbicides registered for controlling cotton seedlings. These herbicides are only effective for controlling seedlings and small cotton plants as indicated on the product labels. On some occasions a follow-up treatment may be needed to achieve 100% control.

Table 1. *A guide to the herbicides registered for controlling volunteer cotton plants, including Roundup Ready Flex® volunteers. Some products may be available under other product names.*

Product	Active ingredient	Mode of action group	Applied rate per ha	Plant growth stage	Situation	Plant back to cotton
Alliance®	amitrole 250 g/L + paraquat 125 g/L	L + Q	2-4 L	≤ 6 – 8 leaf	Fallow	Nil
Amitrole T	amitrole 250 g/L + ammonium thiocynate 220 g/L	Q	4.3-5.6 L	Cotyledon - 8 leaf	Fallow	Nil
Broadstrike®	flumetsulam 800 g/kg	B	50 g	Pre-emergence	Pigeon peas	9 months
bromoxynil#	bromoxynil 200 g/L	C	1-1.5 L	Cotyledon - 6 leaf	Fallow & non-crop	Nil
Hammer®	carfentrazone 240 g/L	G	50-75+ ml 75-100* ml	2 – 6 leaf	Fallow	Nil
Liberty®/Basta®	glufosinate-ammonium	N	3.75 L	2 – 6 leaf^	Fallow	14 days
metribuzin#	metribuzin 750 g/kg	C	470 g	Seedling stage	Pigeon peas¤	12 months
paraquat + diquat#	paraquat 135 g/L+ diquat 115 g/L	L	1.6-2.4 L 2.4-3.2 L	1 – 4 leaf 5 – 9 leaf	Fallow	Nil
Sharpen®	saflufenacil 700 g/kg	G	17 g 26 g	≤ 4 leaf ≤ 6 leaf	Fallow	42 days
fluroxypyr#	fluroxypyr 333 g/L	I	450 ml 600 ml	2 – 6 leaf 5 – 7 leaf	Fallow	14 days 28 days
Valor®	flumioxazin 500 g/kg	G	45 g	≤ 4 leaf	Fallow	Nil

 # Sold under various trade names.
+Rate for varieties not including the Roundup Ready Flex trait when added to the recommended rate of glyphosate.
** Rate for varieties including the Roundup Ready Flex trait.*
^ Will not control cotton volunteers with the Liberty Link® trait.
¤ Only on some metribuzin labels, so check the product label for details.

A double-knock of Spray.Seed, applied 9 days apart, gave good control of most cotton seedlings at 8 nodes, but there was some subsequent regrowth.

Herbicides for controlling established cotton

Occasionally, growers may need to remove well established cotton plants. Conventional mechanical methods of destroying the cotton involve mulching, root cutting and cultivation. These methods are very effective at controlling established cotton, but, in some circumstances the use of cultivation is undesirable. Examples of this could include dryland crops that need to be controlled without cultivation due to the increased risk of soil erosion and the need to conserve moisture. Herbicide control may be an option provided the *Helicoverpa* pupae have not started diapausing under the crop.

Established cotton is very difficult to control with herbicides alone, although a large leaf area may provide an opportunity to attain good uptake of the herbicide.

Using the double-knock strategy to control established cotton plants

NO HERBICIDES ARE REGISTERED FOR CONTROLLING LARGE PLANTS. A PERMIT MUST BE OBTAINED FOR THIS USE

A range of herbicides were tested as double-knock treatments to control large cotton plants.

A single application of Spray.Seed was ineffective for controlling large cotton plants, and the double-knock was equally ineffective when the applications were less than 7 days apart.

Spray.Seed gave surprisingly good control with the double-knock 29 days apart for 16 node cotton, and 7 days apart for 24 node cotton. Part of the reason for the good results was the very large leaf area of the plants at this age, allowing a large quantity of herbicide to affect the plants. Interestingly, applying Spray.Seed twice on the same day gave as good a result as the best double-knock treatment.

Treatments were applied during daylight hours, which may not be the best option for Spray.Seed, as the active ingredients are activated by daylight, resulting in rapid leaf burn, but preventing the herbicide from translocating within the plant. Applications after dark may give better results on this perennial plant, when sprayed under appropriate conditions, using high water volumes and avoiding inversion conditions.

Applying herbicide combinations including paraquat or diquat after sundown may allow the possibility of the herbicide/s translocating beyond the point of contact before the paraquat or diquat are activated by daylight. This strategy allows other herbicides to be tank-mixed with paraquat or diquat, as these herbicides can translocate and be active in the plant for some hours before the paraquat or diquat became active. Once paraquat or diquat are activated by daylight, they rapidly kill all affected plant tissues, thus eliminating any further activity by the companion herbicide.

Spray.Seed and Tordon 75-D gave good control in field experiments when applied alone to 12 node cotton, while Alliance and Starane also giving some control. Control was improved with the addition of Spray.Seed to all herbicides, with the tank-mix with Spray.Seed out performing the double-knock with Spray.Seed (with the exception of the tank-mix with Basta).

Mulching harvested cotton removes the top but leaves a stump and root system. These stumps have the potential to regrow next season and will be very difficult to kill due to their large root system and small leaf area.

However, these combinations should be viewed with caution, as in these experiments, Spray.Seed alone achieved 98% control. Hence, there was no possibility of improvement from the combinations. The results from Basta and Hammer suggest that there was antagonism between these herbicides

and Spray.Seed when applied in a tank-mix, with possible antagonism also occurring with Valor.

Only Spray.Seed gave reasonable control when applied alone to the 24 node cotton, while the double application of Spray.Seed gave excellent control.

Interestingly, Baton and Starane gave poor to no control when used alone, but 100% control when followed by a double-knock of the same product. These herbicides had the advantage that the 1st application didn't defoliate the plants, leaving leaf area to take up the 2nd herbicide.

Both Baton and Starane also worked equally well when tank-mixed with Spray.Seed or followed by a Spray.Seed double-knock (Baton only). Tordon 75-D and Garlon were also very effective when tank-mixed with Spray.Seed.

Defoliating cotton plants

In some situations, using a double-knock application of a paraquat/diquat mix, such as Spray.Seed, to defoliate volunteer cotton plants may be a useful strategy, killing some plants, but also buying time. Applying Spray.Seed to cotton plants will defoliate the plants, burning off most or all the leaves, setting plant growth back by many weeks. This will greatly reduce the growth rate of the plants, lowering the moisture use of the plants, and lowering their fruit production, reducing the potential for new seeds and problems further down the track. The herbicides might also sterilize the seeds of green bolls present when the plants are sprayed. These plants could then be removed by cultivation at a later date before they resume normal growth.

Spray.Seed treatments consistently gave the best results in the field for medium to large cotton plants, giving the highest percentage kill and the biggest reductions in seed, with the best results from a double rate and the double-knock 7 days apart.

Baton, Starane and Tordon 75-D combinations also gave the good results, although some seed was still produced, even on the best treatments.

Controlling regrowth or 'ratoon' cotton

'Ratoon' cotton is cotton that has regrown from the root stock from a previous season. The control of ratoon cotton is important for the management of insects and diseases, as both can be harboured over winter by the ratoon cotton, allowing an easy method of infection for future crops. The pathogens that cause the diseases black root rot, verticillium wilt, alterneria leaf spot, fusarium wilt and bunchy top can all be transferring easily from one season to the next via ratoon cotton. In addition, ratoon plants can act as hosts for aphids, spider mites, whitefly and early food for *Helicoverpa*.

Root cutting prior to cultivation to stop cotton ratooning.

Due to the large root system on ratoon cotton and relatively small leaf areas often present, no herbicides are likely to give effective and reliable control of these plants and no herbicides are registered for controlling ratoon cotton.

A range of herbicides have been evaluated for the control of ratoon cotton but none were effective. A double-knock application may be more successful, but it is clear that ratoon cotton is extremely difficult to control with herbicides alone due to the small leaf area available for herbicide absorption compared to the large root system available for carbon and nutrient supply that enables the plant to continue growing. Spot-spraying may be of value, but heavy cultivation will always be the most reliable way of managing ratoon cotton.

Ratoon cotton is a problem wherever it occurs. This ratoon will need to be controlled with cultivation and hand hoeing.

Further Information

The full text of this article is available in **WEEDpak** on-line.

WEEDS THAT HOST COTTON PESTS & DISEASES

Dr. Karen Kirkby and Peter Lonergan
(NSW Department of Primary Industries)

Introduction

Weeds may act as hosts for both insects and pathogenic organisms that have adverse impacts on cotton production. Integrated weed management practices will assist in managing these problems.

The interaction between weeds and insects has been examined in the articles Integrated pest management guidelines for Australian cotton, and in particular, Support document 4. Cotton insect pests and their weed hosts, both in ENTOpak.

The interaction between weeds, pathogens and cotton diseases is outlined below. For more details on weeds and diseases, the reader is referred to the Integrated Disease Management Guidelines. Details of all these publications are given below.

Weeds, pathogens and cotton diseases

Apart from the obvious effects of weeds on cotton production and yield, weeds may also harbour pathogenic organisms responsible for many of the diseases associated with cotton production. Weeds may act as alternative hosts for some cotton pathogens (Table 1) and enable the survival of the pathogen during the period between subsequent cotton crops. Bladder ketmia, for example, can act as an alternative host for the pathogens that cause Verticillium wilt, Fusarium wilt and Alternaria leaf spot of cotton.

The presence of a pathogen on a weed host is not always obvious and it is possible that the symptoms normally associated with the disease may not be apparent (a symptomless weed host). Sesbania pea, bladder ketmia and dwarf amaranth are known to be symptomless hosts of the Fusarium wilt pathogen.

An infected weed can also contribute to the dispersal of a plant pathogen. The burrs of noogoora burr carry the Verticillium wilt pathogen, enabling wide dispersion of the pathogen by animals or through irrigation channels, rivers and streams, and flood waters.

Similarly, volunteer cotton plants and cotton regrowth must also be considered as significant pathogen hosts in and around cotton crops. For example, these are considered the primary source of Cotton bunchy top around crops. Control of volunteers and ratoon cotton is essential to prevent the further spread of disease (see Controlling volunteer cotton section F4 in WEEDpak).

Further reading

Evans, G. (1971). Influence of weed hosts on the ecology of *Verticillium dahliae* in newly cultivated areas of the Namoi Valley, New South Wales. *Annals of Applied Biology*, **67**, 169- 175.

Mensah, R., Dillon, M., Kahn, M., Tann, C. and Wilson, L. (1999). *Support document 4. Cotton insect pests and their weed hosts*. ENTOpak, Australian Cotton CRC, Narrabri.

Mensah, R. and Wilson, L. (1999). *Integrated pest management guidelines for Australian cotton.* ENTOpak, Australian Cotton CRC, Narrabri.

Integrated Disease Management Guidelines (2002). Australian Cotton CRC, Narrabri.

Acknowledgments

We would like to acknowledge the advice of Dr. Stephen Allen, Dr. Linda Smith, Dr. Murray Sharman, Dr. David Nehl, Stephen Johnson, Leah MacKinnon and Susan Hazlewood in the preparation of the weeds, pathogens and cotton diseases information and list.

Table 1. *Weeds known to be hosts of cotton pathogens. Weeds in the Malvaceae family, closely related to cotton, are indicated by an* (m).

Common name	Scientific name	Alternaria leaf spot	Verticillium wilt	Fusarium wilt	Black root rot	Cotton bunchy top
Annual ground cherry	*Physalis ixocarpa*		✔			
Anoda weed	*Anoda cristata* (m)	✔				✔
Asthma plant	*Chamaesyce hirta*					✔
Australian bindweed	*Convolvulus erubescens*		✔			
Bathurst burr	*Xanthium spinosum*		✔			
Bellvine	*Ipomoea plebeia*		✔	✔	✔	
Black bindweed	*Fallopia convolvulus*		✔			
Black nightshade	*Solanum nigrum*		✔			
Bladder ketmia – wide leaf	*Hibiscus verdcourtii* (m)	✔	✔	✔		
Bladder ketmia – narrow leaf	*Hibiscus tridactylites* (m)	✔	✔	✔		
Burr medic	*Medicago polymorpha*		✔			
Caustic weed	*Chamaesyce drummondii*		✔			
Climbing saltbush	*Einadia nutans*		✔			
Common sowthistle	*Sonchus oleraceus*				✔	
Common thornapple	*Datura stramonum*		✔		✔	
Common vebena	*Verbena officinalis*		✔			
Cotton regrowth	Gossypium hirsutum (m)	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
Cowvine/Peachvine	*Ipomoea lonchophylla*		✔			
Dead nettle	*Lamium amlexicaule*		✔			
Dock curled	*Rumex crispus*		✔			
Dwarf amaranth	*Amaranthus macrocarpus*		✔	✔		
Fierce thornapple	*Datura ferox*		✔		✔	
Gomphrena weed	*Gomphrena celosoides*		✔			
Hunter burr	*Xanthium italicum*				✔	
Mintweed	*Salvia reflexa*		✔			
Native rosella	*Abelmoschus ficulneus* (m)				✔	
Native sensitive weed	*Neptunia gracilis*		✔			
Noogoora burr	*Xanthium occidentale*.		✔			
Phasey bean	*Macroptyllium lathyroides*				✔	
Paddy's lucerne	*Sida rhombifolia (m)*					✔
Pigeon pea volunteer	*Cajanus cajan*				✔	
Pigweed	*Portulaca oleracea*		✔			
Purpletop	*Verbena bonariensis*		✔			
Purple-flowered devil's claw	*Proboscidea louisanica*		✔			
Redroot amaranth	*Amaranthus retroflexus*		✔			
Rosella	*Hibiscus sabdariffa* (m)					✔
Saphron thistle	*Carthamus lanatus*		✔			
St Barnaby's thistle	*Centaurea solstitialis*		✔			
Sesbania pea	*Sesbania cannabina*			✔		
Small-flowered mallow	*Malva parviflora* (m)	✔	✔			
Sunflower volunteer	*Helianthis annuus*		✔			✔
Tobacco wild	*Nicotiana spp.*		✔		✔	
Turnip weed	*Rapistrum rugosum*		✔			
Turnip wild	*Brassica* spp.		✔			
Variegated thistle	*Silybum marianum*		✔			
Velvetleaf	*Abutilon theophrasti* (m)		✔		✔	✔
Wild melon	*Citrullus lanatus*			✔	✔	
Wild sunflower	*Verbesina enceliodes*		✔			

Appendix 4. Detection of 2,4-D and glyphosate following a drift event

Tissue samples were taken throughout the season from a cotton field at ACRI as part of a herbicide drift monitoring program initiated this season at the Research Station. Samples were taken daily when possible and frozen. No samples were taken immediately following rain or irrigations when the field was wet.

Symptoms of 2,4-D damage was first observed on the 24th Dec 2017 in cotton at ACRI, with symptoms becoming obvious by 27th December. Symptoms can be clearly seen in the following photo taken on 8th Jan.

Subsequently, samples from December were sent to Agrifood Technology in Werribee and tested for the concentration on 2,4-D and glyphosate. The results from this testing follow:

Date	2,4-D (mg/kg)	Glyphosate (mg/kg)	Date	2,4-D (mg/kg)	Glyphosate (mg/kg)
1 Dec	-	-	13 Dec	-	0.26
4 Dec	-	-	14 Dec	-	0.16
5 Dec	-	-	15 Dec	-	0.59
6 Dec	-	-	18 Dec	-	-
7 Dec	-	-	19 Dec	-	-
8 Dec	-	-	20 Dec	-	-
9 Dec	-	-	21 Dec	-	-
11 Dec	-	-	22 Dec	-	-
12 Dec	-	-	27 Dec	-	-

The minimum level for detection was 0.02 ppm for 2,4-D and 0.1 ppm for glyphosate.

No concentration of 2,4-D was detectible in the plants at any stage. Glyphosate was detected on the 13th – 15th December, but this drift event is unlikely to have coincided with the 2,4-D drift, as previous research indicates the 2,4-D drift event was likely to have been towards the start of the month (around the 4th to the 8th).

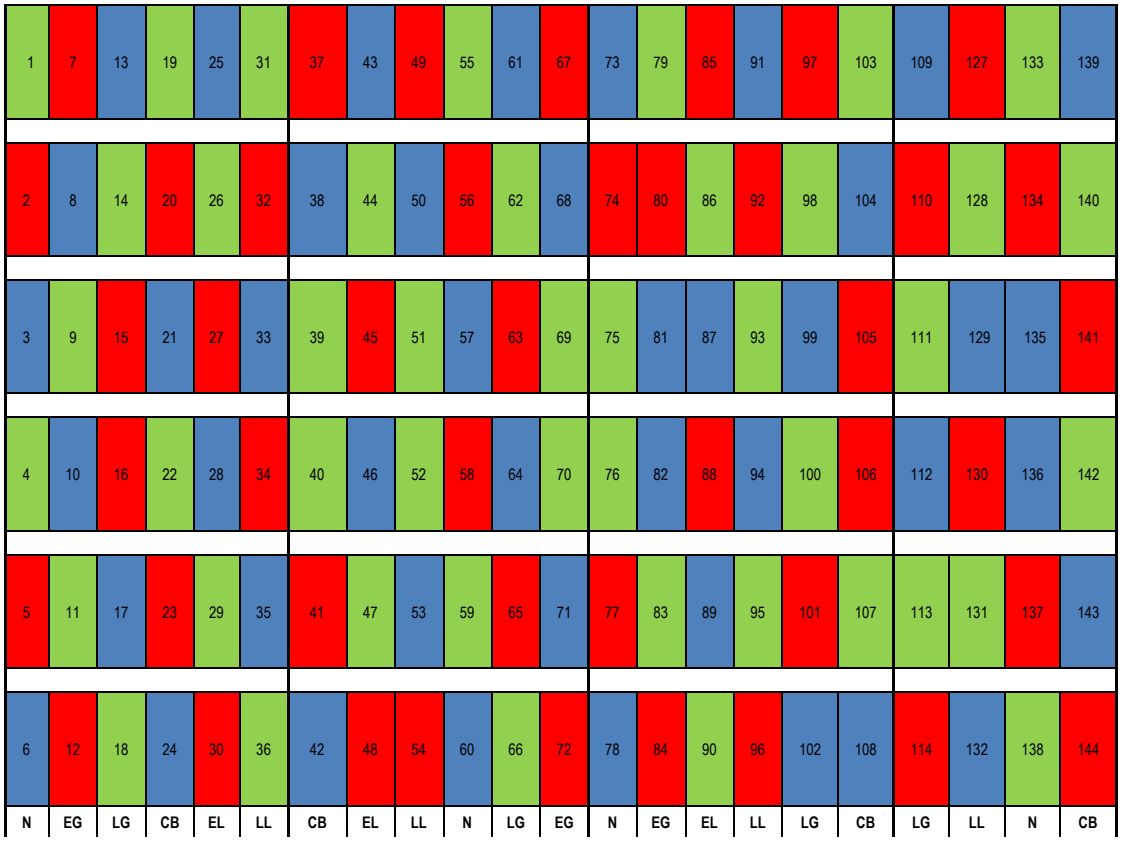
Appendix 5. Pupae busting experiment.

Background.

With the introduction of cotton varieties with the Bollgard 3 trait, pupae busting is nolonger mandatory, and the question was raised as to whether the pupae busting pass was contributing to weed management in the crop. An experiment was established in 2014 on Field 7 at ACRI, Narrabri, to investigate the effect of cultivation/pupae busting on the weed pressure in the following seasons (weed spectrum and density).

Experimental design

A replicated tillage and weed management experiment was established in the 2014/15 cotton season. The experiment had six tillage treatments as mainplots, applied following picking and stalk pulling: **C1** (an early low intensity tillage [a lilliston pass soon after picking]); **C2** (an early medium intensity tillage [a go-devil pass soon after picking]); **C3** (a late low intensity tillage [a lilliston pass in late August]); **C4** (a late medium intensity tillage [a go-devil pass in late August]); **C5** (a late centre busting pass [late August]); and **C6** (a control [un-cultivated]), with four replications. Three weed management treatments were imposed over this design as subplots, repeated within each main plot, as shown below. The treatments were: **T1** (in-crop glyphosate [blue]; **T2** (fluometuron at planting + in-crop glyphosate [green]); and **T3** (fluometuron at planting + in-crop glyphosate + chipping [red]). Subplot are 4 rows by 10 m in length.



These treatment were imposed for the first 3 seasons, with three in-crop glyphosate applications each season. The experiment was largely weed-free, as a consequence of the very high level of weed control imposed and no differences in weed density or diversity were recorded.

I became responsible for the experiment in spring 2017 and modified the design by including three additional, lower input subplot treatments, adding: T4 (at-planting residual herbicides only [no glyphosate]); T5 (at-planting & in-crop residual herbicides only [no glyphosate]); and T6 (glyphosate only), as shown below.

Results

The impact of the change in design, with a relaxation in the very high level of weed control previously imposed, was evident in the first season, with increased weed pressure and a trend towards differences between treatments, with lower weed pressure apparent on the centre busting treatment, although the trend was not statistically significant.

	Weed burden				Lint yield
	7 Dec 17		13 Mar 18		14 Apr 18
	Rating (0-5)	Biomass (g/m^2)	Rating (0-5)	Biomass (g/m^2)	Lint (Kg/ha)
Nil	2.2	77	0.8	135	2290
Early light	1.6	55	0.6	94	2480
Early moderate	2.1	74	0.9	142	2350
Late light	1.7	60	0.8	131	2410
Late moderate	2.2	75	1.0	155	2423
Late centre busting	1.3	46	0.8	121	2370

Differences between the weed management treatments were not so apparent, although differences were observed in the field, with weeds such as fierce thornapple obvious on the treatments which did not include in-crop glyphosate.

	Weed burden				Lint yield
	7 Dec 17		13 Mar 18		14 Apr 18
	Rating (0-5)	Biomass (g/m^2)	Rating (0-5)	Biomass (g/m^2)	Lint (Kg/ha)
At-planting residuals only	2.2	77	0.8	135	2290
Full residuals only	1.6	55	0.6	94	2480
Glyphosate only	2.1	74	0.9	142	2350
At-planting residuals + glyphosate	1.7	60	0.8	131	2410
Post-planting residuals + glyphosate	2.2	75	1.0	155	2423
Full residuals, glyphosate + chipping	1.3	46	0.8	121	2370

The 2018/19 season was more challenging, starting with late planting due to a delay in water becoming available, followed by a severe hail storm on the 20th December 2018, 2 days after the field was irrigated. The combination of hail and water logging resulted in the loss of around 50% of the plant stand, as well as killing many of the weeds. It also eliminated the first weed assessment, with few plants standing at the planned time of assessment in late December. A 'mid-season' weed assessment was undertaken in mid-February.

Field 7, pupae busting experiment on 5 Jan 2019, 16 days after the hail storm. Around 50% of the plant stand was killed, as well as many of the weeds.

Nevertheless, promising trends were again evident in this seasons results, with increased weed pressure and a trend towards differences between treatments, although the trends were still not statistically significant.

Weed pressure was lowest on the centre busting treatment, and highest on the glyphosate-only treatment.

	Weed burden		Lint yield
	12 Feb 19		4 Jun 19
	Rating (0-5)	Biomass (g/m^2)	Lint (Kg/ha)
Nil	1.2	58	2130
Early light	1.1	50	2230
Early moderate	1.1	53	2220
Late light	1.4	64	2220
Late moderate	1.3	62	2110
Late centre busting	1.0	45	2160

	Weed burden		Lint yield
	13 Mar 18		14 Apr 18
	Rating (0-5)	Biomass (g/m^2)	Lint (Kg/ha)
At-planting residuals only	1.0	47	2260
Full residuals only	1.2	54	2030
Glyphosate only	2.8	130	2070
At-planting residuals + glyphosate	0.6	28	2380
Post-planting residuals + glyphosate	1.0	45	2190
Full residuals, glyphosate + chipping	0.6	27	2140

This experiment is planned to continue in the 2019/20 season if funding becomes available.